

# **Brother Printer**

# **Technical Reference Guide**

# **MODELS COVERED BY THIS MANUAL**

HL-1***	1050/1070/1110/1111/1112/1118/1200/ 1201/1202/1208/1210W/1210WE/1210WR/ 1211W/1212W/1212WR/1218W/1250/ 1270N/1450/1470N/1650/1660e/1670N/ 1850/1870N/	HL-B***	B2050DN/B2080DW
HL-2***	2060/2070N/2130/2140/2150N/2170W/ 2240D/2250DN/2260/2260D/2270DW/ 2400C/2400Ce/2460/2560DN/2569DW/ 2590DN/2595DW/2600CN/2700CN	HL-L2***	L2300/L2300D/L2305W/L2320D/L2321D/ L2340DW/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2361DN/ L2365DW/L2366DW/L2370DN/L2370DW/ L2371DN/L2372DN/L2375DW/L2376DW/ L2385DW/L2386DW
HL-3***	3040CN/3045CN/3070CW/3075CW/ 3140CW/3150CDN/3150CDW/3160CDW/ 3170CDW/3190CDW/3260N/3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-L3***	L3210CW/L3230CDN/L3230CDW/ L3270CDW
HL-4***	4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-L5***	L5000D/L5100DN(T)/L5102DW/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW
HL-5***	5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/ 5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/ 5470DW/5580D/5585D/5590DN/5595DN	HL-L6***	L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/ L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6402DW
HL-6***	6050/6050D/6050DN/6180DW	HL-L8***	L8250CDN/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/ L8350CDW(T)/L8360CDW(T)
HL-7***	7050	HL-L9***	L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L9310CDW
HL-8***	8050N	HL-P***	P2500
		HL-S***	S7000DN

First version	August, 1999	Created for HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/
Ver. A	March, 2000	1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C Revised for Addition of HL-2400Ce/3400CN
Ver. B	March, 2001	Revised for Addition of HL-1650/1670N/3260N/2460
Ver. C	October, 2001	Revised for Addition of HL-1450/1470N
Ver. D	June, 2003	Revised for Addition of HL-7050/1870N/5050/
	ŕ	5070N
Ver. E	September, 2003	Revised for Addition of HL-2600CN/3450CN.
Ver. F	October, 2003	Revised for Addition of HL-5040.
Ver. G	January, 2004	Correct Paper Source command of PCL5.
Ver. H	February, 2004	Correct Epson & IBM emulation, PJL and Barcode.
Ver. I	June, 2004	Revised for Addition of HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/2700CN.
Ver. J	July, 2004	Revised for Addition of HL-5140/5150D/5150DN and addition of a section of Carbon Copy and addition of a table of Tray Selection of TRAYCOMMAND Special
Ver. K	December, 2004	Revised for Addition of HL-2070N.
Ver. L	March, 2006	Revised for Addition of HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW.
Ver. M	June, 2007	Revised for Addition of HL- 4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW.
Ver. N	April,2009	Revised for Addition of HL-2140/2150N/2170W.
Ver. O	April,2009	Revised for Addition of HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN.
Ver. P	June, 2009	Revised for Addition of HL-3040CN/3070CW
Ver. Q	June, 2010	Revised for Addition of HL- 2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/45 70CDW
Ver. R	November, 2011	Revised for Addition of HL- 3045CN/3075CW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW
Ver. S	March, 2012	Revised for Addition of HL-S7000DN
Ver. T	October, 2012	Revised for Addition of HL-3140CW/HL-3150CDW/HL-3150CDN/HL-3170CDW
Ver. U	March, 2013	Revised for Addition of HL-1110/1111/1112/1118
Ver. V	November, 2013	Revised for Addition of HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)
Ver.W	March, 2014	Revised for Addition of HL- L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305 W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360D W/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW
Ver.X	June, 2014	Revised for Addition of HL- HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208
Ver.Y	November, 2014	Revised for Addition of HL-L9300CDW(T)
Ver.Z	October, 2015	Revised for Addition of HL- L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN (T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/ L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400 DW(T)/L6402DW
Ver.AA	January, 2017	Revised for Addition of HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW

Ver.AB	July, 2017	Revised for Addition of HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L 2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW /L2386DW/2595DW
Ver.AC	March, 2018	Revised for Addition of HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190 CDW/3160CDW
Ver.AD	December, 2019	Revised for Addition about PJL for SF-4000(Finisher).

© Copyright Brother Industries, Ltd. 2019 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

# Trademark acknowledgments

Brother is a registered trademark of Brother Industries Ltd.

PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Incorporated.

Epson is a registered trademark and FX-850 a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.

Hewlett Packard, HP, LaserJet and PCL are registered trademarks and LaserJet, HP-GL, and HP-GL/2 are trademarks of Hewlett Packard Company.

IBM is a registered trademark and Proprinter XL is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Microsoft, MS-DOS and Windows are registered trademarks.

Intellifont is a registered trademark of Agfa Corporation.

TrueType is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

All other brand and product names mentioned in this manual are registered trademarks or trademarks of respective companies.

# Compilation and Publication

Under the supervision of Brother Industries Ltd., this manual has been compiled and published, covering the latest product's descriptions and specifications.

The contents of this manual and the specifications of this product are subjected to change without notice.

Brother reserves the right to make changes without notice in the specifications and materials contained herein and shall not be responsible for any damages (including consequential) caused by reliance on the materials presented, including but not limited to typographical and other errors relating to the publication.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# GLOSSARY

CH	HAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	
	1. ABOUT THE MANUAL	· 3
	2. AREAS OF USE	4
CL	JARTER A ROLL RRINTER CONTROLL ANGUA	?E
UП	HAPTER 2 PCL PRINTER CONTROL LANGUA  1. COMMAND LIST	
	COMMAND LIST  2. INTRODUCTION	
	3. CONTROLLING THE PRINTER	
	4. JOB CONTROL	
	5. USING FONTS	
	6. USING GRAPHICS	
	7. MACROS	
	8. STATUS READBACK	
	9. INDEX	116
01	MATER A BOLEO	
CH	HAPTER 3 PCL5C	
	1. INTRODUCTION	
	2. COLOR MODES	
	COLOR PALLETS     COLOR GRAPHICS	
	COLOR GRAPHICS     ENHANCE OUTPUT	
	6. HP-GL/2	
	7. INDEX	
	7. INDEX	10
CH	HAPTER 4 HP-GL/2 GRAPHICS LANGUAGE	
	1. COMMOAND LIST	4
	2. INTRODUCTION	·6
	3. TERMINOLOGY	
	4. COMMAND SYNTAX	9
	5. THE HP-GL GRAPHICS WINDOW	·10
	6. PREPARING TO PRINT GRAPHIC IMAGES	11
	7. COMMANDS	
	8. INDEX	52
<b>~</b> !	LARTER E DU RRIVITER LORI ANGUAGE	
CH	HAPTER 5 PJL PRINTER JOB LANGUAGE	
	1. INTRODUCTION	
	2. HOW TO USE PJL	
	3. COMMAND GROUP	
	4. KERNEL COMMANDS 5. JOB SEPARATION COMMANDS	
	6. ENVIRONMENT COMMANDS	
	7. STATUS READBACK COMMANDS	
	8. DEVICE ATTENDANCE COMMANDS	
	9. INDEX	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<b>01</b>

CHAPTI	ER 6 EPSON FX-850
	OMMAND LIST 3
	NTRODUCTION 5
	MULATION DETAILS 6
	ERMINOLOGY7
	ONTROLLING THE PRINTER8
	OMMANDS9
7. IN	NDEX28
CHAPTI	ER 7 IBM PROPRINTER XL
	OMMAND LIST 3
	NTRODUCTION 5
	MULATION DETAILS 6
	OTATION USED IN THIS EMULATION DESCRIPTION7
	OMMANDS 8
6. IN	NDEX21
CHAPTI	ER 8 BAR CODE CONTROL
	NTRODUCTION 3
	RINT BAR CODES OR EXPANDED CHARACTERS 4
	EFINITION OF PARAMETERS 5
	XAMPLE PROGRAM LISTINGS12
CHAPTI	ER 9 HP-GL GRAPHICS LANGUAGE
1. C	OMMAND LIST 3
2. IN	NTRODUCTION 4
	OMMANDS 6
4. IN	NDEX27
CHADTI	ER 10 CARBON COPY FUNCTION
	OUTLINE 3
	PECIFICATIONS
	ETAILED INFORMATION10
0. Di	ETAILED IN GLIWATION
APPENI	DIX A COMPARISON LIST
APPENI	DIX B FLASH/PCMCIA CARD COMMANDS
APPENI	DIX C HBP MODE COMMANDS
APPENI	DIX D REFERENCE LIST OF MX-2000/4000/5000/7000
<del></del> -	SERIES UNIQUE COMMANDS
	CEITIES STRIGGE SSIMINARDS
APPENI	DIX E REFERENCE LIST OF FS-5050 UNIQUE COMMAN

# **GLOSSARY**

**Absolute plotting** A method of plotting in the HP-GL and HP-GL/2 graphics language where

coordinates are specified relative to the origin of the coordinate system currently in

use.

**Anchor point** The top left-hand corner of the PCL picture frame. You can position this on the

page using a PCL command.

Anisotropic scaling A form of image scaling using the SC command in HP-GL and HP-GL/2 mode in

which the user units can be of different sizes. Hence the entire graphics window

can be used to display the image.

**ASCII** The standard system for assigning number codes  $(0 \sim 255)$  to alphabetic, numeric

and control code characters.

**Attribute** A characteristic of a downloadable font or a character of a Downloadable font that

is represented by a number of a fixed length.

**Bitmap font** A font whose characters are defined as raster images. The characters that make up

a bitmap font are of a fixed size.

**Bold** A wider line thickness for typographical characters, used to make the text stand

out, for example, in headings.

Calling a macro A way of running a macro in which changes to the modified print environment are

not retained when the macro has finished running.

**Cartridge** A storage medium that you can insert into the printer cartridge slots. Cartridges

can store fonts. The advantage of using cartridges is that they allow you to use

more fonts without taking up printer memory space.

**Cartridge font** A font that is stored on a cartridge. These are widely available commercially.

**Character cell** The imaginary grid on which downloadable characters are designed.

**Character code** A number assigned to a character that uniquely identifies it.

**Character descriptor** A block of data that describes the characteristics of an individual character in a

downloadable font, such as its width and height.

**Character set** A selection of different characters. Characters sets normally include the alphabet

in both upper- and lowercase, the digits' 0-9, punctuation marks, common mathematical symbols and a few other useful characters. There are also some specialized character sets that are used for specific applications like mathematics.

A font is defined as having a particular character set.

**Column** A vertical sub-division of the page whose width is equal to the HMI (horizontal

motion index). The print position moves across the page one column width when any single character is printed (in a monospaced font), or when a space character

is printed (in a proportionally spaced font). See also HMI.

Control code An ASCII code that tells the computer to perform a particular function, such as a carriage

return.

**Control panel reset** A reset or factory reset performed using the printer control panel.

**Cross-hatching** A method of shading using perpendicular diagonal lines that cross one another.

Current units The current unit type in use in HP-GL and HP-GL/2 mode. Current units are either

user units or graphics units depending on whether an SC command has been used.

**Cursor** Although the printer does not have a cursor, it is sometimes easier to visualize the

printer's operation in terms of a cursor that can be moved from place to place on the

page.

**Cursor position** The current position of the imaginary cursor.

**Decipoint** A unit of measure equal to 1/720".

**Default conditions** A set of HP-GL and HP-GL/2 mode settings that you restore using the DF;

command. The default conditions are a subset of the initial settings.

**Destination image** The graphic image that is already in place on a page and to which the source image

is applied in the LaserJet series print model.

**Dots** A unit of measure equal to 1/600", the smallest increment that the cursor can

move.

**Downloadable font** A character font that can be downloaded from your computer to the printer. You

can either buy Downloadable fonts or create your own. A downloadable font consists of a font descriptor block followed by a character code, character

descriptor block and the data for each character in the font.

**Downloading** The process of sending either a font, a macro or a graphic image from your

computer to the printer.

Effective window The area of the page on which HP-GL and HP-GL/2 output can appear. The

effective window is determined by the overlap of the logical page, the PCL picture

frame, the hard clip and the soft clip limits.

**Emulation mode** A mode of operation in which the printer imitates the functions of a different

model.

**Enabling a macro for overlay** A macro that is enabled for overlay runs as the final operation before each page is

printed, using the macro overlay environment printer settings.

**Escape sequence** The Esc character followed by a string of other characters that tell the printer which

operation to perform.

Factory default environment The collection of printer settings that have been made to the printer before it leaves

the factory. You can reset the printer to the factory settings either by using a

printer command or using the control panel.

**Factory reset** A reset in which LaserJet mode is made the current emulation mode and the factory

default environment is restored.

Fill A shading applied to a shape that you have drawn.

**Fixed spacing** 

See monospacing.

**Font** 

A collection of characters that are designed to work in harmony together. A font has several characteristics that identify it uniquely: character or symbol set, spacing, pitch, height or point size, style, stroke weight and typeface. Fonts can either be resident in the printer's ROM, installed on cartridge or downloaded from your computer. You can either buy downloadable fonts commercially or create your own. The word "font" is often wrongly used to mean "typeface". A font is confined to a single height or point size whereas a typeface is not.

**Font descriptor** 

A block of data that is downloaded to the printer as the first part of a downloaded font. The font descriptor describes the characteristics that are common to every character in the font, such as stroke weight, and contains other relevant information.

Graphics mode initial settings The HP-GL and HP-GL/2 mode settings that are in effect when you enter HP-GL and HP-GL/2 mode. You can restore the initial conditions using the IN; command.

**Graphics units** 

The default units of the HP-GL and HP-GL/2 coordinate system. Also sometimes called plotter units.

**Graphics window** 

The area on the page in which HP-GL and HP-GL/2 graphic images can appear. Initially this is the same as the picture frame, but you can change the size, position and aspect ratio of the graphics window using the IW command.

Gray scale

A degree of continuous shading ranging from 0%, white, to 100%, black.

Hard clip limits

The area of the page on which it is physically possible to print using HP-GL and HP-GL/2 graphics language commands. The hard clip limits are determined by the size of the physical page and are equivalent to the LaserJet mode printable area.

Hatching

A method of shading using parallel lines.

Height

The height in typographic points (1/72" units) of an unaccented capital letter in a font.

**HMI** 

Horizontal motion index. The horizontal distance that the print position moves across the page when any single character is printed (in a monospaced font), or when a space character is printed (in a proportionally spaced font). You can set the HMI using printer commands, however, when you alter any font characteristic (in effect, select a new font) or switch between the primary and secondary fonts, the HMI is reset to its default value based on the newly selected font.

Horizontal plot size

The original horizontal size of an imported HP-GL and HP-GL/2 image.

**Internal font** 

A font that is stored in the printer ROM and is therefore always available for use, for example, Brougham 10 pitch, or a font generated from a scalable typeface stored in the printer's ROM, for example, Tennessee bold 15 pt.

**Isotropic scaling** 

A form of image scaling using the SC command in HP-GL or HP-GL/2 mode in which the user units must be of equal size. Hence it may not be possible to use the entire graphics window to display the image.

**Justification** The way in which text is aligned. For example, left justification involves aligning

the left end of every line of text.

Label A text string that forms part of an HP-GL and HP-GL/2 plot.

Landscape The orientation in which the top edge of the page is longer than the side edges.

Logical page The area of the physical page on which the cursor can be positioned in LaserJe

The area of the physical page on which the cursor can be positioned in LaserJet mode. You can use PCL commands to specify the position of the logical page on

the physical page. Also known as the PCL addressable area.

**LSB** i) The least significant byte of a set of data bytes.

ii) The least significant bit of a single byte of data.

**Macro** A sequence of PCL commands that can be stored in the printer memory. To run

the sequence you need only use a single PCL command.

**Macro execution** Executing a macro is a way of running a macro whereby any changes made to the

modified print environment by the macro are retained when macro execution has

been completed.

Macro overlay environment Used only by a macro that has been enabled for overlay. A combination of the user

default environment and the modified print environment.

**Medium** The line thickness of normal type.

Modified print environment The collection of all current LaserJet printer settings. This environment is saved if

you call a macro or enter HP-GL and HP-GL/2 mode, it is restored when the macro has finished running or when you quit HP-GL or HP-GL/2 mode.

**Monospacing** Some bitmap fonts are printed with each character occupying the same space on a

line of text. This is known as monospacing.

**MSB** i) The most significant byte of a set of data bytes.

ii) The most significant bit of a single byte of data.

**Pattern** i) The hatching or cross-hatching that can be applied to an outline shape.

ii) The non-white areas of the source image in the LaserJet print model.

**Pattern transparency** The patterned (non-white) areas of the source image are either transparent, in

which case the destination image is visible through the white parts of the pattern, or opaque, in which case the destination image is not visible at all throughout the

patterned areas of the source image.

PCL Printer Control Language. The language consisting of escape sequences that is

used to control the printer in LaserJet mode

**PCL addressable area** See logical page.

**PCL picture frame** See picture frame.

**Pen** Although this printer is a laser printer the HP-GL/2 and HP-GL graphics languages

retains the notion of a pen and allows you to select between two pens, white and black. You must select a pen before you can draw anything. The HP-GL and HP-GL/2 language were originally developed for use with plotters and the terminology

remains.

**Perforation skip** A feature whereby the printer automatically compensates for a page break and

resumes printing from the top of the text area on the next page.

**Permanent font** A downloaded font that is retained when a printer reset is performed.

**Permanent macro** A macro stored in the printer that will not be erased if the printer is reset.

**Physical page** The paper or envelope on which the printer prints.

Picture frame The area of the physical page in which HP-GL and HP-GL/2 graphic images can be

printed.

**Pitch** The number of characters in one inch of text. Only applicable to monospaced

(fixed pitch fonts.)

Plot A drawing produced using the HP-GL and HP-GL/2 graphics language. So called

because the language was originally invented for use with plotters.

**Plotter units** See graphics units.

**Point** The standard unit of measurement for character height. Equal to 1/72".

**Point factor scaling** A form of image scaling using the SC command in HP-GL or HP-GL/2 mode in

which the user units and the location of the scaling point P1 are specified in terms

of graphics units.

Point size See height.

**Polygon** A shape consisting of one or more closed groups of connected lines.

**Polygon buffer** An area of printer memory in which you can store one or more polygons and sub-

polygons defined using HP-GL and HP-GL/2 commands. Some HP-GL and HP-

GL/2 commands use the polygon buffer automatically.

**Portrait** The orientation in which the side edges of the page are longer than the top edge.

**Posture** A component of a font's style - whether it is upright or italic.

**Primary font** In LaserJet mode the printer maintains two current font settings. The primary font

is the first of these.

**Print model** A way of describing the interaction between different graphic elements (source

image, pattern and destination image).

**Printable area** The area of the page on which the printer can print.

**Print position** The position from which printing of the next character or graphic object will begin,

providing that no operations that change the print position are performed in the

interim.

**Proportional spacing** Fonts intended for high quality typographic output use a method of character

spacing in which the space occupied by a single character on a line of text depends on the individual design of the character. This is known as proportional spacing.

Scalable fonts are almost invariably proportionally spaced.

**RAM** 

Random Access Memory. The printer's memory in which fonts and macros can be stored and where pages that are to be printed are composed.

Raster graphics

A method of representing a graphic image as a series of zeroes and ones that correspond to white and black dots respectively.

Relative plotting

A method of plotting in the HP-GL and HP-GL/2 graphics language where coordinates are specified relative to the point at which the last graphics command terminated.

Reset

When you reset the printer you restore a base set of conditions. A reset can either be performed using the control panel or by sending the printer a reset command. There are two types of reset, the normal reset and factory reset. A normal reset simply restores the current emulation mode with the most recent control panel settings -- it does not change the emulation mode itself. A factory reset makes LaserJet mode the current emulation mode and restores the factory default environment.

**Resident font** 

See internal font.

**ROM** 

Read Only Memory. Part of the printer's memory that contains the software controlling the printer and the printer internal fonts. The ROM cannot be altered unless the type of ROM fitted to the printer is Flash ROM, in which case it can be written to electronically via the parallel port of the printer.

Row

A horizontal sub-division of the page whose height is equal to the VMI (vertical motion index). The print position moves down the page a distance equal to the row height when a line feed is performed.

Sans serif

A kind of typeface normally used for headlines. Sans serif typefaces do not have little hooks (serifs) on the individual characters. This helps Sans serif headline text stand out more prominently.

**Scalable fonts** 

A font for which you can specify the character size. The printer will automatically scale the characters to the size you require.

**Scaling** 

In HP-GL or HP-GL/2 mode you can use the SC command to scale graphic images. The three types of scaling are known as anisotropic, isotropic and point factor scaling.

**Scaling points** 

Two imaginary points called P1 and P2 that define a rectangular area relative to the picture frame. You can use the HP-GL or HP-GL/2 SC and IP or IR commands to transform and scale images by changing the relationship between the two scaling points.

Scalable typeface

A typeface for which you can choose a point size (height) in order to obtain a particular font for printing. For example, you might select the Utah typeface and then select 14 pt. as the height. The printer has many resident typefaces. You can also buy scalable typeface cartridge and disks.

**Secondary font** 

In LaserJet mode the printer maintains two current font settings. The secondary font is the second of these.

Serif

A kind of typeface normally used for body text. Serif typefaces have little hooks (serifs) on the individual characters that makes text more readable.

**Soft clip limits** See graphics window. The soft limits are determined by the IW command.

**Source image** The graphic image that is applied to the destination image in the LaserJet print

model. The interaction of the two images is determined by the current source and

pattern transparency settings.

**Source transparency** The source image is either transparent, in which case the destination image is

visible throughout the white parts of the source image, or opaque, in which case

the destination image is not visible at all through the source image.

**Spacing** The way in which a font's characters are arranged on a line of text. See

monospacing and proportional spacing.

Stick font The default HP-GL and HP-GL/2 font consisting of thin lined characters.

**Stroke weight** The thickness of the lines that comprise the characters in a particular font.

Medium, bold and light stroke weights are commonly used.

**Sub-polygon** A shape consisting of a closed group of points connected by lines. Several sub-

polygons can form one polygon.

Symbol set See character set.

**Tab channel** A set of up to sixteen vertical tab stops. Up to eight vertical tab channels can be set

up in the Epson FX-850 mode.

**Temporary font** A downloaded font that is erased from the printer's memory when a printer reset is

performed. To use the font again you must download it again.

**Temporary macro** A macro that is erased from the printer's memory when a reset is performed. If you

want to use the macro again you must redefine it and download it to the printer

again.

**Text area** The area of the physical page on which the printer can place text.

**Text direction** The orientation of printed text relative to the physical page.

**TIFF** Tagged Image File Format. A common file format used for storing raster graphics

data.

**Transparency** See pattern transparency and source transparency.

**Typeface** The design style of a set of typographic characters. The character design is

intended to make the characters work together cohesively to produce readable text.

The word "font" is often erroneously used to mean "typeface".

**User default environment** The current combination of LaserJet factory default settings and settings made

using the control panel. This is the environment that is in effect when you switch on the printer in LaserJet mode or change to LaserJet emulation from another emulation mode. You can reset the printer to its user default settings either by

using a printer command or using the control panel.

**User units** Coordinate units specified by the user with the HP-GL and HP-GL/2 SC command.

**Vector graphics** A method of defining graphic images in terms of coordinates, points and lines.

The HP-GL and HP-GL/2 graphics languages use this method.

**Vertical plot size** The original vertical size of an imported HP-GL and HP-GL/2 image.

VMI

Vertical motion index. The vertical distance that the print position moves down the page when a line feed is performed. This can be set using printer commands or with the printer's control panel by adjusting the "Lines" menu option in PAGE FORMAT MODE.

# CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

# **CONTENTS**

1.	AB	OUT THE MANUAL	3
2.	AR	REAS OF USE	4
	2.1	Using Word Processing Packages and Spreadsheets	4
	2.2	Graphics	4
	2.3	Programming	4
	2.4	Font Development	5

# 1. ABOUT THE MANUAL

This technical reference manual is intended to help you get the most out of each of the emulation modes supported by your HL-Series printer. It is divided into nine sections - this introductory section and one section for each of the emulation modes. Each emulation mode section describes the software commands (the escape sequences and control codes) that you can use to make the printer perform each of its available functions. Some example programs are included to give you useful ideas.

This manual is for our PCL models. For the differences between each model, see the Appendix "Model Comparison."

"PCL6" includes both "PCLXL" and "PCL5e".

As for "PCL5e", it is described in "chapter 2 PCL" of this manual.

As for "PCLXL", it is mainly used with Windows driver, and its command is structured by binary code. Therefore, it is not described in this manual.

For basic set-up information, such as how to connect the printer to your computer, look in the User's guide. The User's guide also describes the printers control panel and how you can set various options using the keys.

# 2. AREAS OF USE

There are several different applications for which you may want to use your HL-Series printer. Four general areas are outlined in the following sections.

# 2.1 Using Word Processing Packages and Spreadsheets

You may simply wish to use the printer with your software application packages, such as word-processors or spreadsheets. Many software packages automatically send commands to the printer requesting particular type styles, character sizes and specifying page set-up information and other relevant data. In this case you will not need to use this manual, as your software package will perform the task of controlling the printer for you. Other packages allow you to embed software commands within your word-processed or spreadsheet documents. This manual describes the commands you need, and you can simply include them in the form that your package requires. In either case, read the documentation that came with your software to find out its own specific requirements for driving a printer.

# 2.2 Graphics

HP-GL/2 or HP-GL mode offers many powerful graphic features that enable you to draw and print detailed images quickly and easily. Many commercial graphic packages, notably computer-aided design applications programs, produce HP-GL/2 or HP-GL output. LaserJet mode also has several graphics features. You can either write your own programs to generate images or use existing graphics software.

# 2.3 Programming

If you are writing software, for example in BASIC or C, to drive the printer, the description and formal specification of each command will enable you to transcribe them straight into your programs. Below is a simple example of a program to draw and print a three inch black square. The program is given in both C and BASIC.

C language program

```
#include <stdio.h>
main()
{
FILE *prn; /* initialization section */
prn = fopen("PRN","wb");
fprintf(prn,"\338"); /* Esc E - Reset the printer */
fprintf(prn,"\33%0B"); /* Esc%0B - Enter HP-GL/2 */
fprintf(prn,"IN"); /* Initialize */
fprintf(prn,"SP1PA1024,1024"); /* Select pen 1 & move to 0,0 */
fprintf(prn,"PDFT1RA4096,4096"); /* Draw 3" solid square */
fprintf(prn,"\33%0A"); /* Quit HP-GL/2 & restore original cursor
position */
fprintf(prn,"\33E /* Reset and eject page */
}
```

BASIC language program

```
10 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E"; :REM Esc E - Reset the printer
20 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0B"; :REM Esc%0B - Enter HP-GL/2
30 LPRINT "IN"; :REM Initialize
40 LPRINT "SP1PA1024,1024"; :REM Select pen 1 & move to 0,0
50 LPRINT "PDFT1RA4096,4096"; :REM Draw 3" solid square
60 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0A"; :REM Quit HP-GL/2 & restore original cursor position
70 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E"; :REM Reset and eject page
```

# 2.4 Font Development

In LaserJet mode you can send your own character designs to an HL-Series printer and print text using them. To do this you need first to design your characters on paper. Having done this you can then either input and download your characters using a commercial software package, or encode your designs numerically and write your own program to download them.

# **CHAPTER 2**

# PCL PRINTER CONTROL LANGUAGE

# **CONTENTS**

1.	COM	MAND LIST	7
2.	INTR	ODUCTION	10
3.	CON.	TROLLING THE PRINTER	11
		Control Codes	
	3.1.1.	Backspace (08) <08h>	
	3.1.2. 3.1.3.	Line feed (10) <0Ah>	
		Form feed (12) <0Ch>	
	3.1.4. 3.1.5.	Carriage return (13) <0Dh> Select primary font (14) <0Eh>	
	3.1.5. 3.1.6.	Select secondary font (14) <0En>	
	3.1.7.	Escape (27) <1Bh>	
	3.1.7.	Horizontal tab (09) <09h>	
	3.1.9.	Space (32) <20h>	
		• • •	
		Escape Sequences	
	3.2.1.	Line termination	
	3.2.2.	End-of-line wrap	
	3.2.3.	Display functions mode	
	3.3. E	Environments	14
	3.3.1.	Factory default environment	14
	3.3.2.	User default environment	14
	3.3.3.	Modified print environment	14
	3.3.4.	Macro overlay environment	14
4.	JOB	CONTROL	15
		Commands	
	4.1.1.	Page size	
	4.1.2.	Media type selection	
	4.1.3.	• •	
	4.1.4.	Paper source	
	4.1.5.	Left long-edge offset registration	
	4.1.6.	Top offset registration	
	4.1.7.	Simplex/duplex printing	
	4.1.8.		
	4.1.9.	Job separation command	
		. Reset	
		. Reset to factory default settings	
		Reset to user settings	
		Printer self test	
		Exit current emulation mode	
		Change emulation mode	
		Γhe Page	
		•	
	4.2.1.	Physical page	
	4.2.2.	Printable area	
	4.2.3.	Logical page Text area	
	4.4.4.	LEXI ALEA	

	4.2.5.	HP-GL/2 graphics window	32
	4.2.6.	Portrait page dimensions	33
	4.2.7.	Landscape page dimensions	35
	4.2.8.	Coordinates	37
	4.2.9.	Units	37
	4.2.10.	Unit of measure	37
	4.2.11.	Setting the left and right margins	37
		Resetting the horizontal margins	
		Setting the top margin	
	4.2.14.	Setting the vertical motion index (VMI)	39
		Setting the horizontal motion index (HMI)	
		Setting line spacing	
		Text length	
		Page length	
		Perforation skip	
		Positioning the cursor	
		Vertical positioning	
		Horizontal position	
		Positioning the cursor using control codes	
		Using the cursor position stack	
		Half line feed	
		Logical page orientation	
		Text direction	
5.	HEIM	G FONTS	47
		troduction	
	5.1.1.	Font types	
	5.1.2.	Bitmap fonts	
	5.1.3.	Scalable fonts	
	5.1.4.	Bound fonts	
	5.1.5.	Unbound fonts	
	5.1.6.	Font sources	49
	5.1.7.	Internal fonts	
	5.1.8.	Card/cartridge fonts	49
	5.1.9.	Downloadable fonts	49
	5.1.10.	Primary and secondary fonts	50
	5.1.11.	Specifying the primary font	50
	5.1.12.	Specifying the secondary font	50
	5.1.13.	Selecting the default fonts	50
	5.1.14.	Switching between the primary and secondary fonts	50
	5.1.15.	Criteria for font selection	51
	5.1.16.	Symbol set	51
	5.1.17.	Symbol collections	51
	5.1.18.	Type of character spacing	51
	5.1.19.	Pitch	51
	5.1.20.	Height	51
	5.1.21.	Style	51
	5.1.22.	Stroke weight	52
	5.1.23.	Typeface	52
į	5.2. F	ont Selection Commands	53
		User-defined symbol sets	
	5.2.1.	•	
	5.2.3.	Define symbol set	
		Symbol set control command	
	J.L.T.		

	5.2.5.	Selecting the symbol set	55
	5.2.6.	Selecting the type of character spacing	57
	5.2.7.	Selecting the pitch	57
	5.2.8.	Selecting the height	58
	5.2.9.	Scaling the scalable fonts vertically or horizontally	58
	5.2.10.	Selecting the style	58
	5.2.11.	Selecting the stroke weight	59
	5.2.12.	Selecting the typeface	59
	5.2.13.	Font orientation	60
	5.2.14.	Transparent print data	61
	5.2.15.	Esc&d#D (27)(38)(100)#(68) <1Bh><26h><64h>#<44h>	61
		ownloadable font manipulation	
	5.3.1.	Font ID	
	5.3.1. 5.3.2.	Operations on downloaded fonts	
		Selecting a downloaded font	
	5.3.3.		
	5.4. C	reating Downloadable Fonts	
	5.4.1.	Downloading	
	5.4.2.	Sending the font descriptor	
	5.4.3.	Unicode symbol index character complement bits	
	5.4.4.	Sending a character code	
	5.4.5.	Sending a character descriptor and data	75
6.	USING	G GRAPHICS	81
		ource, Pattern and Destination	
	6.1.1.	Set source transparency	
		· · · ·	
	6.1.2.	Set pattern transparency	
	6.1.3.	Set area fill identity	
	6.1.4.	User-defined pattern command	
	6.1.5.	Set pattern reference point	
	6.1.6.	User-defined pattern control	
	6.1.7.	. ,,	
	6.2. P	lotting Rectangles	
	6.2.1.	Cursor position	87
	6.2.2.	Set rectangle width	
	6.2.3.	Set rectangle height	
	6.2.4.	Draw filled rectangle	87
	6.3. R	aster Graphics	89
	6.3.1.	Positioning the cursor	89
	6.3.2.	Set raster resolution	
	6.3.3.	Set high resolution control	
	6.3.4.	Set raster image orientation	
	6.3.5.	Set raster area height	
	6.3.6.	Set raster area width	
	6.3.7.	Set raster y-offset	
	6.3.8.	Set compression mode	
	6.3.9.	Start raster transfer	
		Send raster data	
		Compress transfer graphics	
		End raster transfer	
		Horizontal 1200-dpi image format mode (Raster Graphic Mode 1027)	
		ector Graphics	
		Enter HP-GL/2 mode	100
	n 4 1	EDIEL DE-14 /2 MODE	7()()

6.5.	The Picture Frame	101
6.5.1.	The default picture frame	101
6.5.2.	·	
6.5.3.		
6.5.4.	Set picture frame horizontal size	101
6.5.5.	Specify vertical plot size	101
6.5.6.	Specify horizontal plot size	101
7. MAC	CROS	102
7.1.	The Purpose of a Macro	102
7.2. I	Defining a Macro	103
7.2.1.	Macro ID	103
7.2.2.	Start macro definition	103
7.2.3.	End macro definition	103
7.3. I	Running a Macro	104
7.3.1.	Execute macro	104
7.3.2.	Call macro	104
7.3.3.	Enable macro for overlay	104
7.3.4.	Disable macro for overlay	104
7.4. I	Handling Macros	105
7.4.1.	Delete all macros	105
7.4.2.	Delete all temporary macros	105
7.4.3.	Delete macro	105
7.4.4.	Make macro temporary	105
7.4.5.	Make macro permanent	105
7.4.6.		
7.4.7.		
7.4.8.	S .	
7.4.9.		
	AppleTalk configuration      MIO video I/O port control	
7.4.11	1. IVIIO Video I/O port control	107
8. STA	TUS READBACK	108
	Introduction	
	Memory Status request	
	Entity Status	
	Status Response	
8.5.	Status Response Syntax	
8.5.1.	31	
8.5.2.		
8.5.3.	4 <b>y</b>	
8.5.4.	,	
8.5.5.	•	
8.5.6. 9.5.7	•	
8.5.7. 8.5.8.		
8.5.8. 8.5.9.		
	Location type 1 (currently selected) font	
	Font extended response	
	2. Macro response	
	3. Use-defined pattern response	113

9.	INDEX	116
	8.5.21. Echo command	115
	8.5.20. Flush all pages command	
	8.5.19. Memory error response	
	8.5.18. Memory status response	
	8.5.17. Font cache	
	8.5.16. Free space command	
	8.5.15. Entity error codes	
	8.5.14. Symbol set response	113

# 1. COMMAND LIST

Control Codes		11
Escape sequenc	es	12
Esc&k#G	Line termination	12
Esc&s#C	End-of-line wrap	13
EscY	Display function mode	13
EscZ	Display function mode	13
Environments		14
Job Control		15
Esc&l#A	Page size	15
Esc&n#	Media type selection	16
Esc&l#G	Output tray	16
Esc&l#H	Paper source	18
Esc&l#U	Left long-edge offset registration	21
Esc&l#Z	Top offset registration	21
Esc&l#S	Simplex/duplex printing	22
Esc&a#G	Paper side selection	22
Esc&l1T	Job separation command	22
EscE	Reset	22
EscCR FD	Reset to factory default settings	23
EscCR!#R	Reset to user settings	23
Escz	Printer self test	23
Esc%-12345X	Exit current emulation mode	23
EscCR##	Change emulation mode	23
The Page		25
Esc&u#D	Unit of measure	28
Esc&a#L	Setting the left and right margins	28
Esc&a#M	Setting the left and right margins	28
Esc9	Resetting the horizontal margins	29
Esc&l#E	Setting the top margin	29
Esc&l#C	Setting the vertical motion index (VMI)	30
Esc&k#H	Setting the horizontal motion index (HMI)	30
Esc&l#D	Setting line spacing	31
Esc&l#F	Text length	31
Esc&l#P	Page length	32
Esc&l#L	Perforation skip	32
Esc&a#R	Vertical cursor positioning -rows	33
Esc*p#Y	Vertical cursor positioning - units	33
Esc&a#V	Vertical cursor positioning - decipoints	33
Esc&a#C	Horizontal cursor positioning - columns	34
Esc*p#X	Horizontal cursor positioning - units	34
Esc&a#H	Horizontal cursor positioning - decipoints	35
Esc&f#S	Using the cursor position stack Half line feed	35 36
Esc= Esc&l#O	Logical page orientation	36
Esc&a#P	Text direction	36
Using fonts		38
Esc(3@, Esc)3@	Selecting the default fonts	40
SI, SO	Switching between the primary and secondary font	40
Esc*c#R	Symbol set ID code command	43
Esc t#K Esc(f#W	Define symbol set	43
Esc*c#S	Symbol set control command	45
Esc(symbol set ID	Select the symbol set	45
Esc(symbol set ID Esc(s#C, Esc)s#C	Select the symbol set  Select the symbol set	46
Esc(s#P, Esc)s#P	Selecting the type of character spacing	47
(,)	Sharing and the or things of the state of th	17

Esc(s#H, Esc)s#H	Selecting the pitch	47
Esc(s#V, Esc)s#V	Selecting the height	48
		48
	#V Scaling the scalable fonts vertically or horizontally	
Esc(s#S, Esc)s#S	Selecting the style	48
Esc(s#B, Esc)s#B	Selecting the stroke weight	49
Esc(s#T, Esc)s#T	Selecting the typeface	49
	C 71	51
Esc&p#X	Transparent print data	
Esc&d#D, Esc&d@	Underlining text	51
Esc&*c#D	Font ID	52
Esc*c#F	Operations on downloaded fonts	52
	•	52
Esc(#X, Esc)#X	Selecting a downloaded font	
Esc)s#W	Sending the font descriptor	53
Esc*c#E	Sending a character code	65
Esc(s#W	Sending a character descriptor and data	65
	The second secon	
Heina araphice		71
Using graphics		/ 1
Esc*v#N	Set source transparency	71
Esc*v#O	Set pattern transparency	72
Esc*c#G	Set area fill identity	73
Esc*c#W	User-defined pattern command	74
Esc*p#R	Set pattern reference point	74
Esc*c#Q	User-defined pattern control	75
	•	
Esc*v#T	Set pattern type	75
Esc*c#A, Esc*c#H	Set rectangle width	77
Esc*c#B, Esc*c#V	Set rectangle height	77
Esc*c#P	Draw filled rectangle	77
Esc*t#R	Set raster resolution	
		79 <b>-</b> 0
EscCR ##	Set high resolution control	79
Esc*r#F	Set raster image orientation	79
Esc*r#T	Set raster area height	80
Esc*r#S	Set raster area width	80
Esc*b#Y	set raster y-offset	80
Esc*b#M	Set compression mode	80
Esc*r#A	Start raster transfer	86
Esc*b#W	Send raster data	86
Esc*b#C	Compress transfer graphics	86
Esc*rB	End raster transfer	86
Esc*rC	End raster transfer	86
Esc*b##W	Horizontal 1200-dpi image format mode (Raster Graphic Mode 1027)	88
Esc%#B	Enter HP-GL/2 mode	90
Esc*c0T	Set picture frame anchor point	91
Esc*c#Y	Set picture frame vertical size	91
Esc*c#X	Set picture frame horizontal size	91
Esc*c#L	Specify vertical plot size	91
Esc*c#K	Specify horizontal plot size	91
Macros		92
Esc&f#Y	Macro ID	93
Esc&f0X	Start macro definition	93
Esc&f1X	End macro definition	93
Esc&f2X	Execute macro	94
Esc&f3X	Call macro	94
Esc&f4X	Enable macro for overlay	94
Esc&f5X	Disable macro for overlay	94
Esc&f6X	Delete all macros	95
Esc&f7X	Delete all temporary macros	95
Esc&f8X	Delete macro	95
Esc&f9X	Make macro temporary	95
Esc&f10X	Make macro permanent	95
Esc&f1030X	Delete all macros from the storage device	95
Esc&f1036X	Delete macro from the storage device	95
Esc&f1038X	Save macro into the storage device	95
EscCR!#E	Execute data	96
Esc&b#W	AppleTalk configuration	96
	rr	20

EscCR!1234#M	MIO video I/O port control	97
Status Readback	(	98
Esc*s#T	Set status readback location type	99
Esc*s#U	Set status readback location unit	99
Esc*s#I	Inquire status readback entity	100
Esc*s1M	Free space command	104
Esc&r#F	Flush all pages command	105
Esc*s#X	Echo command	105

# 2. INTRODUCTION

This laser / ink printer provides a complete emulation of the supported Hewlett Packard LaserJet printer. Features include raster and vector graphics, support for bitmap and scalable fonts and page control. There are many resident fonts in the printer and you can gain access to more by inserting a font cartridge/card or the storage device into the printer or by downloading fonts from your computer.

# 3. CONTROLLING THE PRINTER

#### 3.1. Control Codes

Control codes are ASCII codes that tell the printer to perform a given function, such as a carriage return. You can send these codes to the printer as part of a program.

3.1.1. Backspace (08) <08h>

ASCII code 8. This code moves the cursor one column to the left.

3.1.2. Line feed (10) <0Ah>

ASCII code 10. This code performs a line feed.

3.1.3. Form feed (12) <0Ch>

ASCII code 12. This code ejects the most recently printed page from the printer.

3.1.4. Carriage return (13) <0Dh>

ASCII code 13. This code performs a carriage return.

3.1.5. Select primary font (14) <0Eh>

ASCII code 15. When you send this code to the printer subsequent characters will be printed in the current primary font. This is explained further in the sub-section entitled "Using fonts".

3.1.6. Select secondary font (15) <0Fh>

ASCII code 14. When you send this code to the printer subsequent characters will be printed in the current secondary font. This is explained further in the sub-section entitled "Using fonts".

3.1.7. Escape (27) <1Bh>

ASCII code 27. You must use this character code to start every instruction sequence that you send to the printer.

3.1.8. Horizontal tab (09) <09h>

ASCII code 9. This code moves the cursor one tab position to the right. The tab positions are at the left margin and at the left edge of every 8th column as defined by the horizontal motion index (HMI) described in the next section, entitled "The Page".

3.1.9. Space (32) <20h>

ASCII code 32. This code moves the cursor one column to the right.

# 3.2. Escape Sequences

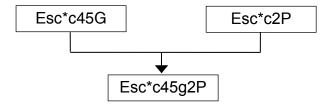
Escape sequences, also known as PCL (Printer Control Language) commands, tell the printer which operations to perform. An escape sequence consists of the *Esc* character followed by a string of characters which define the operation to be performed. Some escape sequences require parameter values. These are included in the sequence as numeric characters. The final letter of an escape sequence must be uppercase: all others must be lowercase.

You can send the printer instructions by embedding escape sequences in programs or in word processed documents.

In this manual escape sequences are shown as they would be entered, except that the character # in a sequence indicates that a number should be included at that point in the sequence. If no number is included, the printer interprets that parameter's value as 0.

When downloading fonts or sending raster scan images to the printer the final uppercase character of the sequence is followed by the relevant data.

Two escape sequences can be combined into one if the first three characters of each sequence (including the *Esc* character itself) are the same. Hence, **Esc\*c45G** and **Esc\*c2P** may be combined to give **Esc\*c45g2P**. The uppercase 'G' which terminated the first sequence becomes a lowercase character in the combined sequence. Combined escape sequences are executed left to right, so be careful to place commands in the order in which you want them to be executed.



#### 3.2.1. Line termination

You can set the carriage return, line feed and form feed control codes to perform compound functions. You can either do this using the printer's control panel (see the User Guide) or by sending the printer the following escape sequence:

Esc&k#G (27)(38)(107)#(71) <1Bh><26h><6Bh>#<47h>

- 0 = Carriage return, line feed and form feed perform their normal functions.
- 1 = Carriage return performs carriage return/line feed, line feed and form feed perform their normal functions.
- 2 = Carriage return performs its normal function, line feed performs carriage return/line feed and form feed performs carriage return/form feed.
- 3 = Carriage return performs carriage return/line feed, line feed performs carriage return/line feed and form feed performs carriage return/form feed.

0	CR→CR	LF→LF	FF→FF
1	CR→CR+LF	LF→LF	FF→FF
2	CR→CR	LF→CR+LF	FF→CR+FF
3	CR→CR+LF	LF→CR+LF	FF→CR+FF

### 3.2.2. End-of-line wrap

If the printer tries to print a line of text that is longer than the width of the text area, the end of the line will normally be lost. However, you can set the printer to flow text onto the next line so that text is not lost.

You can turn on the automatic text wrap feature either from the printer's control panel (see the User Guide) or by sending the printer the following escape sequence:

```
Esc&s0C (27) (38) (115) (48) (67) <1Bh><26h><73h><30h><43h> To turn off the facility send:
```

Esc&s1C (27)(38)(115)(49)(67) <1Bh><26h><73h><31h><43h>

# 3.2.3. Display functions mode

You can choose to make the printer print escape sequences instead of executing them. Send the printer the following sequence:

EscY (27)(89) <1B><59>

Now the printer prints out escape sequences and prints the characters of the control codes. It does not execute them. The only exceptions to this are CR, the carriage return code, which causes a carriage return and line feed to be performed, and the EscZ escape sequence which turns the mode off.

To turn the display functions mode off and enable escape sequences to be executed again send:

EscZ (27)(90) <1B><5A>

The printer exits the display function mode after printing a character of code 1B Hex and the letter "Z". All subsequent escape sequences and control codes are executed normally and not printed literally.

### 3.3. Environments

# 3.3.1. Factory default environment

The factory default environment is the collection of printer settings programmed into the printer before it leaves the factory. You can restore the factory default environment using the printer's control panel.

See the User's Guide to find how to reset the printer from the printer's control panel.

Some settings cannot be restored to the factory default environment with the RESET operation from the printer's control panel.

#### 3.3.2. User default environment

The user default environment is a combination of factory default settings and settings which the user has made from the printer's control panel or remote printer console. You can store user default setting(s) in the printer by using the printer control panel. You can restore the user default environment either by sending the reset escape sequence to the printer, EscE, or by performing a reset from the printer's control panel. On some models, there are multiple User settings available, refer to your printer User Guide to see if your printer supports these.

# 3.3.3. Modified print environment

The modified print environment is made up of all the current printer settings. If you call a macro or go into HP-GL/2 graphics language the modified print environment settings are saved. When the macro has been executed, or when you quit HP-GL/2, these saved settings are restored. The modified print environment consists of settings for the following features:

Page length Primary font characteristics Raster graphics presentation mode
Page size Secondary font characteristics HMI Raster graphics left margin

Orientation Primary font Pattern ID

Left registration Secondary font Current pattern

Top registration Font ID Source transparency mode Paper source Character code Macro ID Pattern transparency mode

Number of copies VMI/Line spacing Print direction

Margins Horizontal rectangle size Raster graphics compression mode

Perforation skip mode Vertical rectangle size Underline mode
Line termination mode Area fill ID Raster graphics height
End-of line wrap Raster graphics resolution Raster graphics width

Current font

# 3.3.4. Macro overlay environment

The macro overlay environment is a combination of the user default environment and the current modified print environment. The overlay environments settings take effect when a macro is enabled for automatic overlay. This is detailed in the section of this manual in which macros are described.

# 4. JOB CONTROL

# 4.1. Commands

# 4.1.1. Page size

Esc&i#A (27)(38)(108)#(65) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<41h>

# stands for the type of paper or envelope to be used.

Values for # correspond to the paper or envelope sizes shown in the table. Envelopes sizes are shown in the shaded part of the table.

Model   Mil-1900																				
2 Letter		Model		1270N/			HL-3400CN			HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	1850/1870N/5 040/5050/507 0N/ 5140/5150D/5 170DN/6050/6 050D/ 6050DN/2070 N/5240/5250D N/5270DN/52	HL-2600CN	HL-3450CN	HL-8050N	HL-2700CN	4050CDN/	2150N/2170	5340D/5350 DN/5370DW
Letter	1	Executive	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
3   Legal			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
6 Ladger		Legal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
10   Office							✓			✓					✓					
25	10																			
26	24	A6																✓	✓	✓
27	25	A5		✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
44 B6 (JIS) 45 B5 (JIS) 46 B4 (JIS) 71 POSTCARD 71 POSTCARD 71 POSTCARD 71 POSTCARD 72 POSTCARD 73 POSTCARD 74 POSTCARD 75 POSTCARD 76 POSTCARD 76 POSTCARD 77 POSTCARD 77 POSTCARD 78 POSTCARD 79 POS			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
46 B5 (JIS)							✓			✓					✓					
46 B4 (JIS) 71 POSTCARD 71 POS																				
71 POSTCATO		_ ` /		✓		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
100   BS							✓			✓					✓					
101   Free size																				
110   JJS Envelop #3			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓							✓				
111   JJS Envelop #4								✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
1024   B6																				
44												,	,						,	
1026   A5				,					<b>✓</b>		<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>			✓		<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	
1026   A6												./	./					./	./	
1028   13"X19"								./	./	./	./	•				./				
1030   Letter Short   Edge			•	•	•			•	<b>,</b>	•	•		•		-/	•			· •	<del></del>
Letter Short   Edge							•													
1030   Edge																				-
1033   Organizer J	1030																			
1035   Organizer L	1033												✓					✓		<b>✓</b>
1036   Organizer M	1034												✓					✓		✓
1037   DL Long Edge	1035	Organizer L											✓					✓		✓
1038   Folio		Organizer M											✓					✓		✓
1039 3"X5"																				
1042 A5 Long Edge													✓						✓	
1043 A4 Short 1044 JIS Envelop #3 1045 JIS Envelop #4 1046 Mexican Legal 1047 Indian Legal 1047 Indian Legal 17 16K(197x273mm) 34 16K(195x270mm) 89 16K(184x260mm) 2048 16"(A4 Long)																		✓		
1044 JIS Envelop #3 1045 JIS Envelop #4 1046 Mexican Legal 1047 Indian Legal 1047 Indian Legal 17 16K(197x273mm) 34 16K(195x270mm) 89 16K(194x260mm) 2048 16"(A4 Long)																				
1045   JIS Envelop #4   1046   Mexican Legal   1047   Indian Legal   1047   Indian Legal   1048   1049																				<b>✓</b>
1046   Mexican Legal																			1	
1047   Indian Legal													ļ						<b></b>	<del>                                     </del>
17 16K(197x273mm) 34 16K(195x270mm) 89 16K(184x260mm) 2048 16"(A4 Long)																				
34 16K(195x270mm) 89 16K(184x260mm) 2048 16"(A4 Long)																				
89 16K(184x260mm) 2048 16"(A4 Long)																			-	
2048       16"(A4 Long)       ✓																			-	<del></del>
2050         Wide Letter         Street         Stre			./	./				./			./	./	./					./	./	<del></del>
80 Monarch			4	· ·				· ·			<b>-</b>	*	-					•	<del>- *</del> -	<b>—</b>
81 COM-10			<b>√</b>										_							
90 International DL							_							/	_		_			
91 International C5													1						1	
1037 International						<del>-                                    </del>									•					
			,		,						<u> </u>	•	1			*				
	1037												<b>✓</b>					<b>✓</b>		<b>✓</b>

	Model	HL-1050/ 1070	HL-1250/ 1270N/ P2500	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/ 2400Ce	HL-3400CN	HL- 1450/1470N	HL- 1650/1670N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL- 1850/1870N/5 040/5050/507 0N/ 5140/5150D/5 170DN/6050/6 050D/ 6050DN/2070 N/5240/5250D N/5270DN/52 80DW	HL-2600CN	HL-3450CN	HL-8050N	HL-2700CN	HL-4040CN/ 4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL- 2150N/2170 W	HL- 5340D/5350 DN/5370DW /5380DN
1040	Envelop #4																		
1041	Envelop MAX																		

	Model	HL- 3070CW/30 75CW	HL- 2250DN/227 0DW/4140C N/4150CDN/ 4570CDW	HL- 5440D/5450 DN/5470DW /6180DW	HL- S7000DN	HL- 3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L 8350CDW/L 9200CDW/L 9300CDW	HL- L2360DN/L2 360DW/L23 65DW/2560 DN/2569DW	HL- L5000D/558 0D/L5100DN /L5200DW/L 6200DW/L6 300DW/L64 00DW	HL- L8260CDN/L 8260CDW/L 8360CDW/L 8360CDWT/ L9310CDW	050DN/L2370 DW/L2375DW	HL- L3270CDW/L 3230CDW/L3 230CDN/L321 0CW/3190CD W/3160CDW
1	Executive	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
2	Letter	· /	· /	·		· /	·	· /	·	· /	·	· ✓
3	Legal	· ✓	· ✓	·	<u> </u>	· /	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓	· /	· ✓	· ✓
6	Ledger	·		,	· ·				·	·	·	· ✓
10	Oficio									<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
24	A6	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
25	A5	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<u> </u>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
26	A4	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<u> </u>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
27	A3								<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
44	B6 (JIS)								·	·	· ·	· /
45	B5 (JIS)	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓
46	B4 (JIS)								<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
71	POSTCARD	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	· /	· /	· ·	· /
100	B5	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<u> </u>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
101	Free size	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
110	JIS Envelop #3									✓	✓	✓
111	JIS Envelop #4									<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
1024	B6	✓	<b>√</b>	✓			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
44	JIS B6	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
1025	A5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
1026	A6	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
1028	13"X19"								✓	✓	✓	✓
1029	A4 Short Edge								✓	✓	✓	✓
	Letter Short									,	,	
1030	Edge								✓	✓	✓	✓
1033	Organizer J	✓					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1034	Organizer K	✓					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1035	Organizer L	<b>✓</b>					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1036	Organizer M	<b>✓</b>					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1037	DL Long Edge								✓	✓	✓	✓
1038	Folio	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1039	3"X5"	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1042	A5 Long Edge	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1043	A4 Short	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1044	JIS Envelop #3								✓	✓	✓	✓
1045	JIS Envelop #4								✓	✓	✓	✓
1046	Mexican Legal								✓	✓	✓	✓
1047	Indian Legal								✓	✓	✓	✓
17	16K(197x273mm)	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
34	16K(195x270mm)	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
89	16K(184x260mm)	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2048	16"(A4 Long)	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓
2050	Wide Letter								✓	✓	✓	✓
80	Monarch	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
81	COM-10	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
90	International DL	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
91	International C5	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1037	International DL	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

	Model	HL- 3070CW/30 75CW	5440D/5450	HL- S7000DN	HL- 3170CDW	8350CDW/L 9200CDW/L	HL- L2360DN/L2 360DW/L23 65DW/2560 DN/2569DW	/L5200DW/L 6200DW/L6	L8260CDN/L 8260CDW/L 8360CDW/L 8360CDWT/ L9310CDW	HL- L2370DN/L23 71DN/L2372D N/2590DN/B2 050DN/L2375 DW/L2375DW /L2376DW/B2 080DW/L2385 DW/L2386DW /2595DW	3230CDW/L3 230CDN/L321 0CW/3190CD
1040	Envelop #4		<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
1041	Envelop MAX		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

When the printer receives this command any unprinted pages are printed and the left, right and top margins and the text length are set to their factory defaults for the new page size.

- The cursor is moved to the top left of the text area on the new page.
- Depending on your model, you may also set the page size from the printer's control panel or remote printer console program (see the User Guide).
- If the paper size you select differs from the size of the currently loaded paper, a message appears in the control panel prompting you to load the selected size of paper (for HL-1660e, 2060, 2400C/Ce, 3400CN, 3260N 2460, 7050, 1850, 1870N and 2700CN).

### Example)

Select letter size: Esc&l2A <1Bh><26h><6Ch><32h><41h>

Select the width of free size paper: Esc&f#G (1/720 inch unit; for HL-3260N, 2460, 7050, 1850, 1870N, 5040, 5050, 5070N, 5140, 5150D, 5170DN, 2600CN, 3450CN, 2700CN, 2070N, 5240, 5250DN, 5270DN, 5280DW, 4040CN, 4050CDN, 4070CDW, 2150N, 2170W, 5340D, 5350DN, 5370DW, 5380DN, 3070CW, 3075CW, 2250DN, 2270DW, 4140CN, 4150CDN, 4570CDW, 5440D, 5450DN, 5470DW, 6180DW, 3170CDW, L8250CDN, L8350CDW, L9200CDW, L9300CDW, L2360DN, L2360DW, L2365DW, 2560DN, 2569DW, S7000DN, L2370DN, L2371DN, L2372DN, 2590DN, B2050DN, L2370DW, L2375DW, L2376DW, B2080DW, L2385DW, L2386DW, 2595DW, L3270CDW, L3230CDW, L3230CDN, L3210CW, 3190CDW and 3160CDW.)

Select the height of free size paper: Esc&f#F (1/720 inch unit; for HL-3260N, 2460, 7050, 1850, 1870N, 5040, 5050, 5070N, 5140, 5150D, 5170DN, 2600CN, 3450CN, 2700CN, 2070N, 5240, 5250DN, 5270DN, 5280DW, 4040CN, 4050CDN, 4070CDW, 2150N, 2170W, 5340D, 5350DN, 5370DW, 5380DN, 3070CW, 3075CW, 2250DN, 2270DW, 4140CN, 4150CDN, 4570CDW, 5440D, 5450DN, 5470DW, 6180DW, 3170CDW, L8250CDN, L8350CDW, L9200CDW, L9300CDW, L2360DN, L2360DW, L2365DW, 2560DN, 2569DW, S7000DN, L2370DN, L2371DN, L2372DN, 2590DN, B2050DN, L2370DW, L2375DW, L2376DW, B2080DW, L2385DW, L2386DW, 2595DW, L3270CDW, L3230CDW, L3230CDN, L3210CW, 3190CDW and 3160CDW.)

# 4.1.2. Media type selection

Esc&n# (27) (38) (110) # <1Bh><26h><6Eh>#

# stands for the media type of paper to be used.

Values for # correspond to the media type shown in the table.

						HL-		HL-	
		HL- 2070N/5240/5250DN/5270	HL- 4040CN/4050CDN/4070CD	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/3170		L5000D/5580D/	HL- L8260CDN/L82	L2370DN/L2371DN/L 2372DN/2590DN/B20	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CD
N4-	odel	DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W	W/3040CW/3045CN/2250	CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L920	HL-S7000DN	L5100DN/L5200	60CDW/L8360	50DN/L2370DW/L23	W/L3230CDN/L3230CD
IVI	ouei			0CDW/L9300CDW/L2360DN/L2360	TIE-S7000DIV	DW/L6200DW/	CDW/L8360CD	75DW/L2376DW/B20	CW/3190CDW/3160
		380DN	N/5470DW/6180DW	DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW		L6300DW/L640 0DW	WT/L9310CDW		CDW
6WdPlain	Set as Plain Paper.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
8WdRegular		✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
5WdThin	Set as Thin Paper.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
6WdLight							·	✓	✓.
6WdThick		✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>~</b>	✓ ·	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
11WdMid Weight	Set as Thick Paper.						✓	✓	✓
6WdHeavy	oct do Tillott i apor.						<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
12WdExtra Heavy							<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
	Set as Thicker Paper.	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
5WdBond	Set as Bond Paper.	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
13WdTransparency	Set as Transparent Paper.	✓				✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
10WdEnvelopes	Set as Envelope.	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
9WdEnvelope	Set as Envelope.						✓	✓	✓
9WdEnvthick	Set as Thick Envelope.	✓	✓	<b>√</b>		✓	✓	✓	✓
8WdEnvthin	Set as Thin Envelope.	✓	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
9WdRecycled	Set as Recycled Paper.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
9WdPostcard	Set as Post Card.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
6WdLabel			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
7WdLabels	Set as Label.		✓	✓		/	/	✓	/
7WdGlossy				· /		/	1	/	· /
6WdGloss				-			-	-	_
18WdHP Soft Gloss 120							<b>/</b>	/	<b>√</b>
12WdHeavy Gloss							-		,
18WdExtra Heavy Gloss	Set as Glossy						· /	· ·	· ·
14WdHP Glossy 130	out do olocoy						· /	· ·	· ·
14WdHP Glossy 160							,	,	,
14WdHP Glossy 220							· /	· ·	· ·
12WdCard Glossy							· ·	,	,
	Set as Color Paper					·	· ·	· ·	,
11WdLetterhead	Set as Letterhead					· ·	· ·	,	,
	oci as Lellemeau	-	-						
12WdHolepunched	Set as Holepunched					✓	✓	✓	✓
11WdPrepunched	Paper.						✓	✓	✓
11WdCard Stock							<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
12WdHP Matte 90							✓	✓	✓
13WdHP Matte 105	Set as Plain Paper.						✓	<b>✓</b>	✓
13WdHP Matte 120							✓	✓	✓
13WdHP Matte 160							✓	✓	✓
13WdHPCoverMatte							<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
11WdPreprinted							✓	✓	✓
							1	/	<b>/</b>

# 4.1.3. Output tray

1: Select the printer output tray.

- 3: Select #1 bin. (CT:HL-8050N)
- 4: Select #2 bin.
- 5: Select #3 bin.
- 6: Select #4 bin.
- 7: Select #5 bin.
- 8: Select #6 bin.
- 9: Select #7 bin.
- 10: Select #8 bin.
- 11: Select #9 bin.12: Select #10 bin.
- 100: Select the finisher tray (HL-3260N)
- This command selects the specified output tray.
- This command is ignored when the specified tray is not available.
- The PJL OUTBIN command is ignored when this command is executed.
- If the printer has data to print when this command is executed, the command is valid from the next page immediately after the data is printed.

# 4.1.4. Paper source

Esc&|#H (27)(38)(108)#(72) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<48h>

# denotes the paper source.

Values for # may be 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

- If # = 0 the current page is ejected and the paper source remains the same.
- If #=1 the current page is printed and the upper cassette becomes the paper source.
- If # = 2 the current page is printed and paper is fed in manually.
- If #=3 the current page is printed and envelopes are fed in manually.
- If # = 4 the current page is printed and the lower cassette becomes the paper source.
- If # = 4 the current page is printed and the multi-purpose tray becomes the paper source. (HL-1660e/2060/1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/7050/6050/6050D/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140C N/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300C DW/S7000DN/L2360DN/L2365DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW)
- If # = 5 the current page is printed and the lower cassette becomes the paper source.
   (HL-1070/1250/1270N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1450/1470N/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4050CDN/4070CDW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/S7000DN/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW)
- If # = 6 if TRAYCOMMAND is LJ3, the current page is printed and the lower cassette becomes the paper source.
  - (HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450/6050/6050D/6050DN/2700CN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4050CDN/4070CDW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/S7000DN/L2360DN/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW)
- If # = 7 the current page is printed and the paper source is auto selected.
- If # = 8 the current page is printed and the lower cassette (Tray 3) becomes the paper source. (HL-
  - 3400CN/3450CN/3260N/2460/7050/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/S 7000DN/L9300CDW)
- If # = 9 the current page is printed and the lower cassette (Tray 4) becomes the paper source. (HL-3260N/2460/7050/S7000DN)
- If # = 100 the current page is printed and the Tray ID 1 becomes the paper source. (HL-2460/7050/S7000DN)
- If # = 101 the current page is printed and the Tray ID 2 becomes the paper source. (HL-2460/7050/S7000DN)
- If # = 102 the current page is printed and the Tray ID 3 becomes the paper source. (HL-2460/7050/S7000DN)
- If # = 103 the current page is printed and the Tray ID 4 becomes the paper source. (HL-2460/7050/S7000DN)
- If # = 1001 the current page is printed and the paper source is fixed tray.
- If # = 1002 the current page is printed and the paper source is auto selection.
- If # = 1 or # = 2 either paper or envelopes may be fed in, depending on the current page size setting.
- The cursor is positioned at the top left of the text area on the next page.

#### If PJL TRAYCOMMAND is NORMAL;

	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL- 1250/1270 N/P2500/ 1450/1470 N/2400C/C e	HL- 3400CN	HL- 1660e/206 0/ 1650/1670 N	HL-3260N	5150D/517	HL- 5240/5250 DN/5270D N/5280DW /5340D/53 50DN/5370 DW/5380D N	5140	HL- 2070N/215 0N/2170W/ 2250DN/22 70DW	HL-2460/	HL- S7000DN	HL-8050N	HL- 2600CN/ 2700CN	HL- 3450CN	HL- 4040CN	HL- 4050CDN/ 4070CDW/ 4140CN/41 50CDN/45 70CDW/54 40D/5450D N/5470DW /6180DW
#=0	Eject	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Eject	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Eject	←
#=1	Sheet Feeder	Tray 1	+	+	+	+	Tray 1	+	+	<b>←</b>	+	+	+	+	+	Tray 1	<b>←</b>
#=2	Manual Feed	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Manual Feed	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<del>-</del>	<b>←</b>	<del>-</del>	+	<b>←</b>	Manual Feed	←
#=3	N/A	<b>←</b>	Envelope	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	Envelope	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	+	<del>(</del>	Envelope	<b>←</b>
#=4	N/A	Tray 2	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	MP Tray	<b>←</b>	MP Tray	<del>(</del>	N/A	<del>(</del>	MP Tray	<del>(</del>	Tray2	<b>←</b>		MP Tray	←
#=5	N/A	Tray 2	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Tray 2	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray 2	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray 2
#=6	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	+	N/A	+	+	+	<b>←</b>	+	+	<b>←</b>	+	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=7	Auto selection	<b>←</b>	+	+	+	+	Auto selection	+	+	<b>←</b>	+	+	+	+	+	Auto selection	<b>←</b>
#=8	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Tray 3	N/A	Tray 3	N/A	Tray3	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Tray3	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray3	N/A	←
#=9	N/A	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>(</del>	Tray 4	N/A	<del>-</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	Tray4	<del>-</del>	N/A	+	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=10	N/A	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	+	<del>-</del>	<del>(</del>	+	+	<b>←</b>
#=100							N/A	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	+	Tray ID 1	+	N/A	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=101							N/A	+	+	+	Tray ID 2	+	N/A	<b>←</b>	+	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=102							N/A	+	+	<del>(</del>	Tray ID 3	+	N/A	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=103							N/A	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	Tray ID 4	<b>←</b>	N/A	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=1001							Fixed tray	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Fixed tray	←
#=1002							Auto selection	+	+	<b>←</b>	+	+	+	N/A	<b>←</b>	N/A	<b>←</b>

	HL- 3070CW/3 075CW/31 70CDW	HL- L2360DN/ L2360DW/ L2365DW/ 2560DN/25 69DW	HL- L9300CD W	HL- L8250CDN /L8350CD W/L9200C DW	HL- L5000D/55 80D/L5100 DN/L5200 DW/L6200 DW/L6300 DW/L6400 DW	HL- L8260CDN /L8260CD W/L8360C DW/L8360 CDWT/L93 10CDW	HL- L2385DW/ L2386DW/ 2595DW	HL- L2370DN/L2 371DN/L237 2DN/2590D N/B2050DN/ L2375DW/L2 376DW/B20 80DW	HL- L3270CDW/ L3230CDW/ L3230CDN/ L3210CW/3 190CDW/31 60CDW
#=0	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	+	+	+	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>
#=1	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	+	<b>←</b>
#=2	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=3	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>
#=4	N/A	MP Tray	<del>-</del>	<del>-</del>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=5	N/A	<del>(</del>	Tray 2	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	N/A	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>
#=6	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=7	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=8	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Tray3	N/A	Tray3	Tray3	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=9	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<del>-</del>	<b>←</b>	Tray4	Tray4	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=10	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Tray5	Tray5	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=100	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=101	+	<b>←</b>	<del>-</del>	<del>-</del>	+	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=102	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>
#=103	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>
#=1001	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=1002	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	←

#### If PJL TRAYCOMMAND is SPECIAL;

	HL- 1660e/206 0/ 1650/1670 N	HL-2400C/ Ce	HL- 3400CN		N/ 5050/5070 N/ 5150D/517 0DN/	HL- 5240/5250 DN/5270D N/5280DW /5340D/53 50DN/537 0DW/5380 DN	HL-5040/ 5140	HL- 2070N/215 0N/2170W /2250DN/2 270DW		HL- 3450CN		HL- 4050CDN/ 4070CDW/ 4140CN/4 150CDN/4 570CDW/5 440D/5450 DN/5470D W/6180D W	HL- 3070CW/3 075CW/31 70CDW	HL- S7000DN		HL- L8250CD N/L8350C DW/L9200 CDW	L2365DW/ 2560DN/2	HL- L5000D/5 580D/L51 00DN/L52 00DW/L62 00DW/L63 00DW/L64 00DW	DW/L8360 CDW/L83 60CDWT/
#=0	Eject	+	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Eject	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=1	Tray 1	+	+	+	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	+	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	Tray 1	+	+	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>	+	+	+	<b>←</b>
#=2	Manual Feed	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	Manual Feed	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<b>←</b>
#=3	Envelope	+	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Envelope	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=4	Tray 2	+	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray 2	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray 2	N/A	Tray2	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray2	Tray2
#=5	Tray 2	+	+	+	+	+	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray 2	<b>←</b>	N/A	Tray 2	N/A	Tray2	<b>←</b>	+	N/A	Tray2	Tray2
#=6	MP Tray	Tray2	+	MP Tray	+	+	N/A	+	Tray 2	<b>←</b>	MP Tray	+	N/A	MPTray	<b>←</b>	+	+	+	<b>←</b>
#=7	Auto selection	+	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	Auto selection	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	+	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>
#=8	N/A	+	Tray3	+	N/A	Tray3	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Tray3	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	Tray3	<b>←</b>	N/A	<b>←</b>	Tray3	Tray3
#=9	N/A	+	+	Tray4	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	N/A	+	+	Tray4	N/A	+	+	Tray4	Tray4
#=10	N/A	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<del>(</del>	+	+	+	+	<del>(</del>	+	+	Tray5	Tray5
#=100	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	+	<del>(</del>	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	Tray ID1	N/A	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>
#=101	N/A	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	<del>(</del>	N/A	+	+	Tray ID2	N/A	+	+	+	<del>(</del>
#=102	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	+	<del>(</del>	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	Tray ID3	N/A	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>
#=103	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	Tray ID4	N/A	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=1001	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Fixed tray	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	Fixed tray	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>
#=1002	N/A	←	←	←	Auto selection	←	<b>←</b>	←	N/A	<b>←</b>	N/A	←	←	Auto selection	N/A	←	<b>←</b>	←	←

		L2360DW/ L2365DW/ 2560DN/2	
#=0	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>
#=1	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>
#=2	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>
#=3	+	+	<b>←</b>
#=4	N/A	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=5	N/A	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=6	<b>←</b>	N/A	<b>←</b>
#=7	<b>←</b>	+	+
#=8	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=9	N/A	+	+
#=10	N/A	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=100	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>
#=101	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>
#=102	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<b>←</b>
#=103	<b>←</b>	<del>(</del>	<del>(</del>
#=1001	+	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
#=1002	<b>←</b>	+	<b>←</b>

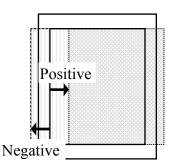
# 4.1.5. Left long-edge offset registration

Esc&i#U (27)(38)(108)#(85) <

<1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<55h>

# stands for the distance in decipoints (1/720") that the left edge of the logical page is to be moved.

- Values for # may be in the range -32,767 to 32,767.
- The distance specified is relative to the logical page's current position.
- # can be positive or negative. Use a positive number to move the logical page to the right on the physical page, and a negative number to move it to the left.



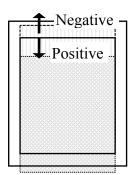
# 4.1.6. Top offset registration

Esc&l#Z (27)(38)(108)#(90)

<1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<5Ah>

# stands for the distance in decipoints (1/720") that the top edge of the logical page is to be moved.

- Values for # may be in the range -32,767 to 32,767.
- The distance specified is relative to the logical page's current position.
- # can be positive or negative. Use a positive number to move the logical page downwards on the physical page, and a negative number to move it upwards.



### 4.1.7. Simplex/duplex printing

(For HL-1660e/2060/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5150D/5170DN/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4050CDN/4070CDW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/415 0CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/

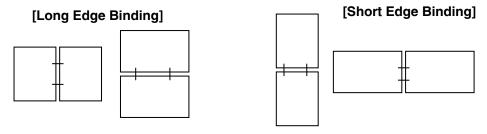
L8250 CDN/L8350 CDW/L9200 CDW/L9300 CDW/L2360 DN/L2360 DW/L2365 DW/2560 DN/2569 DW/L2370 DN/L2371 DN/L2372 DN/2590 DN/B2050 DN/L2370 DW/L2375 DW/L2376 DW/B2080 DW/L2385 DW/L2386 DW/2595 DW/L3270 CDW/L3230 CDW/L3230 CDN/3190 CDW/3160 CDW)

Esc&i#S (27)(38)(108)#(83) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<53h>

# can be 0, 1, or 2.

- # = 0 indicates Simplex printing.
- # = 1 indicates Duplex Long edge binding printing.
- # = 2 indicates Duplex Short edge binding printing.
- If the optional duplex unit is not installed onto the printer, this mode is set to Simplex mode.

This command setting is not saved in the printer's NV-RAM.



### 4.1.8. Paper side selection

Esc&a#G (27) (38) (97) # (71) <1Bh><26h><61h>#<47h>

# can be 0, 1, or 2.

- # = 0 indicates the next side. If there is a page being processed, the printer finishes the processing of that page. If there are no pages being processed, this command is ignored.
- # = 1 indicates the front face.

If the currently processing page is an odd page, the printer finishes the processing of that page and attaches a dummy page.

If the odd page has already been processed onto the page and the even page has not been processed yet, only a dummy page is attached.

If the currently processing page is an even page, the printer finishes the processing of the page.

If both an even and odd page have been processed and the next odd page has not been processed yet, this command is ignored.

• # = 2 indicates the back face.

If the currently processing page is an odd page, the printer finishes the processing of the page.

If the odd page has already been processed onto the page and the even page has not been processed yet, this command is ignored.

If the currently processing page is an even page, the printer finishes the processing of the page and attaches a dummy (white) page.

If both an even and odd page have been processed and the next odd page has not been processed yet, only a dummy (white) page is attached.

# 4.1.9. Job separation command

(For HL-3260N/2460/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/S7000DN)

Esc&lT (27)(38)(108)(49)(84) <1Bh><26h><6Ch><31h><54h>

It is recommended to insert this command at the end of each job.

# 4.1.10. Reset

EscE (27)(69) <1Bh><45h>

- A printer reset restores the user default environment, deletes any temporary fonts and temporary macros.
- Any pages that have been transmitted are printed out.
- You can also perform a printer reset using the printer's control panel or remote printer console program (see the User Guide).

# 4.1.11. Reset to factory default settings

EscCRFD (27) (13) (70) (68) <1Bh><0Dh><46h><44h>

- This command causes a factory reset to be performed, restoring all the printer's factory default settings. See the section "Factory default environment" for a list of the factory default settings.
- You can also perform a factory reset using the printer's control panel or remote printer console program (see the User Guide).

### 4.1.12. Reset to user settings

EscCR!#R (27)(13)(33)#(82) <1Bh><0Dh><21h>#<52h>

- # can be 0, 1 or 2.
- #0 indicates the current settings are restored. Unlike the Esc E reset command, the Esc CR!0R command resets the input buffer.
- #1 indicates the user settings 1 are restored, if the printer supports multi user settings.
- #2 indicates the user settings 2 are restored, if the printer supports multi user settings (Except for HL-7050).
- Depending on the model, you may be able to lock the control panel settings ("SETTING LOCK=ON"). In that case, parameters 1 and 2 are ignored.

### 4.1.13. Printer self test

Escz (27) (122) <1Bh><7Ah>

A printer self test causes a test sheet to be printed out to show that the machine is working properly. Depending on the model, you may also see the test pattern for HRC setting.

#### 4.1.14. Exit current emulation mode

Esc%-12345X (27)(37)(45)(49)(50)(51)(52)(53)(88) <1Bh><25h><2Dh><31h><32h><33h><34h><35h><58h>

- When the printer receives this command, all page data already received is printed out.
- All settings are reset to the user settings.
- Exits the current emulation mode.

PR2000070

### 4.1.15. Change emulation mode

EscCRGL (27) (13) (71) (76) <1Bh><0Dh><47h><4Ch>

This command changes the emulation mode to HP-GL mode.

EscCRAB (27) (13) (65) (66) <1Bh><0Dh><41h><42h>

This command changes the emulation mode to BR-Script Batch mode.

EscCRAI (27) (13) (65) (73) <1Bh><0Dh><41h><49h>

This command changes the emulation mode to BR-Script Interactive mode.

EscCRI (27) (13) (73) <1Bh><0Dh><49h>

This command changes the emulation mode to IBM Proprinter XL mode.

EscCRE (27)(13)(69) <1Bh><0Dh><45h>

This command changes the emulation mode to Epson FX-850 mode.

Depending on the model, you can also switch between emulation modes using the printer's control panel (see the User Guide).

Emulations available for each model are listed below.

	PCL	HP-GL	BR-Script2	BR-Script3	Epson FX-850	IBM Proprinter XL
HL-1050	<b>√</b>				<b>√</b>	\[ \sqrt{L} \]
HL-1070	✓		✓		✓	✓
HL-1250	✓				✓	✓
HL-1270N	✓		✓		✓	✓
HL-P2500	✓					
HL-1660e	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
HL-2060	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	✓
HL-2400C	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	✓
HL-2400Ce	✓	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	✓
HL-3400CN	✓	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
HL-1650/1670N	✓			<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
HL-3260N	<b>/</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
HL-2460	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
HL-1450	✓	1	<del> </del>		✓	·
HL-1470N	✓	1	<b>√</b>		✓	·
HL-7050	· ·	<b>✓</b>	1	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	· ·
HL-1850/1870N		1			· ·	_
HL-5040/5140					-	
HL-2070N/					·	_
HL-5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN	· ·			<b>✓</b>	· ·	
HL-2600CN	· ·	_		· ·	· ·	
HL-3450CN	· ·				· ·	
HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN	· ·	i i		· ·	<b>√</b>	· ·
HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW					· ·	-/
HL-8050N	· ·			· ·	· /	·
HL-2700CN				· ·	· ✓	· /
HL-4040CN		<u> </u>		•	•	<u> </u>
HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	· ·			_		
HL-2150N/2170W						
HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN	<b>√</b>	<b>.</b>	1	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
	·			· ·	•	· ·
HL-3070CW/3075CW	·			· ·		
HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW	·					
HL-2250DN/2270DW						,
HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	<b>✓</b>			<b>√</b>	✓	✓
HL-S7000DN	<b>✓</b>			· ·		
HL-3170CDW	<b>✓</b>			<b>✓</b>		
HL-L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/ L9300CDW	✓	1	<b>-</b>	✓		
HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	✓					
HL- L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L630 0DW/L6400DW	✓			<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>	✓
HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9 310CDW	✓			✓		
HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2 370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW	✓					
HL-L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	✓			✓		
HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190 CDW/3160CDW	<b>✓</b>			<b>✓</b>		

# 4.2. The Page

# 4.2.1. Physical page

The physical page refers to the size of the paper or envelope currently in use: A4, Letter, B5, JIS B5, Legal and Executive are the permitted paper sizes: Monarch, COM-10, International DL and International C5 are the allowable envelope sizes.

#### 4.2.2. Printable area

The printable area is a rectangular area of the physical page on which the printer can print. Its edges are approximately 1/6" in from the edges of the physical page, please refer to the printer User Guide for the exact measurement for each model.

# 4.2.3. Logical page

The logical page is the area of the physical page where the cursor can be positioned. (Although the printer does not really have a cursor, we refer to the position on the page from which the printing of a character or graphic starts as the cursor position). You can alter the size of the logical page using the left offset registration and top offset registration commands. The logical page is also called the PCL (printer control language) addressable area

# 4.2.4. Text area

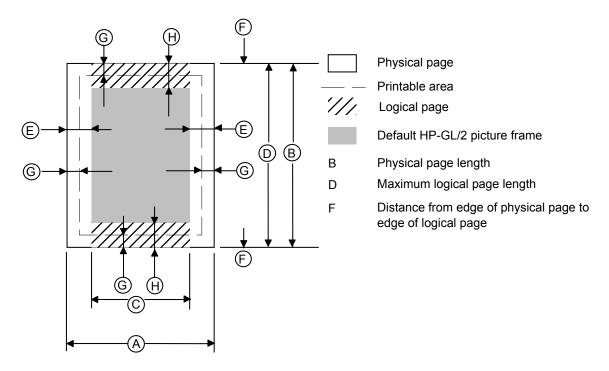
The text area is the area of the physical page on which text can be printed, and is determined by the left, right and top margin settings, the text length and whether the perforation skip facility is on or off. All these settings can be made either from the printer's control panel (see the User Guide) or using PCL commands.

# 4.2.5. HP-GL/2 graphics window

The HP-GL/2 graphics window is the area of the physical page on which images can be printed using HP-GL/2 commands. This is described in the HP-GL/2 section of this manual. The default graphics window is bound by the left and right edges of the logical page and horizontal boundaries half an inch below the top and above the bottom of the logical page.

# 4.2.6. Portrait page dimensions

# (DEFAULT VALUES)



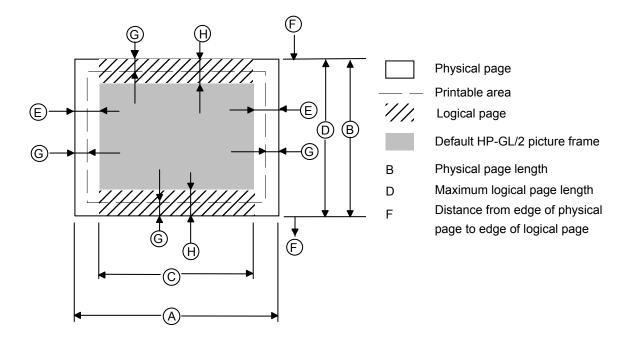
PAPER SIZE	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н
LETTER	2550	3300	2400	3300	75	0	50	150
LEGAL	2550	4200	2400	4200	75	0	50	150
EXECUTIVE	2175	3150	2025	3150	75	0	50	150
A4	2480	3507	2338	3507	71	0	50	150
B5	2078	2952	1936	2952	71	0	50	150
JIS B5	2149	3035	2007	3035	71	0	50	150
В6	1476	2078	1334	2078	71	0	50	150
JIS B6	1511	2149	1369	2149	71	0	50	150
A5	1748	2480	1606	2480	71	0	50	150
A6	1240	1748	1098	1748	71	0	50	150
A4 80 character	2480	3507	2400	3507	40	0	50	150
A4 long	2480	4783	2338	4783	71	0	50	150
COM-10	1237	2850	1087	2850	75	0	50	150
MONARCH	1162	2250	1012	2250	75	0	50	150
C5	1913	2704	1771	2704	71	0	50	150
DL	1299	2598	1157	2598	71	0	50	150
DL Long Edge	2598	1299	2450	1299	74	0	50	150
FOLIO	2550	3900	2400	3900	75	0	50	150
ORGANIZER J	825	1500	675	1500	75	0	50	150
ORGANIZER K	1125	2025	975	2025	75	0	50	150
ORGANIZER L	1650	2550	1500	2550	75	0	50	150
ORGANIZER M	2550	3300	2400	3300	75	0	50	150
3X5	900	1500	750	1500	75	0	50	150
A3	3507	4960	3365	4960	71	0	50	150
13"X19"	3900	5700	3750	5700	75	0	50	150
B4	2952	4156	2810	4156	71	0	50	150
JIS B4	3035	4298	2893	4298	71	0	50	150
Ledger	3300	5100	3150	5100	75	0	50	150

POSTCARD	1181	1748	1039	1748	71	0	50	150
Envelop #4	1240	2776	1098	2776	71	0	50	150
Envelop MAX	1417	2776	1275	2776	71	0	50	150
A5 Long Edge	2480	1748	2338	1748	71	0	50	150
A4 Short	2480	3189	2338	3189	71	0	50	150
16K(197x273mm	2325	3225	2175	3225	75	0	50	150
)								
16K(195x270mm	2303	3189	2161	3189	71	0	50	150
)								
16K(184x260mm	2173	3070	2031	3070	71	0	50	150
)								
Mexican Legal	2550	4014	2400	4014	75	0	50	150
India Legal	2539	4074	2397	4074	71	0	50	150

All measurements are in 1/300" units

# 4.2.7. Landscape page dimensions

# (DEFAULT VALUES)



PAPER SIZE	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н
LETTER	3300	2550	3180	2550	60	0	50	150
LEGAL	4200	2550	4080	2550	60	0	50	150
EXECUTIVE	3150	2175	3030	2175	60	0	50	150
A4	3507	2480	3389	2480	59	0	50	150
B5	2952	2078	2834	2078	59	0	50	150
JIS B5	3035	2149	2917	2149	59	0	50	150
В6	2078	1476	1960	1476	59	0	50	150
JIS B6	2149	1511	2031	1511	59	0	50	150
A5	2480	1748	2362	1748	59	0	50	150
A6	1754	1240	1636	1240	59	0	50	150
A4 long	4783	2480	4665	2480	59	0	50	150
COM-10	2850	1237	2730	1237	60	0	50	150
MONARCH	2250	1162	2130	1162	60	0	50	150
C5	2704	1913	2586	1913	59	0	50	150
DL	2598	1299	2480	1299	59	0	50	150
DL Long Edge	1299	2598	1151	2598	60	0	74	150
FOLIO	3900	2550	3780	2550	60	0	50	150
ORGANIZER J	1500	825	1380	825	60	0	50	150
ORGANIZER K	2025	1125	1905	1125	60	0	50	150
ORGANIZER L	2550	1650	2430	1650	60	0	50	150
ORGANIZER M	3300	2550	3180	2550	60	0	50	150
3X5	1500	900	1380	900	60	0	50	150
A3	4960	3507	4842	3507	59	0	50	150
13"X19"	5700	3900	5580	3900	60	0	50	150
B4	4156	2952	4038	2952	59	0	50	150
JIS B4	4298	3035	4180	3035	59	0	50	150
Ledger	5100	3300	4980	3300	60	0	50	150
POSTCARD	1748	1181	1630	1181	59	0	50	150
Envelop #4	2776	1240	2658	1240	59	0	50	150

Envelop MAX	2776	1417	2658	1417	59	0	50	150
A5 Long Edge	1748	2480	1630	2480	59	0	50	150
A4 Short	3189	2480	3071	2480	59	0	50	150
16K(197x273mm	3225	2325	3105	2325	60	0	50	150
)								
16K(195x270mm	3189	2303	3071	2303	59	0	50	150
)								
16K(184x260mm	3070	2173	2952	2173	59	0	50	150
<i>)</i>								
Mexican Legal	4014	2550	3894	2550	60	0	50	150
India Legal	4074	2539	3956	2539	59	0	50	150

All measurements are in 1/300" units

#### 4.2.8. Coordinates

The printer control language coordinate system has its origin at the intersection of the left edge of the logical page and the top margin. The x-coordinate value of the current cursor position increases as the cursor moves from left to right, the y-coordinate value increases as the cursor moves down the page. The cursor can be explicitly positioned anywhere on the current logical page using the PCL coordinate system. In addition, the cursor's coordinate position will change as text and graphics are printed.

#### 4.2.9. Units

You can specify cursor movement within the PCL coordinate system using one of three different unit systems.

### **Decipoints**

A decipoint is one-tenth of a typographic point measurement = 1/720".

### **Rows and columns**

Using the horizontal motion index (HMI) (Esc&k#H) and vertical motion index (VMI)(Esc&l#C) commands you can set the width of a column and the height of a row. You can then use the column width and row height as the units of the coordinate system. The line-spacing command is an alternative to the VMI command.

#### **Units**

The unit of measurement used must be defined by the unit of measure command as described in 4.2.10.

### 4.2.10. Unit of measure

Esc&u#D (27)(38)(117)#(68) <1Bh><26h><75h>#<44h>

- # value can be 96, 100, 120, 144, 150, 160, 180, 200, 225, 240, 288, 300, 360, 400, 450, 480, 600, 720, 800, 900, 1200, 1440, 1800, 2400, 3600, 7200.
- # stands for the unit of measurement in dots per inch.
- The value set by this command is used as the unit setting for use by other setting commands such as ESC\*p#X.
- The default value of # is 300.

### Example)

Esc&u300D Esc\*p+100x+200Y

move cursor 100/300 inch right and 200/300 inch down.

Esc&u600D Esc\*p+100x+200Y

move cursor 100/600 inch right and 200/600 inch down.

# 4.2.11. Setting the left and right margins

Esc&a#L (27)(38)(97)#(76) <1Bh><26h><61h>#<4Ch>

# stands for the distance between the left edge of the logical page and the left margin in columns.

Esc&a#M (27)(38)(97)#(77) <1Bh><26h><61h>#<4Dh>

# stands for the distance between the left edge of the logical page and the right margin in columns.

- The column width is as defined by the HMI. If you subsequently change the HMI, the margin positions that you have set do not change that is, when you specify margin positions they remain fixed physically until you specify new ones or reset them to default values.
- You cannot specify a value for the left margin that is greater than the value of the current right margin.
- If the current cursor position is to the left of your new left margin setting, the cursor will be moved to the new left margin.
- You cannot set the right margin further right than the right edge of the logical page.

- If the current cursor position is to the right of your new right margin setting, the cursor will be moved to the new right margin.
- The factory default left and right margin settings are at the left and right edges of the logical page respectively.
- Depending on your model, margin settings can be made from the printer's control panel (see the User Guide).

```
10 REM **** SET AND CLEAR SIDE MARGINS *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
40 REM --- END OF LINE WRAP ON ---
50 LPRINT ESC$+"&s0C";
60 REM --- LEFT MARGIN SET TO 10 COLUMNS ----
70 LPRINT ESC$+"&a10L";
80 REM --- RIGHT MARGIN SET TO 70 COLUMNS ----
90 LPRINT ESC$+"&a70M";
100 REM --- PRINT "0123456789" 10 TIMES
110 FOR I=1 TO 10
120 LPRINT "0123456789";
130 NEXT
140 LPRINT
150 REM --- CLEAR SIDE MARGIN ----
160 LPRINT ESC$+"9";
170 REM --- PRINT "0123456789" 10 TIMES
180 FOR I=1 TO 10
190 LPRINT "0123456789";
200 NEXT
210 REM --- PAPER EJECT ----
220 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
230 END
```

# 4.2.12. Resetting the horizontal margins

```
Esc9 (27)(39) <1Bh><39h>
```

This command resets the left and right margins to the left and right edges of the logical page respectively.

# 4.2.13. Setting the top margin

```
Esc&l#E (27)(38)(108)#(69) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<45h>
```

# stands for the distance between the top of the logical page and the top margin in rows.

- The row height is as defined by the VMI. If you subsequently change the VMI (or the line spacing) the top margin position that you have set does not change that is, when you specify the top margin position it remains fixed physically until you specify a new one or reset it to a default value.
- The top margin command is ignored if you try to set a margin greater than the current length of the logical page.
- The top margin command is ignored if the current VMI is 0.
- The factory default top margin setting is half an inch below the top of the logical page.
- Depending on your model, the top margin can be set from the printer's control panel (see the User Guide).

```
10 REM ****** SET TOP MARGIN TO 10 LINES ******
20 REM
30 ESC$=CHR$(27)
40 LPRINT ESC$+"&l10E";
50 LPRINT "10 LINES "
60 LPRINT CHR$(12);
70 END
```

# 4.2.14. Setting the vertical motion index (VMI)

```
Esc&l#C (27)(38)(108)#(67) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<43h>
```

# stands for the height of one row in 1/48".

- # can have any value in the range 0-32767.
- The distance specified by the VMI is the vertical distance moved down the page when the printer performs a line feed. The VMI is also sometimes referred to as the line pitch.
- If you try to set a VMI that is greater than the current length of the logical page the command is ignored.
- Changing the VMI setting does not affect the position of the top margin.
- The factory default setting is 8 that is, the printer will print six lines of text per inch.
- Depending on your model, you can change the number of lines per page setting from the printer's control panel or remote printer console. If you change its setting, the VMI will change automatically.

```
10 REM **** SETTING THE LINE PITCH ****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 REM
40 REM --- SET LINE PITCH TO 1/48 INCH ---
50 LPRINT ESC$+"&l1C";
60 FOR I=1 TO 10
70 LPRINT "I can't read."
80 NEXT
90 LPRINT ESC$+"&18C";
100 LPRINT
110 LPRINT
120 REM --- SET LINE PITCH TO 1/12 INCH ----
130 LPRINT ESC$+"&14C";
140 LPRINT "line pitch is 1/12 inch"
150 REM --- SET LINE PITCH TO 1/8 INCH ----
160 LPRINT ESC$+"&16C";
170 LPRINT "line pitch is 1/8 inch"
180 REM --- SET LINE PITCH TO 1/6 INCH ----
190 LPRINT ESC$+"&18C";
200 LPRINT "line pitch is 1/6 inch"
210 REM --- SET LINE PITCH TO 1/4 INCH ----
220 LPRINT ESC$+"&112C";
230 LPRINT "line pitch is 1/4 inch"
240 LPRINT "line pitch is 1/4 inch"
250 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
260 LPRINT CHR$(12);
270 END
<Sample file 1>
```

### 4.2.15. Setting the horizontal motion index (HMI)

```
Esc&k#H (27)(38)(107)#(72) <1Bh><26h><6Bh>#<48h>
```

# stands for the width of one column in 1/120".

- # can have any value in the range 0-32767 and can have up to four decimal places.
- If you are using a fixed space font the HMI is the horizontal distance moved across the page when the printer prints one character.
- If you are using a proportionally spaced font the HMI is the horizontal distance moved across the page when the printer receives a space control code <20h>.
- If any font characteristics are changed, or a Select Primary Font or Select Secondary Font control code is sent to the printer, the HMI is set to correspond to the default pitch value of the newly selected font.
- Changing the HMI setting does not affect the positions of the left and right margins.
- The factory default setting is 12 that is, the printer will print ten characters of fixed pitch text per inch.

```
10 REM **** SETTING THE CHARACTER PITCH ****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 REM --- DEFAULT IS 10 CPI PITCH ---
40 LPRINT "10 PITCH "
50 REM --- SET 5 CPI PITCH ---
60 LPRINT ESC$+"&k24H";
70 LPRINT "AAA"
80 REM --- SET 6 CPI PITCH ---
90 LPRINT ESC$+"&k20H";
100 LPRINT "AAA"
110 REM --- SET 8 CPI PITCH ---
120 LPRINT ESC$+"&k15H";
130 LPRINT "AAA"
140 REM --- SET 10 CPI PITCH ---
150 LPRINT ESC$+"&k12H";
160 LPRINT "AAA"
170 REM --- SET 12 CPI PITCH ---
180 LPRINT ESC$+"&k12H";
190 LPRINT "AAA"
200 REM --- SET 0 CPI PITCH ---
210 LPRINT ESC$+"&kH";
220 LPRINT "I CAN'T READ"
230 REM --- PAPER EJECT ----
240 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
250 END
<Sample file 2>
```

# 4.2.16. Setting line spacing

Esc&l#D (27)(38)(108)#(68) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<44h>

# stands for the number of lines to be printed per inch.

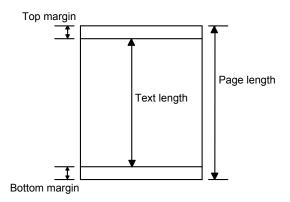
- # can have any of the following values: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 24 or 48.
- This command performs the same function as the VMI command.
- Changing the line spacing setting does not affect the position of the top margin.
- The factory default setting is 6 that is, the printer will print six lines of text per inch.
- Depending on your printer model, the number of lines per page can also be set from the printer's control
  panel or remote printer console (see the User Guide).

# 4.2.17. Text length

Esc&l#F (27) (38) (108) # (70) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<46h>

# stands for the number of lines of text (at the current VMI) to be printed on each page.

- Values for # should be within the value (Logical Page length-Top margin).
- Text is printed from the top margin downwards.
- If you specify a value that would cause the text area to extend beyond the end of the logical page, the command is ignored.



### 4.2.18. Page length

Esc&l#P (27)(38)(108)#(80) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<50h>

# stands for the length of the logical page in lines (at the current VMI).

- If you specify a page length greater than is allowed by the physical size of the paper in the currently installed paper tray, a control panel message prompts you to load paper of the appropriate size.
- When the printer receives this command any unprinted pages are printed and the left, right and top margins and the text length are set to their user defaults.
- If you specify a page length greater than is allowed by any of the supported paper sizes, the command is ignored.
- If the current VMI is 0 the command is ignored.
- For the USA, the factory default page size is letter, for which the default page length is 66 lines (11 inches at 6 lines per inch). For Europe, the factory default page size is A4, for which the default page length is 70 lines (11.6 inches at 6 lines per inch). The default lengths for other paper sizes are: Legal 84 lines, Executive 63 lines (all at 6 lines per inch).
- Depending on your printer model, you can also set the page length from the printer's control panel or remote printer console by setting LINES to the required number of lines per page in the PAGE FORMAT mode (see the User Guide).

```
10 REM ****** SETTING THE PAGE LENGTH TO 66 LINES ******
20 REM
30 ESC$=CHR$(27)
40 LPRINT ESC$+"&166P";
50 FOR I=1 TO 67
60 LPRINT STR$(I)
70 NEXT
80 LPRINT CHR$(12);
90 END
```

# 4.2.19. Perforation skip

You can set the printer to flow text from one page to the next when it encounters a line feed (or half line feed) that would otherwise move the cursor position to below the bottom of the text area. When perforation skip is enabled the cursor is automatically moved to the top left hand corner of the text area on the next page and printing continues.

```
Esc&i#L (27) (38) (108) # (76) <1Bh><26h><6Ch>#<4Ch>
```

# is either 0 or 1.

- # = 0 turns the perforation skip feature off.
- # = 1 turns the perforation skip feature on.
- The factory default mode is perforation skip on.
- Whenever the perforation skip mode is changed, the top margin and page length values are reset to their default values.

# 4.2.20. Positioning the cursor

You can position the cursor anywhere on the logical page. In addition, the cursor position is automatically changed when text or graphics are printed. You can either position the cursor using absolute PCL coordinate values or position it relative to the current cursor position, using dots, decipoints or rows and columns as units. In case of using dots, the units value is defined by the ESC & u # d command. The commands for positioning the cursor are listed below.

### 4.2.21. Vertical positioning

# Vertical cursor positioning - rows

Esc&a#R (27)(38)(97)#(82) <1Bh><26h><61h>#<52h>

# = number of rows

- A plus or minus sign preceding the number of rows parameter indicates that the cursor is to be positioned relative to its current position. A signed positive parameter value signifies that the cursor is to be repositioned vertically downwards on the page, a negative value means that it will be moved upwards.
- An unsigned number as the parameter signifies that the vertical repositioning is absolute the cursor will be repositioned the specified number of rows below the top margin, the PCL coordinate system's x-axis.
- The parameter value can have up to two decimal places.
- The cursor's horizontal position remains unchanged.
- If you attempt to move the cursor to a position that is outside the boundaries of the logical page, the cursor will be positioned at either the top or bottom of the logical page as appropriate.

### Vertical cursor positioning - units

Esc\*p#Y (27)(42)(112)#(89) <1Bh><2Ah><70h>#<79h>

# = number of units

- Units value is defined by the Esc & u # D command.
- A plus or minus sign preceding the number of dots parameter indicates that the cursor is to be positioned relative to its current position. A signed positive parameter value signifies that the cursor is to be repositioned vertically downwards on the page, a negative value means that it will be moved upwards.
- An unsigned number as the parameter signifies that the vertical repositioning is absolute the cursor will be repositioned the specified number of dots below the top margin, the PCL coordinate system's x-axis.
- The cursor's horizontal position remains unchanged.
- If you attempt to move the cursor to a position that is outside the boundaries of the logical page, the cursor will be positioned at either the top or bottom of the logical page as appropriate.

# Vertical cursor positioning - decipoints

Esc&a#V (27)(38)(97)#(86) <1Bh><26h><61h>#<56h>

# = number of decipoints in 1/720"

- A plus or minus sign preceding the number of decipoints parameter indicates that the cursor is to be positioned relative to its current position. A signed positive parameter value signifies that the cursor is to be repositioned vertically downwards on the page, a negative value means that it will be moved upwards.
- An unsigned number as the parameter signifies that the vertical repositioning is absolute the cursor will be repositioned the specified number of decipoints below the top margin, the PCL coordinate system's x-axis.
- The cursor's horizontal position remains unchanged.
- If you attempt to move the cursor to a position that is outside the boundaries of the logical page, the cursor will be positioned at either the top or bottom of the logical page as appropriate.

### 4.2.22. Horizontal position

### Horizontal cursor positioning - columns

```
Esc&a#C (27)(38)(97)#(67) <1Bh><26h><61h>#<43h>
```

# = number of columns

- A plus or minus sign preceding the number of columns parameter indicates that the cursor is to be positioned relative to its current position. A signed positive parameter value signifies that the cursor is to be repositioned to the right on the page, a negative value means that it will be moved to the left.
- An unsigned number as the parameter signifies that the horizontal repositioning is absolute the cursor will
  be repositioned the specified number of columns to the right of the left edge of the logical page, the PCL
  coordinate system's y-axis.
- The parameter value can have up to two decimal places.
- The cursor's vertical position remains unchanged.
- If you attempt to move the cursor to a position that is outside the boundaries of the logical page, the cursor will be positioned at either the left or right edge of the logical page as appropriate.

```
10 REM ***** HORIZONTAL CURSOR POSITIONING *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 REM
40 REM --- POSITIONING CURSOR AT COLUMN 10 ---
50 LPRINT ESC$+"&a10C";
60 LPRINT "A";
70 REM --- MOVING CURSOR 5 COLUMNS TO THE LEFT ---
80 LPRINT ESC$+"&a-5C";
90 LPRINT "B";
100 REM --- MOVING CURSOR 10 COLUMNS TO THE RIGHT ---
110 LPRINT ESC$+"&a+10C";
120 LPRINT "C";
130 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
140 LPRINT CHR$(12);
150 END
<Sample file 3>
```

# Horizontal cursor positioning - units

```
Esc*p#X (27)(42)(112)#(88) <1Bh><2Ah><70h>#<58h>
```

# = number of units

- The Units value is defined by the Esc & u # D command.
- A plus or minus sign preceding the number of dots parameter indicates that the cursor is to be positioned relative to its current position. A signed positive parameter value signifies that the cursor is to be repositioned to the right on the page, a negative value means that it will be moved to the left.
- An unsigned number as the parameter signifies that the horizontal repositioning is absolute the cursor will be repositioned the specified number of dots to the right of the left edge of the logical page, the PCL coordinate system's y-axis.
- The cursor's vertical position remains unchanged.
- If you attempt to move the cursor to a position that is outside the boundaries of the logical page, the cursor will be positioned at either the left or right edge of the logical page as appropriate.

```
10 REM ***** HORIZONTAL CURSOR POSITIONING *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 REM
40 REM --- POSITIONING CURSOR AT 1 INCH ---
50 LPRINT ESC$+"*p300X";
60 LPRINT "A";
70 REM --- MOVING CURSOR 0.5 INCHES TO THE LEFT ---
80 LPRINT ESC$+"*p-150X";
90 LPRINT "B";
```

```
100 REM --- MOVING CURSOR 1 INCH TO THE RIGHT ---
110 LPRINT ESC$+"*p+300X";
120 LPRINT "C";
130 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
140 LPRINT CHR$(12);
150 END

<Sample file 4>
```

### Horizontal cursor positioning - decipoints

```
Esc&a#H (27) (38) (97) # (72) <1Bh><26h><61h>#<48h>
# = number of decipoints 1/720"
```

- A plus or minus sign preceding the number of decipoints parameter indicates that the cursor is to be positioned relative to its current position. A signed positive parameter value signifies that the cursor is to be repositioned to the right on the page, a negative value means that it will be moved to the left.
- An unsigned number as the parameter signifies that the horizontal repositioning is absolute the cursor will
  be repositioned the specified number of decipoints to the right of the left edge of the logical page, the PCL
  coordinate system's y-axis.
- The cursor's vertical position remains unchanged.
- If you attempt to move the cursor to a position that is outside the boundaries of the logical page, the cursor
  will be positioned at either the left or right edge of the logical page as appropriate.

```
10 REM **** HORIZONTAL CURSOR POSITIONING *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 REM
40 REM --- POSITIONING CURSOR AT 1 INCH ---
50 LPRINT ESC$+"&a720H";
60 LPRINT "A";
70 REM --- MOVING CURSOR 0.5 INCHES TO THE LEFT ---
80 LPRINT ESC$+"&a-360H";
90 LPRINT "B";
100 REM --- MOVING CURSOR 1 INCH TO THE RIGHT ---
110 LPRINT ESC$+"&a+720H";
120 LPRINT "C";
130 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
140 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
150 END
<Sample file 5>
```

### 4.2.23. Positioning the cursor using control codes

The carriage return, space, horizontal tab and backspace control codes can also be used to reposition the cursor using the current VMI and HMI settings.

### 4.2.24. Using the cursor position stack

You can save and retrieve up to 20 cursor positions using the cursor position stack.

```
Esc&f#S (27) (38) (102) # (115) <1Bh><26h><66h>#<73h>
# = 0 or 1
```

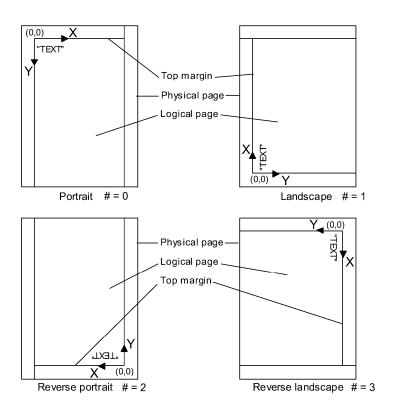
- Setting # to 0 stores the current cursor position on the stack.
- Setting # to 1 retrieves the cursor position currently on the top of the stack and makes it the current cursor position.
- Resetting the printer deletes all the positions from the stack.

#### 4.2.25. Half line feed

This command moves the cursor down half a row as defined by the last VMI or line spacing command (Esc&1#C).

# 4.2.26. Logical page orientation

- This command sets the orientation of the logical page relative to the physical page.
- Values of # produce orientations as follows: 0 = portrait, 1 = landscape, 2=reverse portrait and 3 = reverse landscape.
- Sending this command to the printer causes the page length, text length, top, left and right margins to be set to their user default values. Any previously transmitted data is printed out and the cursor is positioned at the top left hand corner of the text area on the next page.
- Portrait or Landscape orientation can also be selected from the printer's control panel.
- The factory default orientation is portrait.



#### 4.2.27. Text direction

- This command changes the orientation of the logical page relative to the physical page, but without the side
  effects of the logical page orientation command. Hence you can print text in different directions on the same
  page.
- Values of # have the following effects: 0 = portrait, 90 = landscape, 180= reverse portrait and 270 = reverse landscape. The value specifies the angle through which the text direction is rotated counterclockwise.
- The cursor position remains at the same physical page position.

- All subsequent text is printed in the newly selected orientation.
- The PCL coordinate system and margin settings are rotated through the specified angle. Hence the cursor coordinates will change.
- HP-GL/2 graphics images cannot be rotated using this command.
- The factory default orientation is portrait.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
20 REM --- PRINTER RESET ---
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 REM --- MOVING CURSOR TO X=500, Y=500 ---
50 LPRINT CHR$(27); "*p500X";
60 LPRINT CHR$(27); "*p500Y";
70 REM --- 0 deg ---
80 LPRINT CHR$(27);"&a0P";
90 LPRINT "BROTHER ";
100 REM --- 90 deg ---
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "&a90P";
120 LPRINT "BROTHER ";
130 REM --- 180 deg --
140 LPRINT CHR$(27); "&a180P";
150 LPRINT "BROTHER ";
160 REM --- 270 deg --
170 LPRINT CHR$(27);"&a270P";
180 LPRINT "BROTHER ";
190 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
200 LPRINT CHR$(12)
210 END
```

# 5. USING FONTS

# 5.1. Introduction

A font is a collection of characters that have common characteristics, such as size, style and typeface, and which ranges over a given set of symbols. For example, 12 point Tennessee Bold in the Roman-8 symbol set is a typical HL Series font. Different sorts of fonts are used to create various typographic effects. Traditionally, large point size *sans serif* typeface fonts, like Helsinki and Utah are used for document headlines while smaller fonts with *serif* typefaces, like Tennessee and Portugal are used for body text. In LaserJet mode you can have access to a large range of fonts that are already built in to the printer's ROM, plus the facility for downloading more fonts from a personal computer or plugging in font cards/cartridges or the storage device. When you select a font for printing you will specify a number of characteristics which identify the font you require. The laser / ink printer does its best to print using the font you specified, but if amongst all its available fonts it does not have the exact one that you specified, it will compromise and give you what it regards as the closest available font. Sometimes the results will not be what you expected and you should exercise care in selecting fonts for printing. In most instances the selection of a font will be handled automatically from your word processing software or other applications package. In these cases you need only ensure that the correct font is available (that is, as a standard font in the ROM, on cartridge/card or downloaded) and the application will do the rest. You do not need to concern yourself with sending any escape sequences.

As well as using software commands you can also select fonts using the printer's control panel. Consult the printer User Guide for details.

### 5.1.1. Font types

There are two types of fonts supported by the HL Series printers in LaserJet mode - bitmap fonts and scalable fonts

# 5.1.2. Bitmap fonts

The characters which make up a bitmap font are raster bit images of the relevant symbols. When text is printed using the font it is nearly always monospaced and when you select the font you specify it by its typeface, pitch (the number of characters printed per inch), height (point size) and symbol set.

### 5.1.3. Scalable fonts

The printer has many scalable fonts available as standard. The following table shows scalable fonts available for models HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/ 3400CN/1650/1670N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2150N/2170W/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3070CW/3075CW/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570C DW/L2360DN/L2365DW/2560DN/2560DN/2569DW/S7000DN/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B 2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CD W/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW. (For the other models' resident fonts, please see the printer User's Guide.)

### **Intellifont Compatible Fonts:**

		TT 1050/1050/1050/1050/1450/1450/1450/1/00500/1660/
		HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/
		2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/
		2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/
		5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/
		6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270
		DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2150N/2
		170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3070CW/3
		075CW/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570C
		DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/31
		70CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/
		L9300CDW/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/25
		60DN/2569DW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/
		2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L237
		6DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595D
		W/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210
		CW/3190CDW/3160CDW
Alaska	Medium, Extra Bold	<b>√</b>
Antique Oakland	Medium, Oblique, Bold	<b>√</b>
PcBrussels	Light, Light italic, Demi, Demi italic	<b>√</b>
Oklahoma	Medium, Oblique, Bold, BoldOblique	✓

Cleveland Condensed		✓
Connecticut		✓
Brougham	Medium, Oblique, Bold, Bold oblique	✓
Guatemala	Antique, Italic, Bold, Bold italic	✓
LetterGothic	Medium, Oblique, Bold	✓
Maryland		✓
PcTennessee	Roman, Italic, Bold, Bold italic	✓
Utah	Medium, Oblique, Bold, BoldOblique	<b>√</b>
Utah Condensed	Medium, Oblique, Bold, Bold oblique	✓

# **Microsoft Windows 3.1 TrueType Compatible Fonts:**

		HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/ 1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/
		6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/ 5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/ 4070CDW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5 380DN/3070CW/3075CW/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN
		/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180 DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW /L9200CDW/
		L9300CDW/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/25 60DN/2569DW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376 DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/
		L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/ 3190CDW/3160CDW
Tennessee	Roman, Italic, Bold, Bold Italic	<b>√</b>
Helsinki	Medium, Oblique, Bold, BoldOblique	✓
BR Symbol		✓
W Dingbats		✓

# **BR-Script Fonts:**

		HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/ 1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N/2700CN5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280 DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/5340D/5350DN/5 370DW/5380DN3070CW/3075CW/4140CN/4150CD N/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S70 00DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200 CDW/ L9300CDW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/259 0DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW /B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L32 70CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/319 0CDW/3160CDW
Atlanta	Book, BookOblique, Demi, DemiOblique	<b>✓</b>
Copenhagen	Roman, Italic, Bold, Bold italic	✓
Portugal	Roman, Italic, Bold, Bold italic	✓
Calgary	MediumItalic	<b>√</b>

# **Brother Original Fonts:**

	HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/
	1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/
	3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/
	5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/
	6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N5240/5250DN/
	5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/215
	0N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3070C
	W/3075CW/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/45
	70CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000D
	N/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CD
	W
	L9300CDW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/259
	0DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376D
	W/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L
	3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/
	3190CDW/3160CDW
Bermuda Script	✓
German	<b>√</b>
US Roman	✓
San Diego	✓

You can select a font in any of these typefaces, specifying height (point size) and symbol set. Characters printed in scalable fonts are always proportionally spaced - that is, the spacing between characters on a line depends on their shapes. To add to the number of fonts available, you can buy scalable typeface cartridges/cards which you can insert into the printer's cartridge/card slots and scalable typeface disks from which you can copy the typefaces into the printer's memory. You can also create your own downloadable scalable typefaces, using software commands.

#### 5.1.4. Bound fonts

Bound fonts are fonts which have only a single symbol set.

### 5.1.5. Unbound fonts

Unbound fonts are fonts which have a large amount of symbols selected from a complementary symbol index (intellifont) or unicode symbol index (TrueType).

### 5.1.6. Font sources

Depending on your printer model, fonts available to the printer can be in one of three places, either in the printer's ROM as supplied from the factory, on a cartridge/card, on the storage device, or in the printer's RAM. RAM fonts are downloaded from a personal computer.

### 5.1.7. Internal fonts

The printer comes with some bitmap fonts contained in its ROM and many scalable typefaces which can be used to create scalable fonts.

### 5.1.8. Card/cartridge fonts

You can buy cartridge/card -based bitmap fonts and scalable typefaces. Plug the cartridge/card into one of the printer's cartridge/card slots and then select any font from them as if it were in the printer's ROM. Depending on your model, you can also save bitmap fonts and scalable typeface in the flash ROM memory, installed optional storage device and you can use any of these as if they were a font card.

### 5.1.9. Downloadable fonts

You can buy diskettes containing fonts which can be copied directly to the printer using the DOS COPY command. You can also design your own fonts and download them to the printer.

One disadvantage of downloaded fonts is that they reside in the printer's RAM memory. The printer also uses this memory for composing the text and graphic output that it prints on the page. If the memory contains too many fonts the printer may run out of memory. Since downloaded fonts are stored in the printer's RAM they are lost when the printer is switched off, and you must download them again before you can use them.

# 5.1.10. Primary and secondary fonts

The printer maintains two sets of font characteristics which define its primary and secondary fonts. The primary font is the one it will use by default, the secondary font can be selected instead. This facility enables you to have two parallel font definitions that you can switch between easily without invoking long escape sequences. You can select the primary and secondary fonts using PCL commands.

Depending on your model, you can also set any available fonts to be the printer's user default primary and secondary fonts using the printer's control panel. Refer to the User Guide for instructions on how to do this.

The factory default settings for both primary and secondary fonts are Brougham 12 point, 10 cpi Roman 8.

# 5.1.11. Specifying the primary font

When you specify primary font characteristics you send escape codes with '(' as the second character of the sequence. This tells the printer that the font characteristic you are specifying applies to the primary font.

# 5.1.12. Specifying the secondary font

When you specify secondary font characteristics you send escape codes with ')' as the second character of the sequence. This tells the printer that the font characteristic you are specifying applies to the secondary font.

# 5.1.13. Selecting the default fonts

To set the primary font settings to those of the printers default font and discard all the software settings you have made in the meantime, send the printer the following escape sequence:

```
Esc(3@ (27)(40)(51)(64) <1Bh><28h><33h><40h>
```

To set the secondary font settings to those of the printers default font send:

```
Esc) 3@ (27) (41) (51) (64) <1Bh><29h><33h><40h>
```

### 5.1.14. Switching between the primary and secondary fonts

To select the primary font as the font for printing send the printer the SI control code:

SI (15) (0F)

To select the secondary font as the font for printing send the printer the SO control code:

SO (14) (0E)

#### 5.1.15. Criteria for font selection

The printer will try to match your stated font requirements as best it can with the fonts available to it in any of the three possible font locations. In most cases you will be specifying a font you know to be present in one of the locations and the resulting printed text will appear exactly as you envisaged. However, if you specify a particular combination of font characteristics that is not possible, the printer will produce the closest possible match that it can by satisfying the following specifications in the following order: symbol set / spacing type / pitch (for monospaced fonts) / height / stroke weight / style.

The meanings of each of these are explained in the following sub-sections. Likewise, if you simply specify a font attribute that is not available, for example if you request a Utah Light font when only Utah Medium and Utah Bold are available in the font locations, the printer will simply ignore the requirement (light stroke weight, in this case) that it cannot fulfill.

# 5.1.16. Symbol set

The symbol set is the list of symbols that constitute a particular font. Normally, symbol sets contain lower and upper case letters, numbers, punctuation marks and a selection of other commonly used symbols. Some symbol sets are designed for specific needs, for example, for generating text with mathematical expressions. The symbol set has the highest priority of all the characteristics you specify when you designate the font you require. If the symbol set you choose is available, but not in conjunction with any of the other characteristics you specify, the printer will satisfy your symbol set request at the expense of the rest of your designation and the text printed out may well look completely different from what you expected to see.

# 5.1.17. Symbol collections

The symbol collections contain many symbols and a symbol set is made from symbol collections by selecting the required symbols for unbound fonts. As symbol collections have more symbols than symbol sets, unbound fonts can have more symbols than bound fonts. Due to the compatibility between symbol sets and symbol collections, the printer searches the designated MSL or Unicode number by using a symbol set mapping table.

### 5.1.18. Type of character spacing

Character spacing is either fixed (monospacing), in which every printed character is allocated the same amount of space on the line, or proportional, where characters are spaced according to their shape and size. For any serious typographic work proportional spacing is essential since fixed spacing is unattractive and hard to read. In general, monospacing is used with bitmap fonts and proportional spacing is used with scalable fonts. However, proportionally spaced bitmap fonts do exist.

# 5.1.19. Pitch

Pitch is the number of characters that are printed per inch and therefore only applies to monospaced fonts. If you make a pitch selection while using a proportionally spaced font the command will have no immediate effect. However, the new pitch will be stored as part of the primary (or secondary) font designation and applied the next time a monospaced font is selected as the primary (or secondary) font.

The printer's in-built bitmap fonts all have a pitch of either 10, 12 or 16.66 characters per inch.

# 5.1.20. Height

Height refers to the height in points (1/72") of unaccented capital letters in a font. This is the generally accepted method of defining the height of a font's characters. Scaled fonts can be specified to an accuracy of 0.25 points.

# 5.1.21. Style

A font's style is defined by its posture (upright or italic), width (condensed, normal or expanded) and structure (solid, outline or shadow). Upright and italic bitmap fonts and scalable typefaces are available in the printer's ROM. However, these are all normal and solid fonts. To print using any of the other styles (for example, using Condensed Helsinki or Outline Tennessee) you would have to download the requisite font or install a font card/cartridge containing it.

### 5.1.22. Stroke weight

Stroke weight refers to the thickness of the lines which make up the printed characters. Characters of normal line thickness are called medium. Thicker lines are referred to as bold or black and thinner lines as light or thin. You can specify 15 different stroke weights - 0 denotes medium weight, negative values signify thinner strokes, and positive values signify bolder (thicker) strokes. If you have the bold font available that matches your font designation, a stroke weight selection of 1 to 7 will produce bold text. Likewise, for light or thin text you would need to make the requisite light or thin font available for the stroke weight selection to have any effect.

# 5.1.23. Typeface

Typeface refers to the designed style of the characters. Commonly known typefaces include Times, Helvetica, Univers and Palatino. The printer has its own resident typefaces. When selecting a particular typeface ensure that it meets all your other specified criteria, otherwise the printer will substitute a font of a different typeface that can satisfy the other, higher priority criteria, such as style and stroke weight.

# 5.2. Font Selection Commands

#### 5.2.1. User-defined symbol sets

User-defined symbol sets can be used with Unbound scalable fonts. Three new commands below are prepared for use to control a user-defined symbol set.

To define a symbol set, its ID code must first be defined.

Next, a list of symbols for the symbol set must be downloaded.

Then, you can use the defined ID code for the symbol set selection.

#### 5.2.2. Symbol set ID code command

Esc\*c#R (27)(42)(99)#(82) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<52h>

- Value for # can be from 0 to 2047.
- This command defines the ID code for a user-defined symbol set which can be used to control symbol set selection.
- The symbol set ID code defined by this command must be calculated by using the following formula. Symbol Set ID Code =  $(\# x \ 32) + (ID 64)$

Symbol set selection values consists of numerical character(s) and an alphabetical character.

For example, 8U is the symbol set selection value for Roman-8. In this case, the Symbol set ID code is 277 as the result of the following calculation.

$$(8 \times 32) + (85 - 64) = 277$$

 Make sure to select an unused number for a new ID code that you define. If the ID code has been used already, the printer deletes the existing symbol set and defines the new symbol set.

#### 5.2.3. Define symbol set

Esc(f#W[data] (27)(49)(102)#(87) <1Bh><28h><66h>#<57h>

- # value can be from 18 to 32767.
- # stands for number of bytes of data that follow this command.
- If an existing ID code is used for a user-defined symbol set, it is overwritten.
- Up to 2047 downloadable user-defined symbol sets can be stored subject to the printer's memory capacity.
- If a memory full error occurs while downloading the user-defined symbol set, the symbol set which is being downloaded becomes invalid.
- The symbol set which is defined by this command is temporarily stored in the printer memory.
- The data following this command should be in the following format.

	15	8	7 0	$\neg$
		o	,	
	MSB		LSB	
0 - 1	Header Size (18)			
2 - 3	Encoded symbol	set designator		
4 - 5	Format		Symbol Set Type	
6 - 7	First Code			
8 - 9	Last Code			
10 -	Character Requir	rements		
	Symbol Map [La	st Code - First code	e + 1 ]	
•	(B)	Boolean	(0,1)	
	(UB)	Unsigned Byte	$(0 \sim 255)$	
	(SB)	Signed Byte	(-128 ~ 127)	
	(UI)	Unsigned Integer	$(0 \sim 65535)$	
	(SI)	Signed Integer	( - 32768 ~ 32767 )	
	(ULI)	Unsigned Long In		
	(SLI)	Signed Long Integ	ger $(-2^{31} \sim 2^{31} - 1)$	
	(ASC**)	ASCII string array	y $(0 \sim **-1)$ of characters	

- 0 -1: Header size (UI) set to 18 or greater.
  This value stands for the number of header bytes.
- 2-3: Encoded Symbol Set Designator (UI) should be as same as the ID code which is defined by ESC\*c#R.
- 4: Format (UB) 1 for MSL (Intellifont), 3 for Unicode (TrueType).
- 5: Symbol Set Type (UB) 0, 1 or 2.
  - 0 specifies a 7-bit font with character codes 20H to 7FH acceptable.
  - 1 specifies an 8-bit font with character codes 20H to 7FH and 80H to FFH acceptable.
  - 2 specifies 8-bit 256 all character fonts. Only when the printer is set to transparent print mode can the characters  $0, 7 \sim 15$  and 27 be printed.
- 6-7: First Code (UI) indicates the first code of definition data following this header.
- 8 -9: Last Code (UI) indicates the last code of definition data following this header. This value should be more than the first code value. Also, the data followed this header should have (Last code first code + 1) bytes.
- 10 -17: Character Requirement Flag (8 bytes)

Used in conjunction with the character complement field in the header of the font descriptor to decide the compatibility of a symbol set for an unbound font. This flag indicates which symbol collections are necessary to make the required symbol set.

Each bit in this field stands for the selection of each symbol collection. When set to 1, the symbol collection is included and when set to 0, the symbol collection is not included in the unbound scalable fort

#### **Character Requirements for MSL Symbol index**

Bit	Value	Designated Use
63	1	Basic Latin required (such as ISO 8859/1 Latin 1)
	0	Basic Latin not required
62	1	East European Latin required (such as ISO 8859/2 Latin 2)
	0	Basic European Latin not required
61	1	Turkish required (such as ISO 8859/9 Latin 5)
	0	Turkish not required
34	1	Math required (such as Math-8)
	0	Math not required
33	1	Semi-graphic required (such as PC-8 D/N)
	0	Semi-graphic not required
32	1	Dingbats required (such as ITC Zapf Dingbats series 100, series 200)
	0	Dingbats not required
2,1,0	000	MSL Symbol index

#### **Character Requirements for Unicode Symbol index**

Bit	Value	Designated Use
31	1	ASCII required (such as ISO 6 ASCII)
	0	ASCII not required
30	1	West Europe extensions required (such as ISO 69 French)
	0	West Europe extensions not required
29	1	East Europe extensions required (such as ISO 8859/2 Latin 2)
	0	East Europe extensions not required
28	1	Turkish extensions required (such as ISO 8859/9 Latin 5)
	0	Turkish extensions not required
27	1	Desktop Publishing extensions required (such as Windows 3.1)
	0	Desktop Publishing extensions not required
26	1	Accent extensions required (such as ISO 8859/1 Latin 1)
	0	Accent extensions not required
25	1	PCL extensions required (such as Roman-8)
	0	PCL extensions not required
24	1	Macintosh extensions required (such as MC text)
	0	Macintosh extensions not required
23	1	PostScript extensions required (such as PS Text)
	0	PostScript extensions not required
22	1	Code Page extensions required (such as PC-8)
	0	Code Page extensions not required
2,1,0	001	Unicode Symbol Index

# Symbol map (Array of UI)

The symbol map, which has a list of symbol index numbers, is used to define the symbols for the symbol set. This map defines the combinations of symbol index numbers and character codes.

### 5.2.4. Symbol set control command

Esc\*c#S (27)(42)(99)#(83) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<53h>

- Values for # can be 0, 1, 2, 4, or 5.
- 0 specifies to delete all temporary and permanent user-defined symbol sets.
- 1 specifies to delete all temporary user-defined symbol sets.
- 2 specifies to delete current user-defined symbol set.
- 4 specifies to make current user-defined symbol set temporary.
- 5 specifies to make current user-defined symbol set permanent.

# 5.2.5. Selecting the symbol set

Esc(symbol set ID (27)(40) <1Bh><28h>

- This command selects the symbol set (character set) for the primary font.
- Symbol set IDs consist of a number followed by a letter.
- Default symbol set ID is Roman-8. If an invalid default symbol set ID is selected, the symbol set becomes Roman-8.
- The selectable symbol set varies depending on the printer model.

Symbol set	Set primary font	Symbol set	Set primary font
ISO 60: Norwegian 1	Esc(0D	ISO 57 : Chinese	Esc(2K
ISO 61 : Norwegian 2	Esc(1D	ISO8859-1 (ECMA-94) Latin 1	Esc(0N
ISO 4: United Kingdom	Esc(1E	Wingdings	Esc(579L
Windows 3.1 Latin 2	Esc(9E	PS Math	Esc(5M
ISO 25 : French	Esc(0F	Ventura Math	Esc(6M
ISO 69: French	Esc(1F	Math-8	Esc(8M
HP German	Esc(0G	Symbol	Esc(19M
ISO 21 : German	Esc(1G	ISO 8859-2 Latin 2	Esc(2N
ISO 15 : Italian	Esc(0I	ISO 8859-9 Latin 5	Esc(5N
Microsoft Publishing	Esc(6J	ISO 11: Swedish; names	Esc(0S
Desk Top	Esc(7J	PS Text	Esc(10J
HP Spanish	Esc(1S	Ventura International	Esc(13J
ISO 17 : Spanish	Esc(2S	Ventura US	Esc(14J
ISO 10 : Swedish	Esc(3S	ISO 16 : Portuguese	Esc(4S
ISO 14 : JIS ASCII	Esc(0K	ISO 84 : Portuguese	Esc(5S
ISO 85 : Spanish	Esc(6S	Windows 3.1 Latin 5	Esc(5T
PC Turkish	Esc(9T	ISO 6 : ASCII	Esc(0U
Legal	Esc(1U	ISO 2 : IRV	Esc(2U
Roman 8	Esc(8U	Windows 3.0 Latin 1	Esc(9U
PC-8	Esc(10U	PC-8 D/N	Esc(11U
PC-850	Esc(12U	Pi Font	Esc(15U
PC-852	Esc(17U	Windows 3.1 Latin 1	Esc (19U
MC Text	Esc(12J	ISO 8859-10 Latin 6	Esc (6N
OCR-A	Esc(0O	OCR-B	Esc(1O
ROMAN EXT.	Esc(0E	ISO LATIN9	Esc(9N
ABICOMP B/P	Esc(13P	ABICOMP INTL	Esc(14P
ROMAN 9	Esc(4U	PC-858	Esc(13U
PC-860	Esc(20U	PC-861	Esc(21U
PC-863	Esc(23U	PC-865	Esc(25U
TURKISH 8	Esc(8T	PC-857	Esc(16U
PC-8 PC NOVA	Esc(27Q	PC-853	Esc(18U
ISO GREEK	Esc(12N	GREEK 8	Esc(8G
WINDOWS GREEK	Esc(9G	PC-851	Esc(10G

PC-869	Esc(11G	PC-8 L/G	Esc(12G
PC-8 GREEK	Esc(14G	ISO CYRILLIC	Esc(10N
PC-866	Esc(3R	WINDOWS CYR	Esc(9R
PC-855	Esc(10R	RUSSIAN-GOST	Esc(12R
PC-8 BULGARIAN	Esc(13R	UKRAINIAN	Esc(14R
Hebrew-7	Esc(0H	Hebrew-8	Esc(8H

User-defined symbol sets are defined by the command ESC ( f # W.

Esc)symbol set ID (27)(41) <1Bh><29h>

- This command selects the symbol set (character set) for the secondary font.
- To select any of the above symbol sets for the secondary font simply substitute ')' for '(' in the command shown in the table.

```
10 REM ***** SELECT A CHARACTER SET *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
40 REM --- ROMAN-8 CHARACTER SET SELECTION -----
50 LPRINT ESC$+"(8U";
60 REM --- PRINT CHARACTERS ----
70 FOR I=160 TO 255
80 LPRINT CHR$(I);
90 NEXT
100 LPRINT
110 REM --- PC-8 CHARACTER SET SELECTION -----
120 LPRINT ESC$+"(10U";
130 REM --- PRINT CHARACTERS ----
140 FOR I=160 TO 255
150 LPRINT CHR$(I);
160 NEXT
170 LPRINT
180 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
190 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
200 END
```

There is a further group of symbol sets that are available for Brother fonts only. You can select these as follows:

Esc(s#C (27)(40)(115)#(67)

<1Bh><28h><73h>#<43h>

• This command selects the symbol set (character set) for the primary font.

Esc)s#C (27)(41)(115)#(67) <1Bh><29h><73h>#<43h>

- This command selects the symbol set (character set) for the secondary font.
- Brother symbol set IDs consist of a number only.

Symbol Set	Set primary font	Symbol set	Set primary font
Roman-8	Esc(s1C	Portuguese	Esc(s15C
US ASCII	Esc(s2C	Swiss German	Esc(s16C
German	Esc(s3C	American Spanish	Esc(s17C
UK English	Esc(s4C	Norwegian/Danish	Esc(s18C
French	Esc(s5C	Canadian	Esc(s19C
Dutch	Esc(s6C	Finnish/Swedish	Esc(s20C
Italian	Esc(s7C	South African	Esc(s21C
S. Spanish	Esc(s8C	PC-8 D/N	Esc(s23C
A. English WP	Esc(s9C	PC-8	Esc(s25C
UK ASCII/2	Esc(s10C	PC-850	Esc(s26C
Symbol	Esc(s11C	PC-860	Esc(s27C
International	Esc(s12C	PC-863	Esc(s28C
American English	Esc(s13C	PC-865	Esc(s29C
UK ASCII	Esc(s14C	Japanese English	Esc(s38C

• To select any of the above symbol sets for the secondary font simply substitute ')' for '(' in the command shown in the table.

```
10 REM ***** SELECTING CHARACTER SETS *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
```

40 REM --- GERMAN CHARACTER SET SELECTION -----

```
50 LPRINT ESC$+"(s3C";
60 REM --- PRINT CHARACTERS ----
70 FOR I=33 TO 127
80 LPRINT CHR$(I);
90 NEXT
100 LPRINT
110 REM --- FRENCH CHARACTER SET SELECTION -----
120 LPRINT ESC$+"(s5C";
130 REM --- PRINT CHARACTERS ----
140 FOR I=33 TO 127
150 LPRINT CHR$(I);
160 NEXT
170 LPRINT
180 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
190 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
200 END
```

# 5.2.6. Selecting the type of character spacing

Esc(s#P (27)(40)(115)#(80) <1Bh><28h><73h>#<50h>

• This command selects the spacing type for the primary font.

```
Esc) s#P (27) (41) (115) #(80) <1Bh><29h><73h>#<50h>
```

- This command selects the spacing type for the secondary font.
- # = 0 selects fixed spacing and # = 1 selects proportional spacing.

```
10 REM ***** SELECTING A PROPORTIONAL OR FIXED SPACE FONT *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
40 REM --- SELECT A PROPORTIONALLY SPACED FONT ----
50 LPRINT ESC$+"(s1P";
60 FOR I=33 TO 127
70 LPRINT CHR$(I);
80 NEXT
90 LPRINT
100 REM --- SELECT A FIXED SPACE FONT ---
110 LPRINT ESC$+"(s0P";
120 FOR I=33 TO 127
130 LPRINT CHR$(I);
140 NEXT
150 LPRINT
160 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
170 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
180 END
```

#### 5.2.7. Selecting the pitch

```
Esc(s#H (27)(40)(115)#(72) <1Bh><28h><73h>#<48h>
```

This command designates the pitch for the primary font.

```
Esc)s#H (27)(41)(115)#(72) <1Bh><29h><73h>#<48h>
```

- This command designates the pitch for the secondary font.
- # = the number of characters to be printed per inch. However, the actual size range is defined in combination with the character height.
- The printer's in-built bitmap fonts all have a pitch of either 10, 12 or 16.66 characters per inch, and you can specify any of these as follows:

```
Esc&k0S ( 10 cpi )
Esc&k2S ( 16.66 cpi )
Esc&k4S ( 12 cpi )
```

- The selection will apply to whichever font you are currently specifying (primary or secondary).
- If the printer doesn't have the specified size font, the next largest size font is used. If the printer doesn't have a larger sized font, the next smallest one is used.
- This value is ignored by the printer when a proportional spaced font is selected.

```
10 REM ***** CHARACTER PITCH SELECTION *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
40 REM --- SELECT A 10 CPI PITCH FONT ----
50 LPRINT ESC$+"(s10H";
60 FOR I=33 TO 127
70 LPRINT CHR$(I);
80 NEXT
90 LPRINT
100 REM --- SELECT A 12 CPI PITCH FONT ---
110 LPRINT ESC$+"(s12H";
120 FOR I=33 TO 127
130 LPRINT CHR$(I);
140 NEXT
150 LPRINT
160 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
170 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
180 END
```

#### 5.2.8. Selecting the height

```
Esc(s#V (27)(40)(115)#(86)<1Bh><28h><73h>#<56h>
```

This command designates the height of the primary font.

```
Esc)s#V (27)(41)(115)#(86) <1Bh><29h><73h>#<56h>
```

- This command designates the height of the secondary font.
- # is the size in points (1/72") from 0.25 to 999.75 in 0.25 increments.
- This value is ignored by the printer when a fixed-spaced scalable font is selected.

#### 5.2.9. Scaling the scalable fonts vertically or horizontally

```
EscCR!#H (27)(13)(33)#(72)<1Bh><0Dh><21h>#<48h>
```

This command designates the height of the scalable fonts.

```
EscCR!#V (27) (13) (33) #(86) <1Bh><0Dh><21h>#<56h>
```

This command designates the width of the scalable fonts.

- # can be from  $0.25 \sim 3.00$  in 0.01 increments.
- # value is set to 0.25 when # is specified less than 0.25, and # value is set to 3.00 when # is specified bigger than 3.00.
- The value set by this command is initialized when the emulation is changed, a printer Reset, Test Print or Macro overlay is executed.

#### 5.2.10. Selecting the style

```
Esc(s#S (27)(40)(115)#(83) <1Bh><28h><73h>#<53h>
```

• This command designates the style of the primary font.

```
Esc) s#S (27) (41) (115) #(83) <1Bh><29h><73h>#<53h>
```

- This command designates the style of the secondary font.
- If you select a particular style (for example upright condensed outline) the command will only take effect if the font is available in one of the three font locations.

Value	Font Style
0	Upright & solid
1	Italic
4	Condensed
5	Condensed italic
8	Compressed, or extra condensed
24	Expanded
32	Outline
64	Inline
128	Shadowed
160	Outline shadowed

```
10 REM ***** PRINT IN ITALIC & UPRIGHT STYLE *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
40 REM --- PRINT USING AN ITALIC FONT ----
50 LPRINT ESC$+"(s1S";
60 REM --- PRINT FONT ----
70 FOR I=33 TO 127
80 LPRINT CHR$(I);
90 NEXT
100 LPRINT
110 REM --- PRINT USING AN UPRIGHT FONT ---
120 LPRINT ESC$+"(s0S";
130 REM --- PRINT FONT ----
140 FOR I=33 TO 127
150 LPRINT CHR$(I);
160 NEXT
170 LPRINT
180 REM -- PAPER EJECT ---
190 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
200 END
```

#### 5.2.11. Selecting the stroke weight

Esc(s#B (27)(40)(115)#(66) <1Bh><28h><73h>#<42h>

• This command designates the stroke weight of the primary font.

```
Esc) s#B (27) (41) (115) #(66) <1Bh><29h><73h>#<42h>
```

- This command designates the stroke weight of the secondary font
- # is an integer between -7 and 7. A value of 0 signifies a medium stroke weight, negative numbers signify thin or light stroke weights and positive numbers signify bold stroke weights.
- If you select a light or bold stroke weight the command will only have an effect if the font is available in one of the three font locations.

### 5.2.12. Selecting the typeface

```
Esc(s#T (27)(40)(115)#(84) <1Bh><28h><73h>#<54h>
```

• This command designates the typeface of the primary font.

```
Esc) s#T (27)(41)(115)#(84) <1Bh><29h><73h>#<54h>
```

- This command designates the typeface of the secondary font.
- If the typeface you specify is not available in any of the three font source locations the printer will substitute a font of a different typeface.

• The available values vary with the printer model. The following table shows the value for each typeface and availability.

Typeface	Set primary font	Set secondary font	HL- 1050/ 1250/ P2500	HL- 2070N/ 2150N/ 2170W/ 2250DN/ 2270DW	HL- 1070/1270N/1660e/2060/2400C/ 2400Ce/3400CN/1450/1470N/ 1650/1670N/2460/3260N/7050/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/ 3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/2700CN/5240/5250DN/ 5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/ 4050CDN/ 4070CDW/ 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/30 70CW/3075CW/4140CN/4150CDN/ 4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/ 6180DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L825 0CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/ L9300CDW/L2360DN/L2360D W/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW/ L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2 590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L23 75DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L23 85DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L327 0CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/ L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW
Alaska	Esc(s4362T	Esc)s4362T	*	*	*
Antique Oakland	Esc(s4168T	Esc)s4168T	*	*	*
Brougham	Esc(s4099T	Esc)s4099T	*	*	*
Cleveland Condensed	Esc(s4140T	Esc)s4140T	*	*	*
Connecticut	Esc(s4116T	Esc)s4116T	*	*	*
Guatemala Antique	Esc(s4197T	Esc)s4197T	*	*	*
LetterGothic	Esc(s4102T	Esc)s4102T	*	*	*
Maryland	Esc(s4297T	Esc)s4297T	*	*	*
Oakland	Esc(s4113T	Esc)s4113T	*	*	*
PC Brussels	Esc(s4143T	Esc)s4143T	*	*	*
PC Tennessee	Esc(s4101T	Esc)s4101T	*	*	*
Utah	Esc(s4148T	Esc)s4148T	*	*	*
BR Symbol	Esc(s16686T	Esc)s16686T	*	*	*
Helsinki	Esc(s16602T	Esc)s16602T	*	*	*
Tennessee	Esc(s16901T	Esc)s16901T	*	*	*
W Dingbats	Esc(s31402T	Esc)s31402T	*	*	*
Atlanta	Esc(s155T	Esc)s155T			*
Calgary	Esc(s159T	Esc)s159T			*
Copenhagen	Esc(s157T	Esc)s157T			*
Portugal	Esc(s158T	Esc)s158T			*
Letter Gothic16.66	Esc(s130T	Esc)s130T	*	*	*
Brougham	Esc(s128T	Esc)s128T			
OCR-A	Esc(s104T	Esc)s104T	*	*	*
OCR-B	Esc(s110T	Esc)s110T	*	*	*
Bermuda Script	Esc(s134T	Esc)s134T		*	*
Germany	Esc(s132T	Esc)s132T		*	*
San Diego	Esc(s133T	Esc)s133T		*	*
US Roman	Esc(s135T	Esc)s135T		*	*

#### 5.2.13. Font orientation

The printer's built-in fonts are all portrait fonts. If you switch the orientation of the logical page to landscape and select a font, the printer will automatically create the landscape font in its memory. This saves you having to make the landscape font available by installing a card/cartridge or by downloading the font, but takes up printer memory and may cause the printer to run out of space when trying to compose complex page layouts.

### 5.2.14. Transparent print data Transparent print data

Esc&p#X (character codes) (27) (38) (112) # (88) <1Bh><26h><70h>#<58h>

- This command enables you to print characters which are normally unprintable.
- # is the number of bytes of data that follow the command.
- Each byte of data is interpreted as a character code and the corresponding character in the currently selected symbol set is printed (if there is one). You can use this command to print the symbols in the character set which do not appear on the keyboard.
- If there is no character in the current symbol set corresponding to a specified code, a space is printed.
- The command is useful when using character sets like the IBM All Character Set in which every single code has a corresponding character.
- Any control codes within the data will have no effect. The control code byte is treated as a character code.

# 5.2.15. Esc&d#D (27)(38)(100)#(68) <1Bh><26h><64h>#<44h>

- This command enables the underline facility.
- # is either 0 or 3. A value of 0 signifies fixed underlining, 3 specifies floating underlining.
- Fixed underlining means that the underline is drawn in the same place for all the characters of a particular font.
- Floating underlining means that the underline is drawn in the same place for all the characters on a particular line.
- The command below disables the underline facility.

Esc&d@ (27)(38)(100)(64) <1Bh><26h><64h><40h>

# 5.3. Downloadable font manipulation

Fonts that you have bought on diskette can be downloaded to the printer from diskette or hard disk using the DOS COPY command or a font downloading applications program. To create your own fonts you can use PCL commands to send the various blocks of data that comprise a do(wnloadable font. There are also a number of PCL commands that enable you to manage fonts that you have already downloaded (both those that you have bought and those you may have created yourself).

If you are using commercially available fonts consult the documentation that came with them for information on how best to send them to the printer.

#### 5.3.1. Font ID

Esc&\*c#D (27)(38)(42)(99)#(68) <1Bh><26h><2Ah><63h>#<44h>

- This command identifies the numerical ID of the font on which subsequent operations will be performed.
- # is the font ID number.
- Use this command to specify the ID number of a font that you are about to download, or of a font already in printer memory that you want to perform a particular operation on.
- If you specify the number of a font that already exists in memory and then download a new font from your computer, the new font will overwrite the original font and assume the ID number that you specified.

#### 5.3.2. Operations on downloaded fonts

Esc\*c#F (27)(38)(42)(99)#(70) <1Bh><26h><2Ah><63h>#<46h>

- This command performs an operation on one or more downloaded fonts.
- # identifies the operation to be performed.
- # = 0 Delete all downloaded fonts from the printer's memory.
- # = 1 Delete all temporary fonts from the printer's memory. (Fonts can be made permanent so as to be saved when the printer is reset - see below).
- #= 2 Delete the font (whose ID number was most recently specified) from the printer's memory.
- # = 3 Delete the character (whose character code was most recently specified) from the font (whose ID number was most recently specified).

(The command for specifying a character code is given in the section entitled Creating Downloadable Fonts).

- # = 4 Make the font (whose ID number was most recently specified) temporary
- # = 5 Make the font (whose ID number was most recently specified) permanent
- # = 6 Make/Assign a copy of the current font (primary or secondary) with the last specified ID number.
- #= 1026 Delete the font (whose ID number was most recently specified) from the storage device.
- # = 1028 Delete all download fonts in the storage device.
- # = 1029 Save the font (whose ID number was most recently specified) into the storage device. (All download fonts in the storage device are permanent fonts.)
- Note: #=1026, 1028, 1029 are available only when a storage device is installed into the printer.

#### 5.3.3. Selecting a downloaded font

Esc(#X (27)(40)#(88) <1Bh><28h>#<58h>

• This command selects a downloaded font as the primary font.

Esc) #X (27) (41) #(88) <1Bh><29h>#<58h>

- This command selects a downloaded font as the secondary font.
- # is the ID number of the downloaded font.

# 5.4. Creating Downloadable Fonts

#### 5.4.1. Downloading

You can download existing fonts (that is, ones that you have bought or ones that you have created previously) using either a font downloading application program or the DOS command

```
COPY/b <filename> PRN
```

In addition, some word-processing and DeskTop publishing programs will automatically download the fonts that have been used in a document when that document is printed.

Alternatively, you can create a new downloadable font and download the necessary blocks of data that comprise the downloadable font using PCL commands.

To send a font, you must send

- \* a font descriptor block followed by the character code
- \* a character descriptor
- \* data for each character

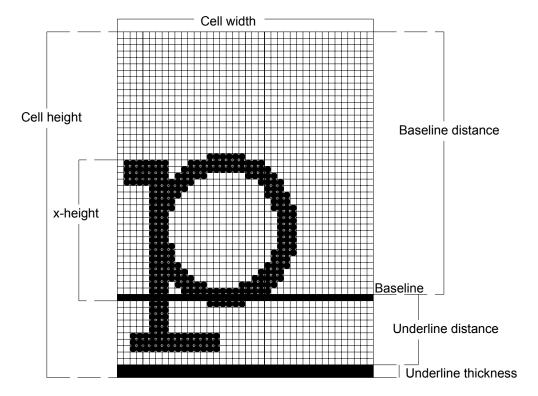
The printer can download 3 types of fonts.

Bitmap fonts, Bound Scalable fonts and Unbound Scalable fonts.

#### 5.4.2. Sending the font descriptor

Esc)s#W (font descriptor data) (27)(40)(115)#(58) <1Bh><28h><73h>#<88h>

- This command sends the font descriptor to the printer.
- # should be in the range 0 to 32767.
- # is the number of bytes in the descriptor.
- Characters are designed on a notional grid known as the character cell. The positioning and shape of each character on the grid defines its size, shape and alignment to the other characters in the font.



- The Font descriptor has information for the whole character set. When this font descriptor is sent to the printer with a font header to identify the font ID, the descriptor parameters become the basis of the downloaded fonts.
- The data format for each type of font descriptor block is shown below.

# <Bitmap font>

Byte	15 (MSB)	8	7	(LSB) 0
0	Font Descriptor Size (64)			
2	Descriptor Format (0)		Font Type	
4	Style MSB		Reserved	
6	Base Line Position			
8	Cell Width			
10	Cell Height			
12	Orientation		Spacing	
14	Symbol Set			
16	Pitch (Default HMI)			
18	Height			
20	x-Height			
22	Width Type		Style LSB	
24	Stroke Weight		Typeface LSB	
26	Typeface MSB		Serif Style	
28	Quality		Placement	
30	Underline Distance		Underline Height	
32	Text Height			
34	Text Width			
36	First Code			
38	Last Code			
40	Pitch Extended		Height Extended	
42	Cap Height			
44 - 47	Font Number			
48 - 63	Font Name			
64	Copyright (optional)			

# <Special Bitmap font>

Byte	15 (MSB)	8	7	(LSB) 0
0	Font Descriptor Size (68)			
2	Descriptor Format (20)		Font Type	
4	Style MSB		Reserved	
6	Base Line Position			
8	Cell Width			
10	Cell Height			
12	Orientation		Spacing	
14	Symbol Set			
16	Pitch (Default HMI)			
18	Height			
20	x-Height			
22	Width Type		Style LSB	
24	Stroke Weight		Typeface LSB	
26	Typeface MSB		Serif Style	
28	Quality		Placement	
30	Underline Distance		Underline Height	
32	Text Height			
34	Text Width			
36	First Code			
38	Last Code			
40	Pitch Extended		Height Extended	
42	Cap Height			
44 - 47	Font Number			
48 - 63	Font Name			
64			TT TT 400 (0°	
66	Y Resolution		X=Y: 300 or 600	
n	Copyright (Optional)			

# <Intellifont Scalable Bound font>

Byte	15 (MSB)	8	7	(LSB) 0
0	Font Descriptor Size (>80)			
2	Descriptor Format (10)		Font Type	
4	Style MSB		Reserved	
6	Base Line Position			
8	Cell Width			
10	Cell Height			
12	Orientation		Spacing	
14	Symbol Set			
16	Pitch (Default HMI)			
18	Height			
20			•	
22	Width Type		Style LSB	
24	Stroke Weight		Typeface LSB	
26	, •		Serif Style	
28	Q 0,000		Placement	
	Underline Distance		Underline Height	
32	Text Height			
34	Text Width			
36	12 2 2 2 2 2			
	Last Code		<del></del>	
	Pitch Extended		Height Extended	
42	- ttp			
	Font Number			
	Font Name			
64				
66				
68				
70			1	
72	,	Heig	ght)	
74				
76				
	Global Intellifont Data Size			
80				
n	Copyright (optional)		C1 1	
	Reserved		Checksum	

# <Intellifont Scalable Unbound font>

Byte	15 (MSB)	8	7	(LSB) 0
0	Font Descriptor Size (<88)			
2	Descriptor Format (11)		Font Type (10)	
4	Style MSB		Reserved	
6	Base Line Position			
8	Cell Width			
10	Cell Height			
12	Orientation		Spacing	
14	Symbol Set			
16	Pitch (Default HMI)			
18	Height			
20	x-Height			
22	Width Type		Style LSB	
24	Stroke Weight		Typeface LSB	
26	Typeface MSB		Serif Style	
28	Quality		Placement	
30	0 11 00 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11		Underline Thickness	
32	Text Height			
34	Text Width			
36				
38		ers)		
40			Height Extended	
42				
	Font Number			
48 - 63	Font Name			
64				
66				
68	Master Y Resolution			
70	Master Underline Position			
72	Master Underline Thickness			
74	OR Threshold			
76				
78-85	1			
Desc.	Global Intellifont Data size			
Size - 2				
Desc. size				
n	Copyright (optional)		GI I	
	Reserved		Checksum	

# <TrueType Scalable Bound font>

	, po			
Byte	` /		7	(LSB) 0
0				
2	Descriptor Format (15)		Font Type	
4	Style MSB		Reserved	
6	Base Line Position			
8	Cell Width			
10	Cell Height			
12	Orientation		Spacing	
14	Symbol Set			
16	Pitch (Default HMI)			
18	Height			
20	x-Height			
22	Width Type		Style LSB	
24	Stroke Weight		Typeface LSB	
26	Typeface MSB		Serif Style	
28	Quality		Placement	
30	Underline Distance		Underline Thickness	
32	Text Height			
34	Text Width			
36	First Code			
38	Last Code / Number of chara	cters		
40	Pitch Extended		Height Extended	
42	Cap Height			
44 - 47	Font Number			
48 - 63	Font Name			
64	Scale Factor			
66	Master Underline position			
68	Master Underline Thickness			
70				
72	[ additional data may be inserted here ]			
Desc. size	Segmented Font data			
			G1 1	
# - 2	Reserved		Checksum	

• Attributes are in one of six numerical formats.

Unsigned integer (UI) 0 to 65535 Unsigned long integer (ULI) 0 to 2<sup>32</sup>–1 Signed integer (SI) –32768 to 32767 Unsigned byte (UB) 0 to 255 Signed byte (SB) –128 to 127 Boolean 0 or 1

- Font descriptor size (UI) the size in bytes of the font descriptor block. Minimum size values for each font type are shown in the above figure.
- Descriptor format (UB) format type of the font.

0	Bitmap font
10	Intellifont bound scalable font
11	Intellifont unbound scalable font
15	TrueType bound scalable font
20	Special bitmap font

- Font type (UB) specifies type of symbol set.
  - 0 Bound font. A 7-bit font with character codes 20H to 7FH acceptable.
  - Bound font. An 8-bit font with character codes 20H to 7FH and 80H to FFH acceptable.
  - Bound font. 8-bit all character codes are printable. However, 00H, 07H to 0FH and 1BH are printable only when the data is defined as transparent print data.

- 10 Unbound font. Character codes corresponding to MSL numbers are acceptable.
- 11 Unbound font. Character codes corresponding to Unicode numbers are acceptable.

When a 7-bit font or 8-bit font is selected, it is possible for codes 00H to FFH to load characters or delete them. It is also possible to print the characters if they are defined as transparent print data.

• Style MSB (UW) - combined with the Style LSB to make the style word. The value of the style word is calculated as follows: style word = posture + (4 width) + (32 structure).

Value	Posture
0	Upright
1	Italic
2	Alternate Italic
3	Reserved

Value	Width
0	Normal
1	Condensed
2	Compressed or Extra Condensed
3	Extra compressed
4	Ultra compressed
5	Reserved
6	Extended or Expanded
7	Extra Extended or Extra Expanded

Value	Structure
0	Solid
1	Outline
2	In-line
3	Contour
4	Solid with Shadow
5	Outline with Shadow
6	Inline with Shadow
7	Contour with Shadow
8-11	Patterned (Complex patterns, subject to type family )
12-15	Patterned with Shadow
16	Inverse
17	Inverse in Open Border
18-30	Reserved
31	Unknown structure

The reserved bits should be set to Zero.

Baseline position (UI) -

Bitmap font - the height in dots from the top of the character cell to the baseline. The units of dots is the same as the defined font resolution. This number can be in the range 0 to (cell height - 1).

Intellifont scalable - TrueType scalable - the height in dots from the top of the character cell to the baseline. This should be set

to 0.

- Cell width (UI) ignored by these printers. The width in dots of the character cell. This can be from 1 to 65535.
- Cell height (UI) ignored by these printers. The height in dots of the character cell. This can be from 1 to 65535.
- Orientation (UB) 0(portrait), 1(landscape), 2(reverse portrait) or 3(reverse landscape). Ignored by these printers.
- Spacing (B) the type of spacing, 0 (fixed pitch) or 1 (proportional spacing).
- Symbol set (UI) a symbol set ID consists of a number and a letter. The symbol set attribute value is calculated as follows: symbol set = (32 x number) + (ASCII value of letter 64). For example, Math-8 has the symbol set ID '8M' so it would be encoded as (32 x 8) + (77 64) = 269.

Symbol set name	Symbol set ID	Symbol set name	Symbol set ID
Default Set	0@	Math-7	0A
Line Draw-7	0B	HP Large Characters (264x Terminals)	0C
ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian	0D	ISO 61: Norwegian version 2	1D
Roman Extensions	0E	ISO 4: United Kingdom	1E
ISO 25: French	0F	ISO 69: French	1F
HP German	0G	ISO 21: German	1G
Greek-8	8G	Hebrew-7	0H
Hebrew-8	8H	ISO 15: Italian	0I
Microsoft Publishing	6J	DeskTop	7J
Document	8J	PS Text	10J
Ventura International	13J	Ventura US	14J
ISO 14: JIS ASCII	0K	ISO 13: Katakana	1K
ISO 57: Chinese	2K	Kana-8	8K
Korean-8	9K	Line Draw-7 (Same as 0B)	0L
HP Block Characters	1L	Tax Line Draw	2L
Line Draw-8	8L	Math-7 (Same as 0A)	0M
Tech-7	1M	PS Math	5M
Ventura Math	6M	Math-8	8M
ECMA-94 Latin 1 (ISO 8859/1)	0N	ECMA-94 Latin 2 (ISO 8859/2)	2N
ECMA-128 Latin 5 (ISO 8859/9)	5N	ECMA-113/88 Latin/Cyrillic	10N
OCR A	00	OCR B	10
OCR M	20	APL (Typewriter Paired)	0P
APL (Bit Paired)	1P	Specials	xQ
Cyrillic ASCII (ECMA-113/86,	0R	Cyrillic	1Ř
PC Cyrillic	3R	ISO 11: Swedish for Names	0S
HP Spanish	1S	ISO 17: Spanish	2S
ISO 10: Swedish	3S	ISO 16: Portuguese	4S
ISO 84: Portuguese	5S	ISO 85: Spanish	6S
HP European Spanish	7S	HP Latin Spanish	8S
HP-GL Download	16S	HP-GL Drafting	17S
HP-GL Special Symbols	18S	Turkish-8	8T
Thai-8	OT	ISO 6: ASCII	0U
Legal	1U	ISO 2: International Reference Version	2U
HP-GL Language Set	5U	OEM-1	7U
Roman-8	8U	Windows	9U
PC-8	10U	PC-8 D/N (Danish/Norwegian)	11U
PC-850	12U	PC-852	17U
Pi Font	15U	Arabic (McKav's version)	0V
Arabic-8	8V	3 of 9 Barcode	0Y
Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode	1Y	Matrix 2 of 5 Barcode	2Y
Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode	4Y	CODABAR Barcode	5Y
MSI/Plessey Barcode	6Y	Code 11 Barcode	7Y
UPC/EAN Barcode	8Y	USPS Zip	15Y

• Pitch (UI) - This value defines the default spacing for each point size in 1/4 dots. Combined with Pitch Extended to specify the pitch of the font in 1/1024 dots. This is available for fixed pitch font characters including the space character, and the space character of proportional spacing fonts.

For example, in case of a 17 cpi font (at 600 dpi),

$$\frac{1 \text{ inch}}{17 \text{ chara.}} \times \frac{600 \text{ dpi}}{1 \text{ inch}} \times \frac{4}{1} = 141.17646$$

the value of Pitch (UI) should be 141.

The remainder of 0.17646 is calculated as pitch extended:

$$\frac{0.17646}{4} \quad \times \quad \frac{256}{1} = 45.17376$$

the value for pitch extended is 45.

For Intellifont-scalable fonts only, the default HMI is calculated as follows. Default HMI (in dots) = (300 x master design pitch x required point size) /

{Master x Resolution /(height x 8)}

Default HMI ( in dots ) =

(300 x master design pitch x required point size) / {72.307 x scale factor}

Height (UI) - specifies the height of the font in 1/4 dots. Combined with Height Extended to specify the height of the font in 1/1024 dots. This value can be converted to the point size (1/72").

For example, in case of a 10 point font at 300 dpi,

10 point 
$$\times \frac{1}{72} \times \frac{300 \text{ dots}}{1 \text{ inch}} \times \frac{4}{1 \text{ dots}} = 166.667$$

This value is normally set to 2000 for Intellifont and should be set to zero for TrueType fonts.

- x-height (UI) ignored by the HL Series printers. This word specifies the height (for Bitmap fonts) or the distance from the baseline (for Scalable fonts) of a lower case 'x' in 1/4 dots.
- Width type (SB) ignored by the HL Series printers. This byte specifies the font character width according
  to the table below.

Value	Width type
-5	Ultra compressed
-4	Extra compressed
-3	Compressed or Extra condensed
-2	Condensed
0	Normal
2	Expanded
3	Extra expanded

- Style LSB (UB) see Style MSB.
- Stroke weight (SB) valid values are from -7 to +7. 0 denotes the normal (Roman) stroke width, -7 is the lightest possible stroke and 7 is the boldest.

Value	Stroke Weight
-7	Ultra thin
-6	Extra thin
-5	Thin
-4	Extra light
-3	Light
-2	Demi light
-1	Semi light
0	Medium, Book, or Text
1	Semi bold
2	Demi bold
3	Bold
4	Extra bold
5	Black
6	Extra black
7	Ultra black

• Typeface family (UB) – the typeface. This word is made up of the Typeface MSB and the Typeface LSB and identifies the typeface by number.

Bits 0 to 11 specify the typeface family and bits 12 to 15 specify the vending company.

15 1	2 11	0
Vendor	Typeface Family	

Value	Vendor
0	Reserved
1	Agfa Division, Miles Inc.
2	Bitstream Inc.
3	Linotype Company
4	The Monotype Corporation plc
5	Adobe Systems Inc.

The Typeface family number can be 0 to 4095. This value is calculated as follows;

(TrueType base value) + (Vendor value x 4096) = Typeface Family

• Serif style (UB) -

Bitmap font - ignored by these printers.

Scalable font - values for the lower 6 bits are ignored and values for the upper 2 bits indicates the serif style. Bit 6 indicates sans serif and bit 7 indicates serif.

- Quality (UB) ignored by these HL Series printers. This byte specifies the fonts quality according to the following table.
- Placement (SB) ignored by these HL Series printers. This byte specifies the placement of characters relative to the baseline according to the following table.
- Underline distance (SB) -

Bitmap fonts - the distance in dots from the baseline to the underline. A positive value places the underline above the baseline, a negative value places it below the baseline. A value of 0 places it on the baseline. Scalable fonts - ignored by these printers. This value should be set to 0.

• Underline height (UB) - the height of underline itself.

Bitmap fonts - this value is fixed at 3 dots.

Scalable fonts - ignored by these printers. This value should be set to 0.

- Text height (UI) ignored by these HL Series printers.
  - This word specifies the spacing between successive lines of text in 1/4 dots for bitmap fonts and in design units for scalable fonts. This is normally about 1.2 times the fonts height.
- Text width (UI) ignored by these HL Series printers.
  - This word specifies the average width of the fonts lowercase characters in 1/4 dots for bitmap fonts and in design units for scalable fonts.
- First code (UI) ignored by these printers. This word specifies the character code of the first (lowest numbered) printable character in the font.
- Last code (UI) specifies the character code of the last (highest numbered) character in the font. If this value is less than 255, it is recognized as 00FFH.
- Pitch extended (UB) the fractional part of the character pitch. For a 17 cpi font the bytes value would be calculated as follows:
  - 1200/17 = 70.588 The Pitch byte takes the value 70.
  - Pitch Extended =  $0.588 \times 256 = 150$  (rounded down).

(According to HP's manual, this should be set to 0.) This printer ignores the value for scalable fonts.

• Height extended (UB) - the fractional part of the height of the font. For a 10 point font the bytes value would be calculated as follows:

 $1200 \times 10/72 = 166.667$ , the Height byte takes the value 166

Height Extended =  $0.667 \times 256 = 170$  (rounded down).

Point size = (character height x 256 + extended character height) x 300 / (72 x 1024)

(According to HP's manual, this should be set to 0.) These printers ignore the value for scalable fonts.

• Cap height data (UI) - ignored by these HL Series printers. This word specifies for the font the distance between the baseline and the top of an unaccented capital letter (for example, 'H'), as a percentage of the font's em rule. '—'.

- Font number (ULI) ignored by these HL Series printers. This 4-byte field specifies the number assigned to the font by the vending company. The number is stored as a hexadecimal value in the lower three bytes, bytes 44, 45 and 46.
- Font name (16 bytes) ignored by these HL Series printers. This 16-byte field can be used to specify a name for the font.
- X-Resolution (UI) specifies the resolution in the X-scan direction.

This value can be 300 or 600 for bitmap fonts, and is normally set to 2540 for Intellifont scalable fonts. This is used for scaling the X-coordinates of font data to the required point size.

After scaling (in dots) =

(300 x the required point size x X-coordinate) / {72.307 x scale factor (8782)}

After scaling (in dots) =

(300 x the required point size x X-coordinate) / {Master X-resolution x (Height / 8) }

• Y-Resolution (UI) - specifies the resolution in the Y-scan direction.

This value should be set to 300 or 600 dpi for special bitmap fonts and is not available for Bitmap fonts and TrueType fonts.

This is normally set to 2540 for Intellifont -scalable fonts and is used for scaling the Y-coordinates of the font data to the required point size.

This value is calculated as:

After scaling (in dots) = (300 x the required point size X Y-coordinate) / (72.307 x scale factor (8782))After scaling (in dots) = (300 x the required point size X Y-coordinate) /

{Master Y-resolution x (Height / 8)}

• Scale Factor (UI) - specifies the number of design units per Em. This value can be the unit for the metrics of Intellifont / TrueType scalable fonts.

This is normally set to 8782 and is calculated for Intellifont as follows:

- Scale factor x 72.307 = resolution x height / 8
- This is normally set to 2048 for TrueType fonts.
- Master Underline position (UI) Specifies the distance from the baseline to the top of the underline in design units and this is an alternative for "Underline Position (bit 30)" only for scalable fonts.
- Master Underline height (UI) specifies the height of the underline itself in design units and this is an alternative for "Underline Thickness (bit 31)" only for scalable fonts.
- Font Scaling Technology (UB) specifies the type of font scaling technology for any scalable fonts.
- Variety (UB) only for TrueType fonts, this value should be set to 0.
- OR (LRE) Threshold (UI) specifies the pixel size in design units. This is switched on between scaling the font and its rasterization.
- Global Italic Angle (SI) specifies the italic angle as a tangent relative to the vertical. The value 0 makes upright fonts.
- Global Intellifont Data Size (UI) indicates the size of the global Intellifont data block.
- Global Intellifont Data includes the global intellifont data.
- Character Complement (Array of UB) identifies the symbol set compatibility for unbound fonts used with the Character Requirement flag in the symbol set descriptor.

#### **MSL Symbol Index**

Bit Field	Designated Use
58 - 63	Reserved for Latin fonts.
55 - 57	Reserved for Cyrillic fonts.
52 - 54	Reserved for Arabic fonts.
50 - 51	Reserved for Greek fonts.
48 - 49	Reserved for Hebrew fonts.
3 - 47	Miscellaneous uses (South Asian, Armenian, other alphabets,
	bar codes, OCR, Math, PC Semi-graphics, etc.)
0 - 2	Symbol Index field. 111 - MSL Symbol Index

# **Unicode Symbol Index**

Bit Field	Designated Use
32 - 63	Miscellaneous uses (South Asian, Armenian, other alphabets, bar codes,
	OCR, Math, etc.)
28 - 31	Reserved for Latin fonts.
22 - 27	Reserved for platform / application variant fonts.
3 - 21	Reserved for Cyrillic, Arabic, Greek and Hebrew fonts.
0 - 2	Symbol Index field. 110 - Unicode Symbol Index

# **MSL Symbol Index Character Complement bits**

Bit Field	Designated Use
63	0 if font is compatible with standard Latin character sets (e.g., Roman-
	8, ISO 8859-1 Latin 1); otherwise set to 1.
62	0 if font is compatible with East European Latin character sets (e.g.,
	ISO 8859-2 Latin 2); otherwise set to 1.
61	0 if font contains Turkish character sets (e.g., ISO 8859/9 Latin 5);
	otherwise set to 1.
34	0 if font has access to the math characters of the Math-8, PS Math and
	Ventura Math character sets; otherwise set to 1.
33	0 if font has access to the semi-graphic character of the PC-8, PC-850,
	etc. character sets; otherwise set to 1.
32	0 if font is compatible with ITC Zapf Dingbats series 100, 200, etc.;
	otherwise set to 1.
2,1,0	111 if font is arranged in MSL symbol Index order.

# 5.4.3. Unicode symbol index character complement bits

Bit Field	Designated Use
31	0 if font is compatible with 7-bit ASCII; otherwise set to 1.
30	0 if font is compatible with ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 (West Europe) character
29	sets; otherwise set to 1. 0 if font is compatible with ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 (East Europe) character sets; otherwise set to 1.
28	0 if font is compatible with Latin 5 (Turkish) character sets (e.g., ISO 8859/9 Latin 5, PC-Turkish); otherwise set to 1.
27	0 if font is compatible with Desktop Publishing character sets (e.g., Windows 3.1 Latin 1, DeskTop, MC Text); otherwise set to 1.
26	0 if font is compatible with character sets requiring a wider selection of accents (e.g., MC Text, ISO 8859/1 Latin 1);
25	otherwise set to 1. 0 if font is compatible with traditional PCL character sets (e.g., Roman-8, Legal, ISO 4 United Kingdom); otherwise set to 1.
24	0 if font is compatible with the Macintosh character set (MS Text); otherwise set to 1.
23	0 if font is compatible with PostScript Standard Encoding (PS Text); otherwise set to 1.
22	0 if font is compatible with Code Pages (e.g., PC-8, PC-850, PC-Turk, etc.); otherwise set to 1.
2,1,0	110 if font is arranged in Unicode Symbol Index order.

- Checksum This should be set to a value which, when added to the contents of the 64 bytes of this font descriptor data produces a total of 0.
- Descriptor size segmented font data.

	MSB			LSB
	15	8	7	0
X	First segment, segment identi	ifier		
x + 2	First segment, Segment size			
x + 4	First segment, Data segment			
x + 4 + 1st seg.	Second segment, segment ide	entifier,	Size, Data segment	
size				
# - 6	Null segment identifier			
# - 4	Null segment size	·	·	
# - 2	Reserved	·	Checksum	

This segment follows just after the font header for TrueType. Each segment is divided into segment identifier, segment size and data segment parts.

Each item in the data segment part has an identification number.

Value	Mnemonic	Data Segment
17219	CC	Character Complement
17232	CP	Copyright
18260	GT	Global TrueType Data
20545	PA	Panose Description
22618	XW	X windows font name
65535		Null Segment

<sup>\*</sup>Segment Identifier (UI) -

\*Segment Size (UI) - indicates the size of each item in the data segment.

\*Data segment -

AP - Application support segment (reserved)

CC - Character Complement

Function and form are as same as character complement flag in the font descriptor. This is only for unbound fonts.

CP - Copyright

Value should be ASCII data.

GI - Global Intellifont data (reserved)

GT - Global TrueType Data

This segment consists of a table directory and several tables for the TrueType font scaler.

The table directory consists of a 12-byte header and 16 bytes pen entry.

IF - Intellifont Face Data (Reserved)

PA - PANOSE Descriptor

This data segment is used for font selection and substitution.

PF - PS-compatible font name (Reserved)

XW - X-Windows font name

#### 5.4.4. Sending a character code

Esc\*c#E (character code) (27)(42)(99)#(69) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<45h>

- This command sends a character code for the bitmap font (MSL number for unbound fonts) to the printer. The font data must follow immediately.
- # is the character code. # can be from 0 to 65535. The specified character is defined by the data which follows the character code.
- Use this command also to designate a character for deletion from a font, using the command for deleting a character from a downloaded font.

#### 5.4.5. Sending a character descriptor and data

Esc(s#W (character descriptor and character data)
(27)(40)(115)#(87)
<1Bh><28h><73h>#<57h>

- This command sends a character descriptor block and raster data describing the shape of the character to the printer.
- # is the total number of bytes (descriptor and data) which will follow this command and can be up to 32767. If you need to send more than 32767 bytes to describe a single character you must split it into blocks of 32767 bytes or less and send each block separately.
- The character header for the first block of data describing a character is in the following format.

# [Bitmap font ]

Byte	Data	
0 - 1	Format	Continuation
2 - 3	Descriptor size	Class
4 - 5	Orientation	Reserved
6 - 7	Left offset	
8 - 9	Top offset	
10 - 11	Character width	
12 - 13	Character height	
14 - 15	Delta X	
16 -	Raster Character Data	

# <Bitmap continuation data>

Byte		Data
0-1	Format	Continuation
2	Raster Character Data	

- The bytes which follow the header are the raster data that make up the character.
- Attributes are in one of four numerical formats.

Unsigned integer (UI) 0 to 65535 Signed integer (SI) –32768 to 32767 Unsigned byte (UB) 0 to 255 Boolean - 0 or 1

- Format (UB) 4 for bitmap fonts.
- Continuation (B) signifies whether the character data represents a new character (0) or is a continuation of the character described by the previous character descriptor block and its data (non-zero). If the continuation byte is non-zero the bytes following it are interpreted as character data.
- Descriptor size (UB) 14 for bitmap fonts.
- Class (UB) 1 for bitmap fonts, 2 for compressed bitmap fonts. Bitmap fonts are described using uncompressed raster data. Compressed bitmap fonts character data is encoded as follows. The first byte of a line of data contains the number of times that the line is successively repeated. The second byte indicates the number of successive white pixels that start the line and the third byte indicates the number of successive black pixels that follow the white pixels. Subsequent even and odd numbered bytes indicate the number of successive white and black pixels respectively that make up the line. If there are more than 255 successive pixels of a single color this is indicated by a byte set to 255 followed by a byte set to 0 followed by a byte indicating the remaining number of pixels of that color. The width of each line is determined by the character width attribute. All rows must contain the same number of pixels. The total number of pixels on each row must equal the character width attribute.
- Orientation (UB) the orientation of the character. 0 = portrait, 1 = landscape, 2 = reverse portrait or 3 = reverse landscape. This attribute setting must match the orientation specified in the font descriptor block.
- Left offset (SI) the distance between the character reference point and the leftmost dot of the character on the grid. The offset can be from -16384 to 16383.
- Top offset (SI) the distance between the character reference point and the topmost dot of the character on the grid. The offset can be from -16384 to 16383.
- Character width (UI) the width of the download character in grid dots. This can be in the range 1 to 16384.
- Character height (UI) the height of the download character in grid dots. This can be in the range 1 to 16384.
- Delta X (UI) the horizontal distance from the bottom left hand corner of the character's grid that the cursor
  is moved after the character is printed. The attribute is specified in units of 1/1200" and can be in the range 32768 to 32767.

#### [Intellifont scalable font data]

Byte		Data
0-1	Format	Continuation
2 - 3	Descriptor size	Class
4 - 5	Contour Character data	
Last data	Reserved	Checksum

#### <Intellifont-scalable contour data>

M	SB		LSB
4	Contour Data size		
6	Metric data offset		
8	Character Intellifont data	offset	
10	Contour tree offset		
12	XY data offset		
14			
	Metric data		
	Character Intellifont Data		
	Contour tree data		
	XY coordinate data		

#### <Continuation data for Intellifont scalable contour data>

Byte		Data
0-1	Format	Continuation
2 - 3	Continuous contour character data	a
Last	Reserved	Checksum

#### <Compound character data of Intellifont scalable font>

Byte		Data
0-1	Format	Continuation
2 - 3	Descriptor size	Class
4 - 5	Compound character escarpment	
6 - 7	piled character number	ignore
8	piled character list (6 byte x	
	characters )	
Last	Reserved	checksum

• Format (UB) - specifies the character format.

Value	Format
4	Bitmap font
10	Intellifont-scalable font
15	TrueType scalable font

- Continuation (B) signifies whether the character data represents a new character (0) or is a continuation of the character described by the previous character descriptor block and its data (non-zero). If the continuation byte is non-zero the bytes following it are interpreted as character data.
- Descriptor size (UB) specifies the character descriptor size in bytes.
- Class (UB) . indicates the character format.

<u>Value</u>	Class
1	Bitmap
2	Compressed Bitmap
3	Contour (Intellifont scalable)
4	Compound Contour (Intellifont scalable)
15	TrueType Scalable

- Contour data size (UI) specifies the contour data size.
- Metric Data offset (SI) relative to the address of the contour data size field.
- Contour Tree Offset (SI) -relative to the address of the contour data size field.
- XY Data Offset (SI) -relative to the address of the contour data size field.
- Metric Data
- Character Intellifont Scalable Data
- Contour Tree Data
- XY Coordinate Data
- Checksum this value is placed at the end of the character data.
- Compound character escapement (SI)
- Piled character number (UB)
- Piled character list includes some piled characters. Each of them is 6 bytes.

# [TrueType scalable font]

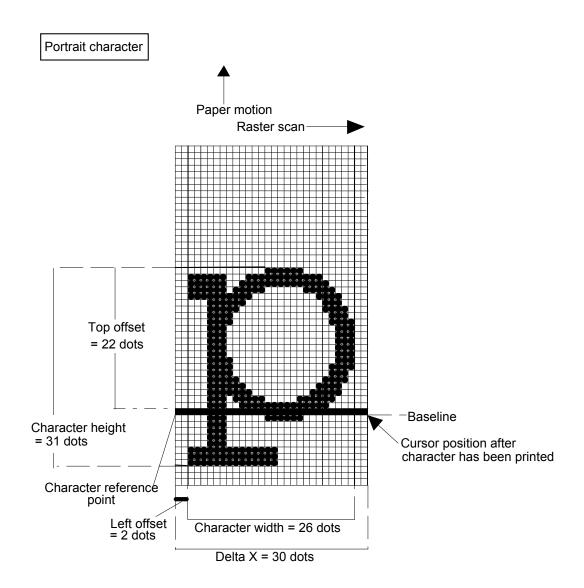
#### <TrueType character descriptor>

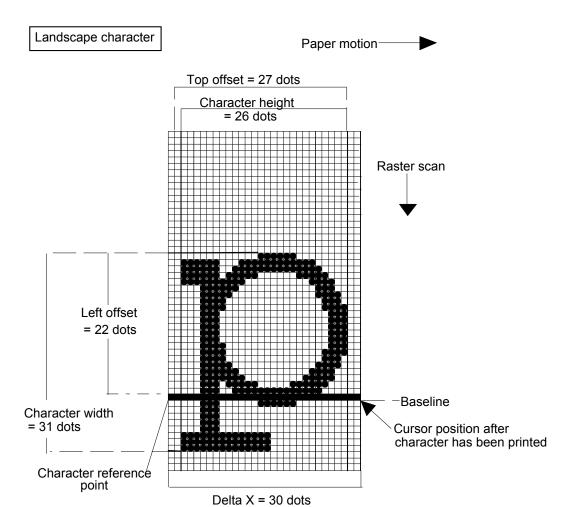
Byte		Data
0-1	Format (15)	Continuation (0)
2 - 3	Descriptor size	Class (15)
4 ~	Additional descriptor size	
2 + Desc.size	Character Data Size	
4 + Desc. size	Glyph ID	
6 + Desc. size	TrueType Glyph Data	
0-1	Format (15)	Continuation (0)
2 - 3	Descriptor size	Class (15)
4 ~	Additional descriptor size	
2 + Desc.size	Character Data Size	
4 + Desc. size	Glyph ID	
6 + Desc. size	beginning of TrueType Glyph Data	
0-1	Format (15)	Continuation (1)
	TrueType Glyph Data	
Last-2	Reserved	Checksum

- The character data follows these header bytes. Characters are represented as raster data and the data bytes are used to build up an image of the character from left to right and from top to bottom, according to the character width and height settings.
- Format (UB) 15 specifies TrueType font.
- Continuation (B) specifies whether the character data represents a new character (0) or is a continuation of the character described by the previous character descriptor block (non-zero). If the continuation byte is non-zero the bytes following it are interpreted as character data.
- Descriptor size (UB) specifies the character descriptor size in bytes.
- Class (UB) indicates the character format.

Value	Class
1	Bitmap
2	Compressed Bitmap
3	Contour (Intellifont scalable)
4	Compound Contour (Intellifont scalable)
15	TrueType scalable

- Character data size (UI) should be the same value as (the character data size + Glyph ID + TrueType Glyph data) size.
- Glyph ID (UI) specifies the ID number for glyph data, which is used by the TrueType font scaler.
- TrueType Glyph data includes the data segment which is associated with the given character as found in the glyph table of the original TrueType font file.
- Checksum (UB) should be a value which, when added to "Character data + Glyph ID + TrueType Glyph data" size, produces a zero result.





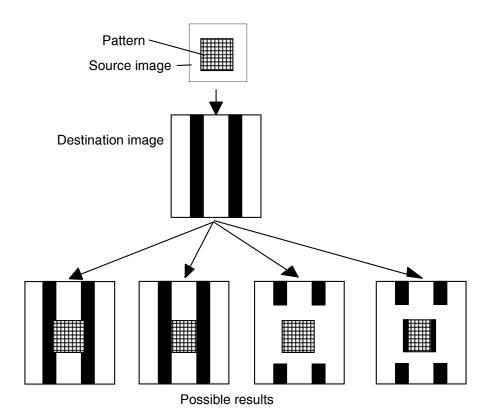
# 6. USING GRAPHICS

This HL Series printer affords the user considerable flexibility in the creation of graphic images. Vector, raster and rectangle graphics are available, all of which allow a range of shading and filling options. The HP-GL/2 graphics commands that are supported are described in the HP-GL/2 section of this manual.

# 6.1. Source, Pattern and Destination

We refer to a printing model in which a source image (the image to be drawn) is applied to a destination image (simply the graphics or text that already exist on the page). The source image consists of white space and non-white areas. The non-white areas are covered by a pattern of some description. The pattern may simply be solid black or it may itself consist of white and non-white areas, for example the pattern may consist of vertical spaced lines. You can specify the way in which the white and dark areas of the entire source image and the white and dark areas of the pattern interact with the destination image to produce the finished effect.

For example

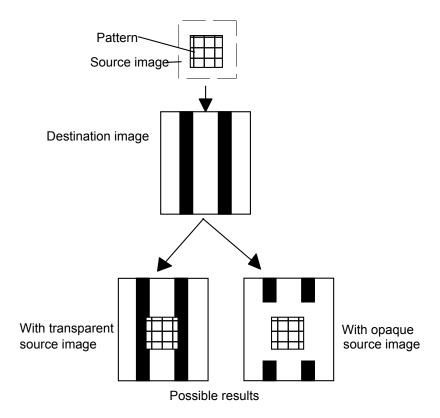


#### 6.1.1. Set source transparency

Esc\*v#N (27)(42)(118)#(78)

<1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<4Eh>

- This command sets the source image transparency.
- # is either 0 or 1. Set # to 0 to select transparent mode and to 1 to specify opaque mode.
- Transparent mode means that parts of the destination image will be visible through the white space areas of the source image when the source image has been printed on top of the destination image.
- Opaque mode means that parts of the destination image will not be visible through the white space areas of
  the source image when the source image has been printed on top of the destination image.



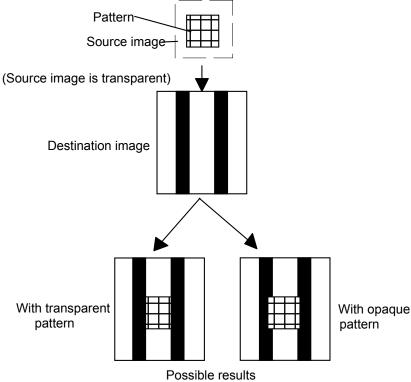
#### 6.1.2. Set pattern transparency

Esc\*v#O (27)(42)(118)#(79)

<1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<4Fh>

- This command sets the pattern transparency.
- # is either 0 or 1. Set # to 0 to select transparent mode and to 1 to specify opaque mode.
- Transparent mode means that parts of the destination image will be visible through the patterned areas of the
  source image when the source image has been printed on top of the destination image. If the pattern is a solid
  black fill obviously you will not be able to see any of the destination image through the patterned areas of
  the source image.
- Opaque mode means that the destination image will not be visible through the patterned areas of the source image when the source image has been printed on top of the destination image.

For example



# 6.1.3. Set area fill identity

Esc\*c#G (27) (42) (99) # (71) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<47h>

- This command sets the pattern ID of a shading tone, a fill pattern or a user-defined pattern for subsequent selection with the Set Pattern Type command.
- $\# 1 \sim 100$  specify the percentage of a gray scale.
- #  $1 \sim 6$  select a fill pattern.
- #  $1 \sim 32767$  select a user-defined pattern.
- You can specify a gray scale tone from 1 to 100. To use the specified tone for shading you must then select one of the two gray scale pattern options with the Set Pattern Type command.

For example

# Fill patterns # = 1 # = 2 # = 3 # = 4 # = 5 # = 6

#### 6.1.4. User-defined pattern command

Esc\*c#W [ data ] (27)(42)(99)#(87) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<57h>

- # should be in the range  $0 \sim 32767$ .
- # stands for the number of pattern data bytes.
- User defined patterns can be defined by binary data or an 8 byte pattern descriptor.
- The formats for the pattern descriptor are listed below.

# <For 300 dpi>

MSB		LSB	
0 - 1	Format (0)	Continuation (0)	
2 - 3	Pixel Encoding (1)	Reserved (0)	
4 - 5	Height in Pixels		
6 - 7	Width in Pixels		
8 -	Pattern Image		

MS	B		LSB
0 - 1	Format (20)	Continuation (0)	
2 - 3	Pixel Encoding (1)	Reserved (0)	
4 - 5	Height in Pixels		
6 - 7	Width in Pixels		
8 - 9	X resolution		
10 - 11	Y resolution	X=Y: 300 or 600	
12 -	Pattern Image		

- A pattern which is defined at 600 dpi cannot be converted to one at 300 dpi.
- Format set to 0 or 20.
- Continuation set to 0.
- Pixel Encoding set to 1.
- Height in Pixels specifies the pattern height by the number of rows.
- Width in Pixels specifies the pattern width by the number of pixels.
- Pattern Image consists of the raster data for the pattern.
- X resolution specifies the resolution in the X scan direction.
- Y resolution specifies the resolution in the Y scan direction.

# 6.1.5. Set pattern reference point

Esc\*p#R (27)(42)(112)#(82) <1Bh><2Ah><70h>#<52h>

- This command sets the pattern reference point to the current cursor position.
- # specifies whether the pattern rotates with the print direction or remains fixed.
- The Pattern reference point should be placed on a physical page and the base pattern is positioned at the pattern reference point for tiling.

#### 6.1.6. User-defined pattern control

Esc\*c#Q (27)(42)(99)#(81)

<1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<51h>

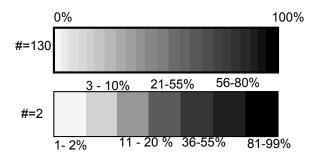
- # = 0 deletes all (temporary and permanent) user-defined patterns from the printer memory.
- # = 1 deletes all temporary user-defined patterns from the printer memory.
- # = 2 deletes the pattern whose ID number was specified most recently.
- # = 4 saves the user-defined pattern as a temporary pattern whose ID number was specified most recently.
- #= 5 saves the user-defined pattern as a permanent pattern whose ID number was specified most recently.

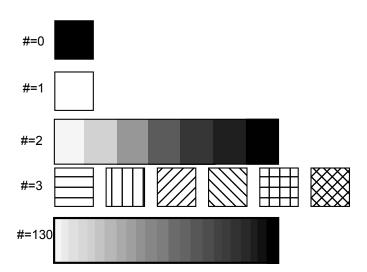
### 6.1.7. Set pattern type

Esc\*v#T (27)(42)(118)#(84)

<1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<54h>

- This command selects the fill pattern (black, white, gray scale or cross-hatch pattern) for use with subsequent graphics operations.
- # is in the range 0 to 4 or 130.
- # = 0 selects solid black as the fill pattern.
- #=1 selects white as the fill pattern (all source images will be completely white).
- # = 2 selects one of eight gray scales. Specify the gray scale you require as a percentage (0-100%) with the Set Area Fill Identity command.
- # = 3 selects the cross-hatch pattern you choose with the Set Area Fill Identity.
- # = 4 selects the user-defined pattern
- # = 130 selects one of the 64 gray scales. You can specify the gray scale you require as a percentage (0-100%) with the Set Area Fill Identity command. This feature is unique to these HL-Series printers.





• See the following example for programming examples using patterns.

#### Pattern example

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
20 \text{ ESC} = CHR$(27)
30 REM --- RESET PRINTER ---
40 LPRINT ESC$; "E";
50 REM --- SET SOURCE=TRANSPARENT ---
60 REM --- SET PATTERN=OPAQUE ---
70 LPRINT ESC$; "*v0n10";
80 REM --- BACKGROUND ---
90 LPRINT ESC$; "*c80G"; ESC$; "*v2T";
100 LPRINT ESC$; "*p100x100Y"; ESC$; "*c1000a300b2P";
110 REM --- PATTERN ---
120 LPRINT ESC$; "*p150x300Y";
130 LPRINT ESC$; "(s1p48v0s0b4101T";
140 LPRINT ESC$; "*c1G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "P";
140 LPRINT ESC$; "*c1G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "P";
150 LPRINT ESC$; "*c2G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "A";
160 LPRINT ESC$; "*c6G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "T";
170 LPRINT ESC$; "*c4G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "T";
180 LPRINT ESC$; "*c5G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "E";
190 LPRINT ESC$; "*c3G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "R";
200 LPRINT ESC$; "*c1G"; ESC$; "*v3T"; : LPRINT "N";
210 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
220 LPRINT CHR$(12);
230 END
<Sample file 6>
```

# 6.2. Plotting Rectangles

Drawing rectangles is a basic case of printing graphics: the source image consists solely of the rectangle itself. Thus only the pattern transparency has any bearing on the final effect - the source transparency is irrelevant.

#### 6.2.1. Cursor position

Position the cursor using the commands described in the chapter entitled "The Page". You can use units, decipoints or rows and columns as coordinate units. Remember that the y-coordinate value goes up as the cursor moves down the logical page.

### 6.2.2. Set rectangle width

Esc\*c#A (27)(42)(99)#(65) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<41h>

- This command sets the width of the rectangle to be printed in dots.
- # is the number of dots.

Esc\*c#H (27)(42)(99)#(72) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<48h>

- This command sets the width of the rectangle to be printed in decipoints.
- # is the number of decipoints.

#### 6.2.3. Set rectangle height

Esc\*c#B (27)(42)(99)#(66) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<42h>

- This command sets the height of the rectangle to be printed in dots.
- # is the number of dots.

Esc\*c#V (27)(42)(99)#(86) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<56h>

- This command sets the height of the rectangle to be printed in decipoints.
- # is the number of decipoints.

# 6.2.4. Draw filled rectangle

Esc\*c#P (27)(42)(99)#(80) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<50h>

- This command fills a rectangular area with the specified shading option.
- # is 0 to 5 or 130.
- # = 0 uses solid black as the fill pattern.
- # = 1 uses white as the fill pattern.
- # = 2 selects the gray scale you chose with the Set Area Fill Identity command as the fill pattern.
- # = 3 selects the cross-hatch pattern you chose with the Set Area Fill Identity.
- # = 4 selects the user defined pattern, which is the ID number selected by the set Area Fill Identity.
- # = 5 uses the pattern specified by the combination of the most recent Set Area Fill Identity command and the most recent Set Pattern Type command.
- #= 130 selects one of the sixty-four gray scales. You can specify the gray scale you require as a percentage (0-100%) with the Set Area Fill Identity command. This feature is unique to these HL Series printers.

#	Fill
0	Solid black
1	White
2	Gray scale (1 - 8)
3	Cross hatch pattern
4	User-defined pattern
5	Current pattern
130	Gray scale (1 - 64)

• See the following example for programming examples using gray scales.

#### Gray scale example

```
10 ESC$ = CHR$(27)
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 REM --- DRAW A PATTERN USING 64 GRAY SCALES ---
40 X = 50: Y = 100: XL=50 : YL=200
50 FOR GRAY = 0 TO 100 STEP 2
60 GOSUB 220
70 X=GRAY*10+50 :XL=X-XL
80 GOSUB 260
90 XL=X
100 NEXT GRAY
110 REM --- DRAW A PATTERN USING 8 GRAY SCALES ---
120 Y=400
130 FOR GRAY = 0 TO 100 STEP 2
140 GOSUB 220
150 X=GRAY*10+50 :XL=X-XL
160 GOSUB 320
170 XL=X
180 NEXT GRAY
190 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
200 LPRINT CHR$ (12)
210 END
220 REM --- SET THE CURSOR POSITION --- 230 LPRINT ESC$; "*p"; X; "X"; 240 LPRINT ESC$; "*p"; Y; "Y";
250 RETURN
260 REM --- PRINT 64-GRAY SCALE PATTERN ---
270 LPRINT ESC$; "*c"; XL; "A";
280 LPRINT ESC$; "*c"; YL; "B";
290 LPRINT ESC$; "*c"; GRAY; "G";
300 LPRINT ESC$; "*c130P";
310 RETURN
320 REM --- PRINT 8-GRAY SCALE PATTERN ---
330 LPRINT ESC$; "*c"; XL; "A";
340 LPRINT ESC$; "*c"; YL; "B";
350 LPRINT ESC$; "*c"; GRAY; "G";
360 LPRINT ESC$; "*c2P";
370 RETURN
<Sample file 7>
```

# 6.3. Raster Graphics

# 6.3.1. Positioning the cursor

Position the cursor using the commands described in the chapter entitled "The Page", using dots, decipoints or rows and columns as coordinate units.

# 6.3.2. Set raster resolution

Esc\*t#R (27)(42)(116)#(82) <1Bh><2Ah><74h>#<52h>

- This command sets the raster image resolution in dots per inch.
- # is 75, 100, 150, 200, 300 or 600.
- The lower the resolution you specify, the less printer memory your raster image will occupy.
- Use this command before you issue a Begin Raster Graphics command, otherwise the resolution that you specify will not take effect until the next time you re-enter raster graphics mode.

#### 6.3.3. Set high resolution control

EscCRRO (27) (13) (82) (79) <1Bh><0Dh><52h><4Fh>

• This command sets high resolution control off.

EscCRRL (27) (13) (82) (76) <1Bh><0Dh><52h><4Ch>

This command sets high resolution control Light level.

EscCRRM (27) (13) (82) (77) <1Bh><0Dh><52h><4Dh>

• This command sets high resolution control Medium level.

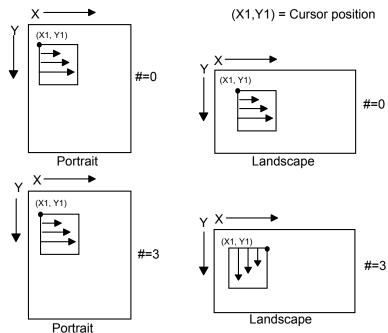
EscCRRD (27) (13) (82) (68) <1Bh><0Dh><52h><44h>

This command sets high resolution control Dark level.

# 6.3.4. Set raster image orientation

Esc\*r#F (27)(42)(114)#(70) <1Bh><2Ah><72h>#<46h>

- This command specifies the orientation of the raster image.
- # is 0 or 3.
- # = 0 determines that the image will be printed from left to right and from top to bottom within the current logical page.
- # = 3 determines that the image will be printed from left to right and from top to bottom within the current physical page irrespective of logical page orientation.
- The default value of # is 3.



#### 6.3.5. Set raster area height

Esc\*r#T (27)(42)(114)#(84) <1Bh><2Ah><72h>#<54h>

- This command sets the height of the raster image to be printed.
- # is the number of raster rows.
- If you use this command after using a Start Raster Graphics or a Transfer Raster Data command, it does not take effect until after the next End Raster Graphics command.

#### 6.3.6. Set raster area width

Esc\*r#S (27)(42)(114)#(83) <1Bh><2Ah><72h>#<53h>

- This command sets the width of the raster image to be printed.
- # is the number of dots at the specified dots per inch resolution.
- If you use this command after using a Start Raster Graphics or a Transfer Raster Data command, it does not take effect until after the next End Raster Graphics command.

# 6.3.7. Set raster y-offset

Esc\*b#Y (27)(42)(98)#(89) <1Bh><2Ah><62h>#<59h>

- This command sets the offset (number of blank rows to be skipped) for the raster image to be printed.
- # is the number of rows that are left blank at the top of the image.
- # must be in the range 0-32767.
- This command is only effective in raster graphics mode, that is, after a Start Raster Graphics mode command.

# 6.3.8. Set compression mode

Esc\*b#M (27) (42) (98) # (77) <1Bh><2Ah><62h>#<4Dh>

Identifies the method of compression used to encode the raster image that is to be sent to the printer.

- # is 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 1152 or 1024.
- # = 0 signifies no compression is to be used.
- # = 1 indicates that run-length encoding is to be used. The raster data bytes are transmitted in pairs. The second byte of each pair specifies the raster output, the first byte specifies the number of times the second byte is successively repeated. A value of 0 for the first byte indicates a single occurrence of the second byte, a value of 1 indicates two consecutive occurrences of the second byte and so on.
- # = 2 indicates that TIFF (tagged image file format) encoding is to be used. In this format the data is transmitted in groups of bytes. The first byte of each group is a control byte and defines how the subsequent data byte or bytes should be interpreted, and how many data bytes there are before the next control byte. If the two's complement value of the control byte is in the range -1 to -127, the following byte is a repeated data byte. The number of successive occurrences of the data byte is given by the absolute value of the control byte plus one that is, if the control byte is -6, the following data byte is repeated 7 times. If the value of the control byte is in the range 0-127 the bytes which follow are unencoded raster data. The number of data bytes is given by the absolute value of the control byte plus one that is, if the control byte is 9, the following ten bytes are unencoded data. If a control byte has the two's complement value -128 it is ignored and the next byte is treated as a control byte.

# = 3 indicates that delta row compression is to be used. In this method byte sequences identify how each raster row differs from the last row that was transmitted. The first byte identifies the number of consecutive bytes (the value of the most significant 3 bits plus 1) to be changed and the position in the line at which to start substituting the replacement bytes (the least significant 5 bits plus 1). Hence, if the command byte has a 3 in the top three bits and 10 in the bottom five bits, the 11th, 12th, 13th and 14th bytes of the last row will be replaced by the four data bytes that follow.

If the least significant 5 bits are all 1, the next byte is treated as a further offset value and its value is added to 32 to calculate the offset. If this byte in turn is all ones the next byte is also treated as a continuation byte and its value is added to the offset and so on until a byte whose value is not 255 is encountered.

This combination of command bytes and replacement bytes is used to specify all the differences between the last raster row sent (the seed row) and the new row to be transmitted. When the new row has been sent it becomes the new seed row.

• # = 5 indicates that adaptive compression is to be used.

This compression compresses multiple rows (a block) into one transfer graphics command.

Most other compression methods compress only one row to one transfer graphics command.

One transfer graphic command (ESC \*b##W) can contain only up to 32,767 bytes.

As mode 5 compression compresses multiple rows, the amount of transferred data may become large. If compressed data exceeds this limit, reduce the number of rows in the block.

We can use mode 0 to mode 3 compression to compress each row. We can even compress empty (white) rows and duplicate rows with these compression methods.

Command byte

Mode 5 compressed data consists of multiple elements. Each element contains 3 header bytes at the beginning.

The first byte of the header bytes is a command byte.

Firs	t byte	Second, third byte
0	Unencoded	
1	Run-length Encoding	Number of bytes of data
2	TIFF	
3	Delta Row compression	
4	Empty Row	Number of empty row or repetition
5	Duplicate Row	_

# Command byte

- 0 This element is an uncompressed row. The next two bytes contain the byte count of the uncompressed data. Uncompressed data follows the header.
- 1 This element identifies a compressed row. Compression method is mode 1. The next two bytes (upper byte first) contain the byte count of the compressed data. Compressed data follows the header.
- 2 This element identifies a compressed row. Compression method is mode 2. The next two bytes (upper byte first) contain the byte count of the compressed data. Compressed data follows the header
- 3 This element identifies a compressed row. Compression method is mode 3. The next two bytes (upper byte first) contain the byte count of the compressed data. Compressed data follows the header
- 4 This element identifies multiple empty rows. The next two bytes (upper byte first) contain the empty row count.
- 5 This element identifies duplicate rows. The next two bytes (upper byte first) contain the duplicate row count.

# • #=9 Mode 9 compression

Like mode 3 compression, this mode 9 compression data contains only the difference of the current row from the preceding row.

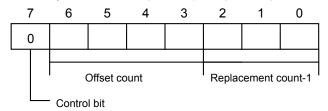
Replacement data often consists of a repetition of a particular byte in mode 3 compression.

Mode 9 compression is effective in such cases.

Simple mode 9 compression data consists of a command byte and the replacement data.

A Command byte consists of 3 parts. These are the control bit, the offset count and the replacement count. The Control bit is the most significant bit (bit 7) of a control byte.

Command byte for mode 9 compression (non repeated replacement data)



If the control bit is 0, replacement data is not repeated data. Bits 6 to 3 contain the offset count. This field value is from 0 to 15. If this value is 15, the next byte of the control bytes is an optional offset count. The value of this optional offset count byte is from 0 to 255. If this optional offset count value is 255, then the next byte is another (second) optional offset count byte. Optional offset count bytes will continue until the value is less than 255. The total Offset value is the sum of the offset count in the control byte and all the optional offset bytes.

Bits 2 to 0 of the control byte contains the replacement count - 1. The value is from 0 to 7. If this value is 7, optional replacement byte(s) follow the control byte or optional offset byte(s) (if any).

If the first optional replacement count byte is 255, then a second optional count byte follows the first optional count byte. Optional offset count bytes will continue until the value becomes less than 255. The addition of the replacement count in the control byte and all optional replacement count bytes gives the total replacement count.

Replacement data bytes follow the control byte and any optional offset bytes and any optional replacement count bytes.

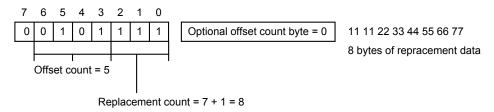
<Example>

<Different section 11 11 22 33 44 55 66 77>

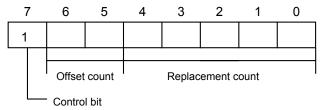
Offset count = 5

Replacement count = 8

Replacement data = 11 11 22 33 44 55 66 77



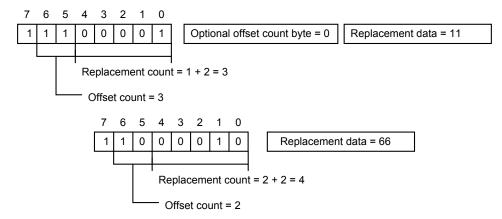
Command byte for mode 9 compression (repeated replacement data)



If the control bit is 1, replacement data is repeated data. Bits 6 to 5 contain the offset count and bits 4 to 0 contain the 'replacement count (repeat count) - 2'.

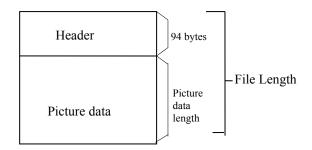
If bit 6 and bit 5 are '1', then an optional offset byte follows the control byte. If the value of this optional offset byte is 255, another (second) optional offset byte follows the first optional offset byte. The addition of the offset count in the control byte and any optional offset bytes gives the total offset count.

If bits 4 to 0 are all '1', an optional replacement count byte follows the control byte or any optional offset byte(s). If the first optional replacement count byte has a value of 255, a second optional replacement count byte follows the first optional replacement count byte. Optional replacement count bytes will continue until the value becomes less than 255.



• # = 1152 indicates that CCITT G3/G4 data compression is to be used.

This format is popular in optical document storage areas as this compression is effective to store black and white type pictures. As G3/G4 format does not have picture size/resolution information, the printer requires a header at the beginning of the picture data. The header size is 94 Bytes. Both the header and the picture data are transferred by the ESC\*b###W(###=data length) command. The normal PCL transfer graphics data command has a limitation on the data size and ### should not exceed 32767. Unlike other modes, this mode is special and does not have the 32767 size limitation. The data must have the following structure - Header and Picture data. The values in this mode are little endians.



Byte position	Data	Description
0 - 1	6E 6E	'nn' This is header ID.
2 - 3	0A 00	Reserved
4 - 7	5E 00 00 00	Picture data start offset from header top
8 - 11	File length	File length including 94 Byte header. If file length is 65,536 byte, these 4 bytes become "00 00 01 00"
12 - 13	01 00	Reserved
14 - 15	01 00	Reserved
16 - 19	4A 00 00 00	Reserved
20 - 21	Compression mode	02 00: Fax MH format
	•	03 00: Fax MR format
		04 00: Fax G4 format
22 - 55	00 00	All zero
56 - 59	Picture data length	If picture data length is $65,442$ ( $65,536 \sim 94$ ) byte, these 4 bytes become "A2 FF 00 00."
60 - 61	01 00	bit / pixel
62 - 63	01 00	bit / pixel
64 - 65	Pixels/line	If picture dot width = 2,400, these 2 bytes become "60 09"
66 - 67	Pixels/line	Same as above.
68- 69	Lines/picture	If picture dot count = 3,100, these 2 bytes become "1C 0C."
71 - 71	Lines/picture	Same as above.
72 - 73	00 00	Reserved
74 - 75	Photometrics 00 00	$00\ 00$ : data $0 = \text{white}$
	or 01 00	$01\ 00$ : data $0 = black$
76 - 77	02 00	Reserved
78 - 79	Fill order 01 00 or	01 00 : filled from MSB
	02 00	02 00 : filled from LSB
80 - 81	01 00	Reserved
82 - 83	00 00	Reserved
84 - 85	01 00	Reserved
86 - 87	Resolution 200,	C8 00 00 00 : 200 dpi, 2C 01 00 00 : 300 dpi,
	300, 400, 600	90 01 00 00 : 400 dpi, 58 02 00 00 : 600 dpi
		400 and 600 dpi are available when the printer operates in 600 dpi
		mode.
88 - 89	Resolution 200,	C8 00 00 00 : 200 dpi,
	300, 400, 600	90 01 00 00 : 400 dpi, 58 02 00 00 : 600 dpi
		400 and 600 dpi are available when the printer operates in 600 dpi
		mode.
90 - 91	02 00	Reserved
92 - 93	00 00	Reserved

For further information about the CCITT G3/G4 data format, please refer to CCITT (The International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee) BLUE BOOK Volume VII.

# = 1024 indicates TIFF format. This is valid only for 600 dpi data. The raster graphics data is transferred with the ESC\*b###W (### = data length) command. The TIFF file follows this mode set command. This printer does not support LZW compression. Pages that contain TIFF data are printed in gray scale mode. The TIFF data contains the header, tag and print data.

This mode supports TIFF Version 5.0 file format. In this mode, the transfer graphics data count does not have a limitation of 32,767 bytes. This printer supports both "MM" (big endian) format and "II" (little endian) format. The Print model is not applied to this type of data transfer. The printer has some limitations on the TIFF format as follows:-

- 1. Tag position has to be prior to the picture (strip) data.
- 2. Compression tag Tag ID: 259

The printer supports 1, 2, 3, 4 and 32773.

- 1 : no compression (Bits/Sample=1,4,8)
- 2 : CCITT G3 MH (Bits/Sample=1)
- 3 : CCITT G3 MR (Bits/Sample=1)
- 4 : CCITT G4 (Bits/Sample=1)
- 32773 : Pack Bits (Bits/Sample=1)
- 3. Sample/pixel Tag ID: 277

This value should be 1. This means the printer accepts only monochrome TIFF files.

4. Bits/Sample - Tag ID: 258

The printer supports 1,4 and 8.

If you specify 4 or 8 and the printer resolution is 600 dpi, the printer prints the page using APT.

5. Horizontal resolution (Tag ID=282) and Vertical resolution (Tag ID=283)

Compression type Bits/Sample		Available Resolution	APT
No Compression	4,8	From 1 dpi to 300 dpi	ON
No Compression	1	Printer's Resolution	OFF
Pack Bit		(300 or 600 dpi)	
CCITT G3 & G4	1	200,300,400,600 dpi	OFF
		400 & 600 dpi are only available	
		when the printer operates in 600	
		dpi mode.	

We recommend 150 dpi or less resolution for APT to reduce data size.

- # = 1025 indicates the Brother original Compression Method.
- # = 1026 indicates the Brother Advanced Data Transfer Mode.

#### 6.3.9. Start raster transfer

Esc\*r#A (27)(42)(114)#(65) <1Bh><2Ah><72h>#<41h>

- This command signals the start of the transfer of a raster image to the printer.
- # is 0 or 1.
- # = 0 denotes that the image will be printed starting from the left edge of the logical page.
- # = 1 denotes that the image will be printed starting from the current cursor position.
- The transfer of raster data to the printer continues until either an End Raster Transfer command is sent or a command other than Send Raster Data, Set Compression Mode or Set Raster Y-Offset is sent.

#### 6.3.10. Send raster data

Esc\*b#W<data> (27)(42)(98)#(87) <1Bh><2Ah><62h>#<57h>

- This command sends a single row of the raster image to the printer for printing.
- # signifies the number of bytes to be sent.
- If more data is transmitted than can be fitted onto one row of the specified raster area, the excess data will be ignored.

#### 6.3.11. Compress transfer graphics

Esc\*b#C<image data> (27)(42)(98)#(67) <1Bh><2Ah><62h>#<43h>

- As a more efficient alternative to the Send Raster Data command, this command sends a single row of the raster image to the printer for printing in a compressed form.
- # signifies the number of data bytes that the uncompressed row consisted of.
- Pairs of bytes describe the data which follows.
- If the MSB of the first byte of a pair is 1, the byte that follows the pair is repeated. The number held in the remaining fifteen bits of the byte pair is the number of times the data byte is repeated.
- If the MSB of the first byte of the pair is 0, the bytes that follow the pair are not repeated. The number held in the remaining fifteen bits of the byte pair is the number of bytes of unrepeated raster data that follow.
- A raster row is made up of a sequence of byte pair-image data combinations.

# 6.3.12. End raster transfer

Esc\*rB (27) (42) (114) (66) <1Bh><2Ah><72h><42h>

- This command signals the end of a transfer of a raster image to the printer.
- After execution of this command the cursor is positioned a distance of one raster row (at the last specified number of dots per inch) down from the bottom of the raster area.

Esc\*rC (27)(42)(114)(67) <1Bh><2Ah><72h><43h>

- This command signifies the end of the raster graphic data transfer and this is a modified version of the ESC
   \*rB command.
- After receiving this command, the printer resets the compression seed, compression mode and left-graphics margin to 0.
- Also, the cursor is positioned a distance of one raster row (at the last specified number of dots per inch) down from the bottom of the raster data.
- This command resets the compression mode setting to 0.
- This command defaults the left graphics margin to 0.

```
10 REM **** A EXAMPLE OF RASTER GRAPHICS *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
40 REM --- SET GRAPHICS RESOLUTION TO 300 DPI ---
50 LPRINT ESC$+"*t300R";
60 REM --- START RASTER GRAPHICS ---
70 LPRINT ESC$+"*r1A";
80 REM --- TRANSFER RASTER GRAPHICS ---
90 FOR I=1 TO 28
100 REM --- TRANSFER 1 LINE OF DOTS (4 byte = line) ---
110 LPRINT ESC$+"*b4W";
120 FOR J=1 TO 4
130 READ A$
140 LPRINT CHR$ (VAL ("&H"+A$));
150 NEXT J
160 NEXT I
170 REM --- END RASTER GRAPHICS ---
180 LPRINT ESC$+"*rB"
190 LPRINT
200 LPRINT
210 REM --- CHANGE GRAPHIC RESOLUTION 220 LPRINT ESC$+"*t75R";
230 REM --- START RASTER GRAPHICS --- 240 LPRINT ESC$+"*r1A";
250 REM --- TRANSFER RASTER GRAPHICS ---
260 RESTORE 410
270 FOR I=1 TO 28
280 REM --- TRANSFER 1 LINE OF DOTS (4 byte = line) ---
290 LPRINT ESC$+"*b4W";
300 FOR J=1 TO 4
310 READ A$
320 LPRINT CHR$ (VAL("&H"+A$));
330 NEXT J
340 NEXT I
350 REM ---
             END RASTER GRAPHICS ---
360 LPRINT ESC$+"*rB"
370 REM --- PAPER EJECT ---
380 LPRINT CHR$(12);
390 END
400 REM --- RASTER DATA ---
410 DATA 00,1F,E0,00
420 DATA 00,7F,F8,00
430 DATA 01,F0,3E,00
440 DATA 03,C0,OF,00
450 DATA 07,00,03,80
460 DATA 0E,00,01,C0
470 DATA 1C,38,70,E0
480 DATA 18,70,70,60
490 DATA 38,38,70,70
500 DATA 30,00,00,30
510 DATA 70,00,00,38
520 DATA 61,00,02,18
530
    DATA 61,00,02,18
540 DATA 6F,80,07,98
550 DATA 67,80,07,D8
560 DATA 61,80,06,18
570 DATA 61,C0,0E,18
580 DATA 70,E0,1C,38
590 DATA 30,70,78,30
600 DATA 38,3F,F0,70
610 DATA 18,0F,C0,60
620 DATA 1C,00,00,E0
630 DATA 0E,00,01,C0
640 DATA 07,00,03,80
650 DATA 03,C0,0F,00
660 DATA 01,F0,3E,00
670 DATA 00,7F,F8,00
680 DATA 00,1F,E0,00
690 REM --- DATA END
<Sample file 8>
```

# 6.3.13. Horizontal 1200-dpi image format mode (Raster Graphic Mode 1027)

The printer supports 1200 dpi printing for special image formats in 1200 dpi mode. We recommend that the installed printer memory is 10 Mbytes or more for 1200 dpi printing.

To set 1200 dpi mode,

1. Set 1200 dpi printing mode by using the following PJL command:

2. Choose PCL mode with the following PJL command:

(If you select a mode other than PCL mode, 1200 dpi printing mode cannot be selected.)

The PCL Mode set command for 1200 dpi Image Format is ESC \*b1027M. The transfer raster data command (ESC\*b###W) then transfers horizontal 1200 dpi data.

<1200 dpi Graphic Data Compression Format>

This compression format consists of blocks of data 64 dots down the page starting from the leading edge of the paper.

i.e.: If the graphic data extends over three bands as shown in the following diagram, it transfers the data as three blocks of data:

Block 1 Selock 2 Selock 3 Band 1 Band 2 Block 2 Block 3 Band 3 Band 4 Band 5

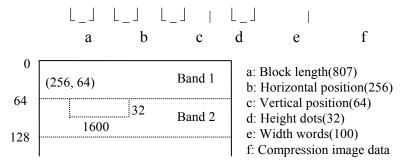
In mode 1027, the transfer graphic data command byte count does not have a limitation of 32,767 bytes.

The block data is composed as follows:

Position	Data	Description
0 - 1	Block length	n - 2
2 - 3	Horizontal position	dots from the left of the page
4 - 5	Vertical position	dots from the leading edge of the
		page
6	Height dots	number of image vertical dots
7 - 8	Width words	number of image horizontal 16 bit
		words
9 - (n - 1)	Compression data	compression image data

i.e.: Data is at horizontal position = 256, vertical position = 64, height = 32 dots, width =  $100 \times 16$  bit words (1600 dots), and compression data is 800 bytes;

ESC\*b809W 03h 27h 01h 00h 00h 40h 20h 00h 64h [Data800Byte]



#### <Compressed Image Data>

Data compression compresses the original image data word by word (16 bits).

The compressed data consists of both horizontal compression which uses 16 bit, 8 bit and 4 bit repeating patterns within 1 word or 2 words of data and vertical compression which indicates how many times to repeat the same data as in the previous line within 1 word of data.

#### • Non-compressed data

When the most significant bit in the first 2 bytes is 0, the printer goes into non-compression mode. The following 11 bits then indicate the number of words of data, the least significant 4 bits are not used. After that, the image data follows word by word.

15 14		4 3	0
0	data word count (11 bits)	l not u	ised
	data 1 (16 bits)		
:	:		
	data n (16 bits)	<b> </b>	

#### • 16 bit repeating compressed data

When the most significant 3 bits in the first 2 bytes are in the order 1, 0, 0, the remaining 13 bits indicate the number of times to repeat 16 bit data. The following 2 bytes should be the 16 bit data to repeat.

```
15 14 13 12 0

1 1 0 0 1 number of repeats(13 bits) data to repeat(16 bits)
```

#### • 8 bit repeating compressed data

When the most significant 3 bits in the first 2 bytes are in the order 1, 1, 0, the following 5 bits indicate the number of times to repeat 16 bit (two by 8 bits) data. The remaining 8 bits should be the 8 bit data to repeat.

# • 4 bit repeating compression data

When the most significant 3 bits in the first 2 bytes are in the order 1, 0, 1, the following 4 bits are the 4 bit data to repeat. The remaining 9 bits indicate the number of times to repeat the 16 bit (4 by 4 bits) data.

```
15 14 13 12 9 8 0

1 0 1 data to repeat number or repeats(9 bits)
```

# • Vertical repeating compressed data

When the most significant 3 bits in the first 2 bytes are in the order 1, 1, 1, the remaining 13 bits indicate the same data words as in the previous line.

The printer cannot support the APT and HRC function in the 1200 dpi printing mode.

# 6.4. Vector Graphics

For large-scale graphic images it is more efficient to use vector graphics. In LaserJet emulation mode you can set up the page area on which to print vector graphics images. The vector graphics capabilities of these HL Series printers working in HP-GL/2 mode are described in the HP-GL/2 section of this manual.

# 6.4.1. Enter HP-GL/2 mode

Esc%#B (27)(37)#(66) <1Bh><25h>#<42h>

- This command enters HP-GL/2 graphics mode.
- # = 0 the cursor is positioned at the previous HP-GL/2 cursor position. If this is the first time you have switched to HP-GL/2 mode since switching the printer on, the cursor is placed at the origin of the HP-GL/2 graphics window.
- # = 1 the cursor remains at its current position.

# 6.5. The Picture Frame

The PCL picture frame is the rectangular area of the page on which you can print graphic images. You can position and size the picture frame to suit your requirements and achieve effects such as scaling or distortion of vector graphics images.

# 6.5.1. The default picture frame

The default picture frame size and position is determined by the default logical page size and text length for each given paper size.

# 6.5.2. Set picture frame anchor point

Esc\*c0T (27) (42) (99) (48) (84) <1Bh><2Ah><63h><30h><54h>

• This command sets the anchor point (top left hand corner) of the picture frame to the current cursor position.

#### 6.5.3. Set picture frame vertical size

Esc\*c#Y (27)(42)(99)#(89) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<59h>

- This command sets the vertical size of the picture frame.
- # is the height of the picture frame in decipoints.

#### 6.5.4. Set picture frame horizontal size

Esc\*c#X (27)(42)(99)#(88) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<58h>

- This command sets the horizontal size of the picture frame.
- # is the width of the picture frame in decipoints.

# 6.5.5. Specify vertical plot size

Esc\*c#L (27)(42)(99)#(76) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<4Ch>

- This command specifies the height in inches of an imported image.
- # is the height of the image in inches.
- # can be in the range 0 to 32767 and can have up to four places of decimals.
- This command is only applicable to existing graphic images which are being imported from an application.
- The imported graphic will be scaled so that its height matches that of the HP-GL/2 graphics window.

# 6.5.6. Specify horizontal plot size

Esc\*c#K (27)(42)(99)#(75) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<4Bh>

- This command specifies the width in inches of the image being imported.
- # is the width of the image in inches.
- # can be in the range 0 to 32767 and can have up to four places of decimals.
- This command is only applicable to existing graphic images which are being imported from an application.
- The imported graphic will be scaled so that its width matches that of the HP-GL/2 graphics window.

# 7. MACROS

# 7.1. The Purpose of a Macro

A macro is a sequence of commands that you wish to execute. You can specify the command sequence and download it to the printer after which you can execute it with a single command. For example, you might wish to draw a raster image at the top of each page you print. Rather than sending the same sequence of commands every time you print a new page, it is more efficient to define a macro to draw the image and store the macro in the printer's memory. Having done this, you can draw the picture on each page simply by running the macro, that is, with a single command.

Like downloaded fonts, macros take up printer memory. To alleviate this, some macros are available on cartridges that can be plugged into the printer's cartridge slots. A cartridge-based macro must have a unique ID number or else you will not be able to access it. If a downloaded macro has the same ID number as a cartridge macro, all references to the ID number will be interpreted as references to the downloaded macro. To access the cartridge macro you would first have to delete the downloaded macro.

Another method of storing Macros is uniquely available on the HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/ 2600CN/3450CN/2460/7050/3260N/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN printers. Macros can be saved to these cards as required and then executed from the card. For the HL-2400Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN/2460/ 3260N printers, Macros can be also saved to and executed from the optional internal hard disk drive installed as required. A delete facility is also included to allow the removal of macros when no longer required. The rules for identifying and calling Macros from this card are exactly the same as for cartridge stored Macros detailed above. For the HL-

1270N/1470N/1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN//5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW/S7000DN/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW printer, Macros can be stored in the incorporated Flash memory.

One macro can call another, however, only two levels of nesting are permitted.

A printer reset will delete macros from the printer's memory unless they have been explicitly designated as permanent.

The PCL picture frame commands, the printer reset command and HP-GL/2 graphic language commands cannot be invoked from within a macro.

# 7.2. Defining a Macro

To define a macro you must first assign an ID number to it, then send to the printer a Start Macro Definition command, the macro definition itself (consisting of a sequence of PCL commands) and finally an End Macro Definition command.

#### 7.2.1. Macro ID

Esc&f#Y (27)(38)(102)#(89) <1Bh><26h><66h>#<59h>

- This command assigns an identity number to a macro that is to be downloaded, or references an existing macro in the printer's memory.
- # is the ID number of a macro. The ID number must be in the range 0-32767.
- If you specify the ID number of an existing macro and then download a new macro definition to the printer, the new macro will overwrite the existing macro.

# 7.2.2. Start macro definition

Esc&f0X (27)(38)(102)(48)(88) <1Bh><26h><66h><30h><58h>

• This command signifies that the following commands constitute a macro definition.

#### 7.2.3. End macro definition

Esc&f1X (27) (38) (102) (49) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><31h><58h>

• This command terminates the macro definition.

# 7.3. Running a Macro

Macros can be invoked in three different ways: they can be 'executed', 'called' or 'enabled for overlay'. When a macro is 'executed' it uses the current modified print environment. Any changes it makes to the environment are permanent. A macro that is 'called' also uses the current modified print environment, however, any changes it makes to the environment are discarded when the macro has performed its function. When a macro is 'enabled' for overlay, the macro's command sequence is performed as the final operation every time a page is printed. Overlaid macros use the overlay environment. The overlay environment is a combination of the user default environment and the modified print environment. This environment is effective only while the macro is running.

Page length Paper source
Page size Number of copies
Orientation Cursor position stack
Registration

#### 7.3.1. Execute macro

```
Esc&f2X (27)(38)(102)(50)(88) <1Bh><26h><66h><32h><58h>
```

- This command executes the macro whose ID number was specified most recently.
- Any changes made to the modified print environment during the execution of a macro, such as font selection or margin settings, are retained after macro execution has been completed.

#### 7.3.2. Call macro

```
Esc&f3X (27) (38) (102) (51) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><33h><58h>
```

- This command calls the macro whose ID number was specified most recently.
- Any changes made to the modified print environment during a macro call, such as raster graphics settings, are temporary and remain in effect only while the macro is running. They are not retained after the macro has finished.

# 7.3.3. Enable macro for overlay

```
Esc&f4X (27) (38) (102) (52) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><34h><58h>
```

• This command overlays the macro whose ID number was specified most recently.

#### 7.3.4. Disable macro for overlay

```
Esc&f5X (27) (38) (102) (53) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><35h><58h>
```

• This command stops overlaying the macro whose ID number was specified most recently.

# 7.4. Handling Macros

#### 7.4.1. Delete all macros

Esc&f6X (27) (38) (102) (54) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><36h><58h>

• This command deletes all macros from the printer's memory.

#### 7.4.2. Delete all temporary macros

Esc&f7X (27) (38) (102) (55) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><37h><58h>

• This command deletes all temporary macros from the printer's memory. Temporary macros are those which have not been made permanent with the Esc&f10X command.

# 7.4.3. Delete macro

Esc&f8X (27) (38) (102) (56) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><38h><58h>

• This command deletes from printer memory the macro whose ID number was specified most recently.

#### 7.4.4. Make macro temporary

Esc&f9X (27)(38)(102)(57)(88) <1Bh><26h><66h><39h><58h>

• This command makes the macro whose ID number was specified most recently temporary (that is, it will not be retained if the printer is reset).

#### 7.4.5. Make macro permanent

Esc&f10X (27) (38) (102) (49) (48) (88) <1Bh><26h><66h><31h><30h><58h>

• This command makes the macro whose ID number was specified most recently permanent (that is, it will be retained if the printer is reset).

# 7.4.6. Delete all macros from the storage device

```
Esc&f1030X (27) (38) (102) (49) (48) (51) (48) (88) 
<1Bh><26h><66h><31h><30h><33h><30h><58h>
```

• This command deletes all macros and all data from the storage device.

# 7.4.7. Delete macro from the storage device

```
Esc&f1036X (27) (38) (102) (49) (48) (51) (54) (88) 
<1Bh><26h><66h><31h><30h><33h><36h><58h>
```

• This command deletes the macro whose ID number was specified most recently from the storage device.

# 7.4.8. Save macro into the storage device

```
Esc&f1038X (27) (38) (102) (49) (48) (51) (56) (88) 
<1Bh><26h><66h><31h><30h><33h><38h><58h>
```

• This command saves the macro whose ID number was specified most recently into the storage device.

Macro example

```
10 REM ***** A EXAMPLE OF A MACRO *****
20 ESC$=CHR$(27)
30 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
40 REM --- RESET PRINTER ---
50 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E":
60 REM --- SET MACRO ID TO 0 ---
70 LPRINT ESC$+"&f0Y";
80 REM --- START MACRO DEFINITION ---
90 LPRINT ESC$+"&f0X";
100 REM --- SET CURSOR POSITION X=1800 DOT, Y=0 DOT ---
110 LPRINT ESC$+"*p1800x0Y";
```

```
120 REM --- SET FONT TO LETTER GOTHIC (18 DOTS WIDE) ---
130 LPRINT ESC$+"(s0p16.66h8.5v0s0b130T";
140 REM --- PRINT COMMENT ---
150 LPRINT "Printed by this printer";
160 REM --- SET CURSOR POSITION X=1790 DOT, Y=-40 DOT ---
170 LPRINT ESC$+"*p1790x-40Y";
180 REM --- PERFORM SHADING ---
190 REM --- SET SHADING WIDTH TO 23 CHARACTERS + 20 DOTS ---
200 LPRINT ESC$+"*c";23*18+20;"A";
210 REM --- SET SHADING HEIGHT TO 30 DOTS ---
220 LPRINT ESC$+"*c60B";
230 REM --- DRAW SHADING PATTERN (5% GRAY SCALE) ---
240 LPRINT ESC$+"*c5g2P"
250 REM --- END MACRO DEFINITION ---
260 LPRINT ESC$+"&f1X";
270 REM --- MACRO OVERLAY ON (PRINT THE MESSAGE ON EVERY
PRINTOUT) -- 280 LPRINT ESC$+"&f4X";
290 REM --- SET FONT TO BROUGHAM 10 ---
300 LPRINT ESC$+"(s0p10h12v0s0b128T";
310 REM --- MACRO OVERLAY ON, PAPER EJECT ---
320 LPRINT "MACRO OVERLAY ON"
330 LPRINT CHR$(12);
340 REM --- MACRO OVERLAY ON, PAPER EJECT ---
350 LPRINT "MACRO OVERLAY ON"
360 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
370 REM --- MACRO OVERLAY OFF (PRINT WITHOUT THE MESSAGE) ---
380 LPRINT ESC$+"&f5X";
390 REM --- MACRO OVERLAY OFF, PAPER EJECT ---
400 LPRINT "MACRO OVERLAY OFF"
410 LPRINT CHR$ (12);
420 END
```

#### 7.4.9. Execute data

The data saved in the storage device by using Printer's control panel "SAVE DATA" function can be printed by the following command. It can also be printed by operation of the Printer control panel.

```
EscCR!#E (27)(13)(33)#(69) <1Bh><0Dh><21h>#<45h>
```

- # indicates the DATA ID.
- Execute the data which is saved in the flash memory card or Hard Disk card.
- The printer uses the current environment when this command is executed.
- While executing the data, it is possible to change the emulation or reset the printer.
- If this command is included in the last data which was saved by the "SAVE DATA" operation from the printer's control panel, the printer enters a permanent loop so that saved data such as DEMO printing keeps printing. To stop it, press the RESET key on the printer's control panel. This function is available only for the Flash ROM card.

# 7.4.10. AppleTalk configuration

```
Esc&b#W[key]<sp>[value] (27) (38) (98) #(87) [Key] (32) [value] 
<1Bh><26h><62h>#<57h>[Key]<20h>[value]
```

- # value can be from 0 to 32767.
- # stands for number of bytes in the data which is following this command.
- [key] should be [RENAME], [JOB] or [TYPE].

• If the key is [RENAME], this command allows the printer to change the name field of the AppleTalk name binding protocol.

<ESC>&b#WRENAME<sp>printername

printername should be specified with 1 to 31 characters.

The characters \$00 to \$FF (except for \$00, @, :, \*, =, \$C5) can be used for the printername.

\$00 is used as the terminator.

If invalid characters are used, this command is ignored.

• If the [key] is set to [JOB], this command changes the current job name.

<ESC>&b#WJOB<sp>jobname

All characters from \$00 to \$FF can be used for the jobname.

jobname can have a maximum of 127 characters.

• If the [key] is set to [TYPE], this command allows the printer to change the type field of the AppleTalk name binding protocol.

<ESC>&b#WTYPE<sp>devicetype

devicetype should be specified with 1 to 31 characters.

The characters \$00 to \$FF (except for \$00, @, :, \*, =, \$C5) can be used for the devicetype.

\$00 is used as the terminator.

If invalid characters are used, this command is ignored.

#### 7.4.11. MIO video I/O port control

The HL-1660e and 2060 printers have only the "VSREQ" signal for vertical synchronization that can be sent to the MIO port. This causes a short delay to the actual printing start after sending the VSREQ signal if the video controller is processing an interrupt. This delay causes an incorrect vertical printing position. To avoid the problem, the following command is useful.

```
EscCR!12340M (27) (13) (33) (49) (50) (51) (52) (48) (77) 
 <1Bh><0Dh><21h><31h><32h><33h><34h><34h><30h><4Dh>
```

• Laser diode video interface port of the MIO port is closed.

```
EscCR!12341M (27) (13) (33) (49) (50) (51) (52) (49) (77) 
 <1Bh><0Dh><21h><31h><32h><33h><34h><34h><31h><4Dh>
```

Laser diode video interface port of the MIO port is opened.

```
EscCR!12342M (27) (13) (33) (49) (50) (51) (52) (50) (77) 
 <1Bh><0Dh><21h><31h><32h><34h><34h><34h><32h><4Dh>
```

Laser diode video interface port of the MIO port is opened and the print start command is sent to the printer
engine immediately after sending the VSREQ signal.

# 8. STATUS READBACK

#### 8.1. Introduction

Status readback features are explained in this section. The printer sends a status response message after receiving a request for its status by these commands. You can get the information as shown below from the printer.

- available printer (user) memory
- current available fonts and symbol sets
- the ID numbers of downloaded macros and user-defined patterns to verify their presence

The computer system must have a device driver for bi-directional communication to get the printers status response. Bi-directional communication is supported on the HL Series printers by the printer driver that comes with these machines.

# 8.2. Memory Status request

You can identify the capacity of the user memory in the printer by using the memory status request. You can determine whether to execute "downloading" or not, by knowing the available memory and thus avoid printer memory overrun errors.

# 8.3. Entity Status

You can request the printer to send the status of its entities. A font, symbol set, macro or user-defined pattern in the printer can be an entity. In order to request entity status, a position type and a position unit must be identified first and then the entity request command must be sent.

Location type is the memory positions that contain the entities. Memory positions are internal ROM, RAM, cartridges/cards, the storage device and one additional position specified as "currently selected". Currently selected means the entity is active. However, "currently selected" can be applied only for fonts and user-defined patterns.

Location unit means a more specific position within the location type.

When the location type and unit are identified, you can request the status with the Inquire Status Readback Entity command. The entity (font, symbol set, macro or user-defined pattern) is specified by this command and the printer sends the response.

When an invalid request is sent, the printer sends an error response back.

# 8.4. Status Response

If a status request (command) is received, the printer produces the response data. The printer accumulates this data in an I/O status buffer and saves the response in this buffer until a user reads it or you turn off the printer.

The printer clears the status responses when Printer resolution, Page protection or Emulation language is changed.

The printer processes status requests and their related response in the order in which the printer receives them.

According to the internal printer operations, the number of responses the printer can accumulate is different. If you use multiple applications or share the printer, you should read the response to a request before making a new request.

You should use the Echo command so that your applications request will synchronize with the printer's responses, because an earlier application might have requested a status and the printer might retain it.

A status response gets routed back to the I/O port that it was requested from.

# 8.5. Status Response Syntax

All of the status responses begin with "PCL", Carriage Return control code and a Line Feed control code. The response is ended by a Carriage Return and a Line Feed control code. At the end of the transaction, status responses are ended by a Form Feed Control code. The fundamental syntax for the status response is as shown below.

```
PCL<CR> <LF>
INFO TITLE<CR><LF>
KEYWORDn=DATAn<CR><LF>
KEYWORDn=DATAn<CR><LF>
.
.
.
.
<FF>
```

TITLE, KEYWORDn, and DATAn are strings which differ according to the status readback command being operated. One or more keyword lines related to the status readback response accompany every status readback response. The Echo command response differs from this and is as shown below.

```
PCL<CR><LF>
ECHO ValueField<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

ValueField is the decimal number which comes from the Echo command value field.

For future printers, keywords might be added. Applications in which the status readback is used should be made to disregard lines with keywords they do not understand.

#### 8.5.1. Set status readback location type

```
ESC*s#T (27) (42) (115) # (84) <1Bh><2Ah><73h>#<54h>
```

This command determines the status location type according to the value of #.

The location type is used in association with the location unit in order to specify an entity location for a status request.

- # = 0 specifies an invalid location. When the printer receives an Inquire Entity Command, an error response is generated. This is the default value. When you execute a printer reset, this value is reset to 0.
- #= 1 specifies the currently selected location.
- # = 2 specifies all locations.
- #=3 specifies the printer's internal location.
- # = 4 specifies the downloaded entity.
- # = 5 specifies the user-installed card/cartridge

The location type setting is retained by the printer. When the printer does not send the set status readback location type command in order to change the setting for an entity request, then the printer uses the currently available location type setting.

# 8.5.2. Set status readback location unit

```
ESC*s#U (27)(42)(115)#(85) <1Bh><2Ah><73h>#<55h>
```

- The status location unit is selected by the value of #.
- The printer uses the location unit in association with the location type in order to specify an entity location for a status request.

Туре	Unit	
0	-	invalid location
1	-	currently selected location
2	-	all locations
3	0	all internal entities

4	0	all downloaded entities
	1	downloaded entity as temporary
	2	downloaded entity as permanent
5	0	All cartridge/cards
	1	the cartridge/card which has the highest priority.
	n	the cartridge/card which has the lowest priority

- When the location value is 0, 1 and 2, it ignores the unit value (which might be set to any value). The default value is 0, and whenever you reset the printer, the value is reset to the default value.
- The location unit setting is retained by the printer. If the printer does not send this command to change the setting for an entity request, then it uses the currently available location units.
- The printer may set the location type and unit in order. It does not identify any invalid combinations until it receives the inquire entity command. Hence, if the unit value is not in the correct range, it sets the unit to the value for a proper error response to be sent when the inquire entity command is received.

# 8.5.3. Inquire status readback entity

```
ESC*s#I (27) (42) (115) # (73) <1Bh><2Ah><73h>#<49h>
```

• Specifies the entity type and makes the printer produce a status response for the entity identified in the status readback location (type and unit).

Value	Entity type
0	Font
1	Macro
2	User-defined Pattern
3	Symbol set
4	Font extended

# 8.5.4. Entity status response

The status response for an inquire status readback entity command differs according to the type of the requested entity.

#### 8.5.5. Font response

Keywords returned from the printer depend on whether the printer font is a bitmap, unbound scalable or bound scalable. Below is the list of keywords for a font request.

```
SELECT =
SYMBOLSETS=
LOCTYPE=
LOCUNIT=
```

Below is an example of a font status response for inquire status command.

```
Internal, bitmap, LetterGothic 16.66
Internal, unbound scalable, PcTennessee italic
Downloaded, bound scalable, Portugal
```

#### Font status:

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
SELECT="<Esc>(8U<ESC>(s0p16.66h9.5v0s0b130T"
SELECT="<Esc>(s1p__v1s0b4101T"
SYMBOLSETS="0D, 0I, 0N, 0S, 0U, 1E, 1F, 1G, ..."
SELECT="<Esc>(1U<Esc>(s1p__v0s0b5111T<Esc>(22X")
```

In a font status response, the "SELECT=" keyword line specifies the individual fonts. The font is identified by this line by specifying the font selection characteristics such as symbol set, spacing, pitch, height, style, stroke weight, and typefaces. It returns the "SELECT=" for all font types.

In a status response, the five characters "<", "E", "s", "c", and "&>" represent an escape character.

Keywords following a "SELECT=" keyword mean the font specified by that "SELECT=" keyword.

# 8.5.6. Bitmap fonts

For bitmap fonts, the printer returns the "SELECT=" line. This specifies the font selection features. For instance, the printer returns the printer's internal, bitmap, Roman-8 LetterGothic font as follows.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
SELECT"=<Esc>(8U<Esc>(s0p16.66h8.5v0s0b130T"
```

#### 8.5.7. Bound scalable fonts

For bound scalable fonts, an underscore ("...s1p\_v0s...,") in the "SELECT=" line means it is a bound scalable font. Also, the related features are indicated. Either the height or pitch is indicated depending upon whether the font is proportional or fixed spaced. The printer, for instance, returns the printer's internal scalable Symbol font (proportionally spaced) as follows.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
SELECT="<Esc>(19M<Esc>(slp v0s0b16901T"
```

#### 8.5.8. Unbound scalable fonts

For unbound fonts, the printer adds the "SYMBOLSETS=" keyword to specify the symbol sets which can be used, as the symbol sets can also be used with an unbound font, and there is no symbol set sequence in the "SELECT=" line. The printer, for instance, returns the printer's internal unbound scalable Brougham (medium, fixed spaced) font and Pc Tennessee (bold italic, proportional spaced) fonts as follows.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
SELECT="<Esc>(s0p_h0s0b4099T"
SYMBOLSETS="0D, 0I, 0N, 0U, 1E, 1F, 1G, ..."
SELECT="<Esc>(s1p_v1s1s3b4101T"
SYMBOLSETS="0D, 0I, 0N, 0S, 0U, 1E, 1F, 1G, ..."
```

#### 8.5.9. Download fonts

For download fonts (bitmap, bound scalable or unbound scalable), the font ID number is included at the end of the "SELECT=" line. For instance, the printer returns a downloaded bitmap Brougham with a font ID of 40 and a downloaded, unbound scalable, Dom Casual typeface with a font ID of 79 as follows.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
SELECT="<Esc>(8U<Esc>(s0p11.00h12.0v0s0b3T<Esc>(40X"
SELECT="<Esc>(s1p__v1s0b5259T<Esc>)79X"
SYMBOLSETS="0D, 0D, 0N, 0S, 0U, 1E, 1F, 1G, ..."
```

#### 8.5.10. Location type 1 (currently selected) font

For a status location type 1 (currently selected) font, the printer returns a single font, the printer font which is currently selected. The following are the keywords and data returned.

The printer returns the "LOCTYPE=" and "LOCUNIT=" after the "SELECT=" line for every font.

The "SELECT=" line changes for bound and unbound scalable fonts.

For all scalable fonts, the actual size (height or pitch) is indicated instead of the underscores. For unbound scalable fonts, the symbol set which is bound to the font at present is indicated. For all fonts, when the font is a secondary font, ")" replace the "(" characters in the "SELECT=" line.

"LOCTYPE=" specifies the location type of the font which is selected at present. The value field of the Set Status Readback Type command is related to the value returned.

"LOCUNIT=" specifies the location unit of the font which is selected at present. The value field of the Set Status Readback Unit command is related to the value returned.

For instance, if the printer font which is selected at present is a bold 12 point Presentation bitmap font which is selected from a cartridge, and a font entity request with the location type set to 1 is produced, the response will be returned as follows.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
SELECT="<Esc>(2U<Esc>(s0p10.00h12.0v0s3b11T"
LOCTYPE=5
LOCUNIT=1
```

For instance, suppose the printer font which is selected at present is unbound scalable Dom Casual font with the features below:

```
downloaded (font ID of 78)
temporary
Roman-8(specified for printing)
secondary font
18 point
```

When an entity request is produced with the location type set to 1(selected at present), it returns the response below.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
SELECT="<Esc>)8U<Esc>)s1p18.00v1s0b4148T<Esc>)78X"
LOCTYPE=4
LOCUNIT=1
```

# 8.5.11. Font extended response

The font extended response supplies a method to return the name and internal ID number of the font as well as the "SELECT=" line. It is the same as a font status response since "SELECT=", "SYMBOLSETS=", "LOCTYPE=", and "LOCUNIT=" are returned in the same way. With regard to a font extended request, it returns the two additional keywords, "DEFID=" and "NAME=" as follows.

"DEFID" specifies the internal ID number of the font which is shown on the test print (font list). This is the number which is used to select the font as the default font from the control panel of printer or from PJL. The "DEFID=" number is made of two parts, which are a location and an ID number. The locations which are likely are as follows:

I - Internal

C - Cartridge (printer with single cartridge)

Cn - Cartridge (printer with multiple cartridge/card when n is specified by printer.)

Permanent download fonts

For temporary download fonts, it returns "DEFID=NONE" because temporary download fonts do not have an internal ID number.

The printer assigns the internal ID number of a temporary download font with the Font ID (ESC\*c#D) command. This internal ID number differs from the downloaded ID number assigned to a downloaded font.

It returns "NAME=" only for font extended status requests. The name of the font is the same as shown on the font printout.

For instance, it returns the font extended response for the printer's internal bitmap LetterGothic font and a downloaded unbound Portugal temporary font as follows.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS EXTENDED
SELECT="<Esc>(8U<Esc>(s0p10.00h12.0v0s0b0T"
DEFID="I 45"
NAME="Line Printer"
SELECT="<Ec>(s1p_v1s3b4111T<Esc>(7X"
SymbolSETS="0D, 0I, 0N, 0S, 0U, 1E, 1F, 1G,..."
DEFID=NONE
NAME="CG Palacio BdIt"
SELECT="...
```

For instance, a font extended response with the location type set to 1( selected at present ) where the font which is selected at present is the internal Pc Tennessee (18 point identified for printing) bold, returns the response as follows.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS EXTENDED
SELECT="<Esc>(8U<Esc>(s0p18.00h0s3b4101T"
DEFID="<Esc>(8U<Esc>s0p18.000s3b4101T"
DEFID="I 2"
NAME="PcTennessee Bd"
LOCTYPE=1
LOCUNIT=1
```

#### 8.5.12. Macro response

The status response for macros indicates all of the macro IDs ("IDLIST=") for the macros in a particular location.

Status location type 1( selected at present ) is an unused location for macros and an error is returned.

A macro status response may be shown as follows.

```
PCL INFO MACROS IDLIST="1, 3, 8, 29, 32"
```

# 8.5.13. Use-defined pattern response

The status response of user-defined patterns indicates all of the user-defined patterns and all of the user-defined pattern IDs ("IDLIST") for the patterns in a particular location.

A user-defined pattern response may be shown as follows.

```
PCL
INFO PATTERN
IDLIST="1, 2, 9, 13, 27, 456"
```

When the location type is specified to 1 (selected at present), "LOCTYPE=" and "LOCUNIT=" lines are added.

It returns the "LOCTYPE=" only for a status location type 1 requirement. It specifies the location type of the pattern which is selected at present.

It returns the "LOCUNIT=" only for a status location type 1 requirement. It specifies the location unit of the pattern which is selected at present.

A user-defined pattern response for the pattern selected at present may be shown as follows.

```
PCL
INFO PATTERN
IDLIST="88"
LOCTYPE=4
LOCUNIT=2
```

When the pattern selected at present is set to one of the internal HP-specified patterns, there is no number available and it returns the response "ERROR=NONE".

```
PCL
INFO PATTERNS
ERROR=NONE
```

#### 8.5.14. Symbol set response

The symbol set response indicates all of the symbol set IDs ("IDLIST") for all of the symbol sets in the identified location. There can be bound and unbound scalable fonts in the identified location (type and unit).

A symbol set response may be shown as follows.

```
PCL
INFO SYMBOLSETS
IDLIST="0U, 2K, 8M, 11U"
```

Status location type 1 (selected at present) is an incorrect location for unbound font symbol sets and returns an error

Example responses in this section for "SYMBOLSETS=" do not indicate the complete list of symbol sets which are available internally, but only a partial list. The internal symbol sets depend on the printer and might differ according to the printer.

# 8.5.15. Entity error codes

When an out-of-range value exists in the command value fields, or when the entity is not supported or does not exist, or the request is inadequate, the printer replies with one of four likely errors as follows:

```
Invalid Entity
Invalid Location
None
Internal Error
ERROR=INVALID ENTITY
```

When the identified entity type is not in the range or not supported, it returns an invalid entity error.

```
PCL
INFO ENTITY
ERROR=INVALID ENTITY
ERROR=INVALID LOCATION
```

When the entity type is correct, but the location (the type, the unit, or the combination) is not, or when the identified device is not installed, it returns an invalid location error.

```
PCL
INFO FONTS
ERROR=INVALID LOCATION
ERROR=NONE
```

When the entity type and location are correct, but there are not any entities of the identified type in the location, or when the type is not correct for the identified entity, it generates the NONE error response.

```
PCL
INFO SYMBOLSETS
ERROR=NONE
ERROR=INTERNAL ERROR
```

The status response for some requirements could be quite big. When status replies are requested, it returns an internal error if the printer runs out of memory as follows:

```
PCL
INFO SYMBOL SETS
ERROR=INTERNAL ERROR
```

#### 8.5.16. Free space command

```
ESC*s1M (27) (42) (115) (48) (77) <1Bh><2Ah><73h><31h><4Dh>
```

The amount of memory which is free for use is returned by this command. Two values are returned: the total amount of free memory and the largest block of free memory.

When you send a value other than 1, an error ( "ERROR = INVALID UNIT" ) is returned.

The Free Space command is sent to check the free memory space and you can acknowledge whether the printer has enough memory for a job or not before you execute your job. Also you can check the amount of memory which an entity or any other data has already used.

Free memory space will always be changing during different printing conditions.

For example, when the printer receives print data, it is stored in the printer memory and so the free space in the printer memory becomes smaller. After the data is printed, the printer memory becomes empty, so the free space becomes larger again.

Certain action is needed when you decide there is not enough memory to hold the data to be downloaded.

#### 8.5.17. Font cache

In order to print characters from a scalable font, the printer changes the scalable character outlines into sized bitmaps. These bitmapped characters are produced on a character-by-character basis and the produced bitmapped characters are stored in memory. As it prints more pages using more fonts, more memory is consumed by the bitmaps. The bitmap characters used on the first page of a job can stay in memory till the end of a job. These stored bitmap characters are known as the font cache.

If a Brother HL-Series printer encounters a memory low condition, all of the font cache is automatically deleted. Also, font cache and temporary entities can be cleared by a Printer Reset command.

# 8.5.18. Memory status response

The total available memory is specified by "TOTAL=" and the largest continuous block size of available memory is specified by "LARGEST=".

```
PCL
INFO MEMORY
TOTAL = 10000
LARGEST = 3500
```

#### 8.5.19. Memory error response

When the value field of the free memory command is out of range, the response for this command would be as follows:

```
PCL
INFO MEMORY
ERROR = INVALID UNIT
```

# 8.5.20. Flush all pages command

```
ESC&r#F (27)(38)(114)#(70) <1Bh><26h><72h>#<46h>
```

This command suspends accepting data from a PC and clears the user memory.

- #=0 suspends receiving data and clears all completed data. Incompleted data remains in the printers memory.
- #=1 suspends receiving data and clears all data remaining in the printer memory.

#### 8.5.21. Echo command

```
ESC*s#X (27) (42) (115) # (88) <1Bh><2Ah><73h>#<58h>
```

This command is used to distinguish each request and response. In networking/sharing environments, some requests may be sent from a number of PCs to one printer. This command sends the user selected value to the printer and the printer can return the same value. Adding this command before the status request command allows this echo value to distinguish the corresponding status response.

# 9. INDEX

		end-of-line wrap	13
$\boldsymbol{A}$		entity error code	114
1	0.1	entity status	108
adaptive compression		entity status response	110
anchor point		envelope	15
AppleTalk configuration		environment	
APT		error response	
area fill	83	memory	115
		Esc	
$\overline{B}$		escape	
D		escape sequence	
backspace	11	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
binding			
bitmap font		$oldsymbol{F}$	
bound font			
bound scalable font		factory default environment	14
bound scalable font	111	factory default setting	30
		fill pattern	85
C		filled rectangle	
		draw	87
carriage return	11	fixed spacing	57
CCITT G3/G4		fixed underlining	
character code		floating underlining	61
character descriptor and data		Flush All Pages command	
character spacing		font	
compress transfer graphics		font cache	
compression mode		font descriptor	
condensed		font extended response	
control code		font ID	
coordinate		font orientation	
	37	font response	
position	12 11	font selection criteria	
1		font source	
cursor position stack	44	font type	
		form feed	
D		Free Space command	
4. distribute	27		
decipoints		$\overline{G}$	
default fonts		U	
defined symbol set		graphics	<b>Q</b> 1
destination		graphics window	
display function mode		graphics whidow	
download font			
downloadable font		$\overline{H}$	
create			
manipulation	62	half line feed	45
downloaded font		height	51, 58
operation	62	raster image	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
select		select	
duplex printing	28	high resolution control	
		HMI	
E		horizontal cursor position	
E		horizontal margin	
Esha samman d	115	horizontal matginhorizontal motion index	
Echo command	115		
emulation mode	20	horizontal plot size	
change	30	horizontal tab	11

HP-GL/2 mode	100	P	
<u> </u>		page	32
I		page dimensions	
internal font	40	landscape	
italic		portrait	
Tutile		page length	
		page size	
J		paper side selection	
	• •	paper source	
Job separation command	28	paper type	
		pattern	
L		pattern reference point	
_		pattern transparency	
landscape	45	pattern type	
left long-edge offset registration	27	PCLperforation skip	
left margin	37	physical page	
line feed	11	picture frame	
line pitch	39	horizontal size	
line spacing	40	vertical size	
line termination	12	pitch	
location type		select.	
status readback	109	portrait	
location unit		primary font	
status readback	109	printable area	
logical page	32	proportional spacing	
logical page orientation	45	proportional spacing	ا
lower cassette	22		
M		Raster Graphic Mode 1027raster graphics	
macro		raster image	
call		send	96
delete		raster resolution	
execute		raster transfer	
overlay	104	end	96
macro definition	102	rectangle height	87
end		rectangle width	87
start		rectangles	87
macro ID		reset	
macro overlay environment		RESET	14
macro response		right margin	
manual paper feed		rows and columns	37
media type selection			
memory status request		S	
MIO video I/O port control		S	
Mode 9 compression		scalable font	1
modified print environment		scale	
multi-purpose tray		secondary font	
muni-purpose tray	22	self test	
		simlex printing	
0		solid	
		source	
orientation		source transparency	
raster image	89	space	
output tray	21	status location type 1 font	
		status readhack	108

status response	108	$oldsymbol{U}$	
memory	115		
status response syntax	109	unbound font	49
stroke weight	52	unbound scalable font	111
select	59	underlining text	61
style	51, 58	unit of measure	37
select	58	units	37
symbol collection	51	upper cassette	22
symbol set	51	upright	59
define	53	user default environment	
select	55	user settings	30
symbol set control command	55	user-defined pattern command	
symbol set ID code command	53	user-defined pattern control	
symbol set response	113	user-defined pattern response	
T		V	
test sheet	30	vector graphics	100
text area	32	vertical cursor position	42
text direction	45	vertical motion index	39
text length	40	vertical plot size	101
text wrap	13	VMI	39
TIFF	90, 95		
top margin	38	***	
top offset registration	27	W	
transfer start		: 1/1.	
raster imge		width	00
transparent print data	61	raster image	90
type of character spacing			
select		Y	
typeface	52	-	
select	59	y-offset	
		raster image	90

# CHAPTER 3 PCL5C

# **CONTENTS**

1. IN	NTRODUCTION	3
2. C	OLOR MODES	4
2.1.	Using Simple Color Mode - Set Simple Color	4
2.2.	Using PCL Color Mode - Set PCL Color Setting	5
2.3.	Using HP-GL/2 Color Mode	9
3. C	OLOR PALETTES	10
3.1.	Set Color #1	10
3.2.	Set Color #2	10
3.3.	Set Color #3	10
3.4.	Set Color to Palette	10
3.5.	Select Color	11
3.6.	Push/Pop Palette	11
4. C	OLOR GRAPHICS	12
4.1.	Start Raster Transfer	12
4.2.	Set Destination Raster Width	12
4.3.	Set Destination Raster Height	12
4.4.	Set Scale Algorithm	13
4.5.	Send Raster Data by Plane	13
4.6.	Enter HP-GL/2 Mode	13
5. E	NHANCE OUTPUT	14
5.1.	Set Render Algorithm	14
5.2.	Set Monochrome Mode	14
5.3.	Set Gamma Correction	15
5.4.	Download Dither Matrix	15
5.5.	User-defined Pattern Command	15
6. H	P-GL/2	16
6.1.	IN (Initialize Set Instruction) Command	16
6.2.	PC (Pen Color) Command	16
6.3.	NP (Number of Pens) Command	17
6.4.	CR (Color Range) Command	17
7. IN	NDEX	18

# 1. INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the enhanced commands for the PCL5C emulation.

PCL5C is upwards-compatible with PCL5e. For the commands of PCL5e, refer to "Chapter 2 PCL" which describes the PCL5e emulation.

If you are reading this technical manual for the first time, it is recommended that you read Chapter 2 first before reading this Chapter.

# 2. COLOR MODES

The PCL5C emulation provides a B/W mode, which is the default, and three color modes as follows;

- 1) Simple Color Mode
- 2) PCL Color Mode
- 3) HP-GL/2 Color Mode

Simple Color Mode allows you to use a maximum of 8 colors easily. PCL Color Mode allows you to use a maximum of 16,000,000 colors logically. HP-GL/2 Mode allows you to use vector graphics in color.

It is possible to switch between these modes in a single page, which enables you to use each of them for your purpose.

When handling colors in those modes, use palette. For details on palette, refer to Section 3 'Color Palettes' of this chapter.

This section describes the details about each color mode.

# 2.1. Using Simple Color Mode - Set Simple Color

#### Command

ESC\*r#U (27) (42) (114) # (85) <1Bh><2Ah><72h>#<55h>

# = -4 CMYK mode

# = -3 CMY mode

# = 1\* B/W mode

# = 3 RGB mode

\* Default value = 1

- The # value specifies the palette and the colors for the palette. For specific colors, refer to the table below;
- This command specifies each color corresponding to the index number. The color is fixed and unchangeable.
- The colors which were specified in the palette by the PCL or HP-GL/2 command are cancelled.

Index No	-4 (CMYK)	-3(CMY)	1(B/W) *	3(RGB)
0	White	White	White	Black
1	Cyan	Cyan	Black	Red
2	Magenta	Magenta	-	Green
3	Blue	Blue	-	Yellow
4	Yellow	Yellow	-	Blue
5	Green	Green	-	Magenta
6	Red	Red	-	Cyan
7	Black	Black	-	White

<sup>\* =</sup> default

# 2.2. Using PCL Color Mode - Set PCL Color Setting

#### Command

ESC\*v#W (27) (42) (118) # (87) <1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<57h> # = 6.18

# stands for the number of bytes of data that follow this command.

This command sets the palette size and transformation between the entered value and device-specific value.

This command has two types of format, **short format** and **long format**. Here are the formats for the PCL color setting.

#### 1) Short Format

	MSB	LSB
0 - 1	Format (0)	Encoding mode
2 - 3	Bits / index	Bits / value #1
4 - 5	Bits / value #2	Bits / value #3

#### ♣ Format

This value must be 0.

#### **♣** Encoding mode

- This value defines how to send the raster image data.
- The value can be from 0 to 3 only, other values are ignored.

Encoding Mode	
0	Send Index No by Plane *
1	Send Index No by Pixel
2	Send Direct Value by Plane
3	Send Direct Value by Pixel

<sup>\* =</sup> default

# Send Index No by Plane (= 0 default)

- This mode assigns the Index No. to the Plane, then sends it.
- The necessary number for the Plane is determined depending on the number of bits/index. 1 (one) plane should be needed per 1 (one) bit/index. For instance, 4 planes are needed for 4 bits/index.
- Bits/index must be 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
- This mode sends the plane data except the last one using the *Send Raster Data by Plane* command (ESC\*b#V).
- This mode also sends the last plane data using the Send Raster Data command (ESC\*b#w).

#### (i.e. 4 bits/index)

```
ESC*b#V d1, d1, d1, d1, d1 ... \rightarrow Plane 1 1st raster

ESC*b#V d2, d2, d2, d2 ... \rightarrow Plane 2

ESC*b#V d3, d3, d3, d3 ... \rightarrow Plane 3

ESC*b#W d4, d4, d4, d4 ... \rightarrow Plane 4

ESC*b#V d1, d1, d1, d1 ... \rightarrow Plane 1 2nd raster

ESC*b#V d2, d2, d2, d2 ... \rightarrow Plane 2

MSB LSB
```

<sup>\*\*</sup> The Italic characters shown above are the index No. at the 4th pixel in the 1st raster.

# [Example]

If you want to send index No. 7,6,5,4,3,2,1,0;

Enter 'ESC\*v6W 00h 00h 04h 08h 08h', then select Send Index No by Plane.

Select 4 bits/index.  $(2^4 = 16 \text{ Palettes})$ 

ESC\*r1A Start Raster Transfer

ESC\*b1V 10101010B Send Plane1 data (The Index No Bit0 data)

ESC\*b1V 11001100B Send Plane2 data (The Index No Bit1 data)

ESC\*b1V 11110000B Send Plane3 data (The Index No Bit2 data)

ESC\*b1W 00000000B Send Plane4 data (The Index No Bit3 data)

. . . .

ESC\*rC End Raster Transfer

(xxh: hexadecimal, xxxxxxxxB: binary)

# Send Index No by Pixel (= 1)

- This mode sends the index No. by pixel.
- Bits/index must be 1, 2, 4, 8.

(2 bits/index)

ESC\*b#W d1, d2, d1, d2, d1, d2... $\rightarrow$ 1st raster ESC\*b#W d1, d2, d1, d2, d1, d2... $\rightarrow$ 2nd raster ESC\*b#W d1, d2, d1, d2, d1, d2... $\rightarrow$ 3rd raster ESC\*b#W d1, d2, d1, d2, d1, d2... $\rightarrow$ 4th raster MSB LSB Index No. d2 d1

#### [Example]

If you want to send the index No. below;

Index No.	
3, 2, 1, 0	(1st raster)
2, 1, 0, 3	(2nd raster)
3, 0, 1, 2	(3rd raster)
0, 1, 2, 3	(4th raster)

Enter 'ESC\*v6W 00h 01h 02h 08h 08h', then select Send Index No by Plane.

Select 2 bits/index.  $(2^2 = 4 \text{ Palettes})$ 

ESC\*r1A Start Raster Transfer
ESC\*b1V 11100100B Send 1st raster data
ESC\*b1V 10010011B Send 2nd raster data
ESC\*b1V 11000110B Send 3rd raster data
ESC\*b1W 00011011B Send 4th raster data

. . . .

ESC\*rC End Raster Transfer (xxh: hexadecimal, xxxxxxxxB: binary)

#### Send Direct Value by Plane (= 2)

- This mode sends each value of RGB by plane.
- Bits/index must be 1.
- This mode sends the plane data except the last one using the Send Raster Data by Plane command.
- This mode sends the last plane data using the Send Raster Data command.

<sup>\*\*</sup> The Italic characters shown above are the index No. at the 2nd pixel in the 3rd raster.

(i.e.) ESC\*b#V r, r, r,  $\underline{r}$ , r... $\rightarrow$  Plane 1 1st raster ESC\*b#V g, g, g,  $\underline{g}$ , g... $\rightarrow$  Plane 2 ESC\*b#W b, b,  $\underline{b}$ , b... $\rightarrow$  Plane 3 ESC\*b#V r, r, r, r, r... $\rightarrow$  Plane 1 2nd raster ESC\*b#V g, g, g, g, g... $\rightarrow$  Plane 2

\*\* The Italic characters shown above are the index No. at the 4th pixel in the 1st raster.

#### [Example]

If you want to send RGB=(1,1,1)(0,1,1)(1,0,1)(0,0,1)(1,1,0)(0,1,0)(1,0,0)(0,0,0);

\*\* The values in the brackets show the RGB value of the pixel.

Enter 'ESC\*v6W 00h 02h 01h 01h 01h 01h', then select Send Direct Value by Plane. Select 1 bit/index.

ESC\*r1A Start Raster Transfer

ESC\*b1V 10101010B Send Plane 1 data (Red data)

ESC\*b1V 11001100B Send Plane 2 data (Green data)

ESC\*b1W 11110000B Send Plane 3 data (Blue data)

ESC\*rC End Raster Transfer

(xxh: hexadecimal, xxxxxxxxB: binary)

## Send Direct Value by Pixel (= 3)

- This sends each value of RGB pixel by pixel.
- Bits/index must be 8.

(i.e.)

ESC\*b#W r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b,  $\underline{r}$ ,  $\underline{g}$ ,  $\underline{b}$ ,... $\rightarrow$  1st raster ESC\*b#W r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, ... $\rightarrow$  2nd raster ESC\*b#W r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, ... $\rightarrow$  3rd raster ESC\*b#W r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, ... $\rightarrow$  4th raster ESC\*b#W r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, r, g, b, ... $\rightarrow$  5th raster

## [Example]

If you want to send the RGB value below;

## RGB value.

 (0,0,0)(128,128,128)(128,64,0)(255,128,64)
 1st raster

 (128,128,128)(128,64,0)(255,128,64) (0,0,0)
 2nd raster

 (128,64,0)(255,128,64) (0,0,0) (128,128,128)
 3rd raster

\*\* The values in the brackets show the RGB value of the pixel.

Enter 'ESC\*v6W 00h 03h 08h 08h 08h', then select Send Direct Value by Pixel. Select 8 bits/index.

ESC\*r1A

ESC\*b12V 00h 00h 00h 80h 80h 80h 80h 40h 00h ffh 80h 40h ESC\*b12V 80h 80h 80h 80h 40h 00h ffh 80h 40h 00h 00h 00h ESC\*b12W 80h 40h 00h ffh 80h 40h 00h 00h 80h 80h 80h ESC\*rC

(xxh: hexadecimal, xxxxxxxxB: binary)

Start Raster Transfer Send Plane 1 data (Red data) Send Plane 2 data (Green data) Send Plane 3 data (Blue data)

End Raster Transfer

<sup>\*\*</sup> The Italic characters shown above are the index No. at the 4th pixel in the 1st raster.

## **♣** Bits/index

- Specifies the palette size at  $2^n$ . **n** indicates bits/index. (**n**=4  $\rightarrow$   $2^4$ =16 palettes)
- When the encoding mode is 0 or 1, the palette size selected by the bits/index value specifies the range of the index No., which can be used for raster data.
- The values specified by the encoding mode are listed below;

Encoding Mode	Bits/Index
0	0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
1	1,2,4,8
2	1
3	8

## ♣ Bits/value (#1, #2, #3)

Each value indicates a color as follows;

#1: red #2: green #3: blue

- When the encoding mode is 0 or 1, it ignores this setting. The black/white reference, described later, is set.
- When the encoding mode is 2, it shows the number of planes that are required to send each color.
- When the encoding mode is 3, it shows the number of bits that are required to send each color.
- It sets the black reference to 0. (Valid when the Encoding mode is 0 or 1.)
- It sets the white reference to 2<sup>n</sup>-1. (Valid when the Encoding mode is 0 or 1.)

## 2) Long Format

	MSB	LSB	
0 - 1	Format (0)	Encoding mode	
2 - 3	Bits / index	Bits / value #1	
4 - 5	Bits / value #2 Bits / value #3		
6 - 7	White reference for value #1		
8 - 9	White reference for value #2		
10 - 11	White reference for value #3		
12 - 13	Black reference for value #1		
14 - 15	Black reference for value #2		
16 - 17	Black reference for value #3		

The long format allows you make the setting of the white/black reference in addition to the ones available in the short format.

## **♦** White reference for value #1, #2, #3

- This mode specifies the white value (the lowest level of density).
- Each value indicates a color as follows;

#1: red #2: green #3: blue Range: -32767 ~ 32767

• When the encoding mode is 2 or 3, this setting is valid.

## **♣** Black reference for value #1, #2, #3

- ♣ This mode specifies the black value (the highest level of density).
- ♣ Each value indicates a color as follows;

#1: red #2: green #3: blue Range: -32767 ~ 32767

• When the encoding mode is 2 or 3, this setting is valid.

# 2.3. Using HP-GL/2 Color Mode

Two methods are provided to set the color mode in the HP-GL/2 mode. Set the color mode by the PCL command, then transfer to the HP-GL/2 mode. Execute the NP command.

For the details on how to use the color selections in the HP-GL/2 mode, refer to Section 6 'HP-GL/2'.

## 3. COLOR PALETTES

## 3.1. Set Color #1

#### Command

ESC\*v#A (27) (42) (118) # (65) <1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<41h>

Range =  $-32767 \sim 32767$ 

Default value = 0

- This command sets the red value in the palette. Use the Set Color to Palette command to set the value.
- The value range to be set varies depending on the specified black/white reference.

## 3.2. Set Color #2

#### Command

ESC\*v#B (27) (42) (118) # (66) <1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<42h>

Range =  $-32767 \sim 32767$ 

Default value = 0

- This command sets the green value in the palette. Use the Set Color to Palette command to set the value.
- The value range to be set varies depending on the specified black/white reference.

## 3.3. Set Color #3

#### Command

ESC\*v#C (27) (42) (118) # (67) <1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<43h>

Range =  $-32767 \sim 32767$ 

Default value = 0

- This command sets the blue value in the palette. Use the Set Color to Palette command to set the value.
- The value range to be set varies depending on the specified black/white reference.

#### 3.4. Set Color to Palette

#### Command

ESC\*v#I (27) (42) (118) # (73) <1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<49h>

Range =  $0 \sim (2^n - 1)$  (The value **n** is specified by the Bit/Index setting in the Set PCL Color Setting command.)

Default value = 0

- This command sets the red, green and blue values which are set by the Set Color #1, #2, #3 commands in the palette.
- When an out of range value is set, it is ignored in the palette.
- This command sets the value which was set by the Set Color #1, #2, #3 commands to 0.

## 3.5. Select Color

#### Command

```
ESC*v#S (27) (42) (118) # (83) <1Bh><2Ah><76h>#<53h>
# = 0 ~ current palette size
Default value = 0
```

- This command selects the color as the index number in the palette.
- This command is valid for text, underline, rule and graphics.
- This command does not affect the User-defined color pattern or HP-GL/2. (The HP-GL/2 command selects the color using the SP command.)
- The value to be selected by this command is never affected by the Set PCL Color Setting, Set Render Algorithm, Download Dither Matrix or Set Gamma Correction commands.

## 3.6. Push/Pop Palette

#### Command

```
ESC*p#P (27) (42) (112) # (80) <1Bh><2Ah><70h>#<50h>
# = 0 * Push palette
= 1 Pop palette
* Default value = 0
```

- The value of 0 pushes the current palette onto the palette stack. This command does not affect the current palette.
- The value of 1 pops the palette from the top of the palette stack and replaces the current palette with it.
- If the *Pop Palette* command is executed without a Push palette having first having been executed, it is ignored.
- The palette stack is controlled as a First In Last Out stack.
- The parameters below are pushed to the palette stack;
  - Color Mode (Simple Color / PCL Color Mode)
  - Parameters to be set by the Set PCL Color Setting command
  - Encoding Mode (mode 0, 1, 2, 3)
  - Bits / index
  - Bits / value #1
  - Bits / value #2
  - Bits / value #3
  - Black and White Reference
  - Parameter of Render Algorithm
  - Parameter of Gamma Correction
  - Color Palette
  - Dither to be downloaded by the Download Dither Matrix command
  - Pen Width (HP-GL/2)
- The data below is pushed to the palette stack;
  - Colors to be selected by the Select Color command
  - Colors to be selected by the Set #1, #2, #3 command
  - Monochrome Print Mode

## 4. COLOR GRAPHICS

#### 4.1. Start Raster Transfer

#### Command

ESC\*r#A (27) (42) (114) # (65) <1Bh><2Ah><72h>#<41h>

- # = 0 \* Prints the image from the left edge of the logical page.
  - = 1 Prints the image from the current cursor position.
  - = 2 Executes scaling. Prints the image from the left edge of the logical page.
  - = 3 Executes scaling. Prints the images from the current cursor position.
- \* Default value = 0
- This command signals the start of the transfer of raster image data to the printer.
- The transfer of raster data to the printer continues until either an *End Raster Transfer* command is sent or a command other than *Send Raster Data*, *Set Compression Mode* or *Y-Offset* is sent.
- The source width and height are set by the Set Raster Area Width (ESC\*r#S) and Set Raster Area Height (ESC\*r#T) commands. When the # value is 2 or 3, the data with these source width/height values is enlarged or reduced to the width and height set by the Set Destination Raster Width and Set Destination Raster Height commands. (Refer to the following sections.)

## 4.2. Set Destination Raster Width

#### Command

ESC\*t#H (27) (42) (116) # (72) <1Bh><2Ah><74h>#<48h>

Range =  $0 \sim 32767$  (number of decipoints in 1/720")

Default value = 0

- If value 2 or 3 is sent with the *Start Raster Transfer* command and graphic scaling is set, this command sets the destination width.
- Values outside the range are invalid.
- If the setting is 0 or is omitted, this command uses the same width as the source width.
- If the specified width is wider than the page, drawings are clipped by the right physical page boundary. The scaling factor is dealt with correctly.

## 4.3. Set Destination Raster Height

#### Command

ESC\*t#V (27) (42) (116) # (86) <1Bh><2Ah><70h>#<56h>

Range =  $0 \sim 32767$  (number of decipoints in 1/720")

Default value = 0

- If value 2 or 3 is sent with the *Start Raster Transfer* command and graphic scaling is set, this command sets the destination height.
- Values outside the range are invalid.
- If the setting is 0 or is omitted, this command uses the same height as the source height.
- If the specified height is longer than the page, drawings are clipped by the bottom of physical page boundary. The scaling factor is dealt with correctly.

## 4.4. Set Scale Algorithm

#### Command

ESC\*t#K (27) (42) (116) # (75) <1Bh><2Ah><70h>#<4Bh>

- t = 0 \* Takes the lighter overlying dots when reducing.
  - = 1 Takes the darker overlying dots when reducing.
- \* Default value = 0
- This command sets which algorithm the data is reduced by.
- Any combinations, such as vertical only, horizontal only or vertical and horizontal are allowed to be reduced. If the setting is vertical only or horizontal only, this command affects the set direction.
- This command should be used after sending the *Start Raster Transfer* command after setting the scaling (ESC\*r2A or ESC\*r3A).

## 4.5. Send Raster Data by Plane

#### Command

```
ESC*b#V [data] (27) (42) (98) # (87) <1Bh><2Ah><62h>#<56h>
```

Range =  $0 \sim 32767$ 

Default value = N/A

- This command sends a plane of data to the printer and goes ahead to the next plane (not to the next row).
- The # value represents the number of data bytes to be sent. The number of planes per row is specified by the *Set Simple Color* command or the *Set PCL Color* command, depending on which color mode is used. The first plane sent represents the least significant bit in the pixel.
- Since this command does not affect the cursor position, it cannot be used for the last plane or for single-plane rows. Only the ESC\*b#w command can progress the cursor to the next row.
- The amount of data sent varies depending on the plane, and it is separate from the raster width. When the data sent is shorter than the raster width, the data which was not filled within the specified raster width is cleared to 0. Empty planes can be sent when the # value is 0.

## 4.6. Enter HP-GL/2 Mode

## Command

ESC%#B (27) (37) # (66) <1Bh><2Ah><25h>#<4Ah>

- # = 0 \* Position the cursor at the previous HP-GL/2 cursor position.
  - = 1 Leave the cursor at its current PCL position.
  - = 2 Use current PCL coordinate system and previous HP-GL/2 pen position
  - = 3 Use PCL dot coordinate system and the current cursor position

Range =  $0 \sim 3$ 

- \* Default value = 0
- Immediately after the printer receives this command, it switches to HP-GL/2 mode, interpreting commands
  as HP-GL/2 commands until it receives an *Enter PCL Mode*, *Reset* or *UEL* command, or until the printer is
  turned off and on.
- The # value specifies the cursor position once HP-GL/2 mode is entered. Each value performs the following functions;
  - # = 0: The cursor is positioned at the previous HP-GL/2 cursor position. If this is the first time you have switched to HP-GL/2 mode since switching the printer on, the cursor is placed at the origin of the HP-GL/2 graphics windows.
  - # = 1: The cursor remains at its current position.
  - # = 2: The PCL coordinate system is used when entering into HP-GL/2 mode from PCL mode. The HP-GL/2 cursor position uses the previous HP-GL/2 position. It is separate from the P1 and P2 positions.
  - #=3: The PCL coordinate system is used when entering into HP-GL/2 mode from PCL mode. The PCL cursor position is used instead of the HP-GL/2 cursor position. It is separate from the P1 and P2 positions.

## 5. ENHANCE OUTPUT

## 5.1. Set Render Algorithm

#### Command

```
ESC*t#J (27) (42) (116) # (74) <1Bh><2Ah><70h>#<4Ah>
=0
            Scatter dither
= 1
            Snap to primaries
 = 2
            Snap black to white, all other colors to black
            Scatter dither
 = 3 *
 =4
            Scatter dither
            Monochrome device best dither
 = 5
 = 6
            Monochrome scatter dither
 = 7
            Clustered dither
 = 8
            Monochrome clustered dither
 = 9
            User-defined dither
 = 10
            Monochrome user-defined dither
            Scatter dither
 = 11
 = 12
            Monochrome scatter dither
 = 13
            Scatter dither
            Monochrome scatter dither
 = 14
* Default value = 3
```

• This command selects the halftone render algorithm.

• # = 1:	This does not use halftones. For 8 bits/pixel, for instance, any value over 128 is
	transferred to 255, and any value under 127 is transferred to 0.
• # = 2:	This transfers black to white and other colors to black.
• # = 3:	This selects the scatter dither. The scatter dither is the most crisp dither (device best
	dither) for the HL-2400C/Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN/2700CN.
• # = 0, 4, 11, 13:	These show halftones using a dither method, which places dots in a dither pattern to
	make the special frequency higher.
• # = 7:	This shows halftones using a dither method, which enlarges dots from their center.
• # = 9:	This shows halftones using the dither which is specified by the <i>Download Dither Matrix</i> command.
• $\# = 5, 6, 8, 10,$	This replaces the color value with gray scale data using the formula below;
<i>12, 14, 1025:</i>	gray value = $0.30 \text{ x red} + 0.59 \text{ x green} + 0.11 \text{ x blue}$

## 5.2. Set Monochrome Mode

## Command

```
ESC&b#M (27) (38) (98) # (77) <1Bh><26h><62h>#<4dh>
# = 0 * Monochrome mode off
= 1 Monochrome mode on
* Default value = 0
```

- This command prints the color data by replacing it with gray scale data.
- This command replaces the color data with gray scale data using the formula below;
- gray value = 0.30 x red + 0.59 x green + 0.11 x blue
- This command should be sent before sending the data to be printed. Failure to do so will cause the current page to be closed and printed. This command may be sent on a page-by-page basis.

## 5.3. Set Gamma Correction

#### Command

ESC\*t#I (27) (42) (116) # (73) <1Bh><2Ah><74h>#<49h>

 $\# = 0.0 \sim 32767.0$  (command is ignored for invalid values)

Default value = 0 (gamma correction off)

This command does not destroy the contents of the current palette, but setting a gamma value replaces any lookup table input in either Device CMY or Device RGB.

## 5.4. Download Dither Matrix

#### Command

ESC\*m#W [data] (27) (42) (109) #(87) <1Bh><2Ah><6dh>#<57h>

Range =  $7 \sim 32767$  (Any other value is ignored.)

# stands for the number of pattern data bytes.

- This command specifies a single matrix for the R, G, and B colors.
- The dither which is specified by this command is valid when selecting the # value to 9 or 10 with the *Set Render Algorithm* command.
- The table below shows the format for a dither matrix that is applied to all three primary colors.

	MSB	LSB	
0 - 1	Format (0)	Number of planes (1)	
2 - 3	Dither matrix height in pixels		
4 - 5	Dither matrix width in pixels		

- *Format*: set to 0.
- *Number of planes:* set to 1.
- Dither matrix height in pixels: specifies the dither matrix height by the number of pixels.
- Dither matrix width in pixels: specifies the dither matrix width by the number of pixels.
  - \*\* The values for 'Dither matrix height in pixels' and 'Dither matrix width in pixels' should not be 0. The multiple of these two values should not be more than 32767.

#### 5.5. User-defined Pattern Command

#### Command

ESC\*c#W (22) (42) (99) # (87) <1Bh><2Ah><63h>#<57h>

Range =  $0 \sim 32767$ .

# stands for the number of pattern data bytes.

	MSB	LSB
0 - 1	Format (1)	Continuation (0)
2 - 3	Pixel Encoding (1/8)	Reserved (0)
4 - 5	Height in Pixels	
6 - 7	Width in Pixels	
8 - 9	Pattern Image	

• Format: set to 1. This command downloads the color pattern.

NOTE: If the Format is set to 0 or 20, it sends monochrome format. For details, refer to 'Chapter 2 PCL'.

- *Pixel encoding:* set to either of 1 bit or 8 bits. If selecting 1 bit, 1 pixel is assigned to 1 bit (2 colors). If selecting 8 bit, 1 pixel is assigned to 8 bits (256 colors).
- *Height in pixels:* specifies the pattern height by the number of rows.
- Width in pixels: specifies the pattern width by the number of pixels.
- Pattern Image: sends the pattern image data as an index number of the palette. It uses the colors of the current palette when the pattern is used.

## 6. HP-GL/2

A few HP-GL/2 commands are added for the HL-2400C/Ce, HL-3400CN, HL-2600CN, HL-3450CN, HL-2700CN, HL-

4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/3070CW/3075CW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW color laser printer, and the features of some existing commands are also expanded.

The new or revised HP-GL/2 commands as follows are described in this chapter;

- Initialize Set Instruction (IN) resets all programmable functions to their default settings
- Pen Color (PC) changes the palette colors
- Number of Pens (NP) changes the palette size
- Color Range (CR) sets the range for specifying relative color data

For the basic commands of HP-GL/2, refer to 'Chapter 8 HP-GL/2 Graphics Language'.

## 6.1. IN (Initialize Set Instruction) Command

#### Command

IN [;]

This command returns the graphics mode to initial conditions. It initializes the parameters listed on Page.9 of 'Chapter 8 HP-GL/2' and also those shown below.

Function	Equivalent Instruction	Condition
Number of Pens	NP	8
Color Range	CR	Black reference (red, green, blue)> 0
		White reference (red, green, blue)> 255

This command also initializes the parameters of the palette as follows;

Palette No.(Pen No.)	Color
0	White
1	Black
2	Red
3	Green
4	Yellow
5	Blue
6	Magenta
7	Cyan

## 6.2. PC (Pen Color) Command

#### Command

```
PC [pen, red, green, blue]
PC [pen;]
PC [:1
```

This command changes the pen colors in the palette and sets the colors of all pens to their default settings.

- *pen*: represents the palette number specified by this command. It ignores the command if it is out of the range of the specified parameter.
- *red, green, blue:* specifies the color. The range of the specified value is determined by the CR command. Default range is  $0 \sim 255$ .
- *PC [;]:* initializes all palettes.

• **PC** [pen;]: sets the pen to the default color.

Number of pens in palette	Pen number	Color
2 ("NP 2;")	0	White
	1	Black
4 ("NP 4;")	0	White
	1	Black
	2	Red
	3	Green
8 ("NP 8;")	0	White
	1	Black
	2	Red
	3	Green
	4	Yellow
	5	Blue
	6	Magenta
	7	Cyan

<sup>\*\*</sup> If the number of pens in the palette is over 8, the color is set to black.

# 6.3. NP (Number of Pens) Command

## Command

NP [n;]

NP [;]

Range =  $2 \sim 32768$ 

Default value = 8

- This command makes the palette the specified size after the *Initialize Set Instruction* command or *Set PCL Color Setting* command is executed.
- The **n** value represents the palette number with the value of  $2^n$ . When it cannot be indicated with the value of  $2^n$ , the next value,  $2^{n+1}$  is selected.
- When a value over 257 is specified, 256 is selected.
- When a value less than 2 is specified, it is ignored.
- The specified palette can be selected by the *Select Pen* command. When the value specified by the *Select Pen* command is bigger than the palette number specified by this command, the value of the remainder is used.

## 6.4. CR (Color Range) Command

## Command

CR [....]

Range =  $-32768 \sim 32767$ 

Default value is listed below;

	R	G	В
Black reference	0	0	0
White reference	255	255	255

**Black reference:** specifies the black value (the highest level of density) **White reference:** specifies the white value (the lowest level of density)

- This command sets the range for specifying relative color data.
- The value specified by this command is reset to the default value by the CR [;] or IN [;] command.

# 7. INDEX

$\boldsymbol{A}$	M	
algorithm	monochrome mode	14
В	$\overline{N}$	
B/W mode	NP command	
black value 9 blue value 10	number of pens	I7
$\overline{C}$	P	
	palette	
color palette	palette size	
color range	PC command	
CR command	PCL color mode	
	pen color	
$\overline{D}$	pixel	
D	Plane	
destination raster height	pop palette	
destination raster width 12	push palette	11
dither matrix	$\overline{R}$	
$\overline{G}$	raster data	
	send	13
gamma	raster image	
green value	raster transfer	
	start	12
***	red value	
H	render algorithm	
HP-GL/2 color mode	render digorithm	
HP-GL/2 command	$\boldsymbol{S}$	
HP-GL/2 mode		
enter	short format	5
	simple color mode	4
I		
	$oldsymbol{U}$	
IN command		
initialize set instruction	User-defined Pattern command	15
L	$\overline{W}$	
long format	white value	8

# **CHAPTER 4**

HP-GL/2 GRAPHICS LANGUAGE

# **C**ONTENTS

1.	. COMMAND LIST		
2.	INTE	RODUCTION	6
3.	TER	MINOLOGY	7
	3.1.	Picture Frame	
	3.2.	Anchor Point	7
	3.3.	Graphics Window	7
	3.4.	Hard Clip Limits	7
	3.5.	Soft Clip Limits	7
	3.6.	Graphics Units	7
	3.7.	User Units	7
	3.8.	Current Units	7
	3.9.	Pens	7
	3.10.	Absolute and Relative Plotting	8
	3.11.	Fills	8
4.	CON	/IMAND SYNTAX	9
	4.1.	Mnemonic	9
	4.2.	Parameters	9
	4.3.	Separators	9
	4.4.	Terminator	9
5.	THE	HP-GL GRAPHICS WINDOW	10
	5.1.	Units	10
	5.2.	The Scaling Points P1 and P2	10
	5.3.	Scaling	10
	5.4.	Transformation	10
6.		PARING TO PRINT GRAPHIC IMAGES	
	6.1.	Setting Up the Graphics Window	
	6.2.	Using Existing Image Plots	
	6.3.	Printing an Image	11
	6.4.	Entering HP-GL/2 Mode	11
	6.5.	Quitting HP-GL/2 Mode	11
7.		MMANDS	
	7.1.	Initialize Commands	
	7.2.	Plot Area and Unit Setting Instructions	
	7.3.	Pen Control and Plot Instructions	
	7.4.	The polygon group	25

8.	INDE	X	52
	7.6.1.	Introduction	39
		Character Plot Instructions	
	7.5.	Plot Function Instructions	30

# 1. COMMAND LIST

DF	Default set instruction	12
IN	Initialize set instruction	13
IP	Input scaling point	14
IR	Input relative scaling points	14
SC	Scale	15
IW	Window	17
RO	Rotate coordinate system	17
PU	Pen up	18
PD	Pen down	18
PA	Plot absolute	19
PR	Relative coordinate pen move	19
AA	Draw absolute arc	20
AR	Draw relative arc	21
AT	Absolute arc three point	21
RT	Relative arc three point	22
PE	Polyline encoded	22
BR	Bezier relative	24
BZ	Bezier absolute	24
PM	Polygon mode	25
EA	Edge rectangle absolute	25
ER	Edge rectangle relative	26
EP	Edge polygon	26
EW	Edge wedge	26
RA	Fill rectangle absolute	27
RR	Fill rectangle relative	28
WG	Fill wedge	28
FP	Fill polygon	29
AC	Anchor corner	30
FT	Fill type	31
LA	Line attribute	32
LT	Line type selection	33
PW	Pen width	34
RF	Raster fill definition	34
SM	Symbol mode	35
SP	Select pen	35
SV	Screened vectors	35
TR	Transparency mode	36
UL	User-defined line type	37
WU	Select unit for pen width	37
SD	Define standard font	39
AD	Define alternate font	42
SS	Select standard font	42
SA	Select alternate font	42
FI	Select primary font	43
FN	Select secondary font	43
LB	Character plot	43
DT	Define label terminator	44
LO	Label origin	44

DI	Absolute direction	45
DR	Relative direction	46
DV	Define variable text path	47
CP	Relative character movement	47
CF	Character fill mode	48
SI	Set absolute character size	48
SR	Set relative character size	49
SL	Character slant	49
SB	Scalable or bitmap fonts	50
ES	Extra space	50
TD	Transparent data	50

# 2. INTRODUCTION

Some of the HL series printers can be used in HP-GL/2 graphics mode to produce vector graphics output using the commands of the HP-GL/2 graphics language or to print out existing HP-GL/2 format images.

HP-GL/2 is a part of the PCL emulation, which includes graphics command.

The Default plotting measurement unit in the HP-GL/2 graphics mode is 1/1016" (0.025 mm).

## 3. TERMINOLOGY

## 3.1. Picture Frame

The printer frame is the rectangular area of the page on which graphic output can be printed. This is based on the logical page defined for the selected paper size.

## 3.2. Anchor Point

The anchor point of the picture frame is the top left hand corner of the frame. This can be moved on the page using PCL language page control commands.

## 3.3. Graphics Window

The graphics window is the rectangular area of the page on which you can generate graphic output using HP-GL/2 commands. Initially the graphics window is the same as the picture frame but may be altered using the HP-GL/2 IW command.

## 3.4. Hard Clip Limits

Hard clip limits are the physical restrictions which define where printed output can appear on a page.

## 3.5. Soft Clip Limits

Soft clip limits are the user-defined restrictions which define where printed output can appear on a page.

# 3.6. Graphics Units

The initial coordinate system employs units of 1/1016" in both the x- and y-axes.

#### 3.7. User Units

The HP-GL/2 graphics language uses a coordinate system. You can impose your own x- and y-scale units on this system using the SC command.

#### 3.8. Current Units

The units in use at a given time are called the current units. Current units are either user units or graphics units, depending on whether scaling has been turned on or not. The SC command is used to turn scaling on, that is, to make user units the current units.

#### 3.9. **Pens**

By convention, certain HP-GL/2 graphics language commands are thought of as using a pen, which can be either up or down. To produce plotted output the pen must be down. To move to a location on the page without producing output the pen must be in the up position. Some HP-GL/2 commands require you to specify the pen position before you use them, others have implied pen positions built into them, so that you do not need to specify "Pen up" or "Pen down".

# 3.10. Absolute and Relative Plotting

Drawing commands are of two distinct types: absolute commands, in which the coordinates specified are the absolute user or graphics coordinates and relative commands, whose coordinates are relative to the coordinate position at which the previous graphics command terminated.

## 3.11. Fills

You can fill in the shapes you have drawn with the plotting commands by using the fill commands. A number of different shading options are available.

## 4. COMMAND SYNTAX

An HP-GL and HP-GL/2 command can consist of up to four items: a mnemonic, a parameter field, a separator and a terminator.

#### 4.1. Mnemonic

The two-letter mnemonic is the name of the command and should help remind you of its function.

## 4.2. Parameters

Some commands have parameters following the instruction mnemonic. Multiple parameters must have separators between them. Parameters are shown in italics. Optional parameters are surrounded by square brackets. Parameters that can be repeated are followed by "...".

- Integer integers are allowed in the range -2<sup>30</sup> and 2<sup>30</sup> 1. Real numbers specified for a parameter that should be an integer are rounded to the nearest integer.
- Clamped integer integers are allowed in the range -32768 and 32767. Parameters outside this range are converted (clamped) to the nearest integer within the range, for example 40,000 will be clamped to 32767. Non-integers are converted to the nearest integer.
- Real number real numbers whose integer part is in the range -2<sup>30</sup> to 2<sup>30</sup> 1. Accuracy to at least 6 significant digits is guaranteed. If a number outside the range is specified the entire command is ignored. The decimal point can be omitted when the number has no fractional part.
- Clamped real number real numbers whose integer part is in the range -32768 to 32767. Parameters outside this range are converted (clamped) to the nearest real number within the range. The decimal point can be omitted when the number has no fractional part.

Text parameters are referred to as labels and can consist of any sequence of characters.

## 4.3. Separators

If an HP-GL/2 instruction accepts more than one parameter, you must put spaces or a comma between the parameters to separate them.

#### 4.4. Terminator

Most commands are terminated implicitly by the first letter of the next instruction mnemonic. A semi-colon may be used to explicitly terminate a command. However, the final command issued before quitting HP-GL/2 mode must be terminated with a semi-colon. Since a terminator is almost always optional it is shown surrounded by square brackets.

## 5. THE HP-GL GRAPHICS WINDOW

## 5.1. Units

When you first enter graphics mode, the prevailing coordinate system has its origin in the bottom left hand corner of the graphics window and has x- and y-units of 1/1016". Using the SC command you can divide the axes into more convenient units. The size of the graphics window remains unaltered.

## 5.2. The Scaling Points P1 and P2

Many instructions use two reference scaling points, P1 and P2. Initially these are in the bottom left and top right hand corners of the graphics window respectively. You can alter the position of these points relative to the graphics window, or relative to one another, by using the IP or IR commands.

## 5.3. Scaling

You can easily scale images up or down by increasing or decreasing the distance between P1 and P2. You can do this both with existing images that are to be imported and with images that are generated by a string of HP-GL and HP-GL/2 commands, identical commands can be used to create the same image in different sizes.

## 5.4. Transformation

You can transform images horizontally or vertically by changing the relative positions of P1 and P2. You can do this both with existing images that are to be imported and with images that are generated by a string of HP-GL/2 commands.

## 6. PREPARING TO PRINT GRAPHIC IMAGES

## 6.1. Setting Up the Graphics Window

Before entering HP-GL/2 mode you will probably want to set the dimensions and position of the PCL picture frame and hence the graphics window. (Remember that when you enter HP-GL/2 mode they are initially the same). To do this you will need to send some preparatory PCL commands while in LaserJet mode. Use the Esc\*c0T command to position the picture frame and the Esc\*c#X and Esc\*c#Y commands to determine it's horizontal and vertical dimensions respectively. These commands are described fully in the sub-section Vector Graphics in the LaserJet section of this manual. (Section 2)

If you do not specify a position and dimensions for the picture frame, the default picture frame is used. This is described in the sub-section 'The Page in LaserJet mode' section of this manual.

## 6.2. Using Existing Image Plots

If you are importing an existing HP-GL/2 plot you can easily determine the size and position on the page of the resulting printed graphic. Images are automatically scaled and fitted to the picture frame (the HP-GL/2 graphics window) in either of the following two cases.

- If you use the Esc\*c#K and Esc\*c#L PCL commands to specify the width and height of the original plot before entering HP-GL/2 mode. These commands are explained in the sub-section 'Vector Graphics in LaserJet mode' section of this manual. Only use these commands if you are importing an existing plot.
- 2) If the imported image code is page-size independent.

An image is page-size independent if it's HP-GL/2 code satisfies the following conditions.

- User units are used exclusively, that is, an SC command is used before any drawing commands are issued. Note in particular that if the graphics window is changed from the default using the IW command, it must be specified in user units.
- No absolute units are used or implied, that is, drawing commands use relative movement only and character size, pattern length and pen width are always specified as relative measurements.
   Commands like IP and PA, which imply the use of absolute units even if none are explicitly supplied, should not be used at all.

If you import an image without fulfilling these two criteria, that is, the image is not page size independent and you do not specify its horizontal and vertical plot sizes, the plot will be drawn actual size. Any part of the plot that falls outside the effective window will not appear on the printed page.

## 6.3. Printing an Image

When you have carried out any necessary preliminary steps that your particular application requires, as described in the preceding sections, enter HP-GL/2 mode using the Esc%#B command and send the sequence of HP-GL/2 commands to generate the image.

## 6.4. Entering HP-GL/2 Mode

To enter graphics mode from PCL printer control language use the Esc%#B command. Set # to 0 if you want the pen to start from the previous HP-GL/2 pen position. Set # to 1 if you want to the pen to start from the current PCL cursor position. You must specify either one setting or the other.

## 6.5. Quitting HP-GL/2 Mode

To quit graphics mode use the Esc%#A command. Set # to 0 if you want to place the cursor at the previous PCL cursor position. This is the default setting. Set # to 1 if you want to place the cursor at the current HP-GL/2 pen position.

# 7. COMMANDS

## 7.1. Initialize Commands

## **DF - Default set instruction**

DF[;]

• Returns the graphics mode to default conditions. The following are the default settings.

Function	Equivalent	Condition
	Instruction	
Plot mode	PA;	Absolute plotting
Absolute direction	DI 1,0;	Horizontal
Line type	LT;	Solid line
Line pattern length	LT;	4% of distance from P1 to P2
Anchor corner	AC;	Lower left corner of picture frame
Line Attributes	LA;	Butt cap, mitered joints, miter limit = 5
User-Defined line type	UL;	All line types set to default
Window	IW;	Set at limits of printable area according to paper
		size
Symbol mode	SM;	Off
Character Fill Mode	CF;	Solid, Fill, no edging
Character set	SS;	Standard character set selected
Scalable or Bitmap	SB 0;	Scalable font only
Fonts		
Character slant	SL 0;	0 degrees
Scaling	SC;	Off
Label terminator	DT chr\$(3)	chr\$(3), non-printing
Raster fill	RF;	Solid black
Fill type	FT;	solid fill
Transparency mode	TR1;	Transparency mode on
Screened vectors	SV;	No screening
Polygon mode	PM0PM2;	Polygon buffer empty
Standard font	SD;	Stick font
Alternate font	AD;	Stick font
Character size	SI;	Off
transformation		
Label origin	LO1;	Current pen location
Text path	DV;	Left to right with normal line feed
Extra space	ES;	No extra space
Transparent data	TD;	Normal printing mode

*NOTE:* The location of the scaling points(P1, P2) remains constant.

## IN - Initialize set instruction

## IN[;]

• Returns the graphics mode to initial conditions;

Function	Equivalent	Condition
	Instruction	
Plot mode	PA;	Absolute plotting
Relative character direction	DR 1,0;	Horizontal
Line type	LT;	Solid line
Line pattern length	LT;	4% of distance from P1 to P2
Window	IW;	Set at limits of printable area according to
		paper size
Symbol mode	SM;	Off
Anchor corner	AC;	Lower left corner of picture frame
Line attributes	LA;	Butt caps, mitered joins, miter limit = 5
User-defined line type	UL;	All line types set to default
Pen	SP;	Select white pen
Pen position	PA0,0;	HP-GL/2 origin
Character set	SS;	Standard character set selected
Character size transformation	SI;	Off
Scalable or bitmap fonts	SB0;	Scalable only
Character slant	SL 0;	0 degrees
Character fill	CF;	Solid fill
Scaling	SC;	Off
Label terminator	DT chr\$(3)	chr\$(3)
Raster fill	RF;	Solid black
Fill type	FT;	Bi-directional fill, type 1
Transparency mode	TR1;	Transparency mode on
Screened vectors	SV;	No screening
Polygon mode	PM0PM2;	Polygon buffer empty
Standard font	SD;	Stick font
Alternate font	AD;	Stick font
Pen condition	PU;	Pen up
Pen width type	WU;	Metric
Pen width	PW;	Set at 0.35 mm
Label origin	LO1;	Current pen location
Text path	DV;	Left to right with normal line feed
Rotation	RO;	Set at 0 degrees
Extra space	ES;	No extra space
Transparent data	TD;	Normal printing mode
Scaling points	IP;	Initialized according to paper size

## 7.2. Plot Area and Unit Setting Instructions

Instruction	Function	
IP	Scaling point	
IR	Input relative scaling points	
SC	Scale	
IW	Input window	
RO	Rotate coordinate system	

## IP - Input scaling point

```
Plx; x coordinate of Pl Plx; x coordinate of Pl P2x; x coordinate of P2 P2y; y coordinate of P2
```

- The coordinates used are absolute values in graphics units.
- Set the location of the scaling points(P1,P2).
- Coordinate values for P1X,P1Y, P2X and P2Y are given as integer numbers.
- You can set P1 and P2 to be anywhere that the range of allowable coordinates permits. However, only parts of resulting images that lie within the effective window will be printed.
- The default location of P1 is the lower left corner and P2 is the upper right corner of the PCL picture frame.
- Using this instruction without a parameter field initializes the scaling points(P1,P2) to the default location.
- P2X and P2Y may be omitted. If P2X and P2Y are omitted, P2 is set automatically so as not to alter the distance between P1 and P2.
- If P2x and P2y are omitted P2 is set to be in the same position relative to P1 that it was before the command was invoked.
- The IP command remains in effect until another IP command, an IR command or an IN command is used.

#### IR - Input relative scaling points

```
IR [ P1x, P1y [, P2x, P2y]] [;]
P1x; x-coordinate of P1 P1y; y-coordinate of P1
P2x; x-coordinate of P2 P2y; y-coordinate of P2
```

- The coordinate values are percentages relative to the bottom left and top right hand corners of the picture frame.
- Coordinate values for P1x, P1y, P2x, and P2y are treated as clamped real numbers.
- Using this instruction without parameters sets the scaling points (P1, P2) to their initial positions, the bottom left and top right hand corners of the picture frame.
- If P2x and P2y are omitted P2 is set to be in the same position relative to P1 that it was before the command was invoked.
- You can set P1 and P2 to be anywhere that the range of allowable coordinates permits. However, only parts of resulting images that lie within the effective window will be printed.
- The IR command remains in effect until another IR command, and IP command or an IN command is used.

#### SC - Scale

```
< HP-GL/2 >
SC [ X_{min}, X_{max}, Y_{min}, Y_{max} [, type ]] [;] (Type = 0)
SC [ Xmin, Xmax, Ymin, Ymax, type [ left, bottom]] [;] (Type =1)
SC [ X_{min}, X_{factor}, Y_{min} Y_{factor} [, type ]] [;] (Type = 2)
                                    X_{\textit{max}}; X coordinate of P2
   X<sub>min</sub>; X coordinate of P1
   Ymin; Y coordinate of P1
                                    Ymax; Y coordinate of P2
```

*Type*; type of scaling

Left; percentage of unused space to be left to the left of the scaling area

bottom; percentage of unused space to be left below the scaling area

 $X_{factor}$ ; number of graphics units per user unit on the x-axis.

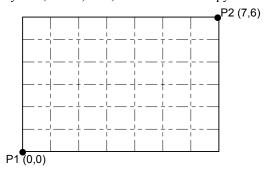
 $Y_{factor}$ ; number of graphics units per user unit on the y-axis.

- This command turns scaling on and establishes a user unit coordinate system. The coordinate system is specified relative to the points P1 and P2. The origin need not necessarily be at P1. Three different types of scaling are available.
- The technical terms, user unit and graphics unit, as used in this manual are defined as follows:

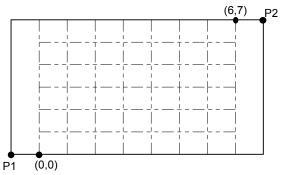
User unit : the unit of the coordinates set by the SC instruction.

Graphics unit : the unit(1/1016 of an inch) of the coordinates not set by the SC instruction.

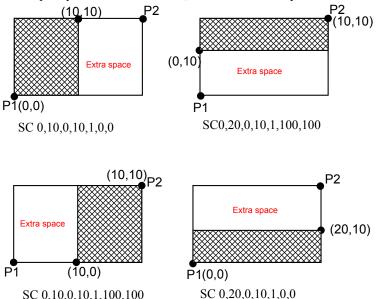
- All coordinates are in user units.
- Coordinate values for  $X_{min}$ ,  $X_{max}$ ,  $Y_{min}$ , and  $Y_{max}$  are given as real numbers.
- $X_{min}$ ,  $Y_{min}$ ,  $X_{max}$  and  $Y_{max}$  specify the range of the X- and Y-axes.  $X_{min}$  and  $Y_{min}$  value should be P1 and  $X_{max}$  and  $Y_{max}$  should be P2.
- $X_{min}$  must be different from  $X_{max}$ , and  $Y_{min}$  must be different from  $Y_{max}$ .
- Using this instruction without a parameter field turns the scaling off.
- Type can be 0, 1 or 2, which select scaling types known as anisotropic, isotropic and point factor scaling respectively.
- Type 0 scaling (anisotropic scaling, the default) allows you to specify different sized x-axis and y-axis units. Hence the area specified by  $X_{min}$ ,  $X_{max}$ ,  $Y_{min}$ , and  $Y_{max}$  will occupy the entire area defined by P1 and P2.



- left and bottom settings have no effect in type 0 scaling.
- Type 1 scaling (isotropic scaling) forces x-axis and y-axis units to be the same size. As a result the area specified by  $X_{min}$ ,  $X_{max}$ ,  $Y_{min}$ , and  $Y_{max}$  (the isotropic area) may not fit exactly into the rectangular area defined by P1 and P2.



- With type 1 scaling you can specify the percentage of unused space that is to lie below, or to the left of, the isotropic area.
- left specifies the percentage of unused space you want to lie to the left of the isotropic area and can be from 0 to 100. If you do not specify the value for *left*, it is automatically set to the default value = 50%.
- bottom specifies the percentage of unused space you want to lie below the isotropic area and can be from 0 to 100. If you do not specify the value for bottom, it is automatically set to the default value = 50%.



- You must either specify both *left* and *bottom*, or specify neither. However, the printer can only use one of these two parameters at a time, depending where the extra space is on a page. ¥
- If you do not specify a percentage for unused space to the *left* or at the *bottom*, the isotropic area is centred in the rectangle defined by P1 and P2.
- Type 2 scaling (point factor scaling) specifies the ratio of graphics units to user units and sets user units coordinates for P1.
- $X_{factor}$  specifies the number of graphics units that comprise a single user x-axis unit.
- Y<sub>factor</sub> specifies the number of graphics units that comprise a single user y-axis unit.
- Valid values for  $X_{factor}$  and  $Y_{factor}$  are real numbers.

<Sample 21>

SC 0,10,0,10,1,100,100

An SC command remains in effect until another SC command is issued, until default settings are restored with the DF command or until the printer is initialized with an IN command.

```
10 '-Scale-'
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$ (27);
                     "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1;"
60 '-- Anisotropic scaling --
70 LPRINT "PA1500,6000; EA3500,8000;"
80 LPRINT "IP1500,6000,3500,8000;SC0,200,0,100,0;PA50,50;CI50;"
90 LPRINT "IN; PA1500, 3000; EA3500, 5000; "
100 LPRINT "IP1500,3000, 3500,5000;SC0,100,0,200,0;PA50,50;CI50;"
110 LPRINT"IN; PA1300, 8200; DT#; LBAnisotropic scaling#";
120 '--Isotropic scaling--
130 'Left, Bottom= 0,0
140 LPRINT "PA4500,6000; EA6500,8000; "
150 LPRINT"IP4500,6000,6500,8000;SC0,200,0,100,1,0,0;PA50,50;CI50;"
160 'Left, Bottom = 100,100
170 LPRINT "IN; PA4500,3000; EA6500,5000;"
180 LPRINT"IP4500,3000,6500,5000;SC0,100,0,200,1,100,100;PA50,50;CI50;"
190 LPRINT "IN; PA4000, 82; DT#; LBIsotrop00ic scaling#";
200 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0A";
210LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
220 END
```

#### **IW - Window**

#### IW [ X1, Y1, X2, Y2 ] [;]

 $X_1$ -Window lower left X coordinate  $X_2$ -Window upper right X coordinate  $Y_2$ -Window upper right Y coordinate

- This instruction sets the window inside which drawing can be performed (the soft clip limits).
- Coordinates are specified in current units.
- Using this instruction with no parameters sets the window to be the same as the picture frame.
- You can set the corners of the window to lie outside the picture frame. However, only the portion of the image which lies within both the picture frame and the window will appear on the page.
- If scaling is turned on with the SC command before the window is defined with the IW command, you can move the window on the physical page by specifying different locations for P1 and P2 with the IP and IR commands. The user unit coordinates that bound the window remain the same.
- If an SC command is used after the IW window definition, the window is fixed on the physical page and does not move when subsequent IP and IR commands are invoked.
- An IW command remains in effect until another IW command is issued, until default settings are restored
  with the DF command or until the printer is initialized with an IN command.

```
10 '--Input Window--
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "SI0.2,0.35,PA2000,3200;;LBTHIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF IW";CHR$(3)
70 LPRINT "IW3000,1300,4500,3700;PD2000,1700;LBTHIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF IW";CHR$(3)
80 LPRINT "PU3000,1300;PD4500,1300,4500,3700;PD3000,3700,3000,1300;PU;"
90 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0A";
100 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
110 END
```

#### **RO - Rotate coordinate system**

#### RO [q][;]

q: Angle in degrees through which the coordinate system is rotated.

- This instruction is used to rotate the graphics coordinate system anti-clockwise.
- Using this instruction with no parameter sets the rotation of the coordinate system to 0 degrees (default value).
- The pen position does not change.
- P1 and P2 rotate with the coordinate system and retain the same coordinate values.
- To relocate P1 and P2 at the lower left and upper right hand corners of the picture frame, use the IP or IR commands.
- If you have previously used an IW command, the window is also rotated. Any part of the window that falls outside the hard clip limits will be clipped.
- The command remains in effect until another RO command is used or until the printer is initialized with the IN instruction.
- Valid values of q are 0, 90, 180 or 270.

```
10 '--Rotate Coordinate System--
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 FOR I = 0 TO 270 STEP 90
70 LPRINT "RO"; I; "PA1000,2000;PD3000,2000,3000,1000,2000;PU;"
80 LPRINT "LB RO ="; I; CHR$(3)
90 LPRINT "PA600,1500;LBRotate Coordinate System";CHR$(3)
100 NEXT I
110 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
130 END
```

## 7.3. Pen Control and Plot Instructions

Instruction	Function
PU	Pen Up
PD	Pen Down
PA	Plot Absolute
PR	Relative Coordinate Pen Move
AA	Absolute Arc Plot
AR	Relative Arc Plot
AT	Absolute Three Point Arc
RT	Relative Three Point Arc
PE	Polyline Encoded
CI	Circle
BR	Bezier Relative
BZ	Bezier Absolute

## PU - Pen up

PU [ X,Y [,...]] [;]

X; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- X and Y are either relative or absolute, depending on whether a PA or a PR was the last plot command executed. The absolute coordinates are set as default.
- You can specify as many coordinate pairs as you wish. The cursor moves to each point in turn without drawing.
- Using this instruction without a parameter field raises the pen without changing the cursor position.
- Coordinates are specified in the currently selected unit.
- In symbol mode PU draws the specified symbol at each point in the parameter list.
- In polygon mode the specified coordinate pairs are placed in the polygon buffer.
- If an odd number of coordinates are specified, the final (unpaired) coordinate is ignored.

#### PD - Pen down

PD [ X, Y [,...]] [;]

X; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- X and Y are either relative or absolute, depending on whether a PA or a PR was the last plot command executed. The absolute coordinates are the default setting.
- You can specify as many coordinate pairs as you wish. The cursor moves to each point in turn, drawing lines on the page.
- Using this instruction without a parameter lowers the pen without changing the cursor position.
- Coordinates are specified in the currently selected unit.
- In symbol mode PD draws the specified symbol at each defined point on the x- and y-axis.
- In polygon mode the specified coordinate pairs are placed in the polygon buffer.
- If an odd number of coordinates are specified, the final (unpaired) coordinate is ignored.

#### PA - Plot absolute

```
PA [ X, Y [,...]] [;]
```

X; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- Coordinates are absolute values in user or current units.
- Whether used with or without parameters the command establishes absolute plotting as the plotting mode.
- The command moves the cursor to the specified coordinates, drawing straight lines, only when the pen is down.
- In symbol mode PA draws the specified symbol at each point in the parameter list.
- In polygon mode the specified coordinate pairs are placed in the polygon buffer.
- If an odd number of coordinates are specified, the final (unpaired) coordinate is ignored.

```
10 ' -- Plot Absolute --
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA2000,6000;PD0,6000,2000,7500,2000,6000;PU2500,6000;";
70 LPRINT "PAPD4500,6000,2500,7500,2500,6000;PU10365,500;";
80 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0A";
90 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
100 END
```

## PR - Relative coordinate pen move

```
PR [X, Y [,...]] [;]
```

X ; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- Coordinates used are relative values in current units.
- Whether used with or without parameters the command establishes relative plotting as the plotting mode.
- The command moves the cursor to the specified coordinates, drawing straight lines, only when the pen is down.
- You can specify any number of coordinated pairs and plotting is performed in the order the coordinates are specified.
- In symbol mode PR draws the specified symbol at each point in the parameter list.
- In polygon mode the specified coordinate pairs are placed in the polygon buffer.
- If an odd number of coordinates are specified, the final (unpaired) coordinate is ignored.

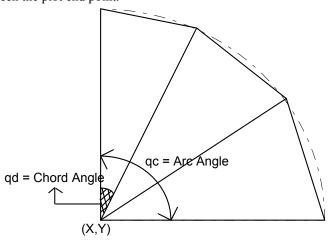
```
10 ' - Plot Relative -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
20 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
40 LPRINT "IN;SP1;"
50 LPRINT "PA5000,4500,;PDPR-2000,0,2000,2000,0,-2000;PU500,0;"
60 LPRINT "PD2000,0,-2000,2000,0,-2000;PU;"
70 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
80 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
90 END
```

#### AA - Draw absolute arc

## AA [ X, Y, qc [, qd ]] [;]

X; Arc centre X coordinate qc; Arc angle in degrees qd; Chord angle in degrees

- Coordinates are absolute coordinates in current units.
- Starting from the current position, this command plots an arc centred on the absolute coordinates X, Y having the specified arc angle and chord angle, with the radius being the distance between the current position and the point X,Y.
- After execution of the command the cursor position is at the opposite end of the arc from the point at which plotting started.
- Plotting takes place only when the pen is down.
- If the command is invoked with the pen up, plotting is not performed, but the cursor position moves to what would have been the plot end point.



- The value for qc is a clamped real number.
- When qc is positive, plotting is counterclockwise.
- When qc is negative, plotting is clockwise.

<Sample 26>

• The value for qd is a clamped real number in the range 0.5° to 180°. The default value is 5°.

```
10 '-- Draw Absolute Arc --
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;IP1000,1000,6000,6000;"
60 LPRINT "SC0,100,0,100;"
70 LPRINT "PA0,30;"
80 LPRINT "PD;PA0,45;AA0,50,180;PA0,70;"
90 LPRINT "AA0,100,900;PA100,55;AA100,50,180;PA100,30;"
100 LPRINT "AA100,100,90;PA45,100;AA50,100,180;PA80,100;"
110 LPRINT "AA100,0,90;PA55,0;AA50,0,180;PA30,0;AA0,0,90;"
120 LPRINT "PU;PA50,50,CI20;"
130 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
140 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
```

#### AR - Draw relative arc

## AR X, Y, qc(, qd)[;]

X; Arc centre X coordinate qc; Arc angle in degrees qd; Chord angle in degrees

- Coordinates are relative values in current units.
- Starting from the current cursor position the command plots an arc whose centre is at the relative coordinate position (X,Y) and which has the specified arc and chord angles. The radius of the arc is the distance between the current position and the point (X,Y).
- After execution of the command the cursor position is at the opposite end of the arc from the point at which
  plotting started.
- Plotting takes place only when the pen is down.
- If the command is invoked with the pen up, plotting is not performed, but the cursor position moves to what would have been the plot end point.
- The value for qc is a clamped real number.
- When qc is positive, plotting is counterclockwise.
- When qc is negative, plotting is clockwise.
- The value for qd is a clamped real number in the range 0.5° to 180°. The default value is 5°.

```
10 '--Draw Relative Arc --
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;IP1000,1000,6000,6000;"
60 LPRINT "SC-100,100,-100,100;"
70 LPRINT "PA-100,70;PD;PR30,0;AR0,-70,-90,15;AR70,0,90;PR60,0;PU;"
80 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
90 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
100 END
```

#### AT - Absolute arc three point

```
AT X_1, Y_1, X_2, Y_2 [, qd] [;]
```

 $X_1$ ; x-coordinate of intermediate point  $X_2$ ; x-coordinate of end point  $X_2$ ; x-coordinate of end point  $X_2$ ; y-coordinate of

- All coordinates are absolute and in current units.
- The command draws an arc from the current position, through the specified intermediate position and finishing at the specified end position.
- After completion of the command the current cursor position is at the end of the arc.
- An arc can be drawn clockwise or anti-clockwise.
- If the current scaling mode is not isotropic, the arc may be elliptical rather than circular.
- The chord angle must be in the range 0.5° to 180°.
- The default chord angle is 5°.

```
10 '--Absolute Arc Three Point--
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1; ";
60 LPRINT "PA1000,100;PD2500,100;"
70 LPRINT "PU650,1150;PD1000,1150;"
80 LPRINT "PU650,450; PD1000,450;"
90 LPRINT "PU1000, 100; PD1000, 1500, 2500, 1500;"
100 LPRINT "AT3200,800,2500,1500;"
110 LPRINT "PU3200,900;PD;"
120 LPRINT "AT3300,800,3200,700;"
130 LPRINT "PU3300,800;PD3500,800;"
140 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0A";
150 LPRINT CHR&(27); "E";
160 END
<Sample 28>
```

## RT - Relative arc three point

```
RT X_1, Y_1, X_2, Y_2 [,qd] [;]

X_1; x-coordinate of intermediate point

Y_2; y-coordinate of intermediate point

X_2; x-coordinate of end point

Y_2; y-coordinate of end point

Y_2; the chord angle used to draw the arc
```

- The specified coordinates of the two points are relative to the current pen position.
- The command draws an arc from the current position, through the specified intermediate position and finishing at the specified end position.
- After completion of the command the current cursor position is at the end of the arc.
- An arc can be drawn clockwise or anti-clockwise.
- If the current scaling mode is not isotropic, the arc may be elliptical rather than circular.
- The chord angle must be in the range 0.5° to 180°.
- The default chord angle is 5°.

```
10 '--Relative Arc Three Point--
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "&0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1; ";
60 LPRINT "PA1000,100; PR; PD1500,0; "
70 LPRINT "PU-1850,1050;PD350,0;"
80 LPRINT "PU-350, -700; PD350; 0; "
90 LPRINT "PU0, -350; PD0, 1500, 1500, 0; "
100 LPRINT "RT800, -750, 0, -1500;"
110 LPRINT "PU700,850;PD;"
120 LPRINT "RT100,-100,0,-200;"
130 LPRINT "PU100,100; PD200,0;"
140 LPRINT CHR&(27); "%0A";
150 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
160 END
<Sample 29>
```

## PE - Polyline encoded

```
PE [ [flag] [value] | X<sub>i</sub>Y<sub>i</sub> ... [flag] [value] | X<sub>i</sub>Y<sub>i</sub> ] ];

flag ; a command or mode that applies to the data that follows

value; parameter data for the preceding flag

X ; X-coordinate of a cursor movement destination

Y ; Y-coordinate of a cursor movement destination
```

- This command allows you to combine a sequence of PA, PR, PU, PD and SP commands into a coded format.
   This reduces file size and transmission time.
- Do not use commas within the PE command. Parameters either have their own terminators or do not require them.
- The PE command must be terminated with a semi-colon.
- The command draws lines using the current line type and current units.
- The command draws lines to all coordinate points specified unless you precede the coordinate pair with a pen up flag.
- On completion of the command, the pen is down unless the final move was made with the pen up.
- All coordinate points are interpreted as relative unless preceded by the absolute flag (=).
- On completion of the command, the previous plotting mode is restored.
- Flags are not encoded. They are sent as ASCII characters. The MSB of the code is ignored, thus 60 and 188 can both represent <, the flag for pen up.

- The following *flags* are used:
  - Select pen. The number which follows is the required pen number. A PE command that does not include a select pen command uses the currently selected pen.
  - '<' -Pen up. The pen is raised and moved to the specified coordinate pair. All coordinate pair values not preceded by this flag are automatically interpreted as pen down plotting commands.
  - '>' -Fractional data. The value following the flag specifies the number of fractional binary bits in the coordinate data.
  - '=' -Absolute plotting mode. The pair of coordinates which follow this flag are absolute coordinates.
  - '7' -7 bit mode. All subsequent coordinate values within this PE command are to be interpreted as 7-bit values, that is, encoded in base 32.
- If you use the ':' flag in polygon mode it is ignored as the SP command has no effect in this mode.
- Values and coordinates are encoded in base 64 or base 32. Values determine the setting of the immediately preceding *flag*. Legal values and coordinates are as follows:

Pen number -0 (white) or 1(black) Number of fractional binary bits -

-26 to 26. The default is 0.  $(-2^{30})$  to  $2^{30}$  - 1 current units. If the pen position is moved x- and y-coordinates outside this range, subsequent plotting commands are ignored until an absolute coordinate pair within the allowable range is specified.

Flag and coordinate values are encoded as either base 64 or base 32 numbers and then transmitted as ASCII character codes. Base 64 is the default. Use Base 64 if your computer can send data without a parity bit. Use base 32 if your system requires a parity bit.

- To encode an integer proceed as follows. If the number is negative, take the absolute value, multiply by 2 and add 1. Hence -x := 2x+1. If the number is positive simply multiply by 2. Hence x := 2x. Convert the new number into base 64 or base 32 according to your system and encode each base 64 or base 32 digit as the corresponding ASCII character.
- To encode a real number proceed as follows. Multiply the number of decimal places in your coordinate's data by 3.33 and round the result up to the next highest integer (for example round 6.66 up to 7). This gives the number of binary bits needed to represent the number's fractional part - the value that you will supply with the '>' flag. Call this number n. Now multiply the number you are encoding by 2<sup>n</sup>. Round this number to the nearest integer and then follow the procedure described above for encoding an integer.
- Transmit each number to the printer least significant digits first. Terminate each number with the most significant digit. This must be specified from a different ASCII range from the preceding digits in the number. In base 64, non-terminating digits are represented by the numbers 63-126 and terminating digits by the numbers 191-254. In base 32, non-terminating digits are represented by the numbers 63-94 and terminating digits by the numbers 95-126. Hence if using a base 32 number whose least significant digit is 14, and whose most significant digit is 5, encode 14 as 77 (63+14) and 5 as 100 (95+5).

	Non-terminator	Terminator
Base 64	63-126	191-254
Base 32	63-94	95-126

- In symbol mode the PE command draws the specified symbol at each specified point.
- In polygon mode the points specified within the PE command are not plotted. Instead they are stored in the polygon buffer and used when a FP (Fill Polygon) or EP (Edge Polygon) command is used.
- The PE command with no parameters simply updates the carriage return point.

## CI - Circle plot

CI r(, qd)[;]

r; Radius of circle (in current units) qd; Chord angle (in degrees)

- The command plots a circle with the current position as the centre, with a radius r and chord angle qd.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to the centre of the circle.
- Plotting takes place irrespective of whether the pen is up or down.
- Valid values for r are specified in the current unit.
- Valid values for qd are clamped real numbers in the range 0.5° to 180°. The default value is 5°.

• To avoid placing an unwanted dot at the centre of the circle precede the CI command with a PU command.

```
10 '-- Circle --
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27);"E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "SC-75,75,-75,75,1;"
70 LPRINT "PAO,0;LT;CI5;LT0;CI-12;"
80 LPRINT "LT1;CI19;LT2;CI-26;"
90 LPRINT "LT3;CI33;LT4;CI-40;"
100 LPRINT "LT5;CI47;LT6;CI54;"
110 LPRINT CHR$(27);"%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
130 END

<Sample 30>
```

#### **BR** - Bezier relative

```
BR [ X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3 . . . [X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3]] [;] X1, X2, X3; X coordinate of the second (X1), third (X2), and forth (X3) control point Y1, Y2, Y3; Y coordinate of the second (Y1), third (Y2), and forth (Y3) control point
```

- Coordinates are relative values in current units.
- Using the current pen position as the starting point, the bezier curve is geometrically drawn referring to the other three points. The start point of the curve is at (X0,Y0), and the curve is tangential to the line from (X0, Y0) to (X1, Y1) at that point, and it leaves the point in that direction. The end point of the curve is at (X3,Y3), and the curve is tangential to the line from (X2,Y2) to (X3,Y3).
- After execution of this command the cursor position is at the end of the bezier curve.
- When drawing a bezier curve is repeated, the last (fourth) control point of the first curve is used as the first control point for the second curve.
- Plotting takes place only when the pen is down.
- If the command is invoked with the pen up, plotting is not performed, but the cursor position moves to what would have been the plot end point.
- If the curve extends to the outside of the soft/hard clip limit, it is clipped.
- This command can only be used in polygon mode.

#### BZ - Bezier absolute

```
BZ [ X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3 . . . [X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3]] [;] X1, X2, X3; X coordinate of the second (X1), third (X2), and forth (X3) control point Y1, Y2, Y3; Y coordinate of the second (Y1), third (Y2), and forth (Y3) control point
```

- Coordinates are absolute values in current units.
- Using the current pen position as the starting point, the bezier curve is geometrically drawn referring to the other three points. The start point of the curve is at (X0,Y0), and the curve is tangential to the line from (X0, Y0) to (X1, Y1) at that point, and it leaves the point in that direction. The end point of the curve is at (X3,Y3), and the curve is tangential to the line from (X2,Y2) to (X3,Y3).
- After execution of this command the cursor position is at the end of the bezier curve.
- When drawing a bezier curve is repeated, the last (fourth) control point of the first curve is used as the first control point of the second curve.
- Plotting takes place only when the pen is down.
- If the command is invoked with the pen up, plotting is not performed, but the cursor position moves to what would have been the plot end point.
- If the curve extends to the outside of the soft/hard clip limit, it is clipped.
- This command can only be used in polygon mode.

# 7.4. The polygon group

Instruction	Function
PM	Polygon Mode
EA	Edge Absolute Rectangle
ER	Edge Relative Rectangle
EP	Edge Polygon
EW	Edge Wedge
RA	Fill Absolute Rectangle
RR	Fill Relative Rectangle
WG	Fill Wedge
FP	Fill Polygon

# PM - Polygon mode

#### PM [ ms ] [;]

- This command is used for entering and leaving polygon mode, polygon buffer.
- When in polygon mode you can use any of the vector group commands to define the vertices of a polygon. The following commands can be used;

- The polygon you have defined is not printed until you exit polygon mode and fill or edge the polygon.
- ms, the mode status, can have the value 0, 1 or 2. If ms = 0 the command empties the polygon buffer and enters polygon mode. A value of 1 closes the current polygon and remains in polygon mode. All commands sent following a PM1 before a PM2 or a further PM1 are used to build one sub-polygon. A value of 2 closes the current polygon or sub-polygon and exits polygon mode.
- Having exited polygon mode you can use the EP and FP commands to edge or fill the polygons you have defined.
- The EP command only draws between points defined when the pen was in the down position.
- The FP command fills the area between the polygon vertices irrespective of whether the pen was up or down when the polygon was defined.
- The first point in the polygon buffer is the pen position when the PM0 command was invoked.
- The next pen position specified after a PM1 command becomes the first vertex of the next sub-polygon.
- When plotting a polygon the pen always moves to the first point in the up position.
- Using the command with no parameters clears the polygon buffer and enters polygon mode. This is equivalent to the PM0; command.
- If a DF or IN command is invoked in the polygon mode, the printer quits polygon mode, clears the polygon buffer and executes the subsequent command.
- If an ESC E reset command is invoked while the printer is in polygon mode, the printer quits polygon mode, clears the polygon buffer, exits HP-GL/2 and ejects the page.

# EA - Edge rectangle absolute

#### EA X, Y[;]

- X; X coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle
- Y; Y coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle
- X and Y coordinates are absolute coordinates in current units.
- Plots the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite corner specified by X and Y.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin and pen up/down status remains as selected.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.

```
10 '-Edge Rectangle Absolute-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "SC0,150,0,150,1;"
70 LPRINT "PA25;105;EA65;130;"
80 LPRINT "PA30;110;EA70,135;"
90 LPRINT "PA35;115;EA75;140;"
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
120 END

<sample 31>
```

# ER - Edge rectangle relative

#### ER X, Y[;]

- X; X coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle
- Y; Y coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle
- Coordinates are relative to the current position in current units.
- Plots the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite corner specified by X and Y.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.

```
10 '-Edge Rectangle Relative -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "SC0;150;0;150;1;"
70 LPRINT "PA25,105;ER40,25;"
80 LPRINT "PR 5, 5;ER40,25;"
90 LPRINT "PR 5, 5;ER40,25;"
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
120 END

<Sample 32>
```

# EP - Edge polygon

#### EP [;]

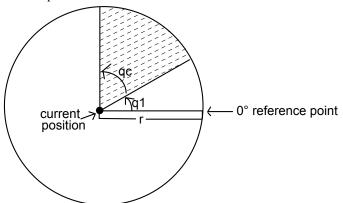
- This command plots the outline of the polygon currently stored in the polygon buffer.
- The command only plots between points defined when the pen was down.
- The command plots an outline irrespective of whether the pen is currently up or down.
- The command does not affect the data in the polygon buffer.
- On completion of the plot the cursor returns to the original position.

# EW - Edge wedge

```
EW r, q1, qc(, qd) [;]
r; Radius in current units q1; Start point angle qc; Arc angle qd; Chord angle
```

- Plots a wedge centred on the current position with radius r, start point angle ql, arc angle qc and chord angle ad.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- You should use this command with the type "isotropic". Anisotropic type may make the wedge stretch.

- r specifies the radius of the circle. A positive value for r places the 0° reference point onto the positive x-axis and a negative value for r places the 0° reference point onto the negative x-axis.
- The value for q1 is a clamped real number.



- q1 specifies the wedge starting point relative to the 0 degree reference point.
- When q1 is positive, the positive direction of the X axis relative to the current position is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought in the counterclockwise direction. The opposite occurs when q1 is negative: the negative X axis is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought by going clockwise.
- qc specifies the angle of the wedge in degrees.
- The value for qc is a clamped real number.
- Plotting proceeds counterclockwise when qc is positive and clockwise when negative.
- The value for qd must be an integer from -32,768 to +32,767.
- When qd is not specified, the chord angle is the default value (5 degrees)

```
10 '- Edge Wedge -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;"
60 LPRINT "PA2000,5000;"
70 LPRINT "EW1250,90,180,5;"
80 LPRINT "EW1250,270,120;"
90 LPRINT "EW1250,30,60;"
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
120 END

<Sample 33>
```

# RA - Fill rectangle absolute

# RA X, Y[;]

X; X coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle

Y; Y coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle

- X and Y coordinates are absolute coordinates in current units.
- Fill the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite corner specified by X and Y.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.

```
10 ' - Fill Absolute Rectangle -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;PA5000,4000;"
60 LPRINT "FT1;RA4250,3250;"
70 LPRINT "FT3,100;RA5750,3250;"
80 LPRINT "FT2;RA5750,4750;"
```

```
90 LPRINT "FT4,100,45;RA4250,4750;"
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
120 END

<Sample 34>
```

# RR - Fill rectangle relative

#### RR X, Y[;]

- X; X coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle
- Y; Y coordinate of opposite corner for the rectangle
- Coordinates relative to the current position in current units.
- Fill the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite corner specified by X and Y.
- After plotting the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.

```
10 ' - Fill Relative Rectangle -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;PA5000,4000;"
60 LPRINT "FT1;RR750,750;"
70 LPRINT "PR750,0;"
80 LPRINT "FT3,100;RR750,750;"
90 LPRINT "PR0,750;"
100 LPRINT "FT2;RR750,750;"
110 LPRINT "FT4,100,45;RR-750,750;"
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
130 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
140 END
```

# WG - Fill wedge

```
WG r,q1,qc(,qd) [;]
r; Radius in current units
q1; Start point angle
qc; Arc angle
qd; Chord angle
```

- Fill in a wedge centred on the current position with radius r, start point angle ql, arc angle qc and chord angle qd.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- You should use this command with the type "isotropic". Anisotropic type may make the wedge stretch.
- r specifies the radius of circle. A positive value places the 0° reference point onto the positive x-axis and the negative value places it onto the negative x-axis.
- The value for q1 is a clamped real number.
- q1 specifies the wedge starting point related to the 0° reference point.
- When q1 is positive, the positive direction of the X axis relative to the current position is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought in the counterclockwise direction. The opposite occurs when q1 is negative: the negative X axis is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought by going clockwise.
- qc specifies the angle of the wedge.
- The value for qc is a clamped real number.
- Plotting proceeds counterclockwise when qc is positive and clockwise when negative.
- The value for qd is a clamped real number.
- When qd is not specified, the chord angle is the default value (5 degrees).

```
10 ' - Fill Wedge
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP2; FT3, 100; "
60 LPRINT "PA2000,5000;"
70 LPRINT "WG1250,90,180,5;"
80 LPRINT "SP3; EW1250, 90, 180, 5; "
90 LPRINT "SP4;FT4,100,45;"
100 LPRINT "WG1250,270,120;"
110 LPRINT "SP3; EW1250, 270, 120; "
120 LPRINT "SP1;FT1;"
130 LPRINT "WG1250,30,60;"
140 LPRINT "SP3; EW1250, 30, 60; "
150 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
160 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
170 END
<Sample 36>
```

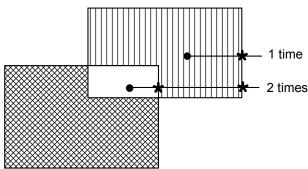
# FP - Fill polygon

# FP [;] FP [ n ] [;]

n; fill method

- This command fills the polygon currently stored in the polygon buffer.
- The command does not clear the buffer or alter the data at all.
- The command fills between points defined when the pen was up or down.
- If a polygon is composed of sub-polygons, the command fills alternate areas.
- On completion of the plot the cursor returns to the original position.
- The command performs a fill irrespective of whether the pen is currently up or down.
- You can specify the fill method. There are two types of fill method.
- 0 specifies the even/odd fill method.

Places a point within the polygon and draws a straight line from it to the outside of polygon. If the cross point of the straight line and polygon edges are an odd count, the polygon which includes the start point is filled.



1 specifies Non-zero winding fill method.

```
10 '- Fill Polygon -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA1500,1500;PM0;CI1000,60;PM1;"
70 LPRINT "CI500;PM1;PM2;"
80 LPRINT "LT4;FT3,50,45;"
90 LPRINT "FP;"
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
120 END
<Sample 37>
```

# 7.5. Plot Function Instructions

Instruction	Function
AC	Anchor Corner
FT	Fill Type
LA	Line Attribute
LT	Line Type
PW	Pen Width
RF	Raster Fill Definition
SM	Symbol Mode
SP	Select Pen
SV	Screened Vectors
TR	Transparency Mode
UL	User-defined Line Type
WU	Select Unit for Pen Width

#### **AC - Anchor corner**

AC [ X, Y ] [;]

X; x-coordinate of starting point of fill pattern

Y; y-coordinate of starting point of fill pattern

- This command specifies the anchor corner which is the starting position of a fill pattern.
- If no parameters are specified the lower left hand corner of the PCL picture frame, according to the current coordinate system, becomes the anchor position. This is equivalent to AC0,0;
- User units or graphics units may be used.
- The value of the coordinates are real numbers in the range  $(-2^{30})$  to  $2^{30}$  1.

```
10 '-Anchor Corner
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1; ";
60 LPRINT "PA3000,3000;FT3,400,45;"
70 LPRINT "RR1000,1000; ER1000,1000;"
80 LPRINT "PR1000,0;FT4,400,45;"
90 LPRINT "RR1000,1000;ER1000,1000;"
100 LPRINT "PR1000,0;FT3,400,45;"
110 LPRINT "RR1000,1000,ER1000,1000;"
120 LPRINT "PA3000,1500;AC3000,1500;"
130 LPRINT "RR1000,1000; ER1000,1000;"
140 LPRINT "PA4000,1500; AC4000,1500; FT4,400,45;"
150 LPRINT "RR1000,1000; ER1000,1000; "
160 LPRINT "PA5000,1500;AC5000,1500;FT3,400,45;"
170 LPRINT "RR1000,1000; ER1000,1000; "
180 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
190 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
200 END
<Sample 38>
```

# FT - Fill type

```
FT n(, d(, q)) [;]

n; Fill type d; option 1 q; option 2
```

- Sets the fill type, interval and angle when filling an area. This setting is effective for the commands FP, RA, RR, WG and CF.
- The value for *n* must be a clamped integer number

Fill type	Description	Option 1	Option 2
1	Solid black (bi-directional fill)		
2	Solid black (single directional fill)		
3	hatching (parallel line)	fill interval	fill angle
4	cross-hatching	fill interval	fill angle
10	shading	shading level	
11	HP-GL/2 user-defined	raster-fill index	
21	PCL cross-hatching	pattern type	
22	PCL user-defined	pattern ID	
130	shading (one of sixty-four gray scales)	Shading level	

- option 1 for n=3 or 4 is the setting for the interval of the lines in the fill. This is specified in current units.
- If d is omitted or 0, it is set to the default value which is 1% of the diagonal distance between P1 and P2.
- Option 2 for n=3 and 4 is the setting of the angle for the lines in degrees.
- If q is omitted, the fill angle already specified will be used.
- The value of q is a clamped real number.
- Option 1 for n=10 is the setting for the shading density. It is specified as a percentage from 0 to 100.
- Option 2 for n=10 is ignored.
- Option 1 for n=11 specifies the HP-GL/2 user-defined raster fill pattern. This uses the index number which is defined by the RF command.
- Option 2 for n=11 is ignored.
- Option 1 for n=21 specifies the PCL cross-hatch patterns. There are 6 types of PCL cross-hatch patterns.
- Option 2 for n=21 is ignored.
- Option 1 for n=22, the PCL user-defined patterns defined by the ESC\*c#W command with a unique ID code.
- Option 2 for n=22 is ignored.
- Option 1 for n=130, the 64 gray scale shading density. It is specified as a percentage from 0 to 100.
- Option 2 for n=130 is ignored.

```
10 ' - Fill Type -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA2000,2000;FT;PR2500,300;ER2500,300;"
70 LPRINT "PR0,300;FT3,80,30;RR2500.300;"
80 LPRINT "PR0,300;FT10,36;RR2500,300;ER2500,300;"
90 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
110 END

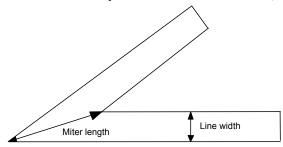
<Sample 39>
```

#### LA - Line attribute

# LA [1, v [, 1, v [, 1, v]]] [;]

1; line attribute v: value

- This command specifies the shape of line joins and line ends.
- These settings are effective for the line widths thicker than 0.35 mm.
- 1 specifies the line attribute for which you are setting a value.
- There are three line attributes line end type, line join type and miter limit, specified by line attribute values of 1, 2 and 3 respectively.
- v specifies the value of the particular attribute.
- Line ends are either butt (1), square (2,), triangular (3) or round (4).
- Line joins are either mitered (1), mitered/beveled (2), triangular (3), round (4), beveled (5), or have no join (6).
- Miter limit is the ratio of miter length to line width. When the miter limit is exceeded, the join is clipped
  to the miter limit.
- The miter limit is specified as a clamped real number.
- If no parameters are specified, the line attributes are set as follows: line ends are butt, line joins are mitered and the miter limit is 5. This is equivalent to the command LA1, 1, 2, 1, 3, 5;



Miter limit = Miter length / Line width

- Labels are always drawn with rounded ends and joins.
- An LA command remains in effect until another LA command is issued, until default settings are restored with the DF command or until the printer is initialized with an IN command.

```
10 '-Line Attributes-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA4000,3000;PW2;LA1,3;PD3500,2500,4000,2000;"
70 LPRINT "PU3500,200;LA2,2,3,20;PD3000,2500,3000,2300;"
80 LPRINT "PU2500,2300;LA1,4;PD3500,2300;"
90 LPRINT "PU2700,2100;PD3300,2100;"
100 LPRINT "PU2900,1900;PD3100,1900;"
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
130 END
```

# LT - Line type selection

```
LT [, n [, p [,m]]] [;]
n; Line pattern number
p; Line pattern length (percentage or millimeters of distance between P1 and P2)
m: mode
```

- This command specifies the line pattern for use when drawing lines with the vector group commands.
- *n* defines the line type to be used. *n* is either in the range -8 to 8 or is 99.
- Values of *n* from 1 to 8 specify a line type (as defined with the UL command) and use a fixed pattern length. Any residual part of the pattern not used on a particular drawing operation is stored and used at the start of the next line drawn.
- Values of n from -1 to -8 specify a line type (as defined with the UL command) and use an adaptive pattern length that is, the pattern is scaled so as to fit one or more complete patterns into the line.
- If n is 0, a dot is placed at the (X, Y) coordinates specified with any vector commands used.
- p, the pattern length, specifies the length of one complete pattern, either as a percentage of the distance between P1 and P2 or in millimeters. The unit system used is determined by the mode setting. If the length is omitted, the printer uses the most recently specified pattern length.
- If a zero or negative pattern length is specified the command is ignored.
- m, the mode, defines whether the pattern length parameter, p, is interpreted as a reading in millimeters, (m=1), or as a percentage of the distance between P1 and P2, (m=0). If no mode number is included in the command, the most recently specified mode is used.
- LT99; restores the previous line type (and, if it is a fixed line type, the residue), provided that the current line type is solid and that the pen position is the same as it was when the current, solid line type was selected.
- An LT command remains in effect until another LT command is issued, until the default settings are restored with the DF command or until the printer is initialized with an IN command.
- If no parameters are specified the line type is set to be solid. The previous line type, pattern length and any line residue are saved.

```
10 ' - Line Type
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; IP1000, 1000, 9000, 7000; SP1; ";
60 LPRINT "PA2000,7100; PDPR400,0; PU; " 'REM DEFAULT LINE = 400
70 LPRINT "LT8; PA2000, 7000; PD5000, 7000; PU; "
80 LPRINT "LT8,4,0;PA2000,6900;PD5000,6900;PU;"
90 LPRINT "LT8,8,1;PA2000,6800;PD5000L6800;PU;"
100 '
110 LPRINT "LT4, PA2000, 6600; PD5000, 6600; PU; "
120 LPRINT "LT4,4,0;PA2000;6500;PD5000;6600;PU;"
130 LPRINT "LT4,10,1;PA2000,6400;PD5000,6400;PU;"
140 '
150 LPRINT "LTO; PA2000, 6300; PD5000, 6200; PU; "
160 LPRINT "LT0,4,0;PA2000,6100;PD5000,61000;PU;"
170 LPRINT "LT0,10,1;PA2000,6000;PD5000,6000;PU;"
190 LPRINT "LT-4; PA2000, 5800; PD5000, 5800; PU; "
200 LPRINT "LT-4,4,0;PA2000,5700;PD5000;5700;PU;"
210 LPRINT "LT-4,10,1;PA2000,5600;PD5000,5600;PU;"
220 '
230 LPRINT "LT-8; PA2000, 5400; PD5000, 5400; PU; "
240 LPRINT "LT-8,4,0;PA2000,5300;PD5000,5300;PU;"
250 LPRINT "LT08,10,1;PA2000,5200;PD5000,5200;PU;"
260 '
270 LPRINT "LT99; PA2000, 5000; PD5000, 5000; PU; "
280 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
290 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
300 END
<Sample 41>
```

#### PW - Pen width

```
PW [w, [,p]] [;] w; width p; pen
```

- This command specifies the width of the pen.
- Pen width can either be specified as a fixed width in millimeters (the default) or relative to the distance between the scaling points P1 and P2.
- If a width of zero is specified the thinnest width possible (1 dot wide) is set.
- Metric widths are scaled by the ratio of the PCL picture frame to the HP-GL/2 plot size. If the ratio for the two axes is different, the smaller one is used. If this is less than the thinnest width available then a width of 1 dot is selected.
- If no pen number is specified the new width applies to both pens.
- If a pen number other than 0 or 1 is specified the command is ignored. There are six pens in the specification.
- If no parameters are specified the pen width defaults to either 0.35mm or 0.1% of the distance from P1 to P2 according to the current width unit setting.
- Pen width settings are not affected by a DF command.
- Pen width does not set the width of the lines that make up the characters in a label.
- A PW command remains in effect until another PW command is issued, until a WU command is used or until the printer is initialized with an IN command.

```
10 '-Pen Width-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA3500,2500;PW1.5;"
70 LPRINT "PD4500,2800,4500,1800,3500,1500,3500,2500;"
80 LPRINT "PW0.8;PD2300,2900,2300,1900,3500,1500;"
90 LPRINT "PW0.5;PU2300,2900;PD3300,3200,4500,2800;"
100 LPRINT "PW0.25:PU4500,1800;PD3500,2100;"
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
130 END

<Sample 42>
```

#### **RF** - Raster fill definition

```
RF [ i [, w, h, p [,...]]] [;]

i: index

p: pen number

k: height
```

- This command defines a rectangular pattern which may be used to fill the area.
- *i* is the index number of the pattern that is to be defined and must be in the range 1-8. 8 patterns can exist concurrently.
- If used with an index parameter and no others, the pattern is defined as a solid black fill.
- w is the width in pixels of the pattern that is to be defined and must be in the range 1-255.
- h is the height in pixels of the pattern that is to be defined an must be in the range 1 255.
- p stands for a pixel in the defined fill. p = 0 signifies a white pixel, p>0 signifies a black pixel. The number of pixels specified should equal the number of pixels in the fill pattern (w, h). The parameter defines successive pixels' colors from left to right, top to bottom. If you do not supply enough pixel parameters the trailing pixels default to white.
- Use the FT command to select a fill type from those defined with the RF command.
- Omitting parameters sets all raster fill patterns to solid fill.

#### SM - Symbol mode

#### SM c[;]

c; ASCII character or symbol code

- The command specifies the symbol to be drawn.
- The specified symbol will be drawn at the end of each vector, irrespective of whether the pen is up or down when the PA, PR, PD, PU or PE instructions are used.
- Characters in the character code ranges 33 58, 60 126 and characters 161 and 254 can be used.
- Character code 59 stands for the ';', which is the HP-GL/2 terminator. You cannot use it as a symbol.
- The current character size, slant and direction settings affect the way the symbol is drawn.
- Omitting the parameter cancels the symbol mode.
- On quitting symbol mode the original pen up/down state is restored.

# SP - Select pen

# SP [ n ] [;]

n; pen number

- The command selects a pen for drawing.
- You must use this command before performing any drawing or filling commands.
- *n* should be either 0 or 1 (although any other integers will be interpreted as 1.)
- If *n* is 0 the white pen is selected. In this case drawing commands will have no effect, unless you are plotting onto a dark background and transparency mode is off.
- If *n* is 1 the black pen is selected and printing can proceed normally. Use SP1 at the start of HP-GL/2 programs.
- Invoking the command with no parameter is equivalent to SP0.

# SV - Screened vectors

```
SV [ s [, option_1[, option_2]]] [;]
s:screen type
```

option\_1 and option\_2: dependent on the screen type

- This command selects the type of screening that will be applied to vectors, arcs, circles and edges of polygons, rectangles and wedges.
- The screen type must have the value 0, 1, 2, 21, 22 or 130. 0 = no screen, 1 = shaded fill (one of eight gray scales), 2 = raster fill as defined by the RF command, 21 = a pre-defined PCL cross-hatch pattern and 130 = shaded fill (one of sixty-four gray scales).
- With screen type 1 option 1 specifies the percentage of shading (0-100): option 2 is ignored.
- With screen type 2 *option\_1* is used to specify the index number of the fill pattern created using the RF command. *Option\_2* is set to either 0 or 1: 0 means that the fill will appear in the colour of pen number 1, 1 means it should appear in the current pen's colour.

- With screen type 21 *option 1* specifies one of six predefined PCL cross-hatch patterns (patterns 1 6). *option 2* is ignored.
- With screen type 22, *option 1* specifies the ID number of PCL user-defined pattern which is defined by the ESC\*c#W command. *option 2* is ignored.
- With fill screen type 130 option 1 specifies the percentage of shading (0 100): option 2 is ignored.
- If option 1 and option 2 are omitted, the most recently specified values for these parameters, for the specified screen type, are used.
- All screening patterns use the current anchor corner.
- Invoking the command with no parameter turns screening off. This is equivalent to SV0;

```
10 '-Screened Vectors-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B"; 50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "SV1,15;PA4000,5000;CI500;"
70 LPRINT "SV1,50;PA5000,4000;CI400;"
80 LPRINT "SV1,100; PA6000,6000; CI300; "
90 LPRINT "PW10; SV21,5; PA2000,1000; PD; AA0,0,90; PC; "
100 LPRINT "PW5; SV21, 3; PA6000, 6000; CI500; "
110 LPRINT "PW7; SV21, 6; PA2000, 8000; PDPA5000, 8000; PU; "
120 LPRINT "PW7;SV21,6;PA2000,8000;PDPA5000,8000;PU;"
130 LPRINT "1,1,0,0,0,0,0,0,1,1,";
140 LPRINT "0,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,";
150 LPRINT "0,0,0,0,1,1,0,0,0,0,";
160 LPRINT "0,0,1,1,0,0,1,1,0,0,";
170 LPRINT "1,1,0,0,0,0,0,0,1,1;";
180 LPRINT
"PW15; SV2, 3; PA4000, 2000; PM0; PD6000, 2000, 6000, 4000, 4000, 4000; PM1; PM2; EP; "
190 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
200 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
210 END
<Sample 44>
```

# **TR - Transparency mode**

#### TR [ n ] [;]

n; transparency type

- This command turns transparency mode on and off. Transparency mode defines how source and destination graphics images interact.
- n is either 0 (off) or 1(on).
- When transparency mode is on, the white parts of a source image (the image that is being superimposed on the destination image) do not affect the destination image that is, part of the destination image will be visible beneath the source image.
- When transparency mode is off the destination image is not visible beneath the source image.
- Invoking the command with no parameter turns transparency mode on. This is equivalent to TR1;
- An Esc E reset, a control panel reset, the IN command and the DF command all turn transparency mode on

```
10 'Transparency Mode-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0b";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1; ";
60 'PART1 TR1
70 'Original Destination 1
80 LPRINT "TR1; PA1900, 4900; PM0; PM3100; 4900, 2500, 6100; PM1; "
90 LPRINT "PM2;FP;"
100 'Source 1
110 LPRINT "FT10,50;PA2000,5000;RR500,500;PA2500,5500;RR500,500;"
120 LPRINT "FT10,1; PA2500,5000; RR500,500; PA2000,5500; RR500,500; FT; "
130 'PART2 TR0
140 'Original Destination 2
150 LPRINT "TR0; PA3900, 4900; PM0; PA5100, 4900, 4500, 6100; PM1; "
160 LPRINT "PM2; FP; "
```

```
170 'Source 2
180 LPRINT "FT10,50;PA4000,5000;RR500,500;PA4500,5500;RR500,500;"
190 LPRINT "FT10,1;PA4500,5000;RR500,500;PA4000,5500;RR500,500;FT;"
200 '
210 '( POLYGON )
220 LPRINT "PA2000,1000;PM0;PDPA4000,1000,3000,3000;PM1;"
230 LPRINT "PA2500,1200,3500,1200,3000,2500;PM1;"
240 LPRINT "PA3000,800,3700,2500,2300,2500;PM1;"
250 LPRINT "PM2;FP;"
260 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
270 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
280 END

<Sample 45>
```

# **UL - User-defined line type**

```
UL [ i ] [,g [...,]] [;] i; unit type g: gap length
```

- This command allows you to define line types which you can then subsequently select with the LT command.
- *i* must be in the range 1-8. *i* identifies the line type that is to be defined.
- The index parameter uses absolute values.
- g (the gap length) alternately specifies pen up and pen down parts of the defined line type. A maximum of twenty line sections are permitted, the first of which is a pen down section. Numbers must be integers in the range 0~32767. These numbers are converted to percentages by the LT command.
- Maximum definition for the gap of each line type is 20.
- The sum of the gap parameters must be greater than 0.
- Specifying an index number with no gap parameters sets the line type to the default pattern for that index number.
- Using the command with no parameter sets all line types to the defaults.

```
10 '-User Defined Line Type-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;;"
60 LPRINT "UL8,0,15,0,15,0,15,40,15;"
70 LPRINT "LT8,5;PA2000,2500;PDPA5000,2500;PU;"
80 LPRINT "UL4,40,15,0,15,0,15,40,15,0,15;"
90 LPRINT "LT4,10;PA2000,3000;PDPA5000,3000;PU;"
100 LPRINT "UL1,40,40,40,40,40;"
110 LPRINT "LT1,10;PA2000,3500;PDPA5000,3500;PU;"
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
130 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
140 END

<Sample 46>
```

#### WU - Select unit for pen width

```
WU [ t ] [;] 
t; unit type
```

- This command specifies the pen width unit. It applies to all pens.
- *t* must be either 0 or 1.
- If t is 0 the pen width parameter which accompanies subsequent PW commands will be treated as a reading in millimeters.
- If t is 1 the pen width parameter which accompanies subsequent PW commands will be treated as percentage of the distance between the scaling points P1 and P2. The default width is 0.1% of the diagonal distance from P1 to P2.

- The command sets all pen widths to a default of 0.35mm. Hence it should be used before the PW command.
- Using the command with no parameter defaults the type to 0 (metric) and all pen widths to 0.35mm.
- The unit type is not affected by a DF command.

```
10 '-Pen Width Unit Selection-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1; ";
60 'metric
70 LPRINT PA2000,6000; PDPA6000,6000; PU; " 'Default 0.35mm
80 LPRINT "WU0; PA2000, 5700; PDPA6000, 5700; PU; "'0.35mm
90 LPRINT "WU0; PW1.5; PA2000, 5400; PDPA6000, 5400; PU; "'1.5mm
100 LPRINT "WUO; PWO.8; PA2000, 5100; PDPA6000, 5100; PU; "'0.8mm
110 "-relative unit
120 LPRINT "PW;PA2000,4600;PDPA6000,4600;PU;"'Default 0.35mm=4dot
130 LPRINT "IP1000,1000,9000,7000;"
140 LPRINT "WU1; PA2000, 4300; PDPA6000, 4300; PU; "'300*10/1016=2dot
150 LPRINT "IP1000,1000,5000,4000;"
160 LPRINT "WU1; PA2000, 4000; PDPA6000, 4000; PU; "'300*5/1016=1dot
170 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
180 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
190 END
<Sample 47>
```

# 7.6. Character Plot Instructions

Instruction	Function
SD	Define Standard Font
AD	Define Alternate Font
SS	Select Standard Font
SA	Select Alternate Font
FI	Select Primary Font
FN	Select Secondary Font
LB	Define Label
DT	Define Label Terminator
LO	Label Origin
DI	Absolute Direction
DR	Relative Direction
DV	Define Variable Text Path
СР	Character Plot
CF	Character Fill Mode
SI	Set Absolute Character Size
SR	Set Relative Character Size
SL	Set Character Slant
SB	Scalable or Bitmap Fonts
ES	Extra Space
TD	Transparent Data

#### 7.6.1. Introduction

The character group commands enable you to print text to accompany your HP-GL/2 generated graphics without leaving graphics mode. You can use any font that would be available to you in LaserJet emulation mode and you can modify various printing characteristics of the text such as the size, direction and slant of the characters.

#### SD - Define standard font

SD [ attribute, value ] [..] [;]

attribute; a font attribute to be defined value; the value of the attribute

- This command allows you to define the standard font and its attribute.
- attribute takes a value from 1-7. 1=symbol set, 2=spacing, 3=pitch, 4=height, 5=posture, 6=stroke weight and 7=typeface.
- value selects an option for the specified attribute.
- If the defined font is not available another font is selected that matches the defined font's specified attributes as closely as possible. The symbol set attribute has the highest priority for matching and typeface has the lowest.
- If you omit all parameters, the default standard font attributes are used. These are shown below.

Attribute	Meaning	Default value	Description
1	Symbol set	277	Roman-8
2	Spacing	0	Monospacin g
3	Pitch	9	9 срі
4	Height	11.5	11.5 point
5	Posture	0	Upright characters
6	Stroke weight	0	Medium
7	Typeface	48	Stick font

# • attribute = 1 : Symbol set

Valu e	Name	ISO number	Valu e	Name	ISO number
1	Math - 7	-	2	Line Draw - 7	-
3	HP Large Characters	-	4	Norwegian v1	60
5	Roman Extensions	-	6	French v1	25
7	HP German	-	8	Hebrew - 7	-
9	Italian	15	11	JIS ASCII	14
12	Line Draw - 7	-	13	Math - 7	-
14	ECMA-94 Latin1 (8-bit version)	8859/1	15	OCR - A	-
16	APL (typewriter paired)	=	18	Cyrillic ASCII	-
19	Swedish for names	11	20	Thai - 8	-
21	ASCII	6	22	Arabic (MacKay's Version)	-
25	3 of 9 Barcode	-	26	Not used	-
36	Danish/Norwegian v2	61	37	United Kingdom	4
38	French v2	69	39	German	21
43	Katakana	13	44	HP Block Characters	-
45	Tech - 7	-	47	OCR - B	-
48	APL (bit paired)	-	50	Cyrillic	-
51	HP Spanish	-	53	Legal	-
57	Industrial 2 of 5 Barcode	-	75	Chinese	57
76	Tax Line Draw	-	78	ECMA-94 Latin 2	8859/2
79	OCR-M	-	83	Spanish	17
85	International Reference Version	2	89	Matrix 2 of 5 Barcode	-
114	PC Cyrillic	-	115	Swedish	10
147	Portuguese	16	153	Interleaved 2 of 5 Barcode	-
173	PS Math	-	174	ECMA-128 Latin 5	8859/9
179	Portuguese	84	181	HPL Language Set	-
185	CODABAR Barcode	-	202	Microsoft Publishing	-
205	Ventura Math	-	211	Spanish	85
217	MSI/Plessey Barcode	-	234	DeskTop	-
243	HP European Spanish	-	249	Code 11 Barcode	-
263	Greek - 8	-	264	Hebrew - 8	-
266	Document	-	267	Kana - 8	-
268	Line Draw 8	-	269	Math - 8	-
275	HP Latin Spanish	-	276	Turkish - 8	-
277	Roman - 8 (Default)	-	278	Arabic - 8	-
281	UPC/EAN Barcode	-	299	Korean - 8	-
309	Windows	-	330	PS Text	-
332	PS ITC Zapf Dingbats	-	334	ECMA-113/88 Latin/Cyrillic	8859/5.2
341	PC-8	-	373	PC-8 D/N	-
405	PC-850	-	428	ITC Zapf Dingbats Series 300	-
458	Ventura U.S.	-	501	Pi Font	-
505	USPS Zip		531	HP-GL Download	-
563	HP-GL Drafting	-	595	HP-GL Special Symbols	-

# attribute = 2 : Spacing

Value	Meaning
0	Monospacing
1	Proportional spacing

#### • attribute = 3 : Pitch

Specify pitch in characters per inch (cpi). The pitch value you specify can be in the range 0 to 32767.9999. Pitch only applies to monospaced fonts.

# • attribute = 4 : Height

Specify height in points. One point is 1/72". The height value you specify can be in the range 0 to 32767.9999. Proportionally spaced fonts are scaled according to the height you select. Monospaced fonts ignore this setting value.

#### • attribute = 5 : Posture

value	Meaning
0	Upright
1	Italic
2	Alternate italic

#### attribute = 6 : Stroke weight

Attribute	Meaning
-7	Ultra Thin
-6	Extra thin
-5	thin
-4	Extra light
-3	Light
-2	Demi light
-1	Semi light
0	Medium, Book or Text
1	Semi bold
2	Demi bold
3	Bold
4	Extra bold
5	Black
6	Extra black
7	Ultra black
9999	Stick font at current pen width*

<sup>\*</sup> This attribute value is only effective if the stick font is the current font.

# • attribute = 7 : Typeface

You can select any typefaces available in LaserJet mode, from the internal fonts, card/cartridge fonts or download fonts.

```
10 '-Standard Font Definition-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA2200,7000;SD2,0,4,11.5,5,0;"
70 LPRINT "DT#;LBLaser printer#"
80 LPRINT "PA2000,5000;SD2,1,4,20,5,1;"
90 LPRINT "LBLaser printer#"
100 LPRINT "LBLaser printer#"
100 LPRINT "LBLASER PRINTER#"
120 LPRINT "LBLASER PRINTER#"
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
130 LPRINT CHR$927); "%0A";
140 END
```

#### AD - Define alternate font

```
AD [ attribute, value ] [..] [;] attribute: a font attribute to be defined
```

value: the value of the attribute

- This command allows you to define the alternate font and its attribute.
- attribute takes a value from 1-7.
   1 = symbol set, 2 = spacing, 3 = pitch, 4 = height, 5 = posture, 6 = stroke weight and 7 = typeface.
- value selects an option for the specified attribute. For further explanation about attribute values see the previous SD command.
- If the defined font is not available, another font is selected that matches the defined font's specified attributes as closely as possible. The symbol set attribute has the highest priority for matching and typeface has the lowest.
- If you omit all parameters, the default alternate font attributes are used.

```
10 '-Define Alternate Font -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1; ";
60 '- Standard font
70 LPRINT "PA1000,5000;"
80 LPRINT "LBStandard font"; CHR$(3);
90 ' - Alternate font -
100 LPRINT "AD2,1,4,24,7,4101;"
110 LPRINT "PA1000,4000;"
120 LPRINT "SA":
130 LPRINT "LBAlternate font"; CHR$(3);
140 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
150 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
160 END
<Sample 49>
```

### SS - Select standard font

# SS [;]

- This command allows you to select the standard font, as defined by the SD command. All subsequently printed labels will appear in the standard font.
- The SS command is equivalent to including the SI control code (ASCII 15) in a label.
- The default standard font is the HP-GL stick font.
- The font remains current until the printer is initialized with an IN command, until the default conditions are resorted with the DF command or until an SA command is used.

#### SA - Select alternate font

# SA [;]

- This command allows you to select the alternate font, as defined by the AD command. All subsequently printed labels will appear in the alternate font
- The SA command is equivalent to including the SO control code (ASCII 14) in a label.
- The font remains current until the printer is initialized with an IN command, until the default conditions are restored with the DF command or until an SS command is used.

# FI - Select primary font

#### FI font-ID [;]

font-ID; the identity number of any accessible font.

- This command allows you to select any accessible font, which has previously been given an identity number in LaserJet mode, as the primary (standard) font. All subsequently printed labels will appear in the primary font.
- For scalable fonts this command must be preceded by an SD command specifying the font's point size or pitch.
- When the FI command is issued the primary (standard) font's attributes are set to be those of the selected font (provided it is available).

```
10 '-Select Primary Font & Select standard Font -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "*c15D";
50 LPRINT CHR$(27); "(s1p18v0s3b52T";
60 LPRINT CHR$(27); "*c6F";
70 LPRINT CHR$(27); "*0B";
80 LPRINT "IN;SP1;"
90 LPRINT "PA1500,1500;DT#;LBLaser Printer"; CHR$(13);CHR$(10); "#"
100 LPRINT "SD4,18;FI15;LBLaser Printer#"
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
130 END
```

# FN - Select secondary font

#### FN font-ID [;]

font-ID: the identity number of any accessible font

- This command allows you to select any accessible font, which has previously been given an identity
  number in PCL mode, as the secondary (alternate) font. All subsequently printed labels will appear in the
  secondary font.
- For scalable fonts the FN command must be preceded by an AD command specifying the font's point size or pitch.
- When the FN command is issued the secondary (alternate) font's attributes are set to be those of the selected font (provided it is available).

#### LB - Character plot

# LB [ cs ] < terminator > [;]

cs: character string

- This command enables you to print character strings.
- You must supply a terminator at the end of your string. You can either use the default terminator, ETX (ASCII 3), or define your own terminating character using the DT command.
- A label can include non-printing characters such as a carriage return or line feed.
- Printing takes place irrespective of whether the pen is currently up or down.
- The label is printed starting from the current cursor position and using any label origin setting that you have made with the LO command.

```
10 '-Label-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA2500,2500;DT*;"
70 LPRINT "SD1,21,2,1,4,25,5,0,6,3,7,52;SS;"
80 LPRINT "LBLaser printer*"
90 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
110 END
```

#### **DT - Define label terminator**

```
DT [ c [, m ]] [;]
c: Character
m: mode
```

- This command allows you to specify the character that terminates strings printed with the LB instruction.
- The character immediately following DT is taken to be the terminator. Hence, do not put a space between
  the DT and your chosen character. If you do, space will be interpreted as the terminator in all subsequent
  LB commands.
- m, the mode, determines whether the terminating character is printed as part of the label or not. If m = 0 the character is printed; if m = 1 it is not.
- If you do not specify a value for m the terminating character is not printed.
- If you leave out the character parameter the default character ETX (ASCII 3) is used as the terminator.
- This setting is effective until the another DT is invoked or IN or DF is performed.

```
10 REM - Define Label Terminator -
20 WIDTH "LPT:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP2; ";
60 LPRINT "IN; SP2; SC0, 5000, 0, 5000;"
70 LPRINT "PA0,4500; LBDefault control character ETX"; CHR$(13); CHR$(3);
80 LPRINT "LBterminates by performing end-"; CHR$(13); CHR$(3);
90 LPRINT "LBof-text function."; CHR$(3);
100 LPRINT "PA0,3500;DT@;LBPrinting characters terminate,"; CHR$(13);
"@";
110 LPRINT "LBbut are also printed.@";
120 LPRINT "PA0,3000;DT"; CHR$(7); "LBcontrol characters terminate";
CHR$(13); chr(7);
130 LPRINT "LBand perform their function."; CHR$(7)
140 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%01";
150 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
160 END
<Sample 52>
```

# LO - Label origin

#### LO [p] [;]

- This instruction allows you to position labels in different ways relative to the current pen location.
- You can centre, left justify or right justify labels relative to the current pen location and print them on, above or below the current location.
- You can combine an offset distance, equal to 25% of the current font's point size, with any of the above origin positions.
- p must either be in the range 1 9, 11 10 and 21. The label origin position specified by each p parameter value is shown below. 21 sets the label origin to the same one in PCL.

<b>,</b> P=1	P <b>=</b> 4	P=/ .
<b>₽=</b> 2	P <b>=</b> 5	P=8 •
<b>P=</b> 3	P <b>=</b> 6	P=9 °
•P=11	P=14 ·	P=17 .
•P=12	P=15	P=18 •
P=13	P= <b>1</b> 6	P=19 °

- When you use an LO instruction the carriage return point is set to be the new label origin. To send the pen back to a label's origin when you have finished printing it, include a carriage return between the last character of the label and the terminating character.
- If a label contains embedded carriage returns, each character string following a carriage return is printed starting from the label origin.
- If you omit the parameter the label origin is the bottom left hand corner of the first character's character cell equivalent to LO11;.
- The command remains in effect until the printer is initialized with an IN command, until the default conditions are restored with the DF command or until another LO command is used.

```
10 '-Label Origin-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP;";
60 LPRINT "SC-4000,4000,-5000,5000;SI0.17,0.26;"
70 LPRINT "PA0,500;PD-500,0,0,-500,500,0,0,500;DT#;"
80 LPRINT "CI10;LO4;LBCentred on point#"
90 LPRINT "PU-500,0;CI10;LO18;LBleft centre offset#"
100 LPRINT "PU0,-500;CI10;LO13;LBRight offset from point#"
110 LPRINT "PA500,0;CI10;LO3;LBright hang from point#"
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
130 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
140 END
```

#### **DI - Absolute direction**

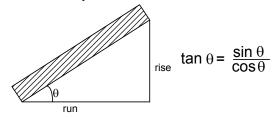
#### DI [ run, rise ] [;]

run: X direction component rise: Y direction component

• This command determines the direction in which subsequent labels will be printed.

#### rise

- run gives the tangent of the angle between the base line of a label's characters and the horizontal.
- run is equivalent to  $\cos \theta$  and rise is equivalent to  $\sin \theta$ .



- Values for run and rise are clamped real numbers.
- When you issue a DI instruction the carriage return point is set to the current pen location.
- The instruction is ignored if *run* and *rise* are both 0.
- Any text path that you set with the DV instruction will combine with the current printing direction to determine the layout of characters on the page.
- If you omit the parameters the printing direction is horizontal.
- The label direction which is specified by this command is not affected by changes in the location of P1 and P2.

```
10 ' -Absolute Direction -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 DEG = -45
70 RAD = 3.1416 / 180 * DEG
80 LPRINT "IN;SP2;PA3050,4450;"
```

```
90 LPRINT "DT";"

100 LPRINT "DT0,2;LB_*_1988#"; "DI2,2;LB_*_1989#";

110 LPRINT "DT2,0;LB_*_1990#"; "DI2,-2;LB_*_1991#";

120 LPRINT "DT0,-2;LB_*_1992#"; "DI-2,-2;LB_*_1993#";

130 LPRINT "DT-2,0;LB_*_1994#"; "DI-2,2;LB_*_1995#";

140 LPRINT "PA3500,5350;DI", COS(0),SIN(0); "LB_*_2000"; CHR$(13); "#";

150 LPRINT "DI", COS(RAD); SIN(RAD); "LB_RETURN POINT"; CHR$(13); "#";

160 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";

170 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";

180 END
```

#### **DR** - Relative direction

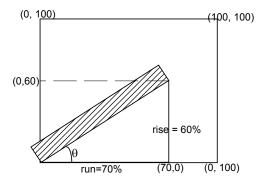
#### DR [ run, rise ] [;]

run: X-component of the printing direction expressed as a percentage of the x-component of the distance between P1 and P2.

*rise*: Y-component of the printing direction expressed as a percentage of the y-component of the distance between P1 and P2.

- This command determines the direction in which subsequent labels will be printed.
- Values for run and rise are clamped real numbers.
- The instruction is ignored if run and rise are both 0.
- When you issue a DR instruction the carriage return point is set to the current pen location.
- Any text path that you set with the DV instruction will combine with the current printing direction to determine the layout of characters on the page.
- If you change the positions of P1 and P2 the printing direction will change accordingly.
- If you omit the parameters the printing direction is horizontal and the run = 1% of |P2X-P1X|.
- Actual values for run and rise are changed relative to the P1 and P2 value. It is calculated as below:

```
actual run = run parameter / 100 x (P2x - P1x)
actual rise = rise parameter / 100 x (P2y - P1y)
```



# DV - Define variable text path

```
DV [ path [,line]] [;]
```

path: text printing path - horizontal or vertical, and left to right, right to left, upwards or downwards.

line: the effect of a line feed.

- This command determines the printing direction for labels and the carriage return point.
- Permissible values of *path* are 0, 1, 2 and 3. If *path* = 0 labels are printed horizontally and left to right normal printing. If *path* = 1 labels are printed vertically downwards characters appear in a vertical column. If *path* = 2 labels are printed horizontally and right to left words appear backwards. If *path* = 3 labels are printed vertically upwards characters appear in a vertical column, reading from bottom to top.
- The value of *line* must be either 0 or 1. If *line* = 0, each time a line feed is encountered the current pen position is moved at an angle of 90° to the path in a clockwise direction. Hence, if *path* = 1 the second line of text is printed to the left of the first line. If *line* = 1 each time a line feed is encountered the current pen position is moved at an angle of 90° to the path in an anticlockwise direction. Hence, if *path* = 2 the second line of text is printed below the first line.
- If you do not use a DV command the default text path is horizontal, left to right: line feeds will move the pen position at 90° to the text clockwise. This is equivalent to using the command DV0,0;
- If you omit both parameters the text path is horizontal, left to right.

#### **CP - Relative character movement**

```
CP [ spaces [,lines]] [;]
```

*spaces*; the number of text spaces the pen position is moved. *lines*; the number of text lines the pen position is moved.

- Use this command to re-position the pen. The command moves the pen the specified number of lines and spaces corresponding to the currently selected font's pitch and line spacing. (For proportionally spaced fonts the width of the space character is used to determine the distance moved horizontally). All movement is relative to the current label printing direction.
- *spaces* is the number of spaces that the pen moves. A positive value of *spaces* moves the pen right from the current pen location: a negative value moves it to the left.
- *lines* is the number of lines that the pen moves. A negative value offset moves the pen down from the current pen location: a positive value moves it upwards.
- Values for spaces and lines are clamped real numbers.
- The command only moves the pen and does not draw lines, irrespective of whether the pen is currently up or down.
- On completion of the command, the previous pen status (up or down) is restored.
- The height of text lines (the vertical distance that a line feed moves the pen position) is fixed for every font. However, it can be adjusted using the ES instruction.
- If you omit all parameters, the pen position moves to the carriage return point and then down one line hence CP; is equivalent to a carriage return followed by a line feed.

```
10 '-Character Plot -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA1000,5000;";
70 LPRINT "PD;PR2000,0;PU;";
80 LPRINT "CP-15,1;";
90 LPRINT "LBAbove the line"; CHR$(3);
100 LPRINT "CP-14,-2;";
110 LPRINT "LBBelow the line"; CHR$(3);
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
130 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
140 END
```

#### CF - Character fill mode

```
CF [ fill [, pen ]] [;]
```

fill: the fill pattern used to fill characters

- *pen*: the pen used to edge characters
- This command determines how characters are edged and filled.
- Only scalable fonts can be both filled and edged bitmap fonts and the stick font cannot be edged and can
  only be filled with raster fill, shading or PCL cross-hatch patterns. Scalable characters can be filled with
  any pattern specified by the FT command.
- Permissible values of *fill* are 0, 1, 2 and 3. If *fill* = 0 characters are filled with a solid fill and edged. If *fill* = 1 characters are edged but not filled. (Bitmap characters and stick font characters are filled as they cannot be edged.) If *fill* = 2 characters are filled using the current fill type, but not edged. If *fill* = 3 characters are filled, using the current fill type and edged.
- pen can be either 0 or 1. A value of 0 specifies the edging pen to be white; a value of 1 selects the black pen for edging. If no pen is specified in the instruction the current pen, as selected with the SP command, is used.
- The width of the edging pen is proportional to the character's point size.
- The fill line width used for cross hatch patterns is set with the PW command.
- If you omit both parameters solid fill and the white edging pen are selected this is equivalent to CF0.0;
- If the command is not used all characters are solid and unedged.
- A CF command remains in effect until an IN command is used to initialize the printer, a DF command is used to restore the default settings or another CF command is invoked.

```
10 '-Character Fill Mode -
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "SD1,21,2,1,4,140,5,0,6,3,7,52;SS;"
70 LPRINT "PA1000,3000;DT*;FT3,50,45;"
80 LPRINT "CF1,1;LBA*;"
90 LPRINT "PW0.1;CF3,1;LBB*;"
100 LPRINT "PW0.5;LBC*;"
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
130 END
```

#### SI - Set absolute character size

# SI [ width, height ] [;]

width : the width in centimeters of printed characters
height : the height in centimeters of printed characters

- This command allows you to specify the size of the characters that you print with the LB instruction in centimeters.
- *width* specifies character width and is a clamped real number. Negative values of width produce right-to-left mirror image characters.
- *height* specifies the height of a capital letter and is a clamped real number. Negative values of height produce upside-down mirror image characters.
- If you change character size, the line width used to draw stick font characters may also change.
- If you omit the parameters, the character size is as specified by the most recent SD or AD command.
- If an SB1; command has previously been issued, printed characters may not be exactly the size that you specify.
- If an SB1; command has been issued, specifying a negative value will not produce mirror image characters.

```
10 ' -Absolute Character Size-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "PA700,3000;DT#;LBPrinter#"
70 LPRINT "PA700,2000;SI0.75,1;LBPrinter#"
80 LPRINT "PA700,21,2,1,3,12,5,0,6,0,7,52;SS;"
90 LPRINT "PA40003000;LBPrinter#"
100 LPRINT "PA4000,2000;SI1,1.5;LBPrinter#"
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
130 END
```

# SR - Set relative character size

# SR [ width, height ] [;]

width; the width of printed characters expressed as a percentage of the x-component of the distance between P1 and P2.

*height*; the height of printed characters expressed as a percentage of the y-component of the distance between P1 and P2.

- This command allows you to specify the size of the character that you print with the LB instruction relative to the scaling points P1 and P2.
- width sets the character width to a percentage of |P2x-P1x| and is a clamped real number. Negative values of width produce right-to-left mirror image characters
- *height* sets the character height to a percentage of |P2y-P2y| and is a clamped real number. Negative values of height produce upside-down mirror image character.
- If you change the positions of P1 and P2, the character size will change unless the scaling points remain in the same relative positions.
- If you move P2 to the left of, or below P1, characters will appear in mirror image.
- If you change the character size, the line width used to draw stick font characters may also change.
- If you omit the parameters, the character size is as specified by the most recent SD or AD command.

```
10 '-Relative Character Size-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "IP2000,2000,6500,6500;DT@;"
70 LPRINT "SR;PA0,2700;LBRELATIVE LABEL SIZE@"
80 LPRINT "IP0,0,5500,5500;PA0,2000;"
90 LPRINT "LBNEW P1 AND P2 CHANGE LABEL SIZE@"
100 LPRINT "PA0,1000;SR2.5;LBNEW SR INSTRUCTION`;CP;"
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
140 END
```

#### SL - Character slant

#### SL [ tan **b** ] [;]

 $\tan \phi$  - tangent of character slant angle ( $\phi$ )

- This command determines the slant of characters printed with subsequent LB commands.
- φ is the angle between characters and the vertical. A positive value of φ ( and tan φ ) produces forward sloping characters, while a negative value results in characters which slant backwards.
- Values of tan φ are clamped real numbers.
- A value of 0 for  $\tan \phi$  results in upright characters.
- If you omit the parameter,  $\tan \phi$  is take to be 0 and any characters printed will be upright.

```
10 ' -Character Slant-
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27; "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN;SP1;";
60 LPRINT "SD1,21,2,1,4,25,5,0,6,0,7,5;SI0.7,1;"
70 LPRINT "PA1000,1000;DT#,1;SL0.36,LBPrinter#"
80 LPRINT "PA1000,300;SL-0.36;LBPrinter#"
90 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
110 END
```

# SB - Scalable or bitmap fonts

#### SB [ n ] [;]

*n* : font category selection

- This command enables you to restrict the range of selectable fonts to scalable fonts and the stick font only.
- n can be 0 or 1. If n = 0 you may only select scalable fonts (or the stick font). If n = 1 you may select any type of font.
- An SB command can alter the current standard and alternate font selections.
- Setting n to 1 allows the selection of bitmapped fonts and has the following side-effects:
- Bitmap characters cannot be edged.
- Bitmap characters can only be printed in orientations of 0°, 90°, 180° or 270°.
- The SL (character slant) command is not applied to bitmap fonts.
- Bitmap font character sizes are approximate only.
- The DF and IN commands set n to 0, only scalable fonts and the stick fonts may be selected.
- The FI and FN commands implicitly set n to 1 if you use either of them to select a bitmap font.
- If you omit n from the command, only scalable fonts and the stick font may be selected. This is equivalent to an SB0; command.
- The default setting is scalable fonts and stick font only.

#### ES - Extra space

#### ES [ width [,height]] [;]

width: factor by which character spacing is changed.

height: factor by which line spacing is changed

- This command enables you to adjust the space between label characters and lines.
- width specifies the factor by which to increase or decrease the character spacing. Positive numbers specify an increase and negative numbers a decrease.
- height specifies the factor by which to increase or decrease the line spacing. Positive numbers specify an increase and negative numbers a decrease.
- If you use the command without parameters, no extra space is used when labels are printed. This is equivalent to ES0,0;
- An ES command remains in effect until another ES command is executed, a DF or IN command is executed or the printer is reset, either with the EscE command or from the control panel.

#### TD - Transparent data

#### TD [ mode ] [;]

mode: normal or transparent data mode.

 This command enables you to specify whether control characters should perform their normal function or should be printed.

- *mode* is set to either 0 or 1. If *mode* is set to 0, control codes perform their normal functions and are not printed. If *mode*=1, all characters are printed, if possible. No control characters perform any function except the label terminator. Any non-printing or undefined characters appear as a space.
- If you use the command without parameters, control codes will perform their normal functions and will not be printed. This is equivalent to TD0;

```
10 '-Transparent Data-
20 WIDTH "LPT:", 255
30 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0B";
50 LPRINT "IN; SP1;"
60 '-TD=1 (Transparent) -
70 LPRINT "PA1000,5000; LBMODE : TD1 (Transparent)"; CHR$(13)
80 LPRINT "<Print as characters when labeling>"; CHR$(3)
90 X=1000
100 FOR I = \&HO O \&H8
110 LPRINT "SD1,341,2,1,4,10,7,5;PA";X;",4000;TD1;DT@;LB";CHR$(I);"@";
120 X = X + 150
130 NEXT I
140 LPRINT "TD0;"
150 LPRINT CHR$(27); "%0A";
160 LPRINT CHR$(27); "E";
170 END
<Sample 60>
```

# 8. INDEX

A	Н	
Absolute arc three point	hard clip limits	7
absolute commands	•	
Absolute direction	*	
Anchor corner30	I	
anchor point	income utaka	1.1
	image plots	
D	Initialize command Initialize set instruction	
B		
Degion checulute 24	Input relative scaling points	
Bezier absolute	Input scaling point	14
Beziei felative		
	L	
C		
	Label origin	
Character fill mode	Line attribute	
Character plot	Line type selection	33
Character slant		
Circle plot 23	M	
current units		
	mnemonic	9
D		
Default set instruction	P	
Define alternate font		
Define label terminator	parameters	9
Define standard font 39	pen	7
	Pen down	
Define variable text path	Pen up	18
Draw relative arc	Pen width	34
Diaw relative arc	Plot absolute	19
	Polygon mode	25
$\boldsymbol{E}$	Polyline encoded	22
	printer frame	7
Edge polygon		
Edge rectangle absolute	$\overline{R}$	
Edge rectangle relative	A	
Edge wedge	Raster rill definition	34
Extra space	Relative arc three point	
	Relative character movement	
F	relative commands	
	Relative coordinate pen move	
fill commands	Relative direction	
Fill polygon	Rotate coordinate system	
Fill rectangle absolute 27	Troute coordinate system	1 /
Fill rectangle relative		
Fill type	S	
Fill wedge 28		
20	Scalable or bitmap fonts	
	Scale	
G	scaling point	
	Screened vectors	
graphic units	Select alternate font	
graphics window	Select pen	35

Select primary font	43
Select secondary font	43
Select standard font	42
Select unit for pen width	37
separators	9
Set absolute character size	48
Set relative character size	49
soft clip limits	7
Symbol mode	35
syntax	9
T	
terminator	9

Transparency mode	36
Transparent data	50
$\overline{U}$	
user units	7
User-defined line type	37
W	
Window	17

# **CHAPTER 5**

# PJL PRINTER JOB LANGUAGE

# **CONTENTS**

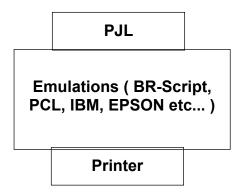
1. INTRODUCTION	4
1.1. About PJL	4
1.2. In Case of Using PJL with a Non-PJL Printer	5
1.2.1. PCL jobs	
1.2.2. Postscript jobs	
1.2.3. Other printer languages	
1.3. PJL Syntax and Format	
1.4. Variables	
1.4.1. Alphanumeric variables	
1.4.2. Numeric variables	
1.5. Invalid Commands	
1.5.1. Syntax errors	
1.5.2. Syntax warning and semantic warning	
, , ,	
2. HOW TO USE PJL	8
2.1. Overview	8
2.2. PJL Job Requirement	8
·	
3. COMMAND GROUP	g
4. KERNEL COMMANDS	10
4.1. Introduction	10
4.2. UEL Command	10
4.3. EXECUTE Command	10
4.4. ENTER Command	11
4.5. COMMENT Command	11
4.6. Printer Language Switching	
4.6.1. Explicit switching	
4.6.2. Implicit switching	
4.6.3. Context switching	12
5. JOB SEPARATION COMMANDS	
5.1. Introduction	
5.2. JOB Command	13
5.3. EOJ Command	14
6. ENVIRONMENT COMMANDS	15
6.1. Introduction	
6.1.1. Print environment	15
6.1.2. PJL reset conditions	
6.1.3. Remember these points about environments	
n 14 P.II environment Varianies	17

	6.2.	Variables	18
	7050 2070 250E 3150 L930 2260 1210 L510 L630 DWF D/L2 352E 6.2.2 1660 3045	1. Variables for HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/ 0/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050DN/6050DN/8050N/ 0/N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240I/ 0/N/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/ 0/N/2270DW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/HL1111/1112/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/ 0/N/020CW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/ 0/N/2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/ 0/N/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/ 0/02DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/ 0/02DW/CD/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2370DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L23/2310DR/L2331D/L23331D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR//L2357DW/ 0/N/12351DW /L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW	375 312 //L2 18
	6.3.	Default Command	. 58
	6.4.	Initialize Command	58
	6.5.	Reset Command	59
	6.6.	Set Command	59
7	. STA	ATUS READBACK COMMANDS	. 61
•	7.1.	Introduction	
	7.1.1		
	7.1.2	2. Basic format of status readback responses	
	7.2.	Inquire Command	62
	7.3.	DINQUIRE Command	63
	7.4.	ECHO Command	64
	7.5.	INFO Command	65
	7.5.1	9,	
	7.5.2	5 ,	
	7.5.3		
	7.5.4 7.5.5	3 ,	
	7.5.6	<b>5</b> ,	
	7.6.	USTATUS Command	
	7.6.1	I. Device variable	74
	7.6.2	2. JOB variables	75
		3. PAGE variable	
		1. TIMED variable	
	7.7.	USTATUSOFF Command	
	7.8.	JOB Recovery	77
8.	. DEV	VICE ATTENDANCE COMMANDS	. 78
	8.1.	Introduction	
	8.2.	RDYMSG Command	78
	8.3.	OPMSG Command	
	8.4.	STMSG Command	
Q	IND	FX	21

# 1. INTRODUCTION

# 1.1. About PJL

Printer Job Language(PJL) provides job status control by sending the printer status information to the application. PJL can be a valuable tool for the single-user environment, but is a much more useful tool for the networking / sharing environment.



PJL allows job-level control that cannot be accomplished with PCL, Postscript or other emulations. PJL includes five major features.

# (1) Printer language switching

With PJL, it is possible to switch positively between the printer languages such as PCL, Postscript, Epson, IBM and Diablo directly from applications.

#### (2) Printer status readback

PJL can provide information such as printer model, configuration, printer feature setting, error information and other status information to the application.

#### (3) Front panel control

PJL can remotely control the printer's control panel settings and messages.

# (4) Easy of utilization

All PJL commands except the UEL command have a user-friendly construction using printable characters and English words.

# (5) Spooler control

PJL provides an improved spooler which can manage the printer better, particularly in a network environment.

# Note:

The commands for Printer status readback or Front panel control can be invoked in modes other than PCL or BR-Script. However, the commands for printer status readback get the information from PCL or BR-Script and the commands for front panel control perform the settings for PCL or BR-Script.

# 1.2. In Case of Using PJL with a Non-PJL Printer

Our recent printer models support PJL, however, earlier models do not. If the PJL commands are sent to a non-PJL printer, the printer acts as follows;

# 1.2.1. PCL jobs

For a PCL printer which does not support the PJL language, the PJL command is printed as ASCII text until initial PCL printer reset command (<ESC>E) is received. After receiving the PCL reset command, the printer ejects the page and proceeds with the PCL print job on a new page.

The print job is possibly followed by more printed PJL commands.

Without the PCL reset command, the PJL commands are printed as ASCII text on the same page as the PCL print job.

# 1.2.2. Postscript jobs

For Postscript printers, when the printer receives a PJL command, a Postscript error is reported. The Postscript job is discarded.

# 1.2.3. Other printer languages

According to the active emulation, the PJL command is understood differently. To avoid the problem, you should not use PJL commands on any non-PJL printer.

# 1.3. PJL Syntax and Format

# **Syntax**

<For Example>

@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = emulation [<CR>]<LF>

@PJL PrefixENTER Command nameLANGUAGE Option name

@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE Enter this portion verbatim

[ ] The words in brackets [ ... ] indicates optional parameters. You should not

type the brackets themselves in the command.

<..> The words in < .. > indicates a control code character

<LF> Required line feed

< HT >	Horizontal tab character (ASCII 9)
< LF >	Line feed character ( ASCII 10 )
< CR >	Carriage Return ( ASCII 13 )
< SP >	Space (ASCII 32)
< ESC >	Escape ( ASCII 27 )
< FF >	Form Feed ( ASCII 12 )
< WS >	White space which consists of some < SP > and < HT >
< words >	Printable characters

# **Format**

PJL commands have 4 types of formats as shown below.

Format 1 < ESC > % - 12345X

This format is only used for the Universal Exit Language(UEL) command.

```
Format 2 @PJL[<CR>]<LF>
```

This format allows a PJL line without a command, and is used to break several PJL command lines visually, to make it easier to see the PJL command lines.

```
Format 3 @PJL command [<words>] [<CR>] <LF>
```

This format is used only for the COMMENT and ECHO commands.

```
Format 4 @PJL command [command modifier : value] option=value[<CR>]<LF>
```

This format is used for all other PJL commands.

#### **PJL Syntax Rules:**

PJL Syntax should be written according to the following rules.

- "@PJL" must be uppercase. The other words of a PJL command are not case-sensitive.
- Spacing between characters consists of one or more of either the space character (ASCII 32) or the horizontal tab character(ASCII 9).
- White space should be placed as follows, depending on the location within the command.
  - White space must be placed between @PJL and the PJL command name and between the PJL command and command modifiers.
  - If a white space is placed in any other place in a command, it is optional.
  - If a white space is not placed between two portions of a command, the command is not valid.

# 1.4. Variables

PJL can use alphanumeric variables, numeric variabless and strings.

# 1.4.1. Alphanumeric variables

The first character must always be a character in the allowable range of letters and digits. Letters consists of the uppercase characters (ASCII 65-90) and lowercase characters (ASCII 97-122). Digits consists of the numbers 0-9 (ASCII 48-57).

<Example>

Brother2245

#### 1.4.2. Numeric variables

The number consists of digits with one optional decimal point and an optional + or - sign preceding the first digit.

<example></example>	<wrong></wrong>
0.1234	
-123.4	+.05
+123.0	05

# 1.4.3. Strings

Strings consist of any combination of characters from ASCII 32 to 255, plus ASCII 9, except ASCII 34 (quotation marks), which are used to define the start and end of a string.

<Example>

"Print Job KKK"

"This is a sample string"

# 1.5. Invalid Commands

There are two general types of invalid commands. Each type operates differently.

Syntax errors include:

- unrecognized command and command modifier
- strings which are missing quotation marks
- numeric values which are missing digits before the decimal point

#### 1.5.1. Syntax errors

Commands received with Syntax errors cause the printer to ignore the entire PJL command.

# 1.5.2. Syntax warning and semantic warning

Syntax warnings and semantic warnings are issued for commands which include unsupported options, values which are out of range, or wrong or missing commands, etc. When the printer receives commands which would create a syntax warning or semantic warning, it operates the command as long as possible, however, the portion of the command which would create a warning is ignored.

## 2. HOW TO USE PJL

## 2.1. Overview

PJL resides "above" printer languages such as Postscript and PCL. Each job can be distinguished from the other jobs by PJL, and it can switch between PJL commands and printer language commands for each job.

	PJL Code	PCL Job	PJL Code	Postscript Job	PJL Code
--	----------	---------	----------	----------------	----------

## 2.2. PJL Job Requirement

Some conditions are required in order for PJL commands to work correctly. Jobs which follow these conditions will work correctly with a PJL printer in both single user and network environments.

- All PJL jobs must begin and end with a UEL command.
- The @PJL prefix must be placed immediately after the UEL command which starts PJL jobs, and can be followed by <CR> and <LF>. Characters, including control characters, must not be placed between the UEL command and the @PJL prefix.
- Nothing must be placed after the UEL command which ends a PJL job.
- <LF> is required to terminate all PJL commands. <CR> can be placed before <LF>, however, <CR> is optional and is ignored.
- Blank lines must not exist. If a blank line is required, the @PJL <CR><LF> line can be used.

# 3. COMMAND GROUP

Command Group	Command	Command Description
Kernel Commands	UEL	Exits current printer language and returns control to PJL.
	EXECUTE	Orders the printer to execute the specified operation.
	COMMENT	Comments can be placed in the command line
	ENTER	Selects a printer language
Job Separation Commands	JOB	Informs printer of job start
	EOJ	Informs printer of job end
Environment Commands	DEFAULT	Sets default value
	SET	Sets an environment value which is available during a PJL job
	INITIALIZE	Resets the current and default PJL variables to factory values
	RESET	Resets current PJL variables to default values
Status Readback Commands	INQUIRE	Requests the current value for a specified environment
	DINQUIRE	Requests the default value for a specified environment
	ЕСНО	Returns the <words> to the host computer</words>
	INFO	Requests a specified category.
	USTATUS	Allows the printer to send unsolicited status information
	USTATUSOFF	Stops the printer sending all unsolicited status information
Device Attendance Commands	RDYMSG	Replaces the READY message on the control panel
	OPMSG	Displays altered message on the control panel and takes the printer off-line
	STMSG	Displays altered message on the control panel and takes the printer off-line. If status readback is enabled, returns name of the key.

#### KERNEL COMMANDS 4.

#### 4.1. Introduction

This section explains three PJL command, UEL, ENTER and COMMENT. These commands provide the minimum set of tools to operate job control.

UEL command (Universal Exit Command) ENTER command COMMENT command

#### 4.2. **UEL Command**

The Universal Exit Command causes the printer to exit the current printer language and sets the printer into PJL mode.

#### **Syntax**

```
<ESC>%-12345X
```

- The UEL command is a data stream sequence.
- The UEL command indicates to the current printer language to finish a job. If PJL is available, PJL commands which have not yet been executed are cancelled and the printer is ready to accept the next PJL command.
- The UEL command must be placed in the first and last position of all PJL job command sequences.
- Printers which have an Automatic I/O switching feature can use the UEL command in order to set job boundaries.
- The @PJL prefix which is placed at the beginning of a PJL job must follow immediately after the UEL command.
- If the printer receives codes other than the PJL prefix, it enables the default printer language and prints the
- **ENTER** command should be used in order to specify the printer language.

## **Example**

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL<CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCL <CR><LF>
<ESC>E....<br/>
ESC>E
<ESC>%-12345X
```

#### **EXECUTE Command** 4.3.

The **EXECUTE** command orders the printer to execute the specified operation.

This command is supported only by HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/2400C/2400Ce/ 3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/345 0CN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN /4070CDW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3040CN/3045CN/3070CW/3075CW/2 130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000D N/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/1111/1112/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CD W(T)/L9300CDW(T)/ L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/ L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360D W/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/ 1202/1208 /L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW printers.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL EXECUTE operation [<CR>]<LF>
```

## **Parameters**

operation

SHUTDOWN: The printer goes into sleep mode. The printer prints the demo page. DEMOPAGE: RESIFONT:

The printer prints the list of resident fonts.

The printer prints the list of permanent download fonts. PERMFONT:

The printer prints the list of printer settings. PRTCONFIG:

- If the printer receives this command, it immediately executes the specified operation.
- If this command specifies an operation which is not supported, this command is ignored.

#### Example

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL<CR><LF>
@PJL EXECUTE DEMOPAGE <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

#### 4.4. ENTER Command

The ENTER command specifies which emulation the printer uses to print data.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = emulation [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Parameters**

emulation

The variables depend on the printer model.

- The ENTER command must be placed immediately before print data.
- The specified emulation will be used immediately after the terminating <LF> of the ENTER command.
- If the printer does not receive the ENTER command, it uses the default printer language which is set by the control panel or the printer language which is set by the SET PERSONALITY command.
- When a printer emulation is selected by the ENTER command, the printer must switch to the defined printer language.
- If this command specifies an emulation which is not supported, data after this command is ignored until the next UEL command.

## **Example**

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL<CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCL <CR><LF>
<ESC>E.....PCL JOB.....<ESC>E
<ESC>%-12345X
@PJL COMMENT Start of Postscript job <CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = POSTSCRIPT <CR><LF>
%!PS-ADOBE.....Postscript JOB....^D
<ESC>%-12345X
@PJL COMMENT End of Postscript job <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

### 4.5. COMMENT Command

The **COMMENT** command is used to add an information line, such as an explanation for the PJL command.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL COMMENT remarks [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Parameters**

remarks

Printable characters (ASCII 33-255) and White space which contains <HT> and <SP>)

- The **COMMENT** command is helpful for placing an explanation of a PJL command.
- The **COMMENT** command can be placed on the PJL line anywhere between the UEL command and the **ENTER** command.
- The **COMMENT** command is terminated by <**LF**>.
- Comments can only be one line long. If you wish to add more text, start a new comment line.

## **Example**

## 4.6. Printer Language Switching

There are three methods of switching printer languages.

## 4.6.1. Explicit switching

Explicit switching means the method which uses the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command to switch to the desired emulation. As the desired emulation is explicitly specified, this method is the most reliable.

## 4.6.2. Implicit switching

If a default printer language is configured, and the PJL ENTER command is not described on a PJL line, the printer uses the default printer emulation. This may not always select your desired emulation.

## 4.6.3. Context switching

If the printer is set to 'automatic emulation selection' and the PJL ENTER command is not described in the PJL command, the printer investigates the incoming data and decides the required printer emulation. The printer can select the printer language by this switching, however, the PJL ENTER command is recommended to select the printer language accurately.

## 5. JOB SEPARATION COMMANDS

## 5.1. Introduction

This section explains two PJL command, **JOB** and **EOJ**. These commands are used to determine the boundaries of a job. When these commands are used with status readback, the printer also can send status information at the beginning and end of each job.

## 5.2. JOB Command

The **JOB** Command sends information at the start of a PJL job to the printer and aligns the job with the page status information. It also specifies which pages of a job are to be printed.

Note.

JOB and EOJ command are always used in pairs. You must not use one without the other.

## **Syntax**

```
@PJL JOB [NAME = "job name"][START = first page] [END = last page]
[PASSWORD = "password"][<CR>]
```

NAME = "job name"

This option NAME describes the print job as a job name. Printable characters (ASCII 33-255) and spaces or horizontal tab characters can be used for the job name. It can contain 80 characters max. and must be enclosed in double quotes. If the NAME option is set, the job name is included in the unsolicited job.

START = first page

This option START is used to provide a non-printing mode. You can specify from which page printing is to start. If the START option is not set, the printer starts printing at the beginning of the job.

• END = last page

The END option indicates the page number of the last page to be printed. If the END option is not set, the printer prints to the end of the job. If the end of job is encountered before the START page, no pages are printed. If the end of job is encountered before the END page, printing terminates.

```
last page = 1 to 2,147,483,647 Default value = prints entire job
```

PASSWORD = password (HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/2700CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3040CN/3045CN/3070CW/3075CW/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/HL-1212W, 1210W, 1210WR, 1212WR, 1210WE, 1211W

1218W/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CWonly ) When the password is set by the DEFAULT command, modifying the NVRAM by using the DEFAULT or INITIALIZE commands is locked with the password. Sending the correct password with this command can unlock this until the EOJ command is executed.

```
password = 0 to 65,535 Default value = 0
```

When the printer receives the **JOB** command, the **UEL** command is not recognized as a job boundary until an **EOJ** command is received.

- If the UEL command is placed between the PJL JOB and EOJ commands, it is handled as a printer language reset. In this case, UEL resets the printer environment to the PJL Current environment, not to the User Default Environment.
- If your application supports status readback capabilities, you can monitor the job status by the **USTATUS** command with the **JOB** option.
- If job status is available and a JOB command is received, the printer returns a job status message.

Note:

Resetting the page count according to unsolicited page status information does not affect the current page.

## **Example**

## 5.3. EOJ Command

The **EOJ** command indicates to the printer that the job is completed. You must use this command whenever you use the JOB command.

#### Note:

JOB and EOJ command always are used in pairs. You must not use one without the other.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL EOJ [NAME = "job name"] [<CR>]<LF>
```

• NAME = "*job name*"

The **EOJ** command can name the print job. The job name is a string and must be enclosed in double quotes in the command syntax. The job name need not be same as the "job name" of the **JOB** command. If the NAME option is described, the unsolicited end-of-job status includes the job name. Job names can use printable characters (ASCII 33-255) and spaces or horizontal tab characters up to a maximum of 80 characters.

- The **EOJ** command indicates the end of a job.
- Resets the PJL Current Environment variables to the default values.
- Terminates the non-printing mode.
- When the **EOJ** command is received, the printer returns unsolicited job status information.
- The **EOJ** command resets the page number associated with unsolicited page status.

## **Example**

## 6. ENVIRONMENT COMMANDS

## 6.1. Introduction

Our recent printers have many features which you are able to set using printer commands, through the printer control panel or by using the remote printer console program. A combination of PJL commands and printer emulation commands allows you to set printer features to the desired state.

This chapter describes the setting of printer features known as printer environments, PJL commands you are able to use to set printer features to a desired state are as follows;

DEFAULT

Set the default value for environment variables. (storing them in non volatile RAM, so called NV-RAM)

INITIALIZE

Reset the current and default PJL variables to the factory default values

RESET

Reset the current PJL values to the default values

SET

Set an environment variable to a specified value until the next PJL reset condition.

#### 6.1.1. Print environment

The printer constantly maintains four environments, which are listed below in priority order

## 1. Factory Default Environment

These environment setting values are permanently stored in the printer. The printer uses these settings when it is powered on for the first time after shipping from the factory, and after the @PJL INITIALIZE command is performed.

#### 2. User Default Environment

These environment setting values are stored in the printer's NV-RAM and can be altered through the printer's control panel or by using the Remote Printer Console software or the @PJL DEFAULT command. These values are placed into the PJL Current Environment following any PJL reset condition.

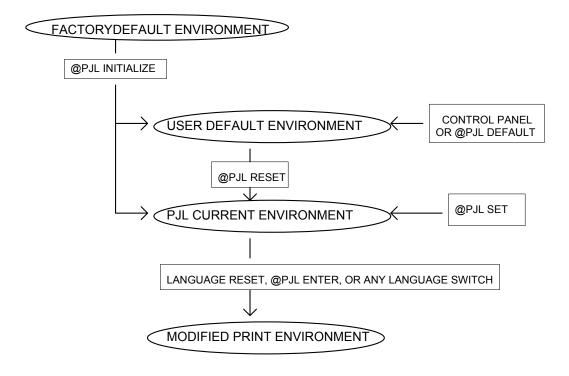
## 3. PJL Current Environment

These environment setting values contain the current PJL feature settings. Current settings are based on the User Default values and include any settings modified by the @PJL SET command. These settings are changed to the User Default values when a PJL reset occurs.

#### 4. Modified Print Environment

These environment settings become active just after a printer language is entered. At that time, the PJL Current environment values are loaded into the Modified Print Environment and act as a base set of features. Then, Printer language commands are used to change or modify feature settings to the desired state. Whenever an emulation is activated or a reset command is received (a reset command includes any printer language reset or PJL reset), the PJL Current environment settings are loaded into the Modified Print environment.

The diagram below illustrates how the environments interact and how the modified print environment is affected.



#### 6.1.2. PJL reset conditions

The result of PJL reset condition is different from that of a printer language reset (for example, **ESC E**). Printer language reset loads the PJL Current Environment values into the Modified Print Environment. PJL reset conditions load the User Default values into the PJL Current Environment, which are then loaded into the Modified Print Environment.

PJL reset occurs on the following events.

- 1. Power on
- 2. **UEL** command (when not between a **JOB** and **EOJ** command pair)
- 3. **@ PJL INITIALIZE** command
- 4. **@ PJL RESET** command
- 5. (a) PJL JOB or EOJ command
- 6. Other printer-specific events
- 7. Reset from Control Panel
- 8. Language specific exit command
- 9. Emulation switching command

#### 6.1.3. Remember these points about environments

Remember the following points when you use PJL to set the printer to a desired state.

- 1. The current feature settings are the same as the control panel values ( or values in the remote printer console program) when beginning a PJL job.
- 2. The current feature settings (Modified Print Environment) become the same as the PJL Current Environment when the printer enters a printer language. The feature settings are modified by the printer language command once a printer language is started. All other settings are overridden by printer language commands.
- 3. The **SET** command changes the PJL Current Environment settings. These settings are effective until the next PJL reset condition.
- 4. Control Panel settings, the remote printer console program settings or the **DEFAULT** command changes the User Default Environment.
- 5. Printer language commands change the Modified Print Environment. These settings are effective during a printer language job. The PJL Current Environment settings are loaded into the Modified Print Environment by a printer language specific reset, for example, **ESC E** for PCL.

6. Always use the **PJL RESET** command after a job is completed if the **SET** command is used in the PJL job.

#### 6.1.4. PJL environment variables

This section lists the PJL environment variables. There are two kinds of PJL environment variables, General PJL environment variables and Printer language -specific variables. For all variables, except the read-only variables, value settings can be modified using @PJL SET, @PJL RESET, @PJL DEFAULT, and @PJL INITIALIZE.

By using the @ PJL INQUIRE and @ PJL DINQUIRE, you can request value settings for the printer features. For the details of these commands, see the next section.

#### Note.

- 1. Use PJL commands only when no printer language commands are available for a desired feature.
- 2. When setting printer features with PJL, use the SET and RESET commands when you want to affect the current PJL job only.
  - If you want to affect more than the current job, use the DEFAULT and INITIALIZE commands.
- 3. Supported variables depend on your printer model.

## 6.2. Variables

6.2.1. Variables for HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/538 0DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470D W/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/HL1111/1112/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360C DW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L236 0DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR /1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250D N/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370D W/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336 D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2352DW/L2351 DW /L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW

#### 1. General PJL Environment Variables

The PJL environment variables which are not printer language-specific are listed in the following table. When using these variables, do not use LPARM.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
COPIES	Number of uncollated copies for each page of the job.	1 to 200 (HL-1050/1070) 1 to 99 (HL-1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500) 1 to 999 (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/ 5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/11111/1112/1118/L82 50CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321 D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212 WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L520 2DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312 D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR//L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L3270 CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
MANUALFEED ECONOMODE ECONOLEVEL	Feeds the paper from manual feed slot. Turn the economy mode (toner saving mode) ON or OFF. Selects the toner saving level from 1 (high) to 3 (low).	ON or OFF ON or OFF 1 to 3 0 to 3 (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N)
PERSONALITY	Sets the emulation mode.	AUTO, PCL, IBM, EPSON, POSTSCRIPT (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		AUTO, PCL, IBM, EPSON, POSTSCRIPT, HPGL (HL-3260N/2460/7050) AUTO, PCL, IBM, EPSON (HL-2070N) AUTO, PCL, IBM, EPSON (HL-2070N) AUTO, PCL, POSTSCRIPT(HL- S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/ PCL(HL-5040/5140/2150N/2170W/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/ L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW) AUTO, PCL, POSTSCRIPT(HL-4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L23 70DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/J3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
		AUTO, PCL, PCLXL, IBM, EPSON, POSTSCRIPT (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
INPUTBUF	Sets the receiving buffer size value.	1 to 15 (HL-1650/1670N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240 D/2250DN/2270DW)
		1 to 7 (HL-4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T) /L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2320D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305 W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/ /1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L5000D/5580D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L 6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWX L/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L231 0DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2335D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DWR/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3

190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
XOFFSET	Sets the X offset ( horizontal offset ) value.	-500 to 500 dots (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/ 1650/1670N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2 270DW /4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/1111/1112/1118/L82 50CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/L2300/L2300/L2320D/L2320D/L2321 D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212 WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L520 2DW/L6200DW(T)/L620DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402D/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370 DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D /L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DWR//L2357DW/L2352DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L3270C DW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
YOFFSET AUTOCONT TIMEOUTEMU PRIORITY HPFSEL	Sets the Y offset (vertical offset) value.  Auto Continue Mode Sets the time-out value for automatic emulation switching. Sets the priority between EPSON or IBM for automatic emulation	-104 to 500 dots (HL-3260N) -500 to 500 dots  ON or OFF 1 to 99 seconds EPSON or IBM ALL, LJ4 (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050DN/ 8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW /4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T) //L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L7)/L9310CDW/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305 W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W //1218W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L62 50DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B 2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2351DW/L2310DR/L2330D/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335 D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DWR//L2357DWR/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L32 30CDN/L3210CW)
AUTOFF TIMEOUTFF TIMEOUT CDCCHIGH DTRCTRL	Sets the auto FF setting to ON or OFF. Sets the timeout value for auto FF. Sets the timeout value for Automatic interface switching Sets the high-speed transfer mode of the Centronics interface to ON or Selects when DTR becomes low. 0 = the printer is turned off-line by the SEL switch, the input buffer is full, or when a printer error occurs.	ON or OFF 1 to 99 seconds 1 to 99 seconds ON or OFF (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500) 0 to 2(HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500) 0 to 3(HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN)
AUTOSLEEP TIMEOUTSLEEP	1 = the printer is turned off-line by the SEL switch or when a printer error 2 = the printer is turned off-line by the SEL switch. 3 = the printer is never turned off-line. Sets the automatic sleep mode ON or OFF. Sets the timeout value for automatic sleep mode.	ON or OFF 1 to 00 minutes 1 to 99 minutes (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/2140/2150N/2170W) 1 to 240 minutes (HL-3260N/ 7050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/ 2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW) 1 to 210 minutes (HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW /4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW) 1 to 90 minutes (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW) 0 to 90 minutes (HL- \$7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L 8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L23 65DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100 DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6300DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
IBMCHARE1 REPRINT	Sets the reprint function ON or OFF.	0 to 50 minutes (HL-L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/L2372DN/L2331D/L2331D/L2335D/L2335D/L2335D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)  BETA or ESSZET ON or OFF (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		ON, OFF or JOB (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
DEMOPRINT	Enables the Demo page printing.	OFF or JOB(HL-4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW) ON or OFF (HL-1050/1070/1250/ 1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/ 1670N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050DN/
		8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW /4140CN/
		4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CD W(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L2300/L2320D/L232DD/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365D W/L2366DW/2569DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW /L6250DN/L6300DW/C1/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
PAGEPROTECT	Configuration of the Page protection mode. This mode reserves a block of	f AUTO, OFF, LETTER, LEGAL, A4
RESOLUTION	printer memory to avoid 31 PRINT OVERRUN errors.  Printer resolution setting. If the printer can not print a large file at 600 dpi	600(HL-S7000DN/HL-3140CW/HL-3150CDW/HL-3150CDN/HL-3170CDW)
KEGGEGTION	because of insufficient memory, the printer decreases the resolution to	1200 (HL-1650/1670N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/
	300 dpi automatically	6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240
		D/2250DN/2270DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/ L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW
		/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(
		T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370D
		W/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310
		D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR//L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351D W/L3270CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
		300, 600 (Except the above model)
LANG	Selects the language for the RPC program.	ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, NORWEGIAN (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500)
		ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, NORWEGIAN, SPANISH, ITALIAN, SWEDISH, DANISH, JAPANESE (HL-1650/1670N/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN)
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, DANISH (HL-3260N)
		ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN, DANISH, SWEDISH (HL-2460/7050) ENGLISH,FRENCH,GERMAN, DUTCH,SPANISH,ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN,DANISH, PORTUGUESE (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN)
		ENGLISH,FRENCH,GERMAN, DUTCH,SPANISH,ITALIAN, PORTUGUESE(HL-8050N)
		ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN, FINNISH, PORTUGUESE, DANISH, SWEDISH (HL-2070N)
		ENGLISH,FRENCH,GERMAN, DUTCH,SPANISH,ITALIAN, PORTUGUESE(HL-8050N) ENGLISH,FRENCH,GERMAN, DUTCH,SPANISH,ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN,FINNISH, PORTUGUESE,DANISH,
		HUNGARIAN,RUSSIA,BULGARIAN,ROMANIAN (HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)
		ENGLISH,FRENCH,GERMAN, DUTCH,SPANISH,ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN,FINNISH, PORTUGUESE,DANISH,
		SWEDISH,CZECH,POLISH,HUNGARIAN,RUSSIA,BULGARIAN,ROMANIAN,SLOVAKIAN,BRAZILIAN (HL-2140/2150N/2170W)
		ENGLISH,FRENCH,GERMAN, DUTCH,SPANISH,ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN,FINNISH, PORTUGUESE,DANISH,
		SWEDISH,CZECH,POLISH,HUNGARIAN,RUSSIA,BULGARIAN,ROMANIAN,SLOVAKIAN,BRAZILIAN,TURKISH, JAPANESE (HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW /4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		ENGLISH.FRENCH.GERMAN. DUTCH.SPANISH.ITALIAN.DANISH.BRAZILIAN. JAPANESE (HL-S7000DN)
		ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN, PORTUGUESE, DANISH, SWEDISH, FINNISH, CZECH, POLIS H, HUNGARIAN, RUSSIAN, BULGARIAN, ROMANIAN, SLOVAKIAN, BRAZILIAN, TURKISH, CROATIAN, SLOVENE(HL-3140CW/HL-

3150CDW/HL-3150CDN/HL-3170CDW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN, PORTUGUESE, DANISH, SWEDISH, FINNISH, CZECH, POLISH, HUNGARIAN, RUSSIAN, BULGARIAN, ROMANIAN, SLOVAKIAN, BRAZILIAN, TURKISH, CROATIAN, SLOVENE, JAPANESE(HL-LS50CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8360CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300D/L2320D/L232DD/L23260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/L2366DW/L500DD/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN, PORTUGUESE, DANISH, SWEDISH, FINNISH, CZECH, POLISH, HUNGARIAN, RUSSIAN, BULGARIAN, ROMANIAN, SLOVAKIAN, BRAZILIAN, TURKISH, CROATIAN, SLOVENE, JAPANESE, CHILI, INDONESIAN, SIMPLIFIEDCHINESE, TRADITIONALCHINESE, KOREAN(HL-L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/L2370DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L32310CW)
KEEPPCL	If set to ON, the printer keeps the permanent fonts and macros of PCL	ON or OFF (Except for HL-2070N)
CONTEXTSWITC H	when the emulation is changed to another mode.  Auto emulation mode	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/3170CDW/5450DN/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/1212W/1210WR/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6250DW/L0375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/B200DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2331D/L2331D/L2335D/L2335D//2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L33270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
DOUBLESTRIKE CPLOCK	Enables bold printing in IBM or EPSON mode Returns the lock status of the control panel. If OFF, the control panel is unlocked. If ON, the control panel is locked.	ON or OFF OFF, ON (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050DN/6050DN/ 8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4 140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T) /L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L23 60DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102 DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L 2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/82080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L237 2DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2355DW/L2355DW/L2355DW/L2350DW/L335
PASSWORD	Password for panel lock to write to the NVRAM with the DEFAULT/INITIALIZE command.	0 to 65535 (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4 140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T) / L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102 DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L520DW/L620DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L 2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L237 2DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2351DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2351DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2350DW/L2351DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2351DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2351DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2351DW/L2350DW/L
BIDI		ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
POWERSAVE	Sets the power save mode ON or OFF.	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/540DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L2300DL/2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW ) HL-1212W, 1210WR, 1212WR, 1210WE, 1211W, 1210WDN/L2360DW/L5850D/5585DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/L5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6300DW/T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B 2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D//8200D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2352DW/L3250DW/L3230CDW/3190CDW/3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3120CDW/3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3120CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/S
POWERSAVETIM E	Sets the time saving value for power save mode.	1 to 99 (HL-1650/1670N/2460/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/2070N/2140/2150N/2170W) 1 to 240 (HL-3260N/7050/6050/ 6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW) 1 to 210 (HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW /4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW) 1 to 90 (HL- 5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L930 0CDW(T)/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2365DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2335DW/L2335DW/L2335DW/L2355DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2355DW/L23
MEDIATYPE	Media Type. The temperature of fixing unit is adjusted depending on this setting.	REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, THIN, BOND, TRANSPARENCY(HL-1650/1670N) REGULAR, THICK, TRANSPARENCY (HL-3260N) REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, TRANSPARENCY, BOND, ENVELOPES (HL-2460) REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, TRANSPARENCY, BOND, ENVELOPES, THIN (HL-7050) REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, TRANSPARENCY, BOND, ENVELOPES, ENVTHICK, ENVTHIN(HL-1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN)  REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, TRANSPARENCY, THIN, BOND, ENVELOPES, ENVTHIN, RECYCLED(HL-6050/6050D/6050DN) REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, TRANSPARENCY, THIN, BOND, ENVELOPES, ENVTHICK, ENVTHIN, RECYCLED (HL-2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5240DY/150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)  REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, TRANSPARENCY, THIN, BOND, ENVELOPES, ENVTHICK, ENVTHIN, RECYCLED (HL-2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)  REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, ENVELOPES, BOND, THIN, RECYCLED, ENVTHICK, ENVTHIN, POSTCARD, LABEL (HL-2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/22600/L2305W/L2340DW/L236DW/L236DW/L2360DW/L2360DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2335D/L2335D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L235DW/L2
		REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, THIN, BOND, ENVELOPES, ENVTHICK, ENVTHIN, RECYCLED, POSTCARD, LABEL, COLOR, HOLEPUNCHED (HL-

6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)

L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
Vallabio	2336,936	REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, ENVELOPES, BOND, THIN, RECYCLED, ENVTHICK, ENVTHIN, POSTCARD, LABEL, GLOSSY (L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
RET	Configuration of the High Resolution Control hardware.	LIGHT, MEDIUM, DARK, OFF (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N)
IMAGEADAPT		OFF, ON AUTO (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2 270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/ L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8360CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300D/L2320D/L2 321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW) HL-1212W, 1210WR, 1212WR, 1210WE, 1211W, 1218W/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
INTRAY 1 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the MP tray. Returns the auto-selection lock status for the Tray1 (HL-8050N)	LOCKED, UNLOCKED (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/2595DW/L2386DW/L2385DW)
INTRAY 2 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the upper paper tray.  Returns the auto-selection lock status for the Tray2 (HL-8050N)	LOCKED, UNLOCKED (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240 D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CD W/1110/1111/1112/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300DN/L2300DN/L2320DN/L232DD/L232DD/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L23 66DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6400DW/T)/L590DN/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2335DD/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/
INTRAY 3 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.  Returns the auto-selection lock status for the Tray3 (HL-8050N)	LOCKED, UNLOCKED (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180 DW/S7000DN/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/55 80D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
INTRAY 4 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.  Returns the auto-selection lock status for the Tray4 (HL-8050N)	LOCKED, UNLOCKED (HL-3260N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/S7000DN/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
INTRAY 5 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED (HL-3260N/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
INTRAY 6 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED (HL-L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
INTRAY1SIZE	Selects the paper size in Tray1.	LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A3, A4, B5, A5, A6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, A4S, EXECUTIVES, B5S (HL-3260N)
	Selects the paper size in MP Tray (HL-7050/6050/6050D/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350 DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470 DW/6180DW/S7000DN).	LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARC, C5, A4LONG, CUSTOM (HL-2460)
		LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARC, C5, A4LONG, ANY (HL-7050) LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARC, C5, A4LONG, ANY, FOLIO, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERM, ORGANIZERL, USERDEFINED, DLL (HL-6050/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, B5, A5, A6, JISB5, B6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH (HL-8050N) LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARC, C5, A4LONG, ANY, FOLIO, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERM, ORGANIZERL, USERDEFINED, DLL, A5L, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, P3X5 (HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,COM10,DL,JISB5,B5,A5,A5L,B6,A6,MONARCH,C5,FOLIO,DLL,POSTCARD,USERDEFINED,E NVYOU4,ENVCHOU3,P3X5,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW)
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,COM10,DL,JISB5,B5,A5,A5L,B6,A6,MONARCH,C5,FOLIO,DLL,POSTCARD,USERDEFINED,E NVYOU4,ENVCHOU3,P3X5,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260(HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,B5,JISB6,A5,A5L,A6,FOLIO,P3X5,POSTCARD (HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, DL, JISB5, B5, A5, A6, MONARCH, C5, FOLIO, P3X5, POSTCARD, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260(HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, JIS B6, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6250DW/L6200DW/T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, JISB5, A5, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270 (HL-2595DW/L2386DW/L2385DW)
INTRAY2SIZE	Selects the paper size in Tray2.	LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A3, A4, B5, A5, A6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, A4S, EXECUTIVES, B5S
	Selects the paper size in Tray1 (HL-7050/6050/6050D/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN).	(HL-3260N) A4, LETTER, B5, EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NO CASSETTE (HL-2460)

A4LETTER, B5EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NOCASSETTE (HL-7050)
A4LETTER, B5EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4, LETTER, JISB5, B5, EXECUTIVE, FOLIO, POSTCARD, NOCASSETTE (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN)

LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, B5, A5, A6, JISB5, B6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH (HL-8050N)

ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO(HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)

ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L(HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)

ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, JISB6 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW)

ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,A5,A5L,FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, JISB6 (HL-3140CW/HL-3150CDW/HL-3150CDN/HL-3170CDW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260(HL-
		L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8360CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, FOLIO, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-1212W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, JISB5, A5, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A5L, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-
		L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, JISB5, A5, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A5L,
		SIXTEENK195X270 (HL- L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DWXL/L2375DWR/L2375DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L23
		72DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270(HL-L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
INTRAY3SIZE	Selects the paper size in Tray3.	LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A3, A4, B5, A5, A6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, A4S, EXECUTIVES, B5S (HL-3260N)
	Selects the paper size in Tray2 (HL-7050/6050/6050D/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/S7000DN).	A4, LETTER, B5, EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NO CASSETTE (HL-2460)
		A4LETTER, B5EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NOCASSETTE (HL-7050) A4LETTER, B5EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4, LETTER, JISB5, B5, EXECUTIVE, FOLIO, POSTCARD, NOCASSETTE (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN)
		LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, B5, A5, A6, JISB5, B6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH (HL-8050N) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, FOLIO(HL- 5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, FOLIO, JISB6 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270,
		SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,A5,FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260(HL-L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))/L8260CDN/L8360CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)

LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A3, A4, B5, A5, A6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, A4S, XECUTIVES, B5S

INTRAY4SIZE Selects the paper size in Tray4.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
	Selects the paper size in Tray3 (HL- 7050/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/ S7000DN).	A4, LETTER, B5, EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NO CASSETTE (HL-2460)
		A4LETTER, B5EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NOCASSETTE (HL-7050)
		LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, B5, A5, A6, JISB5, B6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH (HL-8050N)
		ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, FOLIO(HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE, JISB5,A5,FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260(/L9300CDW(T))
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
INTRAY5SIZE	Selects the paper size in Tray5.	LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A3, A4, B5, A5, A6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, A4S, XECUTIVES, B5S (HL-3260N)
	Selects the paper size in Tray4 (HL-7050/S7000DN).	A4, LETTER, B5, EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NO CASSETTE (HL-2460) A4LETTER, B5EXECUTIVE, ENVELOPES, LEGAL, A5, B6, A6, A4LONG, NOCASSETTE (HL-7050) ANY,A4,LETTER,JISB5,A5,EXECUTIVE,LEGAL,FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL- L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L 6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
INTRAY6SIZE	Selects the paper size in Tray6.	LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
SOURCETRAY	Selects the paper source tray.	AUTO, MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW /5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/
		AUTO, MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3 (HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) AUTO, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, MPTRAY (HL-3260N/2460/7050/S7000DN) TRAYID1, TRAYID2, TRAYID3, TRAYID4 (HL-2460/ 7050/S7000DN) AUTO, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4 (HL-8050N) AUTO, TRAY1 (HL-2070N/2140/2150N/2170W/HL-3140CW/HL-3150CDW/HL-3150CDN/HL-3170CDW/HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118/ HL-1212W, 1210W, 1210WR, 1212WR, 1210WE, 1211W, 1218W L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW /1200/1201/1202/1208/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2 590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2330D/L2335D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR// L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3230CDN/L3210CW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		AUTO, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L520 2DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		AUTO, MPTRAY, TRAY1 (HL-2595DW/L2386DW/L2385DW)
MPTRAYSIZE		LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A3, A4, B5, A5, A6, COM10, C5, DL, MONARCH, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, A4S, EXECUTIVE, B5S (HL-3260N)
		ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, DLL, B5, A5, A6, B6, JISB5, A4LONG, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERL, ORGANIZERM, FOLIO, USERDEF(HL-1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARC, C5, A4LONG, ANY, FOLIO, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERM, ORGANIZERL, USERDEFINED, DLL, A5L, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, P3X5 (HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
		ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, DL, JISB5, B5, A5, A5L, B6, A6, MONARCH, C5, FOLIO, DLL, POSTCARD, USERDEFINED, P3X5, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW)
		ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, DL, JISB5, B5, A5, A5L, B6, A6, MONARCH, C5, FOLIO, POSTCARD, USERDEFINED, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, P3X5, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260, JISB6 (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,B5,JISB6,A5,A5L,A6,FOLIO,P3X5,POSTCARD (HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, DL, JISB5, B5, A5, A6, MONARCH, C5, FOLIO, P3X5, POSTCARD, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260(HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/
		LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, DL, JISB5, B5, A5, A6, MONARCH, C5, FOLIO, P3X5, POSTCARD, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260, JENVCHOU3, JENVCHOU4, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL (HL-L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
MPTRAY	MP tray priority for AUTO feeder selection mode.	LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, DL, JISB5, B5, A5, A6, MONARCH, C5, FOLIO, P3X5, POSTCARD, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, A5L, JISB6, SIXTEENK195X270, JENVCHOU3, JENVCHOU4, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL (HL-2595DW/L2386DW/L2385DW)  CASSETTE, FIRST (HL-1650/ 1670/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/L8250CDN/L8350 CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/2595D W/L2386DW/L2385DW)
MPPAPERIN	Continues printing by holding down Go switch for manual feeding.	STOP, CONTINUE (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))
TRAY1SIZE		A3, JISB4, LEDGER, A4, A4S, A5, B5, B5S, LEGAL, LETTER, LTRS, EXECUTIVE, EXECUTIVES (HL-3260N) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, B5, A5, A6, B6, JISB5, A4LONG, POSTCARD, FOLIO (HL-1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN)
		DETECTSENSOR, LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN)
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		DETECTSENSOR, B5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARCH, C5, USERDEFINED (HL-8050N) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, B5, A5, A6, B6, JISB5, FOLIO (HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L(HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, JISB6 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, DL, JISB5, B5, A5, A5L, B6, A6, MONARCH, C5, FOLIO, POSTCARD, USERDEFINED, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, P3X5, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260, JISB6 (HL- 5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,A5,A5L,FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, JISB6 (HL-3140CW/HL-3150CDW/HL-3150CDW/HL-3150CDN/HL-3170CDW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260(HL-L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW//L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW) W)
		LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,A5,FOLIO,ROC16K,A6,A5L,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, JISB5, A5, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A5L, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, JISB5, A5, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270 (HL-L2385DW/L2376DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270(HL-L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
TRAY2SIZE		A3, JISB4, LEDGER, A4, A4S, A5, B5, B5S, A6, LEGAL LETTER, LTRS, EXECUTIVE, EXECUTIVES, COM10, C5, DL MONARCH (HL-3260N)
		ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, B5, A5, JISB5, A4LONG, FOLIO (HL-1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN) DETECTSENSOR, LETTER, LEGA>, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, FOLIO (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN) DETECTSENSOR, B5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARCH, C5, USERDEFINED (HL-8050N) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, B5, A5, B6, JISB5, FOLIO (HL-5050DN/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
		ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, FOLIO, JISB6 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, FOLIO, POSTCARD, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/
		ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,A5,FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL- L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L 6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)

TRAY3SIZE

<PS400 installed>

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		A3, JISB4, LEDGER, A4, A4S, A5, B5S, LEGAL, LETTER, LTRS, EXECUTIVE, EXECUTIVES <ps420 installed=""> A4, LETTER <ps440 installed=""> A3, JISB4, LEDGER, A4, A4S, A5, B5, B5S, LEGAL, LETTER, LTRS, EXECUTIVE, EXECUTIVE (HL-3260N) DETECTSENSOR, B5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARCH, C5, USERDEFINED (HL-8050N) ANY, LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, B5, A5, B6, JISB5, FOLIO (HL- 5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5,A5, FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5,A5, FOLIO, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260(HL-L9300CDW(T)) LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L520 2DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)</ps440></ps420>
TRAY4SIZE		A3, JISB4, LEDGER, A4, A4S, A5, B5, B5S, LEGAL, LETTER, LTRS, EXECUTIVE, EXECUTIVE (HL-3260N) DETECTSENSOR, B5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARCH, C5, USERDEFINED (HL-8050N) ANY,LETTER,LEGAL,A4,EXECUTIVE,JISB5,A5,FOLIO(HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L520 2DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
TRAY5SIZE		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, JISB5, A5, FOLIO, ROCK16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
APT		ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/4140CN/4150CDN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDM/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW (T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L5000D/5585D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L3230CDW/3190 CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
DENSITY	Returns the printing density level setting from 1 to 15. The default value is 8.	5 -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN /2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/1110/1111/1112/1118/ L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW /1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN( T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386 DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B 2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L23310DR/L2330DM/L2330DW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3230
LOWTONER	Continues printing when the toner is low.	-2, -1, 0, 1, 2 (HL-3260N/2460/ 7050/8050N) STOP, CONTINUE (HL- 3260N/2460/7050/8050N//L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN /L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/ L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR//L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
RAS1200MODE		OFF, ON, TRUE (HL-1650/ 1670N/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050DV/2070N/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/ L2300L/2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW )/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2386DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080D W/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/229 5D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW)
PSBINARY		OFF, TRUE (HL-5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) OFF, ON(HL-1110/HL-1111/HL-1112/HL-1118/HL-1200/HL-1201/HL-1202/HL-1208) ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180 DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/ L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L23 72DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
PSQUOTEBIN		ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN /4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L930 0CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L 3230CDN/L3210CW)
DOWNFPROD	Creates bold and italic fonts from download fonts.	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDW/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/S590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L620DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/
BITMAPFPROD	Creates bold and italic fonts from bitmap fonts.	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDW/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2361DN/L2361DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/L5000D/5550DD/5580D/55595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L620DN/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2370DW/L330CDW/L330CDN/L3210CW/
OEMFONT	Enables EC font	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CD W(T)/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L9310CDW/ /L2360DN/L2360DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L323

Variables Description	Sample Value Range
COMPABITMAP	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050DN/ 8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/ 4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CD W(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDW/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/ /L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L50 00D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L620DW/C1/L6202DW/L6250DW/L630 0DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DWR/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2 370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/S160CDW/L3230CDN/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
FSEL300DPI	LOW or HIGH (HL-1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/ 6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW /4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L835 0CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L2360DN/L2360DN/L2366DN/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211WH/1218W/L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100 DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L 2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/82080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590 DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3330CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
DEFPAPER	A4, LETTER, DEFAULT (HL-1650/1670N/2460/7050/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/ 6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/225 0DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/57000DN /3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/1111/11112/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L 8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2 360DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1210W/1210W/1210WR/1211WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5580 D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L630DW/(T)/L 6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2 370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2335D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L23 25DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2351DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
PSIMAGEMASK	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180 DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2385DW/L2386DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L23 72DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2351DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L32310CW)
HPESCE	RESET, FF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/ 4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L2300/L23 00D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW) HL- 1212W, 1210W, 1210WR, 1212WR, 1210WE, 1211W, 1218W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L62 50DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2385DW/L2370DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B 2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335 D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DWR/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2355DW/L2351DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/J3230CDW/3160CDW/J32 30CDN/L3210CW)
PROTECTOFF	30CDIN/L3210CW) AUTO, NORMAL (HL-1650/ 1670N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
ISRFONT	Sets the Israeli font ON or OFF.	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CD W(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW/T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
TRANSFER	Selects the transfer current.	AUTO, LOW, HIGH (HL-1650/ 1670N/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW)
PARALLEL		FAST, SLOW (HL-1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/ 6050D/6050DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
ERRORPRINT  BOISEIDMODE		OFF, ON, EXCEPTCDCC (HL-1650/1670N/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/ 4150CDN/4570CDW/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375 DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/ 3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW) WIN95, IEEE (HL-1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN)
CONDENCESIZE		P1666, P1714 (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
FXLFSETMODE		NORMAL, ALL (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
FXLFITAMODE		OBLIQUE, ITALIC (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
ENVINTERVAL PSCEILMODE		0 to 255 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN) FLOOR, CEIL (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180 DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
PS300RESO		NO, IF2M, FORCE (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
DUPLEX	Duplex mode	ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2240D/2250DN/2270DW /4150CDN/4570CDW/5450DN/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/5700DN/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200C DW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340 DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW)/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/559 0DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2 595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050 DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DWR//L2357DWR/L2357DW/L23 52DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN)
BINDING	Returns the setting of binding edge selection for duplex printing.	LONGEDGE, SHORTEDGE

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		(HL-1650/1670N/3260N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4150CDN/4570CD W/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/57000DN/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW( T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L236 1DN/2560DN/L2366DW/L2366DW/2569DW)/L5000D/5585D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN/T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L 5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L 2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2 312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L3 270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN)
TRAYPRIORITY		MPT1T2T3T4, MPT4T3T2T1, T1T2T3T4 MP, T4T3T2T1MP (HL-2460/7050/S7000DN) MPT1T2T3T4, MPT4T3T2T1, T1T2T3T4 MP, T4T3T2T1MP, T1T2T3T4, T4T3T2T1 (HL-3260N) MPT1T2, T1T2MP (HL-1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN) MPT1T2, T1T2MP, T1T2, T1MPT2 (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) T1T2T3T4, T4T3T2T1 (HL-8050N) MPT1T2,MPT2T1,T1T2MP,T2T1MP,T1T2,T2T1,T1MPT2,T2MPT1 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/)
		MPT1T2T3,MPT3T2T1,T1T2T3MP,T3T2T1MP (L9300CDW(T)) MPT1T2,MPT2T1,T1T2MP,T2T1MP (HL- L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L 6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
FFSUPPRESS		ON or OFF (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D//2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/1111/1112/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2366DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210W/1210WR/121W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5585D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6402DW/C335DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2352DW/L2352DW/L2352DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2350DW/L2352DW/L2
LCDDENSITY	Sets the LCD angle value.	0 to 2 (HL-1650/1670N/2460/ 7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN)
FAXRINGDELA' FAXREDUCTIO FAXRAMSIZE RECEIVEMODE FAXINTERVAL GLPENSIZE1	N	0 to 4 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) AUTO, OFF, FIX90 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 16 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) ON or OFF (HL-3260N/2460/7050) OFF, ON6H, ON12H, ON2H, ON2D, ON4D, ON7D (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 16 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 10 (HL-8050N)
GLPENSIZE2		1 to 16 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 10 (HL-8050N)
GLPENSIZE3		1 to 16 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 10 (HL-8050N)
GLPENSIZE4		1 to 16 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 10 (HL-8050N)
GLPENSIZE5		1 to 16 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 10 (HL-8050N)
GLPENSIZE6		1 to 16 (HL-3260N/2460/7050) 1 to 10 (HL-8050N)
GLPENGRAY1		G15, G30, G45, G75, G90, G100 (%) (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 8050N)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
GLPENGRAY2 GLPENGRAY3 GLPENGRAY4 GLPENGRAY5 GLPENGRAY6 STBBUSY		G15, G30, G45, G75, G90, G100 (%) (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 8050N) G15, G30, G45, G75, G90, G100 (%) (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 8050N) G15, G30, G45, G75, G90, G100 (%) (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 8050N) G15, G30, G45, G75, G90, G100 (%) (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 8050N) G15, G30, G45, G75, G90, G100 (%) (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 8050N) G15, G30, G45, G75, G90, G100 (%) (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 8050N) RISE, FALL (HL-1650/1670N/ 3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/8050N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
ACKBUSY		RISE, FALL (HL-1650/1670N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
PICKUPRETRY		0 to 7 (HL-2460/7050/6050/ 6050D/6050D/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/2070N/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2130/2240D/2250DN/2 270DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDW/3170CDW/1110/1111//1112/1118/L8250CDN/L835 0CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/L9310CDW/L2300D/L23320D/L2321D/2260/2260 D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2360DW/L2366DW/L2366DW/2566DW/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/1210W/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L520DW/L6200 DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L23 75DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2335D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW/L32370DW/L3230CDW/3190C DW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/
COLLATE	Sets the collate printing.	0 to 63 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/2070N) ON or OFF (HL-2460/7050/6050/ 6050D/6050DN/8050N/L5000D/5588D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202D W/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2 595DW/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050 DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350DWR/L2357DW/L23 52DW/L2351DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
TIMESETYEAR TIMESETMONTH TIMESETDAY TIMESETHOUR TIMESETHIN TIMESETSEC TIMESTYLE SUMMERTIME ZONESET TIMEZONE OUTBIN		1998 to 2039 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) 1 to 12 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) 1 to 31 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) 0 to 23 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) 0 to 59 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) 0 to 59 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) UMD, MDY, DMY (HI-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) ON or OFF (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) ON or OFF (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) -24 to 24 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N) ALLSTACKER, ALLSORTER, UPPER, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN1, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN2, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN3, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN4, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN9, OPTIONALO
		(HL-2460/7050) ALLSTACKER, ALLSORTER, UPPER, FINISHER, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN1, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN2, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN3, OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN4,  (HL-3260N) ALLSTACKER, UPPER (HL-8050N) AUTO,STANDARD,OPTIONAL(HL-S7000DN) AUTO,STANDARD,OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN1,OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN2,OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN3,OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN4,ALLSORT ER,ALLSTACKER,SFL,FINISHER (HL-L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
MAILBOXPROTE CT AVOIDMAILBOXF ULL		0-4 (HL-3260N) 0-10 (HL-2460/7050) ON or OFF (HL-3260N2460/ 7050/8050N/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
TOWERFEED		ON or OFF (HL-2460/7050)
RAMDISKSIZE		0 to XX Mbyte(s) (Except for HL-2070N/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN)
TRANSFERVOLT		MODE1, MODE2, MODE3, MODE4
		MODE1: Normal,
		MODE2: Low,
		MODE3: Middle.
		MODE4: High
		(HL-2460/7050)
COLDSTADIMO	) Sets the cold start mode.	OFF, MODE1, MODE2
	J Sets the cold start mode.	MODE1: MODE2
E		*****==**
		MODE2
TNOUADOETIME		(HL-2460/7050)
TNCHARGETIME		O9FF, SHORT, NORMAL, LONG (HL-2460/7050)
TNCHARGEMOD	E	OFF, MODE1, MODE2, MODE3, MDE4, MRDE5, MODE6, MODE7 (HL-2460/7050)
FUSERSLEEPCT		ON or OFF (HL-2460/7050)
THICKPRDLY		OFF, SHORT, NORMAL, LONG
		(HL-2460/7050)
BONDPRDLY		OFF, SHORT, NORMAL, LONG
EL 101/ED 140DE		(HL-2460/7050)
FLICKER MODE		0 to 63 (HL-2460/7050)
APPLEUSBPS	Sets Postscript Pure Binary Printing from Macintosh via USB.	ON, OFF (HL-1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/
		5170DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/61
		80DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260
		CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2
		370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
		,
DX1JOB1PAGE	Sets 1JOB1PAGE Printing mode.	SIMPLEX, DUPLEX (HL-1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/
		6050DN/8050N/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5
		440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300
		CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN
		/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN)
		TEEGOTE IN EEGOTE WILEEGOED WILEEGOE
	As for HL-6050 series, supported ROM version is 1.18 or later.	
AUTOONLINE	Sets auto return function from setting Panel mode to Ready mode.	ON, OFF (HL-7050/6050/6050D/
		6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/31
		50CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)
		/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D
		W/L5000D/5588D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250D
		w)
		·
BUTTONREPEAT	Sets key repeating speed in Panel mode.	BUTTON100MSEC, BUTTON200MSEC, BUTTON300MSEC, BUTTON400MSEC, BUTTON500MSEC, BUTTON1000MSEC,
		BUTTON1500MSEC, BUTTON2000MSEC (HL-7050/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN)
		BUTTON100MSEC,BUTTON200MSEC,BUTTON300MSEC,BUTTON400MSEC,BUTTON500MSEC,BUTTON600MSEC,BUTTON800M
		SEC,BUTTON1000MSEC,BUTTON1400MSEC,BUTTON1500MSEC,BUTTON1800MSEC,BUTTON2000MSEC (HL-
		4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		BUTTON100MSEC,BUTTON400MSEC,BUTTON600MSEC,BUTTON800MSEC,BUTTON1000MSEC,BUTTON1400MSEC,BUTTON18 00MSEC,BUTTON2000MSEC(HL- 5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CD W
		/L2300/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W/L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250D W/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2370DN/B2050DN/2590DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/2595DW/L3210CDW/3160CDW/L3230 CDW/L3230CDN)
MESSAGESCRO L	L Sets scrolling time at Scroll message.	1-10 (HL-7050/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/31 50CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/ /L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/L2366DW/2569D W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250D W/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2370DN/B2050DN/2590DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/2595DW/L3210CDW/3160CDW/L3230 CDW/L3230CDN)
PANELBUZZER BUZZERVOLUME	Sets Buzzer mode at Error condition. Sets Buzzer mode for Panel Operation. Sets Buzzer volume. Sets Carbon mode	OFF, ON (HL-7050/6050/6050D/ 6050DN) OFF, ON (HL-7050/6050/6050D/ 6050DN) LOW, HIGH (HL-7050/6050/ 6050DN) OFF, ON, AUTO, PARALLEL (HL- 6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202D W/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBONCOPIES	Set the number of Carbon copies.	1-8 (HL-6050/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON1TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON2TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON3TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON4TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON5TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON6TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL- L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L 6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON7TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON8TRAY	Select input tray for the first page.	REMAINING, MP, TRAY1, TRAY2 (If available) (HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON1MACRO	O Sets if a Macro is added to first page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/55880D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON2MACRO	O Sets if a Macro is added to second page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON3MACR(	O Sets if a Macro is added to third page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON4MACRO	O Sets if a Macro is added to fourth page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON5MACRO	O Sets if a Macro is added to fifth page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/6050D/6050DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/55880D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON6MACRO	O Sets if a Macro is added to sixth page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/55880D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON7MACRO	O Sets if a Macro is added to seventh page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/55880D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON8MACRO	O Sets if a Macro is added to eighth page or not.	OFF, ON (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/55880D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON1MACRO	O Sets Macro ID to added to first page.	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON2MACRO	O Sets Macro ID to added to second page.	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)

Variables Description	Sample Value Range
CARBON3MACRO Sets Macro ID to added to third page. ID	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON4MACRO Sets Macro ID to added to fourth page. ID	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON5MACRO Sets Macro ID to added to fifth page. ID	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW( T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON6MACRO Sets Macro ID to added to sixth page. ID	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON7MACRO Sets Macro ID to added to seventh page. ID	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBON8MACRO Sets Macro ID to added to eighth page. ID	(ID Number) (HL-6050/6050D/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
CARBONMACRO Sets the order of Macro addition.	BEHIND, FRONT (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)

# 2. PCL-Specific Variables

The following values are PCL (HP LaserJet emulation) specific and can be set and requested using PJL. These variables must be set using the LPARM : PCL option.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
PAPER	Description Sets the paper size.	LETTER, A4, LEGAL, A5, A6, B5, EXECUTIVE, JISB5
IAILK	Sets the paper size.	(All models except for HL-1110/HL-1111/HL-1112/HL-1118)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL (HL-8050N)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, A4LONG (HL-1650/1670N/2460/7050)
		A3, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, EXECUTIVES, B5S, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, A4LONG(HL-3260N)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, DLL, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERL, ORGANIZERM, FOLIO,
		USERDEF, A4LONG(HL-1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/
		6050DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, DLL, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A4LONG(HL-2150N/2170W)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, DLL, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A4LONG, A5L, P3X5, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3(HL-
		5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL,FOLIO,DLL,POSTCARD,A5L,JISB6,P3X5, ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-
		/2250DN/2270DW/ 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW)
		DC COMMO MONAPOLL OF
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL,POSTCARD,FOLIO,P3X5,ENVYOU4,ENVCHOU3,A5L,JISB6,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-
		5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW /HL-3170CDW)
		,
		POSTCARD,FOLIO,P3X5,A5L,JISB6,B6,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-S7000DN) LETTER, A4, LEGAL,FOLIO (HL-1110/HL-1111/HL-1112/HL-1118)
		LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, B5, A5, A6, JISB5, POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4,
		ENVCHOU3, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-
		L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW))
		LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, B5, A5, JISB5, FOLIO, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-
		1200/1201/1202/1208)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, JISB6, A6,
		POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-
		L5000D/5586D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN/T)/5590DN/L5200DW/T)/L5202DW/L6200DW/T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6250DW/L
		6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, JISB6, A6,
		POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270(HL-
		L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L23
		72DN/2590DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2312D/L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/L2336D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L235
		0DWR//L2357DW/L2352DW/L2351DW)
		LETTER LEGAL MEVICANIEGAL INDIALEGAL AA DE EVECUTIVE DI COMAC MONARGULOE HERE AE AC ROCTOARR
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270
		(HL-L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
00/51/54/5/01/	0.4.11	,
LEFTMARGIN	Sets the orientation.	PORTRAIT or LANDSCAPE 0 to 126 columns (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/3260N/2460/7050/6050/6050D/
LEFTWARGIN	Sets the left margin.	6050DN/8050N/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L236
		0000DN/c0000N/0470DJ/450DN/0470DDW/0180DW/37000DN/37100DW/c0200DJ/1580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN/L5900DDW/L5900DN/L520
		0DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DW/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2
		370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN)
		0 to 145 columns (HL-1650/ 1670N/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/
		2070N/2150N/2170W/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD
		W/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		10 to 155 columns (HL-1650/ 1670N/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 2070N/2150N/2170W/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
		10 to 136 columns (HL-3260N/ 2460/7050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L2360DN/L23 61DN/2560DN/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/L5000D/5585D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/ L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/ L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN)
TOPMARGIN BOTMARGIN FORMLINES FONTSOURCE	Sets the top margin Sets the bottom margin. Sets the number of lines. Sets the font source to Internal fonts or Permanent Soft Fonts	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch 0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch 5 to 128 lines I or S (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/2250DN/2270DW /4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L51 02DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW /L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2 372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
FONTNUMBER	Sets the font number	I, C1, C2, S (HL-3260N/2460/ 7050) I, C,S (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) I, C1,S (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) I, C1,S (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW) 0 to n (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500) 0 to 0x7FFFFFF (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/41 50CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN /3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569 DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5102DW/L5102DW/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250D W/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DWR/L2375DW/L3230CDN/L3210CW )
PITCH	Pitch of the default font in units of characters per inch. The pitch value can be specified to two decimal places	0.44, 0.45,99.99
PTSIZE	Height of the default font in units of points. The point size can be specified to a quarter of a point	
SYMSET	Sets the symbol set.	ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, WINL1, WINL5, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO 14, ISO15, ISO16, ISO17, ISO21, ISO 25, ISO 57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT (All models)
		OCRA, OCRB, SYMBOL, WDINGS (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/ 1670N/1850/1870N/5040/5050/ 5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/ 2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))
		PC1004, WINBALT, ISOL6, PC775 (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/ 2460/7050/1850/1870N/5040/ 5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/ 2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
		HERBREW7 (HL-1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N/2070N/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/41 50CDN/4570CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))
		ABIBP, ABIINTL, RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN, PC866, PC8LG, PC851, WINGREEK, ISOLC, ISOGREEK, PC853, PC855, PC857, PC858, PC860, PC861, PC863, PC865, PC869, ISOL9, PC8B, PC8G, PC8PC, GREEK8, TURKISH8, ROMAN9, ROMANEXT, WINC (HL-1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/L2366DW/L569DW/L5000D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		PC1004,WINBALT,SYMBOL,OCRA,OCRB,WDINGS,HEBREW7, ,ISOL6,PC775,ABIBP,ABIINTL,RUSSIAN,UKRAINIAN,PC866,PC8LG,PC851,WINGREEK,ISOLC,ISOGREEK,PC853,PC855,PC857,P C858,PC860,PC861,PC863,PC865,PC869,ISOL9,PC8B,PC8G,PC8PC,GREEK8,TURKISH8,ROMAN9,ROMANEXT,WINC(HL- 5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/HL-3170CDW)
AUTOLF AUTOCR AUTOWRAP AUTOSKIP	Sets AUTO LF Sets AUTO CR Sets AUTO WRAP Sets AUTO SKIP	PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC1004, WINL1, WINL2, WINL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO16, ISO17, ISO21, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT, SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB, WDINGS, HEBREW7, ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775, ABIBP, ABIINTL, RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN, PC866, PC8LG, PC851, WINGREEK, ISOLC, ISOGREEK, PC853, PC855, PC857, PC858, PC860, PC861, PC863, PC865, PC869, ISOL9, PC8B, PC8G, PC8PC, GREEK8, TURKISH8, ROMAN9, ROMANEXT, WINC, HEBREW8(HL-L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L23 72DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW) ON or OFF ON or OFF ON or OFF

# 3. EPSON-Specific Variables

The following values are EPSON (EPSON FX-850 emulation) specific and can be set and requested using PJL. These variables must be set using the LPARM : EPSON option.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
PAPER	Sets the paper size.	LETTER, A4, LEGAL, A5, A6, B5, EXECUTIVE, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, JISB5 (All models) B6 (HL-8050N) B6, A4LONG (HL-1650/1670N/2460/7050) A3, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, EXECUTIVES, B5S, A4LONG(HL-3260N) B6, DLL, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERL, ORGANIZERM, FOLIO, USERDEF, A4LONG(HL-1850/1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)
		B6, DLL, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A4LONG, A5L, P3X5, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3(HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) B6,POSTCARD,FOLIO,P3X5,ENVYOU4,ENVCHOU3,A5L,JISB6,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260(HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, JISB6, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
	Sets the orientation.  N Sets the left margin	PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE 0 to 126 (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/3260N/2460/7050/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L62 00DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
RIGHTMARG N	il Sets the right margin	0 to 145 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/ 5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) 0 to 136 (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500) 10 to 155 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) 10 to 136 (HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 6050/6050DN/6050DN/8050N/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200 DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
BOTMARGIN FORMLINES	Sets the top margin Sets the bottom margin. Sets the number of lines. Sets the font source to Internal fonts or Permanent Soft Fonts	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch 0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch 5 to 128 lines I or S (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L 5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
FONTNUMBE R	E Sets the font number	I C1, C2, S (HL-3260N/2460/7050) I, C, S (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN) I,C1,S(HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW) 0 to n (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/ 1450/1470N/P2500) 0 to 0x7FFFFFFF (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/ 1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/ 5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/55 85D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
PITCH	Pitch of the default font in units of characters per inch. The pitch value can be specified to two decimal places	0.44, 0.45,99.99

Variables PTSIZE	Description Height of the default font in units of points. The point size can be specified to a quarter of a point	Sample Value Range 4.00, 4.25,999.75
SYMSET	Sets the symbol set.	USASCII, GERMAN, UKASCI1, FRENCH1, DANISH1, ITALY, SPANISH, SWEDISH, JAPAN, NORWEG, DANISH2, UKASCI2, FRENCH2, DUTCH, SAFRICA, PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK, SYMBOL, WDINGS, OCRA, OCRB (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500)
		USASCII, GERMAN, UKASCII1, FRENCH1, DANISH1, ITALY SPANISH, SWEDISH, JAPANESE, NORWEGIAN, DANISH2, UKASCII2, FRENCH2, DUTCH, SOUTHAFRICAN, PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK (HL-1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5500/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5150D/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L620DW/T)/L6402DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
AUTOLF AUTOMASK SELREADOU	Sets AUTO LF Sets AUTO MASK	ON or OFF ON or OFF ON or OFF

# 4. IBM-Specific Variables

The following values are IBM (IBM Proprinter XL emulation) specific and can be set and requested using PJL. These variables must be set using the LPARM : IBM option.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
PAPER	Sets the paper size.	LETTER, A4, LEGĂL, A5, A6, B5, EXECUTIVE, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, JISB5 (All models) B6 (HL-8050N)
		B6, A4LONG (HL-1650/1670N/2460/7050)
		A3, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, EXECUTIVES, B5S, A4LONG(HL-3260N)
		B6, DLL, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERL, ORGANIZERM, FOLIO, USERDEF, A4LONG(HL-1850/1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)
		B6, DLL, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A4LONG, A5L, P3X5, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3(HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) B6,POSTCARD,FOLIO,P3X5,ENVYOU4,ENVCHOU3,A5L,JISB6,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW)
		1440D/3430D/N/3470DW/1610DW/16
	Sets the orientation.	PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE
LEFTMARGIN	Sets the left margin	0 to 126 (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/3260N/2460/7050/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5586D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6 202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
RIGHTMARGI	Sets the right margin	0 to 145 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/ 5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) 0 to 136 (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500)
N		10 to 155 (HL-1650/1670N/1850/ 1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/ 5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) 10 to 136 (HL-
		13 to 133 (RL- 3260N/2460/7050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
TOPMARGIN		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch
BOTMARGIN	Sets the bottom margin.	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch
FORMLINES FONTSOURCE	Sets the number of lines.  Sets the font source to Internal fonts or Permanent Soft	5 to 128 lines I or S (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/
TONTOODROL	Fonts	5140/5150D/5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		I, C1, C2, S (HL-3260N) I, C,S (HL-6050/6050DN/ 8050N/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN)
		I, C.1,S(HL-5040D/5050DN/5470DW/6180DW)
FONTNUMBER	R Sets the font number	0 to n (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500)
		0 to 0x <sup>2</sup> 7FFFFFF (HL-1650/ 1670N/3260N/1850/1870N/5050/ 5070N/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/2070N5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN /L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
PITCH	Pitch of the default font in units of characters per inch. The pitch value can be specified to two decimal places	0.44, 0.45,99.99
PTSIZE	Height of the default font in units of points. The point size can be specified to a quarter of a point	4.00, 4.25,999.75
SYMSET	Sets the symbol set.	PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK (All models) OCRA, OCRB, SYMBOL, WDINGS (HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
AUTOLF	Sets AUTO LF	ON or OFF
AUTOCR	Sets AUTO CR	ON or OFF
AUTOMASK	Sets AUTO MASK	ON or OFF

## 5. PostScript-Specific Variables

The following values are PostScript (BR-Script) specific and can be set and requested using PJL. The BR-Script mode is standard in some models but may be available only when the optional BR-Script 2 ROM board is installed into the printer. These variables must be set using the LPARM: IBM option.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
PAPER	Sets the paper size.	LETTER, A4, LEGĂL, A5, A6, B5, EXECUTIVE, JISB5 (All models) B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL (HL-8050N) B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, A4LONG (HL-1650/1670N/2460/7050) A3, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, EXECUTIVES, B5S, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, A4LONG(HL-3260N) B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, DLL, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERL, ORGANIZERM, FOLIO, USERDEF, A4LONG(HL-1850/1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, DLL, POSTCARD, FOLIO, A4LONG, A5L, P3X5, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3(HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN) FOLIO,DLL,POSTCARD,A5L,JISB6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL,ORGANIZERJ,P3X5,ENVYOU4,ENVCHOU3,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW)
		B6, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL,POSTCARD,FOLIO,P3X5,ENVYOU4,ENVCHOU3,A5L,JISB6,ROC16K,SIXTEENK195X270,SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW /HL-3170CDW)
		POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-S7000DN) LETTER, LEGAL, A4, EXECUTIVE, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, B5, A5, A6, JISB5, POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, A5L, JISB6, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T))
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, JISB6, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, ROC16K, SIXTEENK195X270, SIXTEENK184X260 (HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW)
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, JISB6, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270(HL-L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L2370DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/L2375DW/L2350DN/B2050DN/2290/L2310D/L2310DR/L2310DR/L2331D/L2331D/L2335D/2295D/B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2355DW/L2351D
		LETTER, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, A4, B5, EXECUTIVE, DL, COM10, MONARCH, C5, JISB5, A5, A6, POSTCARD, FOLIO, ENVYOU4, JENVCHOU4, JENVCHOU3, A5L, SIXTEENK195X270 (HL-L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)
ORIENTATION PRTPSERRS	Sets the orientation. The printing of a PostScript error page is enabled or disabled by this variable	PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE I ON or OFF
CRLFCONV (HL- 1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P250 0)	When set to ON, CR codes in the PostScript data are converted to LF codes.	ON or OFF
APPLETALKPS	When set to ON, the printer fixes the emulation to BR-Script 2 mode for accepting data from AppleTalk. When set to OFF, the printer's auto emulation switching function judges the emulation.	ON or OFF

# 6. HPGL-Specific Variables

The following values are HPGL (HP LaserJet emulation) specific and can be set and requested using PJL. These variables must be set using the LPARM: HPGL option.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
PAPER	Sets the paper size.	LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARCH, C5, A4LONG (HL-3260N/2460/7050)
		A3, LEGER, JISB4, LTRS, A4S, EXECUTIVES, B5S (HL-3260N) LETTER, LEGAL, EXECUTIVE, A4, JISB5, B5, A5, B6, A6, COM10, DL, MONARC, C5 (HL-8050N)
ORIENTATION SYMSET	Sets the Sets the symbol set.	PORTRAIT or LANDSCAPE (HL-3260N/2460/7050) ANSIASCII, CHRSET9825, FRENCHGERMAN, SCANDINAVIAN, SPANISHLATIN, JISASCII, ROMAN8EXT, ISOIRV, ISOSWEDISH, ISOSWEDISHN, ISONORWAY1, ISOGERMAN, ISOFRENCH, ISOUK, ISOITALIAN, ISOSPANISH, ISOPORTUGUESE, ISONORWAY2 (HL- 3260N/2460/7050)

## 6.2.2. Variables for HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN/2700CN/4040CN/4050CDN/4070C DW/3040CN/3045CN/3070CW/3075CW

## 1. General PJL Environment Variables

The PJL environment variables which are not printer language-specific are listed in the following table. When using these valuables, do not use the LPARM command.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
COPIES PAPER	Number of uncollated copies for each page of the job. Paper size.	1 to 999 LETTER, A4, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, EXECUTIVE, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, JISB5, A4LONG, B5, A5, A6, B6, DLL, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERL, ORGANIZERM, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, JENVCHOU3, JENVCHOU4, A3, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, EXECUTIVES, B5S, USERDEF
ORIENTATION MANUALFEED RET PAGEPROTECT	Page orientation.  Manual feed mode.  Configuration of the High Resolution Control hardware.  Configuration of the Page protection mode. This mode reserves a block of printer memory to avoid 31 PRINT OVERRUN errors.	PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE ON, OFF LIGHT, MEDIUM, DARK, OFF AUTO, OFF, LETTER, LEGAL, A4
RESOLUTION	Printer resolution setting. If the printer cannot print a large file at 600 dpi because of insufficient memory, the printer decreases the resolution to 300 dpi automatically	300, 600
PERSONALITY	Personality (emulation) can be switched with the @ PJL ENTER command or ESC CR ## command. If the AUTO option is selected (factory default), the printer senses the data from the computer and switches the emulation automatically.	AUTO, PCL , POSTSCRIPT, IBM, EPSON, HPGL
TIMEOUTEMU	The time out is the duration during which another automatic emulation change is not allowed. Duration of the timeout is set in seconds.	1 to 99
AUTOCONT LOWTONER	Returns the configuration of the Continue mode.  Returns the configuration for TONER EMPTY message action. If STOP, the printer stops printing. If CONTINUE, the printer continues printing.	ON, OFF CONTINUE, STOP
INTRAY 1 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the MP tray.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
INTRAY 2 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the upper paper tray.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
INTRAY 3 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
INTRAY 4 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
INTRAY 5 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
INTRAY 6 (Read Only)	Returns the auto-selection lock status for the optional lower paper cassette.	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
INTRAY1SIZE	Returns the size of the paper currently installed in the standard paper tray.	LETTER, A4, LEGAL, MEXICANLEGAL, INDIALEGAL, EXECUTIVE, COM10, MONARCH, C5, DL, JISB5, A4LONG, B5, A5, A6, B6, DLL, POSTCARD, ORGANIZERJ, ORGANIZERK, ORGANIZERL, ORGANIZERM, FOLIO, P3X5, ENVYOU4, ENVCHOU3, JENVCHOU4, A3, LEDGER, JISB4, LTRS, EXECUTIVES, B5S, USERDEF, ANY
INTRAY2SIZE INTRAY3SIZE INTRAY4SIZE	Returns the size of the paper currently installed in the lower paper Returns the size information for the optional lower paper cassette. Returns the size information for the optional lower paper cassette.	(same as INTRAY1SIZE) (same as INTRAY1SIZE) (same as INTRAY1SIZE)

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
INTRAY5SIZE INTRAY6SIZE SOURCETRAY XOFFSET YOFFSET DUPLEX BINDING FIRSTPRINT	Returns the size information for the optional lower paper cassette. Returns the size information for the optional lower paper cassette. Selects the paper source tray.  Sets the X offset ( horizontal offset ) value.  Sets the Y offset ( vertical offset ) value.  Duplex mode  Returns the setting of binding edge selection for duplex printing. First print mode. This makes the first print speed faster by starting the polygon mirror motor at Power On. Setting to MIDDLE is effective only for the first page after Power ON. Setting to HIGH makes the scanner motor rotate continuously.	(same as INTRAY1SIZE) (same as INTRAY1SIZE) AUTO, MPTRAY, TRAY1, TRAY2, TRAY3, TRAY4, TRAY5 -500 to 500 dots -500 to 500 dots ON, OFF LONGEDGE, SHORTEDGE NORMAL, MIDDLE, HIGH
DENSITY	Returns the printing density level setting from 1 to 15. The default value is 8.	1 (lighter) to 15 (darker)
LANG	Returns the language for control panel and status readback information.	ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, DUTCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, NORWEGIAN, FINNISH, PORTUGUESE, DANISH, SWEDISH, CZECH, POLISH, HUNGARIAN, RUSSIA, BULGARIAN, ROMANIAN, SLOVAKIAN, JAPANESE
CPLOCK	Returns the lock status of the control panel. If OFF, the control panel is unlocked. If ON, the control panel is locked.	OFF, ON
PASSWORD	Password for panel lock to write to the NVRAM with the DEFAULT/INITIALIZE command.	0 to65535
ECONOMODE ECONOLEVEL	Toner Saving Mode Level for Toner saving mode. If set to 1, approx. 50 % toner is saved. If set to 2, approx. 25% toner is saved.	OFF, ON 1, 2
MPTRAY TIMEOUT AUTOFF TIMEOUTFF AUTOSLEEP TIMEOUTSLEEP	MP Tray Priority For AUTO feeder selection mode.  Sets the timeout value for Automatic interface switching (seconds)  Sets the auto FF setting to ON or OFF.  Sets the timeout value for auto FF. (seconds)  Power Save Mode  Timeout for Power Save mode. The printer goes into the power save mode after this time-out period (minutes).	CASSETTE, FIRST  1 to 99 ON or OFF 1 to 99 ON, OFF 1 to 99
MEDIATYPE	Media Type. The temperature of fixing unit is adjusted depending on this setting.	REGULAR, THICK, THICK2, TRANSPARENCY, THIN, BOND, ENVELOPES, ENVTHICK, ENVTHIN, RECYCLED, POSTCARD, LABEL
REPRINT COLLATE HOLD HOLDTYPE	Sets the reprint function. Sets the collate printing. Specifies whether the received data is stored in the hard disk or Specifies the document type of the received data which has been stored in the optional hard disk. If PRIVATE is selected, a password is required for the data to be printed or deleted.	OFF, ON, JOB ON, OFF OFF, STORE, PROOF PUBLIC, PRIVATE
HOLDKEY TIMESETYEAR TIMESETMONTH* TIMESETDAY	Specifies the password when the document type is set to PRIVATE Clock: year setting Clock: month setting Clock: date setting	i. 0 to 9 (4 digits to be selected) 1998 to 2039 1 to 12 1 to 31

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
TIMESETHOUR	Clock: hour setting	0 to 23
TIMESETMIN	Clock: minute setting	0 to 59
TIMESETSEC	Clock: second setting	0 to 59
TIMESTYLE	Sets the display style of the clock.	YMD (YYYY/MM/DD hh/mm), MDY (MM/DD/YYYY hh/mm), DMY (DD/MM/YYYY hh/mm)
SUMMERTIME	Clock: summer time setting	OFF, ON
ZONESET	Clock: time zone setting	OFF, ON
TIMEZONE	Clock: time setting of time zone	-24 to +24
RENDERMODE	Color printing or monochrome printing is specified .	COLOR, GRAYSCALE, AUTOCOLOR
	Selecting grayscale mode prints the document in 256 levels of	
	grayscale.	
APTMODE	Print quality in color printing is specified	OFF, ON, ON4, B8, B8H
COLORADAPT	The printer checks the content of the documents for color. If color is	
	detected, it will print in color. If no color content is detected, it will	
	print in monochrome.	
STRINGCODES	SET Character code set of the information (ex. IOB NAME) is specified	HPROMAN8, ISO88592, ISO88595, JISX02011976, ISO88599, UTF8
OTTTOCODEC	onaración code set en une information (ex. 300 Natività) is specified.	111 Notification (1000000), 10000000, 110000000, 1110

## 2. PCL-Specific Variables

The following values are PCL (HP LaserJet emulation) specific and can be set and requested using PJL. These variables must be set using the LPARM : PCL option.

Variables	Description	Sample Value Range
FONTSOURCE	The valid values for FONTSOURCE are I (Internal Fonts) C (Cartridge Fonts) C1 (Card Fonts) S (Permanent Soft Fonts) If the specified value becomes invalid, it is automatically changed to the default value.	I, C, C1, S,
FONTNUMBER	Font number. This value can be seen on the Print Font Test selected from the Control Panel. This value is automatically changed to the lowest value whenever the FONTSOURCE setting is changed.	, , ,
PITCH	Pitch of the default font in units of characters per inch. The pitch value can be specified to two decimal places	0.44, 0.45, 99.99
PTSIZE	Height of the default font in units of points. The point size can be specified to a quarter of a point	4.00, 4.25,999.75
SYMSET	Symbol set	ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, WINL1, WINL2, WINL5, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO 14, ISO15, ISO16, ISO17, ISO21, ISO 25, ISO 57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT
LEFTMARGIN RIGHTMARGIN TOPMARGIN BOTMARGIN FORMLINES AUTOLF AUTOCR AUTOWRAP AUTOSKIP	Sets the left margin. Sets the right margin Sets the top margin Sets the bottom margin. Sets the number of lines per page. Sets AUTO LF Sets AUTO CR Sets AUTO WRAP Sets AUTO SKIP	0 to 145 columns 10 to 155 columns 0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch 0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch 5 to 128 lines ON or OFF ON or OFF ON or OFF

## 3. PostScript-Specific Variable

The currently defined PostScript specific variable is listed as follows. This variable can be set using the LPARM : POSTSCRIPT option.

Variable	Description	Sample Value Range
PRTPSERRS	The printing of a PostScript error page is enabled or disabled by this variable	OFF, ON

## 6.3. Default Command

The **DEFAULT** command changes the User-Default environment which is stored in NV-RAM and it is activated following a PJL reset condition. The current print environment is not affected by the **DEFAULT** command, but when a PJL reset condition happens, this command takes effect. This doesn't change the current print environment, but is activated when a PJL reset condition happens.

It is recommended to restrict the use of the **DEFAULT** command when the printer is shared by several users such as in a network environment. This allows use of the standard print environment and avoids changing default features for each print job. If you have to change the default for a particular print job, use the **SET** command.

## **Syntax**

```
@PJL DEFAULT [LPARM : personality] variable = value [<CR>]<LF>
```

- LPARM : Personality
  - This optional parameter is used to set personality-specific (emulation) environment variables.
- variable = *Value*

This parameter is used to set one of the environment variables to the specified value. For example, the @ PJL DEFAULT RESOLUTION = 300 command sets the user-default resolution to 300 dpi. Use the @PJL INFO VARIABLES command to obtain valid variables and the range of values for each variable. This command can request the information directly from the printer.

## Example

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT Control Panel Defaults <CR><LF>
@PJL DEFAULT PAGEPROTECT = LEGAL <CR><LF>
@PJL DEFAULT LPARM : PCL SYMSET = PC850 <CR><LF>
@PJL RESET <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

#### 6.4. Initialize Command

The **INITIALIZE** command resets the PJL Current Environment and User Default Environment variables to the Factory Default values. I/O configuration values and the unsolicited status settings are not affected by this command.

It is recommended to restrict the use of the INITIALIZE command when the printer is shared by several users such as in a networking environment in order to use a standard environment and avoid having default features changed by different print jobs.

#### Syntax:

```
@PJL INITIALIZE [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### Parameters:

- The **INITIALIZE** command has no parameters.
- The INITIALIZE command resets the following environment variables to the Factory Default values.
- If any additional personality (emulation) is added to the printer, the printer may support more personality-specific variables than the variables listed. In any case, the INITIALIZE command resets the PJL Current and User Default environment values for all personalities to their factory default.

## Example:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT setting to <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT factory defaults <CR><LF>
@PJL INITIALIZE <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

## 6.5. Reset Command

The PJL RESET command resets the PJL Current Environment variables to the User Default values.

Use this command at the end of any PJL jobs in which the PJL SET command was used.

## **Syntax**

```
@PJL RESET [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Parameters**

- The **RESET** command has no parameters
- When an application such as a Spooler or Print Data Generator uses the SET command to set PJL variables, the application has to conclude with the RESET command (before the UEL command) to return the variables to the previous state.
- The RESET command resets the environment variables to their user default values.
   In any case, the RESET command resets the PJL Current settings for all personalities to the User Default values.
- Use the @PJL INFO VARIABLES command to obtain valid variables and the range of values for each variable. This command requests this information directly from the printer.

#### **Examples**

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT Reset variables to <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT control panel settings <CR><LF>
@PJL SET RESOLUTION = 300 <CR><LF>
@PJL SET RET = DARK <CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCL <CR><LF>
<ESC>E ....PCL job ...<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT Reset to return to <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT control panel settings <CR><LF>
@PJL RESET <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

## 6.6. Set Command

The **SET** command enables you to change the value of PJL Current Environment variables during a PJL job until a PJL reset condition resets the default values.

Use this command to make a job-specific environment.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL SET [LPARM : personality] variable = value
[<CR>]<LF>
```

• LPARM : Personality

This optional parameter is used to set personality(emulation) -specific environment variables.

• variable = *value* 

This parameter sets one of the environment variables to the specified value.

For example, @ PJL SET RESOLUTION = 300 command sets the current resolution to 300 dpi. For a list of variables and values, see the following table.

• Use the **@PJL INFO VARIABLES** to obtain valid variables and the range of values for each variable. This command can request this information directly from the printer.

### **Parameters**

- The printer control panel setting values and the feature settings stored in NV-RAM are not affected by the values modified with the SET command.
- The setting values selected with the SET command are valid until the next PJL reset condition occurs.
- If the SET command is used in a job, use the **RESET** command after the job to reset the printer to User default settings.

## **Examples:**

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT Setting PCL job <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT to desired state <CR><LF>
@PJL SET RET = DARK <CR><LF>
@PJL SET PAGEPROTECT = OFF <CR><LF>
@PJL SET RESOLUTION = 600 <CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCL <CR><LF>
<ESC> E...PCL job ... <ESC>E
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL RESET <CR><LF>
<PJL RESET <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

## 7. STATUS READBACK COMMANDS

### 7.1. Introduction

Applications can request, by sending a PJL command to the printer, information such as the configuration and status of the printer. The printer can be programmed to send back this information when requested and also can send back voluntarily unsolicited information of its status such as cover open, off-line state, toner empty, displayed prompt message on the LCD and other necessary information.

PJL Status Readback will help you to program the application to appropriately set the printer settings.

In this chapter, you can learn how to use PJL Status Readback in programming an application. The following Status Readback Commands are described:

- INQUIRE ... requests the information of the specified PJL Default setting (PJL Current Environment) set by @PJL SET or @PJL RESET command
- DINQUIRE ... requests the information of the specified User Default setting (User Default Environment) set by @PJL DEFAULT or @PJL INITIALIZE command or control panel
- ECHO ... request the printer to send back to the host computer a comment for the purpose of synchronization with each other in order to start communication
- INFO ... requests a specified category of information from the printer
- USTATUS ... gives the printer permission to send back unsolicited information.
- USTATUSOFF ... turns off all unsolicited status information set by USTATUS

Job Recovery is also described in this chapter.

#### 7.1.1. Synchronization with the printer

The printer sends the status responses to the same I/O port as it received the request from. Therefore, in a shared or network environment, if the I/O port was used by another user and the printer is still processing the previous job, the printer may send a response of the status of the previous user's job against the request from the current application. In order to make sure that an application can receive correct responses for its request, it must synchronize itself with the printer by sending the **ECHO** command so as to be assured that the printer is ready for communication to you.

## 7.1.2. Basic format of status readback responses

The printer sends its status information to the host computer in the following format:

- starts with the @PJL prefix
- ends with a <**FF**> character
- All the data is in a readable ASCII format.

Each line in the PJL status responses is in the following format:

- starts with a specific keyword
- ends with <CR><LF>

For example, the readback response against the @PJL DINQUIRE is:

```
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable<CR><LF>
value<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

The application must read all the data between the @PJL and <CR><LF> codes. If the application can not understand the meaning of the lines, it must ignore them. Future printers may send currently unused keywords.

Refer to each command description to learn about the format of responses from the printer.

## 7.2. Inquire Command

The **INQUIRE** command is used in order to get the information of the current value of a specified variable in the PJL DEFAULT setting. (PJL environment). It is possible to get the information for variables the value of which PJL cannot change (Read-only).

This **INQUIRE** command can request only one variable at a time. If you would like to get the information from multiple variables, send multiple **INQUIRE** commands or the **PJL INFO VARIABLES** command which responds with all the variables in the PJL Default settings (PJL Default Environment).

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL INQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Response Syntax**

```
@PJL INQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable <CR><LF>
value <CR><LF>
<FF>
```

If the variable is not supported by the printer, it returns the response in the following syntax:

```
@PJL INQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable <CR><LF>
"?" <CR><LF>
<FF>
```

• LPARM: personality

This optional parameter must be used when requesting the information of printer language-specific variables, such as the font number in the PJL DEFAULT setting.

• variable : variable

This is a parameter which specifies which variable you would like to get the information about among the PJL Default settings (PJL Current Environment). The variables which can be used in this command are listed in Appendix A. You can also check by sending the @PJL INFO VARIABLES command to the printer.

• value

This is the value of the parameter requested by the variable parameter.

## **Examples**

Example 1:

This example requests the current print environment settings for RET, PAPER, and ORIENTATION:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT ***Requesting*** <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT about PJL Default Settings** <CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO 19:15:00 02-20-1993 <CR><LF>
@PJL INQUIRE RET <CR><LF>
@PJL INQUIRE PAPER <CR><LF>
@PJL INQUIRE ORIENTATION <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may return, for example, the following response against the above **INQUIRE** commands:

```
@PJL ECHO 19:15:00 02-20-1993 <CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL INQUIRE RET<CR><LF>
LIGHT<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL INQUIRE PAPER<CR><LF>
LETTER<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL INQUIRE PAPER<CR><LF>
<FF>
<PJL INQUIRE ORIENTATION</pre>
CR><LF>
PORTRAIT<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## Example 2:

This example requests the PCL-specific settings.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT ***Inquiring PCL settings*** <CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO 19:20:05 02-20-1993 <CR><LF>
@PJL INQUIRE LPARM:PCL FONTSOURCE<CR><LF>
@PJL INQUIRE LPARM:PCL FONTNUMBER<CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may return the following response for the above **INQUIRE** commands:

```
@PJL ECHO 19:20:05 02-20-1993 <CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL INQUIRE LPARM:PCL FONTSOURCE <CR><LF>
I<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL INQUIRE LPARM:PCL FONTNUMBER <CR><LF>
13<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## 7.3. DINQUIRE Command

The **DINQUIRE** command is used to get the information of the default value of a specific variable in the PJL Environment. (User Default Settings). It is also possible to get the value for variables which PJL cannot change (Read-only).

The returned value of User Default Settings is identical to the Control Panel Setting.

This **DINQUIRE** command can request only one variable at a time. If you would like to get information from more variables, send multiple **DINQUIRE** commands.

## Syntax:

```
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Response Syntax:**

```
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable <CR><LF>
value <CR><LF>
<FF>
```

If the variable is not supported by the printer, it returns the response in the following syntax:

```
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable < CR > LF > "?" < CR > LF > < FF >
```

#### **LPARM**: personality

This optional parameter must be used when requesting information about printer language-specific variables such as the font number in the User Default setting.

variable

Variable is a parameter which specifies what you would like to get the information about among the User Default settings (User Default Environment). The valid variables are listed in the following tables.

value

Value is the returned value for the requested variable. See the following tables to learn about values for specific variables.

## **Examples**

#### Example 1:

This example requests the current print environment settings for RET, PAPER, and ORIENTATION:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT ***Requesting*** <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT about User Default Settings** <CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO 20:30:00 02-20-1993<CR><LF>
@PJL DINQUIRE RET<CR><LF>
@PJL DINQUIRE PAPER<CR><LF>
@PJL DINQUIRE ORIENTATION
CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may return, for example, the following response against the above **DINQUIRE** commands:

```
@PJL ECHO 20:30:00 02-20-1993 <CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL DINQUIRE RET<CR><LF>
LIGHT<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL DINQUIRE PAPER<CR><LF>
LETTER<CR>LF>
<FF>
@PJL DINQUIRE ORIENTATION<CR><LF>
LANDSCAPE<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

#### Example 2:

This example requests the PCL-specific settings.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT ***Inquiring PCL settings*** <CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO 20:33:05 02-20-1993 <CR><LF>
@PJL DINQUIRE LPARM:PCL FONTSOURCE <CR><LF>
@PJL DINQUIRE LPARM:PCL FONTNUMBER <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may return the following response for the above **DINQUIRE** commands:

```
@PJL ECHO 20:33:05 02-20-1993 <CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL DINQUIRE LPARM : PCL FONTSOURCE <CR><LF>
I<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL DINQUIRE LPARM : PCL FONTNUMBER <CR><LF>
15<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## 7.4. ECHO Command

The **ECHO** command requests the printer to send back a specified message, in order to ensure that the printer is ready for communication with the application and that the received answer from the printer is what the application requested. The application must send this command before starting PJL communication.

After sending the **ECHO** command, the application must ignore any status information from the printer before it receives the response from this command, because not receiving the response from this command means that the printer is still processing the previous job and its status information is for the previous job environment. When the application receives the correct response for the requested **ECHO** command, the printer is now ready for the application and you can be sure that the status information following is for the requested command by the application.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL ECHO [< words >] [<CR>]<LF>
```

### **Response Syntax**

```
@PJL ECHO [< words >] <CR><LF>
<FF>
```

< words >

The beginning of this parameter must be a printable character. Then this parameter consists of characters from ASCII 33 to 255, space characters and horizontal tab characters.

This < words > parameter can be written without quotation marks as this is not a string of variables. The parameter is recommended to be unique, distinguishable words from other print jobs, such as the time determined by the real time clock and user name, so as to confirm the received message from the printer is definitely the answer for the **ECHO** command which the application sent.

The length of the < word > must be within 80 characters.

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Valid characters
< words >	ASCII 33 to 255, <b><sp></sp></b> , <b><ht></ht></b>

#### **Example**

The application sends the following example to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT the ECHO command follows <CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO This is a sample 22:03:00 <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer sends back the answer for the above **ECHO** command:

```
@PJL ECHO This is a sample 22:03:00 <CR><LF><FF>
```

After receiving the above answer, all the messages from the printer are the requested information from the application, except for unsolicited status information.

## 7.5. INFO Command

The **INFO** command requests the printer to send back information on a specific category of the printer such as 'ID' (model name), 'CONFIG' (printer configuration), 'MEMORY' (available printer memory), 'STATUS' (current printer status), 'VARIABLES' (list of setting variables), 'USTATUS' (list of unsolicited status variables), 'PAGECOUNT' (total printing page number of the printer), 'PHYSICALMEMORY' (Physical memory size of printer) as shown in the following table.

This **INFO** command can request the information from only one category at a time. If you would like to get the information from more categories, send multiple **INFO** commands.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL INFO category [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### Response Syntax

```
@PJL INFO category <CR><LF>
[lines of printable characters or <WS> with <CR><LF> at the end of
each line]
<FF>
```

If the variable is not supported by the printer, it returns the response in the following syntax:

```
@PJL INFO category <CR><LF>
"?"<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## **Parameters**

Category	Information requesting		
ID CONFIG	The printer model number. For example the HL-1660e will return 'Brother HL-1660e'.  A list of the printer configuration information (available options) within the format of the number of types and/or the description of each available type of;		
	paper sources paper sizes languages USTATUS (unsolicited status) commands font sources		
	RAM number of lines and characters on the LCD		
MEMORY STATUS VARIABLES	The total number of bytes of free memory space (user memory) and the largest free memory block.  The printer status of the current message displayed on the LCD, on-line/off-line status and the status code.  A list of the current settings of all the environmental & language-specific variables and the selectable values for each variable		
	A list of the current settings of all the unsolicited status variables and selectable values for each variable Total number of pages the printer has printed.  Physical printer memory. This value is the same as the response for INFO CONFIG.		
FEATURES OPTIONS	The list of the printer features.  The information of the options (HL-2460/3260N/1650/1670N/7050/		
	1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/ 4070CDW/2070N/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3040CN/3045CN/3070CW/3075CW/ 2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/31 40CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L		
	8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360 DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1 211W/1218W/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200 DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CD W/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)		
INTRAYCONFIG	The information of the paper cassette (HL-2460/3260N/1650/1670N/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/8050N/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3040CN/3045CN/3070CW/3075CW/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/11111/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2320CDW/L3230CDW		
OUTTRAYCONFIG	The information of the paper output tray (HL-2460/3260N/1650/1670N/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/		
	4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3040CN/3045CN/3070C W/3075CW/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S 7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/1111/11112/1118/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CD W(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8360CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260 /2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/121 0W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102D W/L5100DN/T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW/T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6402DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102D W/L5100DN(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6250DW/L3210CW/T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DN/L6250DN/L620DW/T)/L6200DW(T)/L6200DW/T)/L6200DW/T)/L6200DW/T)/L6200DW/T)/L6200DW/T)/L6200DW/T)/L620DN/L3210CW/S000D/TS00DN/L3210CW/S000DW/T)/L6400DW/T)/L6402DW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/S000DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS0DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS0DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/L3210CW/S00DW/TS00DN/TS0DN/TS0DN/TS00DW/TS00DN/TS00DW/TS		
DXCONFIG	The information of the Duplex unit (HL-2460/3260N/1650/1670N/7050 / 1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/ 4070CDW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4150CDN/4570C		
	DW/ 5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/L8250CDN/L8260CD N/L8260CDW/L8350CDW(T)/L8360CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L2300/L2300D/L2320 D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569 DW/L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6 202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160C		
STORAGECONFIG	DW/L3230CDN/L3210CW) The information of the memory device (HL-2460/3260N/1650/1670N/7050/1850/1870N/5040/5050/5070N/5140/5150D/5170DN/6050/		
	6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/ 4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2140/2150N/2170W/5340DJ/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3040CN/3045CN/3070C W/3075CW/2130/2240D/2250DN/2270DW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/ 5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170CDW/1110/1111/11112/1118/ L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW(T)/L9310CDW/L 2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DW/L2360DW/L2365 DW/L2366DW/2569DW/1212W/1210W/1210WR/1212WR/1210WE/1211W/1218W/1200/1201/1202/1208/L50		
	00D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW/L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW)		

#### 7.5.1. ID category

The application can use @PJL INFO ID command to find out the printer model name. As the features of the printer may be changed by future revisions, the application should check them by using the @PJL INFO CONFIG command.

## **Example**

The application sends the following command to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL INFO ID <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer sends back the answer for the above INFO command if the printer name is HL-1660e:

```
@PJL INFO ID<CR><LF>
"Brother HL-1660e"<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## 7.5.2. CONFIG category

The application can use **@PJL INFO CONFIG** command to have the printer return a list of printer configuration information. The list consists of the information on paper sources, paper sizes, languages, **USTATUS** (unsolicited status) commands, font sources, RAM size, number of lines and characters on the LCD supported by the printer, with the format of the number of available types and/or the description of each type. The printer sends back a list of multiple information for one **@PJL INFO CONFIG** command.

### Syntax:

```
@PJL INFO CONFIG <CR><LF>
```

### **Response Syntax:**

```
@PJL INFO CONFIG <CR><LF>
feature[=value] [value feature information] <CR><LF>
[<HT>returned option[ attribute] <CR><LF>]
...
...
feature[=value] [value feature information] <CR><LF>
[<HT>returned option[ attribute] <CR><LF>]
<FF>
```

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Range of Characters	Description
feature	alphabetical letters (ASCII 65-90 or 97-122), numbers (ASCII 48-57)	Name of an item of the printer configuration :
	* Beginning with a letter	for example ) IN TRAYS (paper sources) OUT TRAYS (output trays) PAPER (paper sizes) LANGUAGES (printer languages) USTATUS (unsolicited status) FONT CARTRIDGE SLOTS MEMORY (RAM size) DISPLAY LINES (number of lines available on the LCD) DISPLAY CHARACTER SIZE (number of characters available on the LCD) etc.
value feature information	numbers alphabetical letters (ASCII 65-90 or 97-122), numbers (ASCII 48-57)	Value for the <i>feature</i> , or value which shows a number or range of options Type of the following information:
	* separated from others by spaces	ENUMERATED RANGE READONLY etc.
returned option	alphabetical letters (ASCII 65-90 or 97-122), numbers (ASCII 48-57)	An option of the item, such as PCL of the item of LANGUAGES
attribute	alphabetical letters (ASCII 65-90 or 97-122), numbers (ASCII 48-57)	Further information for a returned option . For example, a PC attribute following an INTRAY2 returned option indicates INTRAY2 means LC (optional tray2)

### **Example**

The application sends the following command to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL<CR><LF>
@PJL INFO CONFIG<CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may send back the answer for the above INFO command:

```
@PJL INFO CONFIG<CR><LF>
IN TRAYS [1 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    INTRAY1 PC<CR><LF>
    INTRAY2 LC<CR><LF>
OUT TRAYS [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    NORMAL FACEDOWN<CR><LF>
PAPER [9 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    LETTER<CR><LF>
    LEGAL<CR><LF>
    A4<CR><LF>
    EXECUTIVE<CR><LF>
    MONARCH<CR><LF>
    COM10<CR><LF>
    DL<CR><LF>
    C5<CR><LF>
    B5<CR><LF>
LANGUAGES [5 EMULATED] < CR > < LF >
    PCL<CR><LF>
    POSTSCRIPT<CR><LF>
    TBM<CR><LF>
    EPSON<CR><LF>
    HPGL<CR><LF>
USTATUS [4 ENUMERATED]
    DEVICE<CR><LF>
    JOB<CR><LF>
    PAGE<CR><LF>
    TIMED<CR><LF>
FONT CARTRIDGE SLOTS [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    CARTRIDGE<CR><LF>
    CARTRIDGE1<CR><LF>
MEMORY=2097152<CR><LF>
DISPLAY LINES=1<CR><LF>
DISPLAY CHARACTER SIZE=16<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

In this example, IN TRAYS [2 ENUMERATED] indicates that there are two options in IN TRAYS (paper sources) and MEMORY=2097152 indicates the RAM size in the printer is 2097152 bytes.

#### 7.5.3. MEMORY category

The application can use the **@PJL INFO MEMORY** command to check the size of total free memory and the largest free memory block in the printer.

The free memory size may vary according to the personality (printer language). In order to know the free memory size in PCL, use the **<ESC>\*s1M** (Free Space command) in the PCL status readback commands.

## **Example**

The application sends the following command to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL<CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT the INFO MEMORY command follows<CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 19:03:00<CR><LF>
@PJL INFO MEMORY<CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
The printer sends back the answer for the above command:

@PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 19:03:00<CR><LF>
```

```
@FUL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 19:03:00<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL INFO MEMORY<CR><LF>
TOTAL=159984<CR><LF>
LARGEST=53322<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## 7.5.4. STATUS category

The application can use the **@PJL INFO STATUS** command to check the printer on-line/off-line status, the current message on the LCD and a status code. The ONLINE=TRUE indicates the printer is online, while the ONLINE=FALSE shows it is off-line. Refer to the list of the PJL Status Codes in the Appendix for the meanings of the returned status codes.

## Example

The application sends the following command to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL<CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT the INFO STATUS command follows<CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 19:10:00<CR><LF>
@PJL INFO STATUS<CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer sends back the answer for the above command when BR-Script mode and letter sized paper are selected and it is in idle status:

```
@PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 19:10:00<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL INFO STATUS<CR><LF>
CODE=10001<CR><LF>
DISPLAY="00 IDLE 001P LT"<CR><LF>
ONLINE=TRUE<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## 7.5.5. VARIABLES category

The application can send the **@PJL INFO VARIABLES** command to get a list of possible variables for printer environment settings, possible language-specific variables, the current settings for both and the possible values or range for those variables. Refer to the "Environment Variables" in Chapter 6 for more information about the variables for the environment settings.

The language-specific variables returned from the printer depend on the current environment and are indicated with LPARM: *personality*.

The value and options for the FONTSOURCE variable depend on the installed font sources such as cartridge, downloaded permanent soft fonts.

The range of fonts listed for FONTNUMBER variable is only for the current font source. The upper limit value of the range varies according to the number of fonts in the current font source.

#### Example

The application sends the following command to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
  @PJL COMMENT the INFO VARIABLES command <CR><LF>
  @PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 19:35:00 <CR><LF>
  @PJL INFO VARIABLES <CR><LF>
  <ESC>%-12345X
The printer may send back the answer for the above command:
  @PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 19:35:00 <CR><LF>
  <FF>
  @PJL INFO VARIABLES<CR><LF>
  COPIES=3 [2 RANGE] < CR > < LF >
      1<CR><LF>
      999<CR><LF>
  PAPER=LETTER [9 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
      LETTER<CR><LF>
      LEGAL<CR><LF>
      A4 < CR > < LF >
      EXECUTIVE<CR><LF>
      MONARCH<CR><LF>
      COM10<CR><LF>
```

```
C5<CR><LF>
    DL<CR><LF>
    B5<CR><LF>
ORIENTATION=PORTRAIT [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    PORTRAIT<CR><LF>
    LANDSCAPE<CR><LF>
FORMLINES=60 [2 RANGE]
    5<CR><LF>
    128<CR><LF>
MANUALFEED=OFF [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    \mathsf{OFF} < \mathsf{CR} > < \mathsf{LF} >
    ON < CR > < LF >
RET=MEDIUM [4 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    LIGHT<CR><LF>
    MEDIUM<CR><LF>
    DARK<CR><LF>
PAGEPROTECT=OFF [4 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    LETTER<CR><LF>
    LEGAL<CR><LF>
    A4 < CR > < LF >
RESOLUTION=600 [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    300<CR><LF>
    600<CR><LF>
PERSONALITY=AUTO EPSON [8 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    AUTO<CR><LF>
    PCL<CR><LF>
    POSTSCRIPT<CR><LF>
    Interactive<CR><LF>
    IBMProprinterXL<CR><LF>
    EPSONFX850<CR><LF>
    HPGL<CR><LF>
TIMEOUT=10 [2 RANGE] < CR > < LF >
    99
INTRAY1=UNLOCKED [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    UNLOCKED<CR><LF>
    LOCKED<CR><LF>
INTRAY2=UNLOCKED [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    UNLOCKED<CR><LF>
    LOCKED<CR><LF>
AUTOCONT=ON [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    ON<CR><LF>
LOWTONER=OFF [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    ON<CR><LF>
INTRAY1SIZE=LETTER [9 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    LETTER<CR><LF>
    LEGAL<CR><LF>
    A4<CR><LF>
    EXECUTIVE<CR><LF>
    MONARCH<CR><LF>
    COM10<CR><LF>
    C5<CR><LF>
    DL<CR><LF>
    B5<CR><LF>
INTRAY2SIZE=LEGAL [9 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    LETTER<CR><LF>
    LEGAL<CR><LF>
```

```
EXECUTIVE<CR><LF>
    MONARCH<CR><LF>
    COM10<CR><LF>
    C5<CR><LF>
    DL<CR><LF>
    B5<CR><LF>
LPARM: PCL FONTSOURCE=I [4 EMULATED] < CR > < LF >
    I<CR><LF>
    C<CR><LF>
    C1<CR><LF>
    S<CR><LF>
LPARM: PCL FONTNUMBER=0 [2 RANGE] < CR > < LF >
    0<CR><LF>
    70<CR><LF>
LPARM: PCL PITCH=10.00 [2 RANGE] < CR > < LF >
    0.44<CR><LF>
    99.99<CR><LF>
LPARM: PCL PTSIZE=12.00 [2 RANGE] < CR > < LF >
    4.00<CR><LF>
    999.75<CR><LF>
LPARM: PCL SYMSET=ROMAN8 [43 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    ROMAN8<CR><LF>
    ISOL1<CR><LF>
    ISOL2<CR><LF>
    . . . .
    . . . .
    WIN30<CR><LF>
    HPGERM<CR><LF>
    HPSPAN<CR><LF>
    MCTEXT<CR><LF>
LPARM: POSTSCRIPT PRTPSERRS=OFF [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    ON<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## 7.5.6. USTATUS category

A4 < CR > < LF >

The application can send the @PJL INFO USTATUS command to check the possible unsolicited status types of the printer and the current setting value and possible values for them.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL INFO USTATUS [<CR>]<LF>
```

### **Response Syntax**

```
@PJL INFO USTATUS <CR><LF>
variable=value [value feature information] <CR><FF>
[<HT>returned option <CR><LF>]
...
...
...
variable=value [value feature information] <CR><FF>
[<HT>returned option <CR><LF>]
<FF>
```

#### **Parameters**

Value	Description
ON	Makes unsolicited device status valid for any status change
VERBOSE	Makes unsolicited device status valid for any of PJL parser warning, error and status change
OFF	Makes unsolicited device status invalid for any status change
ON	Makes unsolicited job status (reporting job start/job end) valid
OFF	Makes unsolicited job status invalid
ON	Makes unsolicited page status (reporting respective page printed and
OFF	Makes unsolicited page status invalid
5 to 300	Makes timed unsolicited status (allowing the printer to send back unsolicited status after an interval specified in seconds) valid
0	Turns TIMED USTATUS off (Makes timed unsolicited status invalid)
	ON VERBOSE OFF ON OFF ON OFF 5 to 300

### Example

The application sends the following command to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT the INFO USTATUS command <CR><LF>
@PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 21:15:00 <CR><LF>
@PJL INFO USTATUS <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may send back the following answer for the above command:

```
@PJL ECHO This is a sample 2-28-1993 21:15:00 <CR><LF>
@PJL INFO STATUS<CR><LF>
DEVICE=VERBOSE [3 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    ON<CR><LF>
    VERBOSE<CR><LF>
JOB=ON [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    ON<CR><LF>
PAGE=ON [2 ENUMERATED] < CR > < LF >
    OFF<CR><LF>
    ON<CR><LF>
TIMED=0 [2 RANGE] < CR > < LF >
    5<CR><LF>
    300<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

## 7.6. USTATUS Command

Sending the **USTATUS** command makes unsolicited printer status (sending the printer status information to the host computer automatically without being requested for it) valid or invalid. If the unsolicited status is set to ON with the **USTATUS** command, the printer sends unsolicited status information to the host computer at the time interval set by **USTATUS TIMED** command from when the status changes. On the other hand, the **DINQUIRE**, **INQUIRE** and **INFO** commands make the printer send a response only once, just after they are received.

The printer status to be sent to the host computer are;

- Device status changes printer cover open, paper jams, paper out, etc
- Job status changes completion of the printing of a job, receiving a **JOB** command
- Page status changes ejecting a printed page

All the unsolicited status information (USTATUS DEVICE, JOB, PAGE and TIMED) is turned off at once by the USTATUSOFF command. Each status can be turned off individually by the corresponding USTATUS command.

The USTATUS TIMED command specifies after which time period the printer sends the unsolicited status information and is turned off by setting the time increment to zero with this command.

To get information about the current settings or possible settings for unsolicited status, use the INFO USTATUS command.

## **Syntax**

```
@PJL USTATUS variable = value [<CR>]<LF>
```

## **Response Syntax**

```
@PJL USTATUS variable <CR><LF>
returned option [printable characters or <WS>] <CR><LF>
...
...
returned option <CR><LF>
<FF>
```

#### **Parameters**

Variable	Value	Description
DEVICE	ON	Makes unsolicited device status valid for any status change (printer errors)
	VERBOSE	Makes unsolicited device status valid for any PJL parser warning, error and status changes
		Status Changes
	OFF	Makes unsolicited device status invalid for any status change
JOB	ON	Makes unsolicited job status (reporting job start/job end) valid
	OFF	Makes unsolicited job status invalid
PAGE	ON	Makes unsolicited page status (reporting respective page printed and
	OFF	Makes unsolicited page status invalid
TIMED	5 to 300	Makes timed unsolicited status (allowing the printer to send back
		unsolicited status after an interval specified in seconds) valid
	0	Turn TIMED USTATUS off (Makes timed unsolicited status invalid)

## 7.6.1. Device variable

The @PJL USTATUS DEVICE command allows the printer to send status messages when the printer status changes. The printer will send the status by the status code shown in the table below.

Status code	Status	
10000 - 10999	Status information such as printer on-line or off-line.	
11000 - 11999	Status of available paper in paper input sources, such as paper empty and auto-switching to another paper source.	
20000 - 20999	PJL parser errors. The entire command line of a PJL command is ignored when an error (except for code 20004 ) occurs.	
25000 - 25999	PJL parser errors. Part of a PJL command is ignored when the error occurs.	
27000 - 27999	PJL semantic errors, which means that they are grammatically acceptable but cannot be executed. For example, attempting to lock the only unlocked paper tray causes this error.	
30000 - 30999	Errors which do not stop the printing procedure if the CONTINUE is set to AUTO (auto continue mode). If the CONTINUE mode is set to STOP, the printer stops printing and goes to off-line state and only resumes when the CONTINUE or SEL key are pressed.	
Status code	Status	
35000 - 25999	Errors which may cause incorrect printing results, such as loss of some print data on a page. The operator's intervention may be required.	
40000 - 40999	Errors such as paper empty, cover open or paper jams which suspend printing until the operator takes the corresponding corrective action.	
41000 - 41999	Errors in the paper source such as running out of paper in the current paper tray and none available from any other paper sources.	

#### **Example**

### Example 1:

The application sends the following command to the printer:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL USTATUS DEVICE = VERBOSE <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may send back the answer for the above command:

```
@PJL USTATUS DEVICE<CR><LF>
CODE=40021<CR><LF>
DISPLAY='12 COVER OPEN '<CR><LF>
ONLINE=FALSE<CR><LF>
```

#### Example 2:

When the following wrong PJL command is sent:

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL USTATUS DEVICE = VERBOSE <CR><LF>
@PJL ECO wrong sample 3-6-1993 23:12:00 <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may send back the answer for the above command:

```
@PJL USTATUS DEVICE<CR><LF>
CODE=20002<CR><LF>
<FF>
```

#### 7.6.2. JOB variables

The @PJL USTATUS JOB = ON command allows the printer to send the job processing status. This is sent to the application whenever a JOB and EOJ command is issued so that the application knows when a job starts and ends.

## **Example**

The application sends the following commands to the printer.

The printer may send back the answer for the above command.

```
@PJL USTATUS JOB
START<CR><LF>
START<CR><LF>
NAME="JOB 88554"<CR><LF>
<FF>
   [ . . time period while job is printing . . . ]
@PJL USTATUS JOB
CR><LF>
END
END
NAME = "JOB 88554"
CR><LF>
PAGES=5
CR><LF>
<FF>
```

#### 7.6.3. PAGE variable

The @PJL USTATUS PAGE = ON command allows the printer to send the information about the print completion of a particular page. Using this command, you can monitor the job process on a page-by-page basis.

#### **Example**

The application sends the following commands to the printer.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL USTATUS PAGE = ON <CR> <LF>
@PJL JOB <CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCL <CR><LF>
<ESC>E . . . Four-page PCL Job . . . <ESC>E
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL EOJ <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may send back the answer for the above command.

```
@PJL USTATUS PAGE<CR><LF>
1<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL USTATUS PAGE<CR><LF>
2<CR><LF>
<FF>
@PJL USTATUS PAGE<CR><LF>
3<CR><LF>
<PJL USTATUS PAGE<CR><LF>
4<CR><LF>
<FF>

@PJL USTATUS PAGE<CR><LF>
4<CR><LF>
4<CR><FF>
```

### 7.6.4. TIMED variable

The **@PJL USTATUS TIMED = XXX** command enables the printer to send printer status information to the application at the specified time period.

This time interval can be set to 0 and from 5 to 300 seconds. If set to 0, this function is turned off. If set to any value between 5 and 300, the printer automatically sends to the application "CODE = XXXXX" (a status code number), "DISPLAY = XXXXXXXXXXX" (the message currently displayed on the printer's control panel), and "ON LINE = XXXXXXXXX" (printer's on-line/off-line status) at the specified time interval.

## **Example**

The application sends the following commands to the printer.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL USTATUS TIMED = 30 <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

The printer may send back the answer for the above command.

```
@PJL USTATUS TIMED<CR><LF>
CODE=10001<CR><LF>
DISPLAY="00 READY 001P LT"<CR><LF>
ONLINE=TRUE<CR><LF>
```

## 7.7. USTATUSOFF Command

The @PJL USTATUSOFF command makes all unsolicited status reporting inactive.

## **Syntax**

```
@PJL USTATUSOFF [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Parameters**

There are no parameters for this command.

#### **Example**

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL USTATUSOFF <CR><LF>
@PJL USTATUS DEVICE = ON <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

## 7.8. JOB Recovery

You can recover a failed job with the combination of **JOB** and **EOJ** commands and the **USTATUS PAGE** command. **JOB/EOJ** commands inform the printer of the beginning and ending of each job and the **USTATUS PAGE** command informs the application of completion of printing of each page of a job.

When the spooler finds a job failure, it can recover the failed job. It can send the **JOB** command with the START option. The START page should be set to the last printed page, which can be found by the **USTATUS PAGE** command.

## 8. DEVICE ATTENDANCE COMMANDS

#### 8.1. Introduction

You can change display messages on the printer control panel by using PJL. The Operator can be alerted by this feature to what specific actions should be taken. This chapter shows you three device attendance commands.

## **RDYMSG**

By using this command, you can change the message "00 READY" on the printer control panel into whatever message you like. This command does not change the printer's online/offline state.

#### **OPMSG**

By using this command, the printer can display a message you specify on the printer switch panel LCD and set the printer to off-line (non-ready state for printing).

#### **STMSG**

By using this command, the printer can display a message you specify on the printer control panel LCD and the printer will go off-line. After the operator puts the printer back on-line by the on-line / off-line key, the printer name is returned by the printer to the application.

## 8.2. RDYMSG Command

With the **RDYMSG** command, you can change the message "00 READY" on the printer control panel into a specified message. The printer will be kept online.

## **Syntax**

@PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = "message" [<CR>]<LF>

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Functional Range	Default
DISPLAY = "message"	ASCII 33 and ASCII	N/A
	35 through 255, < <b>SP</b> >, < <b>HT</b> >	

#### DISPLAY = "message"

You can use any combination of characters available on the printer except for the quotation marks (ASCII 34) up to 16 characters total including spaces or horizontal tab. Characters must be enclosed in double quotes.

#### **Comments:**

- This RDYMSG command keeps the printer online. You can display whatever message you like, for example, job name, person name etc..
- @PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = ""
  This command returns the display to "00 READY".

#### Example:

The following example shows how to display the name of person who is printing the job.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL JOB NAME = "Tom's job" <CR><LF>
@PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = "TOM'S JOB" <CR><LF>
```

The following is an example of how to restore the display to the normal ready message.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL COMMENT Normal READY message <CR><LF>
@PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = "" <CR><LF>
@PJL EOJ NAME = "End of Tom's Job" <CR><LF>
<ESC>%-12345X
```

## 8.3. OPMSG Command

With the **OPMSG** command, you can display any message you like on the printer switch panel LCD. The printer will go off-line and stop printing until the operator presses the ON LINE key or resets the printer (Press SHIFT key and RESET key, then press SET key.)

## **Syntax**

```
@PJL OPMSG DISPLAY = "message" [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Functional Range	Default
DISPLAY = "message"	ASCII 33 and ASCII	N/A
	35 through 255, < <b>SP</b> >, < <b>HT</b> >	

#### **DISPLAY = "message"**

You can use any combination of characters available on the printer except for the quotation marks (ASCII 34) up to 16 characters in total including spaces or horizontal tab. Characters must be enclosed in double quotes.

## **Example**

The following example shows how to display "LOAD C5 ENVELOPE" on the printer switch panel.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL JOB NAME = "JOB C5 envelope" <CR><LF>
@PJL OPMSG DISPLAY = "LOAD C5 ENVELOPE" <CR><LF>
@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCL <CR><LF>
<ESC>E This is C5 Envelope<ESC>E
```

#### 8.4. STMSG Command

With the **STMSG** command, you can display any message you like on the printer switch panel LCD. The printer will go off-line and stop printing until the operator presses the ON LINE key or resets the printer (Press SHIFT key and RESET key, then press SET key.) When the printer is put back to on-line by the operator, the printer returns a status message giving the name of the key.

#### **Syntax**

```
@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "message" [<CR>]<LF>
```

#### **Return Syntax**

```
@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "message" <CR><LF>
key <CR><LF>
<FF>
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Functional Range	Default
DISPLAY = "message"	ASCII 33 and ASCII	N/A
	35 through 255, <b><sp></sp></b> , <b><ht></ht></b>	
key	ONLINE, RESET	N/A

#### DISPLAY = "message"

You can use any combination of characters available on the printer except for the quotation marks (ASCII 34) up to 16 characters total including spaces or horizontal tab. Characters must be enclosed in double quotes.

#### key

After the operator presses the key in order to put the printer back to on-line, this variable will be returned with the status response.

#### **Example**

Following example shows how to display "LOAD LETTER SIZE" on the printer switch panel LCD.

```
<ESC>%-12345X@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "LOAD LETTER SIZE" <CR><LF>
@PJL <CR><LF>
@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = PCL <CR><LF>
<ESC>E... PCL job ...<ESC>E<ESC>%-12345X

If the operator press the ONLINE key,

@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "LOAD LETTER SIZE"<CR><LF>
ONLINE<CR><LF><<FF>
```

# 9. INDEX

$\boldsymbol{C}$		K	
COMMENT command	11	Kernel command	10
conditions			
context switching			
		0	
D		OPMSG command	79
DEFAULT command	58		
DEMOPAGE		P	
Device Attendance command			
DINQUIRE command		PCL-specific variables	
		PERMFONT	
		PJL RESET command	
E		PostScript-specific variable	
		print environment	
ECHO command		PRTCONFIG	11
emulation switching			
end of Job		R	
ENTER command		Λ	
Environment commands		RDYMSG command	78
EOJ command		reset conditions	
EPSON-specific variables		RESIFONT	
EXECUTE command	10	RESIFONT	10
explicit switching	12		
		S	
$\overline{F}$		OFT 1	50
		SET command	
format	6	SHUTDOWN	
		start of job	
Y		Status Readback commands	
<i>I</i>		STMSG command	
TD1 ( ''' ' 11	45	syntax	
IBM-specific variables		rules	6
implicit switching			
INFO command		$oldsymbol{U}$	
CONFIG category		C	
ID category		UEL command	10
MEMORY category		Universal Exit Command	
STATUS category		USTATUS command	
USTATUS category		Device variable	
VARIABLES category		JOB variables	
information line		PAGE variables	
INITIALIZE command		TIMED variable	
INQUIRE command		USTATUSOFF command	
invalid command	7	USTATUSOTT Command	//
J		$\overline{V}$	
JOB Command	13	variable	
job name		variables	18
JOB recovery			
·	/ /		

# CHAPTER 6 EPSON FX-850

# **C**ONTENTS

1. C	COMMAND LIST	3
2 IN	NTRODUCTION	5
<b>2.</b> II.		
3. E	MULATION DETAILS	6
3.1.	. Ignored Commands	6
3.2.	Resolution	6
4. T	ERMINOLOGY	7
4.1.	. Syntax	7
4.2.	2. Conventions	7
5. C	CONTROLLING THE PRINTER	8
5.1.	. The Control Panel	8
5.2.	Control codes	8
5.3.	B. Escape sequence	8
6. C	COMMANDS	9
6.1.	. Basic printer operations	9
6.2.	Page set up	13
6.3.	B. Line Spacing	15
6.4.	. Using Tabs	16
6.5.	. Using Standard Characters	17
6.6.	. Using customized characters	23
6.7.	7. Graphics	24
7 IN	NDEV	20

# 1. COMMAND LIST

		_
NUL	Null	9
BEL	Bell	9
SP	Space	9
BS	Backspace	9
CR	Carriage return	9
LF	Line Feed	9
FF	Form Feed	9
Esc SP n	Set inter-character space	10
Esc a n	Select justification mode	10
Esc \$ n1 n2	Set absolute print position	10
Esc\n1 n2	Set relative print position	10
Esc <	Select unidirectional printing	10
Esc U	Select / cancel unidirectional printing	10
$\operatorname{Esc} =$	Set data MSB to 0	11
Esc >	Set data MSB to 1	11
Esc #	Cancel MSB setting	11
Esc x n	Select near letter quality or draft	11
Esc s n	Select / cancel half speed mode	11
DC1	Enable printer	11
DC3	Disable printer	11
Esc @	Initialize printer	11
Esc CR mode	Reset printer / change emulation mode	12
Esc CR!#R	User reset	12
Esc EM n	Paper input control	12
Esc 9	Enable out-of-paper sensor	13
Esc 8	Disable out-of-paper sensor	13
Esc C n	Set page length	13
Esc C NUL n	Set page length	13
Esc l n	Set left margin	13
Esc Q n	Set right margin	13
Esc N n	Set perforation skip	13
Esc O	Cancel perforation skip	14
Esc 2	Select 1/6" line spacing	14
Esc 0	Select 1/8" line spacing	14
Esc 1	Select 7/72" line spacing	14
Esc A n	Select n/72" line spacing	14
Esc 3 n	Select n/216" line spacing	14
Esc J n	Perform n/216" line feed	14
Esc j n	Perform n/216" reverse line feed	15
Esc D n1 n2 n3		15
	Set horizontal tab stops	
HT	Horizontal tab	15
Esc B n1 n2 n3		15
	Set vertical tab stops	
Esc b n m1 m2 m3		16
	Set vertical channel tab stops	
Esc / n	Select vertical tab channel	16
VT	Vertical tab	16
Esc P	Set pitch to 10 characters per inch	16
Esc M	Set pitch to 12 characters per inch	17
Esc p n	Select / cancel proportional spacing	17
SI	Select condensed character mode I	17
Esc SI	Select condensed character mode II	17
DC2	Cancel condensed character mode	17
Esc E	Select emphasized character mode	17
Esc F	Cancel emphasized character mode	17
Esc G	Select double-strike mode	18

Esc H	Cancel double-strike mode	18
Esc W n	Select / Cancel double-width printing	18
SO	Select single-line double-width printing (I)	18
Esc SO	Select single-line double-width printing (II)	18
DC4	Cancel single-line double-width printing	18
Esc 4	Select italic mode	19
Esc 5	Cancel italic mode	19
Esc S n	Select superscript / subscript mode	19
Esc T	Cancel superscript / subscript mode	19
Esc w n	Select / cancel double-height printing	19
Esc - n	Select / cancel underline mode	19
Esc! n	Select printing mode	20
Esc 6	Select expansion of printable code area	20
Esc 7	Cancel expansion of printable code area	20
Esc 1 n	Expand printable code area	20
Esc R n	Select international character set	21
Esc t n	Select italic / graphic character table	21
Esc & NUL n1 1	n2 (n3 <character data="" definition="">)</character>	22
	Define characters	
Esc % n NUL	Select standard / downloaded characters	22
Esc: 000	Copy ROM character to RAM	23
Esc * m n1 n2 <	image data >	23
	Select image mode	
Esc?nm	Reassign image mode	23
Esc ^ a n1 n2	Print 9 bit image	24
Esc K n1 n2 <in< td=""><td>nage data&gt;</td><td>25</td></in<>	nage data>	25
	Print single-density image	
Esc L n1 n2 <in< td=""><td>nage data&gt;</td><td>25</td></in<>	nage data>	25
	Print double-density image	
Esc Y n1 n2 <in< td=""><td>nage data&gt;</td><td>26</td></in<>	nage data>	26
	Print double-speed double-density image	
Esc Z n1 n2 <in< td=""><td>nage data&gt;</td><td>26</td></in<>	nage data>	26
	Print quadruple-density	

# 2. INTRODUCTION

In this mode you can control the HL-Series printers that support this emulation directly by incorporating control codes and escape sequences into your program. Alternatively, applications software (for example, your word-processing or spreadsheet software) may send the necessary commands to the printer automatically. Check the manual that came with your software for instructions on how to use your application with an Epson FX-850 printer.

#### 3. EMULATION DETAILS

The following points should be borne in mind when using the printer in Epson FX-850 mode.

#### 3.1. Ignored Commands

The following commands are ignored: the **BEL** control code (ASCII code 7) which is normally used to sound a printer's bell, the **DC1** (ASCII 17) and **DC3** (ASCII 19) control codes, used to enable and disable a printer, the **Esc 9** and **Esc 8** commands, which normally enable and disable the out-of-paper sensor, the **Esc <** and **Esc U** commands for enabling unidirectional printing and the **Esc x** control code for choosing between near letter quality and draft printing.

In addition, commands that try to change the printer's printing speed cannot do so, since the HL-Series printers always print as fast as they can. Hence, the **Esc s** command, to select or cancel half-speed printing mode, is also ignored, and the **Esc Y** escape sequence (Print Double-Speed, Double-Density Image), performs the same function as the **Esc L** (Print Double-Density Image) command.

#### 3.2. Resolution

The resolution of our recent printers is 600 dots per inch. (HL-2060/1650/1670N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2070N/5240/5250D N/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW supports 1200dpi.) Some instructions use fractions of an inch by which 600 is not exactly divisible, for example **Esc J** performs a line feed using a line spacing of n/216". Similarly, there are graphics commands which specify resolutions of 72, 120 and 240 dots per inch. When a line spacing or graphic cannot be implemented exactly at 600 dots per inch the printer approximates as closely as possible using 600 dots per inch.

#### 4. TERMINOLOGY

# 4.1. Syntax

The following conventions are used in this description of the Epson FX-850 mode software commands:

A single letter, two or three-letter control code mnemonic, or number in upright bold text is a literal character and should be sent to the printer as the character code.

A letter or word in italics is a variable and you must substitute an appropriate value when you use the command.

A statement element enclosed in angle brackets > consists of a stream of data whose length is defined within the same command. The data consists of numbers represented by bytes which are sent to the printer as if they were ASCII character codes.

#### 4.2. Conventions

Although the machine is a laser printer and does not physically have a print head, for the purposes of this emulation description, we refer to the location on the page at which the printer is currently positioned to print as the print position.

The printable area is the area of the page where the printer can place a dot.

The bits that comprise a byte of data are numbered 1 to 8. Bit 1 is the least significant bit (LSB) and bit 8 is the most significant bit (MSB).

The lower case 'L' character is shown as an 'l' in the **Esc l** printer command, to distinguish it from the character 'l' (one).

#### 5. CONTROLLING THE PRINTER

Commands are invoked using either control codes or escape sequences. You can send them to the printer as part of a program using the same command that you would use to print a string on the printer. For example in BASIC you would use the LPRINT command.

The printer's control panel can also be used to set various operating parameters. Try to ensure that the control panel settings and computer generated settings do not conflict with one another, or you may not get the results you require.

#### 5.1. The Control Panel

Refer to the printer User's Guide for a description of how to use the printer's control panel switches. You should be aware, however, that the following can be set using the control panel: automatic line feed (a line feed is performed with every carriage return), auto mask (two-line top and bottom margins are automatically used on every page), paper size, top, bottom, left and right margins, the number of lines of text per page, orientation (portrait or landscape), the current font and the emulation mode. Conflict between control panel settings and the settings you establish with software commands (or from applications software) is by far the most likely cause of unexpected printing results. Use this manual in conjunction with the printer User's guide to resolve these conflicts.

#### 5.2. Control codes

Control codes are ASCII codes that instruct the printer to perform a particular operation, such as a line feed. You can send a control code to the printer by sending the same type of instruction you would use to print a character using its ASCII code number. For example, the ASCII code for a form feed is 12, so to make the printer perform a form feed use the following BASIC statement:

```
LPRINT CHR$(12);
```

The CHR\$ operator is normally used to convert an ASCII code into its corresponding character.

#### 5.3. Escape sequence

Escape sequences tell the printer what Epson FX-850 mode function to perform. An escape sequence consists of the **Esc** character followed by one or more characters which define the operation to be performed. Send an escape sequence to the printer by sending the same type of instruction you would use to print characters using their ASCII codes. Some escape sequences require parameter values or data following them, for example, commands which turn a particular feature on and off, or commands for printing graphic images. Numerical parameter data, too, is sent to the printer as if it were a character code to be printed. For example, to move the print position to the third column position on the page the required escape sequence is **Esc HT 3**. In BASIC this would be:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(9); CHR$(3);
```

In some instances where a numerical parameter can only take the values 0 or 1, you have a choice between sending the number or the character code itself as the numerical parameter. Hence you can use CHR\$(0) or CHR\$(48) to represent 0, and use CHR\$(1) or CHR\$(49) to represent 1. The practice of using character code numbers CHR\$(48) and CHR\$(49) is not recommended, however, as it is not conducive to clear programming and, in any case, is not universally available on commands whose parameters can only be either 0 or 1.

#### 6. COMMANDS

# 6.1. Basic printer operations

The most common printer operations are described in this section. Some are invoked using control codes alone - the rest require escape sequences. For the sake of completeness, several instructions which are part of the Epson FX-850 mode instruction sets, but which an HL Series printer ignores are included.

#### Null

NUL (0) <00h>

NUL (ASCII code 0) is ignored.

#### Bell

BEL (7) <07h>

**BEL** (ASCII code 7) is ignored.

#### **Space**

SP (32) <20h>

The **SP** control code (ASCII code 32) moves the current print position one space to the right.

LPRINT CHR\$(32); 'Print a space

#### **Backspace**

BS (08) <08h>

- The **BS** control code (ASCII code 8) moves the current print position one space to the left.
- This code is only effective when used with left justification, which is the default justification mode. LPRINT CHR\$(8); 'Backspace

#### Carriage return

CR (13) <0Dh>

- The **CR** control code (ASCII 13) moves the print position to the left margin on the current line.
- If automatic line feed is on, this code moves the current print position to the left margin on the next line. On some printers you can turn on automatic line feed using the control panel switches.

LPRINT CHR\$(13); 'Carriage return

#### Line feed

LF (10) < 0Ah>

- The **LF** control code (ASCII code 10) moves the current print position down one line, using the current line space setting.
- This code does not cause a carriage return to be performed.
- If the print position is such that this operation would move it below the bottom margin, the current page is ejected and the print position is moved to the top of the next page instead.

#### Form feed

FF (12) <0Ch>

- The **FF** control code (ASCII code 12) ejects the current page and moves the current print position to the top of the next page, unless the current page is blank.
- This code does not cause a carriage return to be performed, hence the print position does not change horizontally.
- If the current page is blank this control code has no effect.

LPRINT CHR\$(12); 'Form feed

#### Set inter-character space

EscSPn (27)(32)n <1Bh><20h>n

- This command allows you to set the space between successive characters.
- n is the space between characters in multiples of 1/120".
- *n* must be in the range 0 to 127.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(32); CHR\$(5); 'Set 1/24" char space

#### Select justification mode

Escan (27)(97)n <1Bh><61h>n

- This command allows you to select the justification mode for subsequent text.
- Set *n* to 0 to select left justification.
- Set *n* to 1 to centre subsequent text.
- Set *n* to 2 to select right justification.
- Set *n* to 3 to select full justification (text will be both left and right justified).
- The default justification mode is left justification.
- The horizontal tab, **HT**, and backspace, **BS**, control codes can only be used in left justification mode. LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(97); CHR\$(2); 'Right justify text

#### Set absolute print position

Esc\$n1n2 (27) (36) n1n2 <1Bh><24h>n1n2

- This command allows you to print characters a specified distance in from the left margin.
- The unit of movement is 1/60".
- The specified distance to be moved is  $n_1 + (n_2 *256)/120$ ".
- If the specified position is to the right of the right margin the command is ignored.

  LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(36); CHR\$(120); CHR\$(0); 'Print a line 2" in

#### Set relative print position

 $Esc\n1n2$  (27) (92) n1n2 <1Bh><5Ch>n1n2

- This command allows you to print characters a specified distance to the left or right of the current print position.
- The unit of movement is 1/120".
- If you wish to move the print position to the right, the distance the print position is to be moved is calculated as  $(n_1 + (n_2 * 256))/120$ ".
- If you wish to move the print position to the left, the distance the print position is to be moved is calculated as  $(65536 (n_1 + (n_2 * 256)))/120$ ".
- If the specified position is beyond the left or right margin the command is ignored.

  LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(36); CHR\$(180); CHR\$(0); 'Print a line 1.5" to the right

#### Select unidirectional printing

Esc< (27)(60) <1Bh><3Ch>

This command has no effect.

#### Select / cancel unidirectional printing

EscU (27)(85) <1Bh><55h>

This command has no effect.

#### Set data MSB to 0

Esc= (27)(61) <1Bh><3Dh>

- This command enables you to set the most significant bit of incoming data bytes to 0.
- This command does not affect data comprising a graphics image or data that defines a downloadable character.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(61); 'Set MSB to 0

#### Set data MSB to 1

Esc> (27)(62) <1Bh><3Eh>

- This command enables you to set the most significant bit of incoming data bytes to 1.
- This command does not affect data comprising a graphics image or data that defines a downloadable character.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(62); 'Set MSB to 1

#### **Cancel MSB setting**

Esc# (27)(35) <1Bh><23h>

This command cancels the two commands that set the most significant bit of incoming data bytes ( $\mathbf{Esc} =$ and  $\mathbf{Esc} >$ ).

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(35); 'Cancel MSB setting

#### **Select Near Letter Quality or Draft**

Escxn (27) (120) n <1Bh><78h>n

The printer ignores this command.

#### Select / cancel half speed mode

Escsn (27) (115) n <1Bh><73h>n

The printer ignores this command.

#### **Enable printer**

DC1 (17) <11h>

The printer ignores this command.

#### Disable printer

DC3 (19) <13h>

The printer ignores this command.

#### **Initialize printer**

Esc@ (27)(64) <1Bh><40h>

- This command resets the printer.
- All remaining data is printed out and the printer default settings are restored.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(64); 'Printer reset

#### Reset printer / change emulation mode

EscCR<mode>

(27) (13) mode

<1Bh><0Dh>mode

- This command enables you to switch emulation mode or to reset the printer.
- Change emulation mode by setting *mode* to the appropriate letter or pair of letters. Set *mode* to 'D' to switch to Diablo mode, 'H' to switch to LaserJet mode, 'I' to switch to IBM Proprinter XL mode, 'AB' to switch to BR-Script Batch mode, 'AI' to switch BR-Script Interactive mode, 'GL' to switch to HP-GL mode.
- If you set *mode* to 'E' in Epson FX-850 mode, a printer reset is performed.
- If you set *mode* to 'FD', to reset the printer to its factory default settings, LaserJet mode (the factory default emulation mode) is selected and the LaserJet factory default environment is restored. For a list of the factory default settings see the sub-section "Factory default environment" in Chapter 2 "PCL" of this manual.
- On receiving this command the printer prints any remaining data and performs a page eject (unless the current page is blank). The newly selected emulation mode's default settings come into effect, except when *mode* is set to 'FD'.

LPRINT CHR\$ (27); CHR\$ (13); CHR\$ (73); 'Change to IBM Proprinter mode

<1Bh><19h>n

#### **User reset**

EscCR!#R

EscEMn

(27) (13) (33) # (82)

<1Bh><0Dh><21h>#<52h>

• #=0, the printer restores to the current user setting.

(27) (25) n

- #=1, the printer restores to user settings 1.
- #=2, the printer restores to user settings 2.

#### **Paper Input Control**

ESCEMN	(27) (25) n <1Bn><19n>n
n Value	HL-1660e/2060/3260N/2460/7050/1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/ 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN//5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.
n = 1	Feed from the MP tray. (Except for HL-8050N)
n = 2	Feed from Tray 1.
n = 3	Feed from Tray 2.
n = 4	Feed from Tray 3.
n = 5	Feed from Tray 4.(Only HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N)
n = R	Eject paper.
n Value	HL-1050
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.
n = 1/2	Feed from the tray.
n = R	Eject paper.
n Value	HL-1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN/2700CN
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.
n = 1	Feed from the Tray 1.
n = 2	Feed from the Tray 2.
n = R	Eject paper.
n Value	HL-2070N
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.
n = 2	Feed from the tray.
n = R	Eject paper.

#### **Enable out-of-paper sensor**

Esc9 (27) (57) <1Bh><39h>

The printer ignores this command.

# Disable out-of-paper sensor

Esc8 (27)(56) <1Bh><38h>

The printer ignores this command.

#### 6.2. Page set up

#### Set page length

EscCn (27) (67) n <1Bh><43h>n

This command sets the page length in lines.

or

EscCNULn (27)(67)(00)n <1Bh><43h><00h>n

- This command sets the page length in inches.
- The top of form position is set to be the current line.
- *n* is the number of lines that make up one page, or the length of the page in inches, according to which form of the command is used.
- If the first form of the command is used (*n* = the number of lines in the page) the current line spacing setting is used to determine the length of the page.
- If the first form of the command is used, *n* must be in the range 1 to 127.
- If the second form of the command is used (n = page length in inches), n must be in the range 1 to 14.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(67); CHR$(40); '40 lines per page LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(67); CHR$(0); CHR$(11); '11 inches per page
```

#### Set left margin

Escln (27) (108) n <1Bh><6Ch>n

- This command sets the left margin in columns from the left edge of the page. The width of a column is the current character width.
- In proportional spacing mode a column width of 1/10" is adopted.
- This command clears all tab settings.
- The minimum space allowed between the left and right margins is 1/5".

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(108); CHR$(10); 'Left margin 1" at 10 cpi
```

#### Set right margin

EscQn (27)(81)n <1Bh><51h>n

- This command sets the right margin in columns from the left edge of the page. The width of a column is the current character width.
- In proportional spacing mode a column width of 1/10" is adopted.
- This command clears all tab settings.
- The minimum space allowed between the left and right margins is 1/5".

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(81); CHR$(72); 'Right margin 6" at 12 cpi
```

#### Set perforation skip

EscNn (27)(78)n <1Bh><4Eh>n

- This command sets the bottom margin and enables perforation skip, that is, whenever the print position
  reaches the bottom margin the printer performs a page eject and moves the print position to the top of the
  next page.
- *n* = the number of lines at the current line spacing setting between the bottom margin and the bottom edge of the paper.
- *n* must be in the range 1 to 127.
- Esc C (Set Page Length) and Esc O (Cancel Perforation Skip) cancel automatic perforation skip.

• If the bottom margin specified by this command would be located above the top margin, the command is ignored.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(78); CHR\$(4); 'Set bottom margin to 4 lines.

#### Cancel perforation skip

EscO (27) (79) <1Bh><4Fh>

This command cancels the automatic perforation skip feature.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(79); 'Cancel perforation skip.

# 6.3. Line Spacing

#### Select 1/6" line spacing

Esc2 (27)(50) <1Bh><32h>

- This command sets the line spacing to 1/6". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position 1/6" down the page.
- This line spacing is the default setting when the printer is switched on or reset.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(50); 'Set line spacing to 1/6".

#### Select 1/8" line spacing

Esc0 (27)(48) <1Bh><30h>

This command sets the line spacing to 1/8". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position 1/8" down the page.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(48); 'Set line spacing to 1/8".

#### Select 7/72" line spacing

Esc1 (27)(49) <1Bh><31h>

- This command sets the line spacing to 7/72". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position 7/72" down the page.
- Since the printer resolution is 600 dots per inch the line spacing will not be exactly 7/72".

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(49); 'Set line spacing to 7/72".

#### Select n/72" line spacing

EscAn (27)(65)n <1Bh><41h>n

- This command sets the line spacing to n/72". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position n/72" down the page.
- Since the printer's resolution is 600 dots per inch the line spacing will not be exactly n/72".
- *n* must be in the range 1 to 85.
- If *n* is outside the range 1 to 85 the default line spacing, 1/6" is selected.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(65); CHR\$(10); 'Set line spacing of 10/72".

#### Select n/216" line spacing

Esc3n (27) (51) n <1Bh><33h>n

- This command sets the line spacing to n/216". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position n/216" down the page.
- Since the printer's resolution is 600 dots per inch the line spacing will not be exactly n/216".
- *n* must be in the range 1 to 255.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(51); CHR\$(25); 'Select line spacing of 25/216".

#### Perform n/216" line feed

EscJn (27) (74) n <1Bh><4Ah>n

- This command performs a single line feed, moving the print position down the page by n/216".
- This command does not perform a carriage return.
- The current line spacing setting is not affected.
- *n* must be in the range 0 to 255.
- The actual vertical distance moved may not be exactly the distance you specify due to the printer's 600 dots per inch resolution.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(74); CHR\$(54); '1/4" line feed

#### Perform n/216" reverse line feed

Escjn (27)(106)n <1Bh><6Ah>n

This command performs a single reverse line feed, moving the print position up the page by n/216".

- This command does not perform a carriage return.
- The current line spacing setting is not affected.
- *n* must be in the range 0 to 255.
- The actual vertical distance moved may not be exactly the distance you specify due to the printer's 600 dots per inch resolution.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(106); CHR$(108); '1/2" line feed
```

#### 6.4. Using Tabs

#### Set horizontal tab stops

```
EscDnln2n3...NUL (27) (68) nln2n3...(00) 
<1Bh><44h>nln2n3...<00h>
```

- This command enables you to set up to 32 horizontal tab stops based on the current character width.
- The character width setting is determined by the combination of the current pitch (10 or 12 characters per inch) and the current character mode (condensed, normal or double-width). If proportional spacing is being used the character width is based on a pitch of 10 characters per inch.
- The tab stops must be set in ascending order. If you invoke the command with the tabs in any other order all horizontal tab settings are cleared.
- The value of n, must be in the range 0 to 255.
- Once you have selected the tab settings they remain fixed their position does not change if you change the character pitch or character width settings.
- To set up a group of equally spaced tab stops use the **Esc e 0** command.
- Esc D 0 clears all horizontal tab settings.
- The default tab stop settings are at every eighth column, starting at the ninth column. The default column width is 1/10".
- The default settings are adopted when the printer is first switched on or when you perform a reset with the **Esc** @ instruction.
- You can move the print position to the tab stops using the HT control code.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(68); CHR$(10); CHR$(20); CHR$(0); 'Set tab stops at columns 10 and 20.
```

#### Horizontal tab

HT (09) <09h>

- The HT control code (ASCII code 9) moves the current print position one tab stop to the right.
- The command is ignored if there are no tab stops to the right of the current print position or if the next tab stop is beyond the right margin.

```
LPRINT CHR$(9); 'Tab
```

#### Set vertical tab stops

```
EscBnln2n3...NUL (27)(66)nln2n3...(00) <1Bh><42h>nln2n3...<00h>
```

- This command enables you to set up to sixteen vertical tab stops based on the current line space setting.
- The tab stops must be set in ascending order. If you specify the tab settings in any other order, any settings made with a previous **Esc B** command are cleared.
- The value of n, must be in the range 0 to 255.
- Vertical tab settings are not affected by subsequent changes in the line spacing setting.
- To set up a group of equally spaced tab stops use the **Esc e 1** command.
- Esc B 0 clears the vertical tab settings set with a previous Esc B command.
- You can move the print position to the tab stops using the **VT** control code.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(66); CHR$(12); CHR$(24); CHR$(0); 'Set tab stops at lines 12 and 24.
```

#### Set vertical channel tab stops

```
Escbnmlm2m3...NUL (27) (98) nmlm2m3...(00) <1Bh><62h>nmlm2m3...<00h>
```

- You can set up to eight different sets of vertical tab stops and select any of these sets for use at any time. Each set of tab stops is called a channel channels are numbered from 0 to 7.
- Channel 0 normally holds the settings you have selected with the **Esc B** command, or equally spaced tab settings that you have set with the **Esc e 1** command. However, you can also set the channel 0 tab settings using the **Esc b** command.
- To set the tab stops held in channels 1 to 7 you must use the **Esc b** command.
- This command enables you to set up to sixteen vertical tab stops for each channel based on the current line space setting.
- *n* is the channel number whose tab stops are to be set.
- m, specifies the tab based on the current line space setting.
- The value of m, must be in the range 0 to 255.
- The tab stops must be set in ascending order. If you specify a channel's tab settings in any other order, any previous settings made for that channel are cleared.
- Vertical tab settings are not affected by subsequent changes in the line spacing setting.
- Esc b n 0 clears the vertical tab settings set for channel n.
- You can select a channel using the Esc / command and move the print position to its tab stops using the VT control code.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(98); CHR$(1); CHR$(10); CHR$(20); CHR$(0); 'Set tab stops at lines 10 and 20.
```

#### Select vertical tab channel

Esc/n (27) (47) n <1Bh><2Fh>n

- This command allows you to select a set of vertical tabs (or channel) that you defined using the Esc b command
- All subsequent vertical tab commands use the selected tab channel's settings.
- *n* must be in the range from 0 to 7.
- The default channel is channel 0. Channel 0 is the current channel when the printer is first switched on or after a reset with the **Esc** @ command.
- There are no default vertical tab settings for any channel.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(47); CHR$(5); 'Select vertical tab channel 5
```

#### Vertical tab

VT (11) <0Bh>

- The **VT** control code (ASCII 11) moves the current print position one vertical tab stop down the page. The current vertical tab channel's settings are used.
- If you have not previously selected a vertical tab channel with the **Esc** / command, channel 0, the default channel is used.
- If you have not set any vertical tab stops for the current channel with either the Esc B, Esc b, or Esc e 1 commands, the print position is moved down one line using the current line space setting.
- If there are no tab stops below the current print position a line feed is performed.
- If no tab stops have been set a carriage return and line feed are performed.

```
LPRINT CHR$(11); ' Vertical tab
```

#### 6.5. Using Standard Characters

#### Set pitch to 10 characters per inch

EscP (27)(80) <1Bh><50h>

This command sets the printing pitch to 10 characters per inch (cpi).

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(80); 'Set pitch to 10 cpi

#### Set pitch to 12 characters per inch

EscM (27) (77)

<1Bh><4Dh>

This command sets the printing pitch to 12 characters per inch (cpi).

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(77); 'Set pitch to 12 cpi

#### Select / cancel proportional spacing

Escon

(27) (112) n

<1Bh><70h>n

- This command allows you to turn proportional spacing on or off.
- Setting n to 1 turns proportional spacing on. Subsequent text is printed proportionally spaced.
- Setting *n* to 0 turns proportional spacing off. Subsequent text is printed monospaced.
- When you specify the value for *n* you can use the character codes for '0' and '1' (48 and 49) instead of 0 and 1.
- Selecting proportional spacing cancels condensed character mode.
- You cannot use the backspace, **BS**, code in proportional spacing mode.
- If you change the character pitch using **Esc P** or **Esc M**, proportional spacing is automatically turned off. LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(112); CHR\$(1); 'Turn proportional spacing on

#### Select condensed character mode I

SI

(15)

- <0Fh>
- This command selects condensed character mode. Subsequent text characters are condensed horizontally when printed.
- Selecting proportional spacing cancels condensed character mode.

LPRINT CHR\$(15); 'Set condensed character mode

#### Select condensed character mode II

EscSI

(27) (15)

<1B><0F>

- This command selects condensed character mode. Subsequent text characters are condensed horizontally when printed.
- Selecting proportional spacing cancels condensed character mode.
- This command functions exactly like the **SI** control code.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(15); 'Set condensed character mode

#### Cancel condensed character mode

DC2

(18)

<12h>

This command cancels condensed character mode. Subsequent text characters are printed normally.

LPRINT CHR\$(18); 'Cancel condensed character mode

#### Select emphasized character mode

EscE

(27)(69)

<1Bh><45h>

This command turns emphasized character mode on. Subsequent text is printed with a bold stroke width.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(69); 'Turn emphasized character mode on

#### Cancel emphasized character mode

EscF

(27)(70)

<1Bh><46h>

This command turns emphasized character mode off. Subsequent text is printed with a medium stroke width.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(70); 'Turn emphasized character mode off

#### Select double-strike mode

EscG (27) (71) <1Bh><47h>

This command turns double-strike mode on. Subsequent text is printed with a bold stroke width.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(71); 'Turn double-strike printing mode on

#### Cancel double-strike mode

EscH (27) (72) <1Bh><48h>

This command turns double-strike mode off. Subsequent text is printed with a medium stroke width.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(72); 'Turn double-strike printing mode off

#### Select / cancel double-width printing

EscWn (27)(87)n

<1Bh><57h>n

- · This command turns double-width printing on or off.
- If *n* is set to 1 subsequent text is printed using double-width characters. The line spacing setting is doubled.
- If *n* is set to 0 subsequent text is printed using normal sized characters. The previous character pitch setting is restored.
- When you specify a value for *n* you may also use the character codes for '0' and '1' (48 and 49) instead of 0 and 1.
- Only Esc W 0 can be used to cancel double-width printing mode set using the Esc W 1 instruction.
- Esc W 0 cancels double-width printing mode set using the Esc W 1 instruction, the SO control code or the Esc SO instruction.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(87); CHR\$(1); 'Set double-width printing mode

#### Select single-line double-width printing (I)

SO

(27)

- <0Eh>
- This command turns double-width printing mode on for one line only. The subsequent line of text is printed using double-width characters and with the line spacing setting doubled.
- The following commands cancel double-width printing mode set using the SO control code: LF, FF, VT, Esc W 0, DC4, and ESC @.
- If the "auto LF" (automatic line feed) function has been turned on from the control panel, the carriage return control code, **CR**, will also cancel double-width printing mode selected with the **SO** control code.

LPRINT CHR\$(14); 'Set double-width printing mode for one line

#### Select single-line double-width printing (II)

EscSO

(27)(14)

<1Bh><03h>

- This command turns double-width printing mode on for one line only. The subsequent line of text is printed using double-width characters and with the line spacing setting doubled.
- The following commands cancel double-width printing mode set using the SO escape sequence: LF, FF, VT, Esc W 0, DC4, and ESC @.
- If the "auto LF" (automatic line feed) function has been turned on from the control panel, the carriage return control code, **CR**, will also cancel double-width printing mode selected with the **Esc SO** escape sequence.
- This command functions exactly like the **SO** control code.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(14); 'Set double-width printing mode for one line

#### Cancel single-line double-width printing

DC4

(20)

<14h>

- This control code cancels single-line double-width mode set with the **SO** control code or with the **Esc SO** escape sequence. Subsequent text is printed using normal sized characters.
- The previous character pitch is restored.

LPRINT CHR\$(20); 'Cancel enlarged character mode set with SO

#### Select italic mode

Esc4 (27) (52)

<1Bh><34h>

- This command enables the italic printing mode. Subsequent text is printed in italic style.
- You can still use italic text even after selecting the extended character set with the **Esc t** command.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(52); 'Italic mode

#### Cancel italic mode

Esc5 (27)(53)

<1Bh><35h>

This command cancels the italic printing mode. Subsequent text is printed upright.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(53); 'Cancel italic mode

#### Select superscript / subscript mode

EscSn

(27) (83) n

<1Bh><53h>n

- This command allows you to print superscripts or subscripts.
- Set *n* to 0 to print subsequent text using superscript characters.
- Set *n* to 1 to print subsequent text using subscript characters.
- When you specify the value for *n* you may use the character codes for '0' and '1' (48 and 49) instead of 0 and 1.
- Selecting either superscript or subscript mode cancels double-height printing mode.
- You can cancel either superscript or subscript mode with the **Esc T** command.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(83); CHR\$(0); 'Turn on superscript mode

#### Cancel superscript / subscript mode

Escl

(27) (84)

<1Bh><54h>

- This command cancels superscript or subscript printing mode.
- Subsequent text is printed using normal characters.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(84); 'Turn off superscript mode

#### Select / cancel double-height printing

Escwn

(27) (119) n

<1Bh><77h>n

- This command turns double-height printing on or off.
- If n is set to 1 subsequent text is printed using double-height characters. The line space setting is doubled.
- If *n* is set to 0 subsequent text is printed using normal sized characters. The previous line spacing is restored.
- When you specify a value for *n* you may also use the character codes for '0' and '1' (48 and 49) instead of 0 and 1.
- You cannot use superscript, subscript or condensed printing modes in conjunction with double-height printing. If you try to select any of these three modes while in double-height printing the command will be ignored.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(119); CHR\$(1); 'Set double-height printing mode

#### Select / cancel underline mode

Esc-n

(27) (45)n

<1B><2D>n

- This command turns character underlining on or off.
- If *n* is set to 1 subsequent text is printed underlined. All characters, including space characters, are underlined with a continuous line.
- Horizontal tabbed spaces are never underlined.
- If *n* is set to 0 subsequent text is not underlined.
- When you specify a value for *n* you may also use the character codes for '0' and '1' (48 and 49) instead of 0 and 1.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(45); CHR\$(1); 'Underline following text

#### Select printing mode

Esc!n (27)(33)n

<1Bh><21h>n

- This command allows you to select a combination of printing modes with just one command.
- The various modes are weighted as shown. Add the numbers that correspond to each mode you require and set *n* to the total.

10 characters per inch	0
12 characters per inch	1
Proportional spacing	2
Condensed mode	4
Emphasized mode	8
Double-strike mode	16
Double-width mode	32
Italic printing	64
Underline mode	128

- Double-strike and emphasized modes are identical.
- Proportional spacing overrides either character pitch setting (10 cpi or 12 cpi).
- Proportional spacing and condensed mode cannot be combined. Proportional spacing has precedence.
   LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(33); CHR\$(138); 'Proportionally space, emphasize & underline following text.

#### Select expansion of printable code area

Esc6

(27)(54)

<1Bh><36h>

- This command enables you to print characters whose character codes are in the range 128 to 159.
- You can define your own characters and assign codes in this range to them.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(54); 'Expand printable area

#### Cancel expansion of printable code area

Esc7

(27) (55)

<1Bh><37h>

This command prevents you from printing characters with codes in the range 128 to 159.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(55); 'Cancel codes 128-159

#### Expand printable code area

EscIn

(27) (73) n

<1Bh><49h>n

- This command permits you to enable or disable the printing of characters whose character codes are in the ranges 0 to 31 and 128 to 159. You can define your own characters and assign codes in these ranges to them.
- Set *n* to 1 to enable printing of characters in the ranges 0 to 31 and 128 to 159.
- Set *n* to 0 to disable printing of characters in the ranges 0 to 31 and 128 to 159.
- When you specify the value for *n* you can use the character codes for '0' and '1' (48 and 49) instead of 0 and 1 if you wish.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(73); CHR\$(1); 'Expand printable area

#### Select international character set

EscRn (27)(82)n <1Bh><52h>n

- This command selects one of the available international character sets, refer to the printer User Guide for supported character sets.
- Each character set varies slightly from the others and contains a small number of special characters necessary for printing in that particular language.
- The selection you make with this command does not affect any italic or graphics character table selection that you may have made with the **Esc t** command.
- The character sets listed below, plus several others, can also be selected from the printer's control panel.
- The character sets available and the corresponding values of *n* are as follows:

US ASCII	0	Japanese	8
French I	1	Norwegian	9
German	2	Danish II	10
UK ASCII I	3	UK ASCII II	13
Danish I	4	French II	14
Swedish	5	Dutch	15
Italy	6	South African	16
Spanish	7		

• If you have selected the graphics character table with the **Esc t 1** command the following additional character sets are available.

```
Norwegian set I 17 IBM set I 19 Norwegian set II 18 IBM set II 20 LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(82); CHR$(3); 'Select British char set
```

#### Select italic / graphics character table

Esctn (27) (116) n <1Bh><74h>n

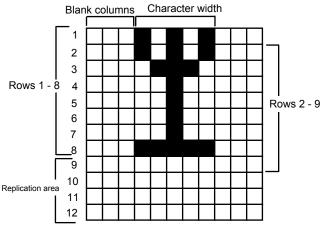
- This command allows you to choose between two character tables the italic character table and the graphics character table
- The two tables are shown in the Epson FX-850 section of the appendix at the end of this manual.
- Set *n* to 0 to select the italic character table. Character codes in the range 160 to 255 are now italic characters.
- Set *n* to 1 to select the extended character table. Character codes in the range 128 to 255 are now foreign language and graphics characters.
- You can still print italic characters using the Select Italic Mode, Esc 4, command even when you have selected the graphics character table.

#### 6.6. Using customized characters

#### **Define characters**

Esc&NUL $n_1n_2$  ( $n_3$ <character definition data>) (27) (38) (00) n1n2 (n3...) <1Bh><26h><00h>n1n2 (n3...)

- This command enables you to define and download characters for printing.
- Monospaced characters are designed on a grid eleven dots wide by nine dots high. Characters either occupy
  the top 8 rows of the grid (ascending characters) or rows 2 to 9 of the grid (descending characters).



- Proportionally spaced characters are subject to the same height constraints (that is, eight dots high and either ascending or descending). The width of proportionally spaced characters is specified by the value in n3.
- $n_i$  is the character code of the first character in the sequence to be defined.
- *n*, is the character code of the last character in the sequence to be defined.
- It is assumed that you are defining a sequence of characters whose code numbers increment by one for each character as default. If this is not the case, you must split the characters you are defining into sets of characters with contiguous code numbers and use a separate command for each set.
- Each character is defined as a series of bytes each byte defining a column of dots. The columns are read from left to right in the order in which they occur in the definition. The most significant bit of each byte represents the top dot of the column, and the least significant bit represents the bottom dot. Simply set a bit to 1 to print a dot in that position on the grid, or to 0 to print white space.
- The MSB (bit 8) of  $n_3$  specifies whether the defined character is an ascender or a descender. Set bit 8 to 0 when defining an ascender, and to 1 for a descender. Ascending characters occupy the top 8 rows of the grid while descending characters occupy rows 2 to 9 of the grid.
- Bits 5 to 7 of  $n_3$  specify the number of columns left blank to the left of the defined character in proportional spacing mode. The number of columns to skip is the number held in bits 5 to 7 minus 1. Up to six columns can be skipped. Hence, if you set this number to 4 it is equivalent to setting the first three character definition data bytes to 0.
- Bits 1 to 4 of  $n_3$  specify the width in columns of the defined character in proportional spacing mode. The width in columns is the number held in bits 1 to 4. Characters can be up to fifteen columns wide, including skipped blank columns.
- Downloaded characters are selected using the Esc % 1 NUL command and then printed by sending the
  appropriate character codes.

#### Select standard / downloaded characters

Esc%nNUL (27)(37)n(00) <1Bh><25h>n<00h>

- Once you have defined and downloaded one or more customized characters using the Esc & command, you
  can choose between the normal characters contained in the printer ROM and the characters you have
  downloaded.
- Set *n* to 0 to select the printer standard characters. In this mode you cannot print any of your own defined characters.
- Set *n* to 1 to select your own downloaded characters for printing. Now you can print using your user-defined characters but you cannot print any of the printer standard characters unless you have previously downloaded them to RAM as well, using the **Esc**: Copy ROM to RAM command.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(37); CHR\$(1); CHR\$(0); 'Select downloaded characters

#### Copy ROM character to RAM

Esc:000 (27)(58)(00)(00)(00)

<1Bh><3Ah><30h><30h><30h>

- In order to use your own customized characters in conjunction with the standard characters contained in the printer, you must first download the printer standard ROM characters to the printer RAM, then define and download your own customized characters, and finally select the downloaded characters for printing using the Esc % 1 NUL escape sequence. This has the effect of inserting your custom characters into the standard character set in place of the standard characters with the same character codes.
- This command enables you to download the printer current character set to its RAM. The printer current character set consists of whichever combination of international character set and italic or graphic character table you have selected.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(58); CHR$(0); CHR$(0); CHR$(0); 'Copy printer's characters to its RAM
```

# 6.7. Graphics

#### Select image mode

Esc\*mn1n2<image data> (27)(42)mn1n2.... <1Bh><2Ah>mn1n2....

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line at a selected horizontal resolution.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_2+n_1$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- m defines the horizontal resolution at which the image will be printed. m must be in the range 0 to 7. A value of 0 selects 60 dots per inch, 1 and 2 select 120 dots per inch, 3 selects 240 dots per inch, 4 selects 80 dots per inch, 5 selects 72 dots per inch, 6 selects 90 dots per inch and 7 selects 144 dots per inch.
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.
- · Images are printed left to right.
- Images are printed at a horizontal resolution determined by your selection and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch. The printer attempts to match your chosen horizontal resolution as best it can using its 600 dpi resolution.
- You can only use this command in portrait orientation.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC * m n1 n2 ***"
30 FOR M=0 TO 6
40 LPRINT "m=";M
50 '* SELECT BIT IMAGE MODE *
60 LPRINT CHR$(27);"*";CHR$(M);CHR$(240);CHR$(0);
70 FOR I=1 TO 8
80 N=2^1-1
90 FOR J=1 TO 30
100 LPRINT CHR$(N);
110 NEXT J:NEXT I:LPRINT
120 NEXT M:END
*** ESC * m n1 n2 ***
Sample 9
```

#### Reassign image mode

Esc?cm (27) (63) cm <1Bh><3Fh>cm

• This command enables you to redefine the horizontal resolution attached to a particular image mode. Hence, you could assign a density of 90 dots per inch to the image mode normally associated with 60 dots per inch, which is selected with the **Esc K** command. All subsequent **Esc K** commands would then generate images with a horizontal density of 90 dots per inch.

- c is the character which signifies the graphics mode: K = single-density (60 dpi), L = double-density (120 dpi), Y = double-speed, double-density (120 dpi) and Z = quadruple-density (240 dpi).
- *m* defines the new horizontal resolution to be assigned to the specified graphics mode. *m* must be in the range 0 to 7. A value of 0 selects 60 dots per inch, 1 and 2 select 120 dots per inch, 3 selects 240 dots per inch, 4 selects 80 dots per inch, 5 selects 72 dots per inch 6 selects 90 dots per inch and 7 selects 144 dots per inch.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(63); CHR$(90); CHR$(7); 'Change quad density to 144 dpi
```

#### Print 9 bit image

Esc^an1n2 (27) (92) an1n2 <1Bh><5Eh>an1n2

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- n, and n, define the number of vertical 9-dot columns that comprise the image.
- a defines the horizontal density of the image. Set a to 0 for a horizontal density of 60 dots per inch, and to 1 for an approximate horizontal density of 120 dots per inch.
- The image consists of  $256*n_2+n_1$  columns of data, each column representing a single vertical column of 1/8".
- Each pair of bytes represents a vertical column of nine dots, the most significant bit of the first byte representing the dot at the top of the column, the least significant bit of the first byte representing the second dot from the bottom, and the MSB of the second byte representing the dot at the bottom of the column. Bits 1 to 7 of the second byte are not used. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.
- Images are printed from left to right.
- Images are printed at a horizontal resolution of 60 or approximately 120 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- You can only use this command in portrait orientation.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1", 255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC ^ m n1 n2 ***"
30 LPRINT "--STANDARD DENSITY--"
40 M = 0
50 GOSUB 120
60 LPRINT
70 LPRINT
80 LPRINT "--DOUBLE-DENSITY--"
90 M=1
100 GOSUB 120
110 END
120 FOR A=1 TO 10
130 LPRINT CHR$(27); "^"; CHR$(M); CHR$(10); CHR$(0);
140 LPRINT CHR$(8); CHR$(128); CHR$(20); CHR$(0);
150 LPRINT CHR$(34); CHR$(128); CHR$(65); CHR$(0);
160 LPRINT CHR$ (128); CHR$ (128); CHR$ (65); CHR$ (0);
170 LPRINT CHR$(34); CHR$(128); CHR$(20); CHR$(0);
180 LPRINT CHR$(8); CHR$(128); CHR$(0); CHR$(0);
190 NEXT A
200 RETURN
** ESC ^ m n1 n2 ***
Sample 10
```

#### Print single-density image

```
EscKn_1n_2<image\ data> (27) (75) n1n2.... <1Bh><4Bh>n1n2....
```

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_1+n_1$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.
- Images are printed from left to right.
- Images are printed at a horizontal resolution of 60 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- You can only use this command in portrait orientation.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC K n1 n2 ***"
30 FOR I=1 TO 5
40 '* STANDARD DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27); "K"; CHR$(160); CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR K=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT
130 NEXT I:END
*** ESC K n1 n2 ***
Sample 11
```

#### Print double-density image

```
EscLn_1n_2 < image data > (27) (76) n1n2... <1Bh><4Ch>n1n2....
```

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_1+n_2$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.
- Images are printed from left to right.
- Images are printed at an approximate horizontal resolution of 120 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- You can only use this command in portrait orientation.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC L n1 n2 ***
30 FOR I=1 TO 5
40 '* DOUBLE-DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27);"L";CHR$(160);CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR K=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT
130 NEXT I:END
*** ESC L n1 n2 ***
Sample 12
```

#### Print double-speed double-density image

```
EscYn_1n_2<image\ data> (27) (89) n1n2....<1Bh><59h>n1n2....
```

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- n, and n, define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_2+n_1$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.
- · Images are printed from left to right.
- Images are printed at an approximate horizontal resolution of 120 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- You can only use this command in portrait orientation.
- The printer always prints as fast as possible, hence this command is the exact equivalent of the Esc L command.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC Y n1 n2 ***"
30 FOR I=1 TO 5
40 '* DOUBLE-SPEED & DOUBLE-DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27);"Y";CHR$(160);CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR K=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT
130 NEXT I:END
** ESC Y n1 n2 ***
Sample 13
```

#### Print quadruple-density image

```
EscZn_1n_2 < image data > (27)(90)n1n2... <1Bh><5Ah>n1n2...
```

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- *n*, and *n*, define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_1+n_1$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.
- Images are printed from left to right.
- Images are printed at an approximate horizontal resolution of 240 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- You can only use this command in portrait orientation.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1;",255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC Z n1 n2 ***"
30 FOR I=1 TO 5
40 '* QUADRUPLE-DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27); "Z", CHR$(160); CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR K=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT
130 NEXT I:END
*** ESC Z n1 n2 ***
Sample 14
```

# 7. INDEX

9		$\overline{J}$	
9 bit image	25	justification mode	10
$\overline{A}$		$\overline{L}$	
absolute print position	10	left margin	13
FF		line feed	
n		Line feed	
$\boldsymbol{B}$		line spacing	
Backspace	9	1 6	
		P	
$\boldsymbol{C}$		page length	13
Carriage return	0	perforation skip	
characters		pitch	
define	23	printable code area	
condensed character		printing mode	
control codes		proportional spacing	
control panel		proportional spacing	10
Control panel		O	
D		~	
1.4. MCD	1.1	quadruple-density image	27
data MSB			
double-density image		R	
double-height printing		1.7	1.0
double-speed double-density image		relative print position	
double-strike mode		resolution	
double-width printing		reverse line feed	
downloaded characters	23	right margin	
_		ROM character	24
$\boldsymbol{E}$		G	
emphasized character mode	18	$\boldsymbol{S}$	
emulation mode		single-density image	26
Escape sequences		single-line double-width printing	
Escape sequences		space	
		subscript mode	
$\boldsymbol{F}$		superscript mode	
feeder mode	12	syntax	
Form feed		5 j 11 mil 1	,
1 om recu		$\overline{U}$	
$\overline{H}$			•
		underline mode	
horizontal tab stops	16	unidirectional printing	
		user reset	12
I		$\overline{V}$	
image mode	24	,	
Initialize		vertical tab channel	
inter-character space		vertical tab stops	16
international character set	22		
italic / graphics character table	22		
italia manda	20		

# CHAPTER 7 IBM PROPRINTER XL

# **C**ONTENTS

CC	OMMAND LIST	3
IN	TRODUCTION	5
ΕN	MULATION DETAILS	6
3.2.	Resolution	6
3.3.		
3.4.	Controlling the Printer	6
3.5.	Control Codes	6
3.6.	Escape sequences	6
NC	OTATION LISED IN THIS EMILI ATION DESCRIPTION	7
CC	OMMANDS	o
5.3.		
INI	DEX	21
	IN 3.1. 3.2. 3.3. 3.4. 3.5. 3.6.  N(4.1. 4.2.  C(5.1. 5.2. 5.3. 5.4.	3.2. Resolution 3.3. Character Set selection 3.4. Controlling the Printer 3.5. Control Codes 3.6. Escape sequences  NOTATION USED IN THIS EMULATION DESCRIPTION 4.1. Syntax 4.2. Data Conventions  COMMANDS 5.1. Basic Printer Operation 5.2. Page Format 5.3. Using Characters

# 1. COMMAND LIST

NUL	Null	8
BEL	Bell	8
ESC	Escape	8
SP	Space	8
BS	Backspace	8
LF	Line Feed	8
FF	Form Feed	8
CR	Carriage return	8
Esc5n	Automatic line feed	9
DC1	Enable printer	9
EscQ22	Disable printer	9
EscQ3	Disable printer	9
EscCRmode	Reset printer / change emulation mode	9
EscCR!#R	User reset	9
EscEMn	Paper input control	10
EscCn	Set page length	11
EscCNULn	Set page length	11
EscXmn	Set left and right margins	11
EscNn	Set perforation skip	11
EscO	Cancel perforation skip	11
Esc0	Set 1/8" line spacing	12
Esc1	Set 7/72" line spacing	12
EscAn	Save n/72" line spacing	12
Esc2	Activate n/72" line spacing	12
Esc3n	Set n/216" line feed	12
EscJn	Execute n/216" line feed	12
EscDn1n2n3NU		13
LSCDIIIII2II3IVC	Set horizontal tab stops	13
EscBn1n2n3NU	•	13
LSCDIIIIIZIIJINO	Set vertical tab stops	13
НТ	Horizontal tab	13
VT	Vertical tab	13
EscR	Restore default tab settings	13
Esc7	Select character set I	14
Esc6	Select character set II	14
DC2		14
	Set pitch to 10 cpi	14
Esc:	Set pitch to 12 cpi	14
EscPn	Proportional spacing Set condensed character mode	14
SI EscE		
	Set emphasized character mode	14
EscF	Cancel emphasized character mode	14
SO DC4	Set enlarged character mode for a single line	15
DC4	Cancel enlarged character mode	15
CAN	Cancel	15
EscWn	Enlarged character mode	15
EscSn	Set superscript or subscript character mode	15
EscT	Cancel superscript or subscript character mode	15
Esc-n	Underline mode	16
Esc_n	Continuous overline mode	16
Esc[@n1n2n3n4n		16
E \ 1 0 - 1	Select double-height / double-width mode	4.2
Esc\n1n2 <charact< td=""><td></td><td>16</td></charact<>		16
	Select character from the All Character Code table	
	Select a character from the All Character Code table	17
EscI	Select character font	17
Esc=n1n220n3(n4	In5 <character data="" definition="">)</character>	17
	Define characters	

EscKn1n2 <image data=""/>	18
Set single-density image mode	
EscLn1n2 <image data=""/>	18
Set double-density image mode	
EscYn1n2 <image data=""/>	19
Set double-speed, double-density image mode	
EscZn1n2 <image data=""/>	20
Set quadruple-density image mode	

# 2. INTRODUCTION

Some of these HL Series printers offer a complete emulation of the IBM Proprinter. In Proprinter XL mode you can drive the printer directly by incorporating control codes and escape sequences in your program, or alternatively, applications software (for example, your word-processing software) may send the necessary commands to the printer automatically. Check the manual that came with your software package for instructions on how to use your software with an IBM Proprinter XL.

#### 3. EMULATION DETAILS

The following points should be borne in mind when running the HL Series printers in IBM Proprinter XL mode.

# 3.1. Ignored Commands

A few IBM Proprinter XL commands have reduced effect, or no effect at all. In some cases this is due to the physical nature of an HL Series printer. These commands are as follows. The **BEL** control code (ASCII 7) which is used to sound the Proprinter's bell, is ignored. The **DC3** control code (ASCII 23), used to disable the Proprinter, is also ignored. The **Esc Y** escape sequence, which enables double-speed, double-density graphics mode has no effect on the printing speed, as HL Series printers always operate as fast as they can. Hence the **Esc Y** has the same effect as the **Esc L** (enable double-density graphics mode) sequence.

#### 3.2. Resolution

The resolution of the HL Series printers is 600 dots per inch. Some IBM Proprinter commands use fractions of an inch that not exactly divisible by 600, for example **Esc 0** sets line spacing to 1/8" of an inch. Similarly, the Proprinter graphics commands specify resolutions of 72, 120 and 240 dots per inch. When a graphic cannot be represented exactly at 600 dots per inch the printer prints the closest possible approximation to the specified image using 600 dots per inch.

#### 3.3. Character Set selection

Using software commands you can select IBM character set I, IBM character set II or the IBM All Character Code table. Using the printer control panel you can select a number of other character sets depending on the printer model, consult the User's Guide to see if this emulation is supported and for a description of how to do this. All available character sets are shown in the IBM Proprinter XL mode section of the appendix at the end of this manual.

# 3.4. Controlling the Printer

Commands are invoked using either control codes or escape sequences. You can send them to the printer as part of a program, using the same command that you would use to print a text string on the printer. For example, in BASIC you would use the LPRINT command.

#### 3.5. Control Codes

Control codes are ASCII codes that tell the printer to perform a particular function such as a line feed. Send a control code to the printer by sending the same type of instruction you would use to print a character using its ASCII code number. For example, the ASCII code for a form feed is 12, so to get the printer to perform a form feed use the following BASIC statement:

```
LPRINT CHR$(12);
```

The CHR\$ operator is normally used to convert an ASCII code into its corresponding character.

#### 3.6. Escape sequences

Escape sequences tell the printer which Proprinter function to perform. An escape sequence consists of the ESC character followed by one or more characters which define the operation to be performed. Send an escape sequence to the printer by sending the same type of instruction you would use to print characters using their ASCII codes. Some escape sequences require parameter values or data following them, for example, commands which turn a particular feature on and off and commands for downloading character descriptions to the printer or for printing graphic images. Numerical parameter data, too, is sent to the printer as if it were a character code to be printed. For example, to set the left and right margin settings to be at 10 and 70 columns across the page the required escape sequence is **Esc X 10 70**. In BASIC this would be:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(88); CHR$(10); CHR$(70);
```

#### 4. NOTATION USED IN THIS EMULATION DESCRIPTION

# 4.1. Syntax

The following conventions are used in this description of the Proprinter XL software commands.

A letter, word or number in upright bold text is the literal character which and should be sent to the printer as a character code.

A letter or word in italics is a variable and you must substitute the appropriate value or values when using the command.

An ellipsis, ..., indicates that an element may be repeated any number of times.

#### 4.2. Data Conventions

The bits that comprise a byte of data are numbered 1 to 8. Bit 1 is the least significant bit (LSB) and bit 8 is the most significant bit (MSB).

#### 5. COMMANDS

## 5.1. Basic Printer Operation

The most common printer operations are described in this section. Most are invoked using control codes. For the sake of completeness the instructions which HL Series printers ignore are included.

#### Null

NUL (0) <0h>

NUL (ASCII 0) is ignored.

#### Bell

BEL (07) <07h>

BEL (ASCII 7) is ignored.

#### **Escape**

ESC (27) <1Bh>

The **ESC** control code (ASCII 27) marks the start of an escape sequence.

LPRINT CHR\$(27);

#### **Space**

SP (32) <20h>

The SP control code (ASCII 32) moves the current print position one space to the right.

LPRINT CHR\$(32);

#### **Backspace**

BS (08) <08h>

The **BS** control code (ASCII 8) moves the current print position one space to the left.

LPRINT CHR\$(8);

#### Line feed

LF (10) <0Ah>

The **LF** control code (ASCII 10) moves the current print position down one line.

LPRINT CHR\$(10);

#### Form feed

FF (12) <0Ch>

- The **FF** control code (ASCII 12) ejects the current page (unless it is blank) and moves the current print position to the top of the next page.
- If the current page is blank this control code has no effect.

LPRINT CHR\$(12);

#### Carriage return

CR (13) <0Dh>

- The **CR** control code (ASCII 13) moves the current print position to the left margin on the current line
- If automatic line feed is ON, this code moves the current print position to the left margin on the next line.

LPRINT CHR\$(13);

#### **Automatic line feed**

Esc5n (27) (53) n <1Bh><35h>n

- When automatic line feed is ON, a line feed is automatically performed every time a carriage return is sent to the printer.
- To turn the automatic line feed function ON, set n to 1.
- To turn the automatic line feed function OFF, set n to 0.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(53); CHR$(1); 'Turn auto line feed on
```

#### **Enable printer**

DC1 (17) (11h>

The DC1 control code (ASCII 17) enables the printer to accept data for printing again after a disable printer instruction.

LPRINT CHR\$(17);

#### Disable printer

EscQ22 (27)(81)(50)(50) <1Bh><51h><32h><32h>

EscQ3 (27)(81)(51) <1Bh><51h><32h>

- These two commands stop the printer from accepting any data for printing or any control codes until it has received a DC1 code (enable printer).
- The DC3 code (ASCII 19) is not recognised by the printer.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(81); CHR\$(22); 'Disable printer

#### Change emulation mode

EscCR<mode> (27) (13) mode <1Bh><0Dh>mode

- This command changes the printer emulation mode or performs a reset.
- mode can be 'E' (Epson), 'H' (LaserJet), 'I' (IBM Proprinter XL), 'AB' (BR-Script Batch), 'AI' (BR-Script Interactive), 'GL' (HP-GL) or 'FD' (factory default).
- On receiving this command the printer prints any remaining data and performs a page eject (unless the current page is blank). The new emulation mode default settings come into effect, except when the mode is set to 'FD'.
- If you set the mode to 'FD' to reset the printer to its factory default settings, LaserJet mode (the factory default emulation mode) is selected and the LaserJet factory default environment is restored. For a list of the factory default settings see the sub-section "Factory default environment" in Chapter 2 "PCL" of this manual.
- Selecting IBM Proprinter XL emulation with mode = 'I' causes the printer to be reset.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(13); CHR\$(69); 'Change to Epson emulation

#### **User Reset**

EscCR!#R (27) (13) (33) # (82) <1Bh><0Dh><21h>#<52h>

- # = 0, restores to the current user setting.
- # = 1, restores to User settings 1.
- # = 2, restores to User settings 2.

# Paper input control

EscEMn	(27) (25) n <1Bh><19h>n		
n Value	HL-1660e/2060/3260N/2460/7050/1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/ 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW		
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.		
n = 1	Feed from the MP tray. (Except for HL-8050N)		
n = 2	Feed from Tray 1.		
n = 3	Feed from Tray 2.		
n = 4	Feed from Tray 3.		
n = 5	Feed from Tray 4.(Only HL-3260N/2460/7050/8050N)		
n = R	Eject paper.		
n Value	HL-1050		
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.		
n = 1/2	Feed from the tray.		
n = R	Eject paper.		
n Value	HL-1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN/2700CN		
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.		
n = 1	Feed from Tray 1.		
n = 2	Feed from Tray 2.		
n = R	Eject paper.		
n Value	HL-2070N		
n = 0	Initialize the feeder mode.		
n = 2	Feed from the tray.		
n = R	Eject paper.		

#### 5.2. Page Format

#### Set page length

EscCn (27)(67)n <1Bh><43h>n

This command sets the page length in lines.

or

EscCNULn (27) (67) (0) n <1Bh><43h><00h>n

- This command sets the page length in inches.
- *n* is the number of lines that make up one page, or the length of the page in inches, according to the form of the command.
- If the first form of the command is used (n = the number of lines in the page) the current line spacing setting is used to determine the length of the page.
- If the first form of the command is used, *n* must be in the range 1 to 255.
- If the second form of the command is used ( n = page length in inches ), n must be in the range 1 to 14.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(81); CHR$(22); 'Disable printer
```

#### Set left and right margins

EscXmn (27) (88) mn <1Bh><88h>mn

- This command sets the left and right margins.
- m = the number of character positions at the current pitch (characters per inch) between the left edge of the page and the left margin.
- *n* = the number of character positions at the current pitch between the left edge of the page and the right margin.
- If you set m = 0 the current left margin setting is retained.
- If you set n = 0 the current right margin setting is retained.

```
LPRINT CHR$(18); 'Set pitch to 10 CPI LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(88); CHR$(10); CHR$(70); 'Set margins to 1" and 7"
```

#### Set perforation skip

EscNn (27)(78)n <1Bh><4Eh>n

- This command sets the bottom margin and enables perforation skip, that is, whenever the print position reaches the bottom margin the printer performs a page eject and moves the print position to the top of the next page.
- *n* = the number of lines at the current line space setting between the bottom edge of the page and the bottom margin.
- *n* must be in the range 1 to 255.
- Esc C (set page length) and Esc O(Cancel perforation skip) cancel automatic perforation skip.
- If the bottom margin is set to be above the top margin, the top margin is discarded and one line is enabled for printing.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(78); CHR$(4); 'Set bottom margin to 4 lines.
```

#### Cancel perforation skip

EscO (27)(79) <1Bh><4Fh>

This command cancels the automatic perforation skip feature.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(79); 'Cancel perforation skip.
```

#### Line spacing and tabs

#### Set 1/8" line spacing

Esc0 (27)(48) <1Bh><30h>

This command sets the line spacing to 1/8". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position 1/8" down the page.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(48); 'Set line spacing to 1/8".

#### Set 7/72" line spacing

Esc1 (27)(48) <1Bh><31h>

- This command sets the line spacing to 7/72". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position 7/72" down the page.
- Since the printer's resolution is 600 dots per inch the line spacing will not be exactly 7/72".

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(49); 'Set line spacing to 7/72".

#### Save n/72" line spacing

EscAn (27)(65)n <1Bh><41h>n

- This command allows you to select a line spacing of n/72". Your selection does not take effect until you activate it with the **Esc 2** command.
- Since the printer's resolution is 600 dots per inch the line spacing may not be exactly n/72".
- *n* must be in the range 1 to 85.
- If n is outside the range 1 to 85 the default line spacing, 1/6" is selected.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(65); CHR\$(10); 'Select line spacing of 10/72".

#### Activate n/72" line spacing

Esc2 (27)(50) <1Bh><32h>

This command allows you to activate the line spacing setting you specified with the Esc A command.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(50); 'Activate selected line spacing of n/72".

#### Set n/216" line spacing

Esc3n (27) (51) n <1Bh><33h>n

- This command sets the line spacing to n/216". All subsequent line feed operations will move the print position n/216" down the page.
- Since the printer's resolution is 600 dots per inch the line spacing may not be exactly n/216".
- *n* must be in the range 1 to 255.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(51); CHR\$(25); 'Select line spacing of 25/216".

#### Execute n/216" line spacing

EscJn (27)(74)n <1Bh><4Ah>n

- This command moves the print position one line down the page using a line spacing of n/216".
- The existing line space setting is not affected.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(50); CHR\$(30); 'Move print position down 30/216".

#### Set horizontal tabs

```
EscD<n1><n2><n3>...NUL (27) (68) nln2n3...(00) 
<1Bh><44h>nln2n3...<00h>
```

- This command enables you to set up to 28 horizontal tab stops using the current character pitch.
- The tab stops should be set in ascending order.
- Esc D 0 clears all horizontal tab settings.
- Esc R restores the default settings, which are at every eighth column, starting at the ninth column.
- You can move the print position to the tab stops using the **HT** control code.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(68); CHR$(10); CHR$(20); CHR$(0); 'Set tab stops at columns 10 and 20.
```

#### Set vertical tabs

```
EscB<n1><n2><n3> ...NUL (27) (66) n1n2n3...(00) 
<1Bh><42h>n1n2n3...<00h>
```

- This command enables you to set up to 64 vertical tab stops using the line feed pitch.
- The tab stops should be set in ascending order.
- Esc B 0 and Esc R both clear all vertical tab settings.
- You can move the print position to the tab stops using the VT control code.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(66); CHR$(12); CHR$(24); CHR$(0); 'Set tab stops at lines 12 and 24.
```

#### Horizontal tab

HT (09) <09h>

- The **HT** control code (ASCII 9) moves the current print position one tab stop to the right.
- The command is ignored if there are no tab stops to the right of the current print position or if the next tab stop is beyond the right margin.

```
LPRINT CHR$(9);
```

#### Vertical tab

VT (11) <0Bh>

- The VT control code (ASCII 11) moves the current print position one vertical tab stop down the page.
- If there are no tab stops below the current print position a line feed is performed.
- If no tab stops have been set a line feed is performed.

```
LPRINT CHR$(9);
```

#### Restore default tab settings

EscR (27)(82) <1Bh><52h>

• This command restores the default horizontal tab settings which are at every eight columns, starting at the ninth column. There are no default vertical tab settings.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(82); 'Restore default tab stops.
```

#### 5.3. Using Characters

#### Select character set I

Esc7 (27)(55) <1Bh><37h>

This command selects IBM Character set I for use in subsequent printing operations.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(55); 'Select character set I

#### Select character set II

Esc6 (27)(56) <1Bh><36h>

This command selects IBM character set II for use in subsequent printing operations.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(54); 'Select character set II

#### Set pitch to 10 cpi

DC2 (18) <12h>

- This command sets the printing pitch to 10 characters per inch (cpi).
- If condensed character mode has previously been set, it is cancelled.

LPRINT CHR\$(18); 'set pitch to 10 CPI

#### Set pitch to 12 cpi

Esc: (27)(58) <1Bh><3Ah>

This command sets the printing pitch to 12 characters per inch (cpi).

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(58); 'set pitch to 12 CPI

#### **Proportional spacing**

EscPn (27)(80)n <1Bh><50h>n

- This command allows you to turn proportional spacing on or off.
- Setting *n* to 1 turns proportional spacing on. Subsequent text is printed proportionally spaced.
- Setting *n* to 0 turns proportional spacing off. Subsequent text is printed monospaced.
- If you change the character pitch using **DC2**, **SI** or **Esc**:, proportional spacing is automatically turned off.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(80); CHR\$(1); 'Turn proportional spacing on

#### Set condensed character mode

SI (15) <0Fh>

- This command selects condensed character mode. Subsequent text characters are condensed horizontally when printed.
- The **DC2** code, used to select a character pitch of 10 cpi, cancels condensed character mode.

LPRINT CHR\$(15); 'Set condensed character mode

#### Set emphasized character mode

EscE (27)(69) <1Bh><45h>

This command turns emphasized character mode on. Subsequent text is printed with a bold stroke width.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(69); 'Turn emphasized character mode on

#### Cancel emphasized character mode

EscF (27) (70) <1Bh><46h>

This command turns emphasized character mode off. Subsequent text is printed with medium stroke width.

LPRINT CHR\$(27)1 CHR\$(70); 'Turn emphasized character mode off

#### Set enlarged character mode for a single line

SO (14) <0Eh>

- This command turns enlarged character mode on for one line only. The subsequent line of text is printed using double-width characters and with the line space setting doubled.
- The following commands cancel enlarged character mode set using the SO control code: CR, CAN, LF, FF, VT, Esc W 0, DC4 and Esc [@.

LPRINT CHR\$(14); 'Set enlarged character mode for one line

#### Cancel enlarged character mode

DC4 (20) <14h

- This control code cancels the single-line enlarged character mode set with the **SO** control code. Subsequent text is printed using normal sized characters. The previous line spacing setting is restored.
- The previous character pitch is restored.

LPRINT CHR\$(20); 'Cancel enlarged character mode set with SO

#### Cancel

CAN (24) <18h>

This control code cancels single-line enlarged character mode set with the **SO** control code. Subsequent text is printed using normal sized characters and the previous line spacing setting is restored.

LPRINT CHR\$(24); 'Cancel enlarged character mode set with SO

#### **Enlarged character mode**

EscWn (27)(87)n <1Bh><57h>n

- This command turns enlarged character mode on or off.
- If *n* is set to 1 subsequent text is printed using double-width characters. The line spacing setting is doubled.
- If *n* is set to 0 subsequent text is printed using normal sized characters. The previous line spacing and character pitch settings are restored.
- Only **Esc W 0** can be used to cancel enlarged character mode set using the **Esc W 1** instruction.
- Esc W 0 cancels enlarged character mode set using the Esc W 1 instruction, the SO control code or the Esc [@ instruction.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(87); CHR\$(1); 'Set enlarged character mode

#### Set superscript or subscript character mode

EscSn (27) (83) n <1Bh><53h>n

- This command allows you to print superscripts or subscripts.
- Set *n* to 0 to print subsequent text using superscript characters.
- Set *n* to 1 to print subsequent text using subscript characters.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(83); CHR\$(1); 'Turn on subscript mode

## Cancel superscript or subscript character mode

EscT (27)(84) <1Bh><54h>

- This command stops superscript or subscript printing if either had been enabled.
- Subsequent text is printed using normal characters.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(84); 'Turn off superscript/subscript mode

#### **Underline mode**

Esc-n (27)(126)n <1Bh><7Eh>n

- · This command turns character underlining on or off.
- If *n* is set to 1 subsequent text is underlined.
- Horizontal tab spaces are not underlined irrespective of whether underlining mode is on or off.
- If *n* is set to 0 subsequent text is not underlined.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(45); CHR$(1); 'Underline following text
```

#### Continuous overline mode

Esc n (27) (95))n <1Bh><5Fh>n

- This command turns character overline printing on or off.
- If *n* is set to 1 subsequent text is printed with a continuous line above it.
- Horizontal tab spaces are not printed overlined irrespective of whether overline printing mode is on or off.
- If *n* is set to 0 subsequent text is not printed with an overline.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(95); CHR$(1); 'Print following text with an overline
```

#### Select double-height / double-width mode

Esc [@nln2n3n4n5n6 (27) (91) (64)nln2n3n4n5n6 <1Bh><5Bh><40h>nln2n3n4n5n6

- This command enables you to select single or double line spacing and single or double character height and width.
- $n_1$  should be set to 4 and  $n_2$ ,  $n_3$  and  $n_4$  to 0.
- To set double line spacing and select double-height characters set  $n_5$  to 34.
- To set double line spacing and select normal height characters set to  $n_5$  to 33.
- To set single line spacing and select double-height characters set to  $n_5$  to 18.
- To set single line spacing and select normal height characters set  $n_5$  to 17.
- To select double-width characters set  $n_6$  to 2.
- To select single-width characters set  $n_6$  to 1.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(91); CHR$(64); CHR$(4); CHR$(0); CHR$(0); CHR$(34); CHR$(1); 'Set double line spacing and print double-height, double-width characters.
```

#### Select character from the All Character Code table

```
Esc\nln2<Character data> (27)(92)nln2<Character data> <1Bh><5Ch>nln2<Character data>
```

- This command enables you to print characters from the All Character Code table.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  specify the number of characters to be printed.
- The number of characters printed is  $256*n_2+n_1$
- Control codes included in the character data are not executed.

```
LPRINT CHR$(27); CHR$(92); CHR$(64); CHR$(1); CHR$(65); CHR$(66); CHR$(67); CHR$(68); CHR$(69); 'Print 320 characters starting ABCDE...
```

#### Select a character from the All Character Code table

Esc^<char-code> (27)(94)<Char-code> <1Bh><5Eh><Char-code>

- This command enables you to print a single character from the All Character Code table.
- A control code is not executed if the code is sent immediately following this instruction.

  LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(94); CHR\$(36); 'Printed a dollar sign

#### Select character font

EscIn (27)(73)n <1Bh><49h>n

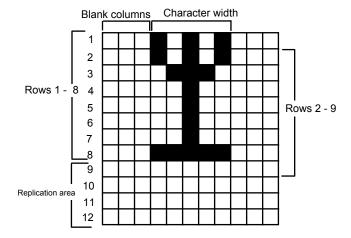
- This command enables you to select a font and choose the print quality.
- If *n* is set to 0 the printer's standard font and draft quality are selected.
- If *n* is set to 2 the printer's standard font and letter quality are selected.
- If *n* is set to 4 the download font (the characters you sent to the printer using the **Esc** = command) and draft quality are selected.
- If n is set to 6 the download font (the characters you sent to the printer using the  $\mathbf{Esc} = \mathbf{command}$ ) and letter quality are selected.

LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(73); CHR\$(2); 'Selected letter quality printer font

#### **Define characters**

Esc=nln220n3(n4n5<character definition data>...)
(27)(61)n1n220n3(... <1Bh><3Dh>n1n220n3(...

- This command enables you to define and download characters for printing.
- Monospaced characters are designed on a grid eleven dots wide by twelve dots high. The width of
  proportionally spaced characters is specified in n<sub>5</sub>.



- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of characters to be defined as follows: number of characters =  $((n_1 + (n_2 * 256) 2)/13$ .
- $n_3$  is the character code of the first character in the sequence to be defined. It is assumed that you are defining a sequence of characters whose code numbers increment by one for each character to be defined.
- If bits 1 and 2 of  $n_4$  are 0 and bit 8 is set to 1, the bytes that make up the character definition define the top eight rows of the grid, the most significant bit representing the top dot, and the least significant bit representing the eighth dot down. Simply set a bit to 1 to print a dot in that position on the grid, or to 0 to print white space.
- If bits 1 and 2 of  $n_4$  are 00 and bit 8 is set to 0 the bytes that make up the character definition define rows 2 to 9 of the grid, the most significant bit representing the second dot, and the least significant bit representing the ninth dot down. Simply set a bit to 1 to print a dot in that position on the grid, or to 0 to print white space.

- If bits 1 and 2 of  $n_4$  are 01 the least significant bit of each data byte is replicated in rows 9 to 12 of the grid.
- If bits 1 and 2 of  $n_4$  are 10 the bits 1 to 4 of each data byte are replicated in rows 9 to 12 of the grid.
- Bits 5 to 7 of  $n_5$  specify the number of columns left blank to the left of the defined character in proportional spacing mode. Up to seven columns can be skipped.
- Bits 1 to 4 of  $n_5$  specify the width in columns of the defined character in proportional spacing mode. Up to fifteen columns can be used to define the character.
- Downloaded characters are selected using the **Esc I** command and then printed by sending the appropriate character codes.

#### 5.4. Graphics

#### Set single-density image mode

 $EscKn_1n_2$ <image data> (27) (75) n1n2<image data> <1Bh><4Bh>n1n2<image data>

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_2+n_1$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- Images are printed left to right.
- Images are printed at a horizontal resolution of 60 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC K n1 n2 ***"; CHR$(10);
30 FOR i=1 TO 5
40 '* STANDARD DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27); "K"; CHR$(160); CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR K=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT CHR$(10);
130 NEXT I:END

< Sample 15 >
```

#### Set double-density image mode

 $EscLn_1n_2$ <image data> (27) (76) n1n2<image data> <1Bh><4Ch>n1n2<image data>

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of 256\*n<sub>1</sub>+n<sub>2</sub> bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- · Images are printed left to right.

- Images are printed at an approximate horizontal resolution of 120 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
20 LPRINT "***ESC L n1 n2 ***"CHR$(10);
30 FOR I=1 TO 5
40 '*DOUBLE-DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27);"L";CHR$(160);CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR K=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT CHR$(10);
130 NEXT I:END

< Sample 16 >
```

#### Set double-speed, double-density image mode

 $EscYn_1n_2$ <image data> (27)(89)n1n2<image data> <1Bh><59h>n1n2<image data>

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_2+n_1$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30".
- Images are printed left to right.
- Images are printed at an approximate horizontal resolution of 120 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.
- This printer always prints as fast as possible, hence this command is the exact equivalent of the Esc L command.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC Y n1 n2 ***", CHR$(10);
30 FOR I=1 TO 5
40 '*DOUBLE-SPEED & DOUBLE-DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27);"Y";CHR$(160);CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR k=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT CHR$(10);
130 NEXT I:END

< Sample 17 >
```

#### Set quadruple-density image mode

- This command enables you to define and print a single line raster bit image on a single text line.
- $n_1$  and  $n_2$  define the number of bytes that comprise the image.
- The image consists of  $256*n_1+n_2$  bytes of data, each byte representing a single vertical column of 4/30"
- Images are printed left to right.
- Images are printed at an approximate horizontal resolution of 240 dots per inch and at an approximate vertical resolution of 72 dots per inch.
- Each byte represents a vertical column of eight dots, the most significant bit representing the dot at the top. Simply set a bit to 1 if you want a dot to appear in that position, and to 0 if you want white space to appear.

```
10 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
20 LPRINT "*** ESC Z n1 n2 ***";CHR$(10);
30 FOR I=1 TO 5
40 '* QUADRUPLE-DENSITY BIT IMAGE MODE *
50 LPRINT CHR$(27);"Z";CRH$(16);CHR$(0);
60 FOR J=1 TO 8
70 FOR K=1 TO 20
80 N=2^J-1
90 LPRINT CHR$(N);
100 NEXT K
110 NEXT J
120 LPRINT CHR$(10);
130 NEXT I:END

< Sample 18 >
```

# 6. INDEX

	- line anasina	12
A	line spacing	12
Automatic line feed	O	
B	overline mode	16
Backspace8	$\overline{P}$	
$\overline{C}$	page length	
C	paper input control	
cancel15	perforation skip	
Carriage return 8	pitch	
character set 6, 14	print quanty	
characters 17	Droportional Spacing	14
condensed character14		
control codes		
D	quadruple-density image mode	20
double-density image mode	$\overline{R}$	
double-height / double-width mode		
	resolution	6
E	right margin	11
emphasized character14	$\overline{S}$	
emulation mode9		
enlarged character	single-density image mode	18
Escape 8	Space	8
Escape sequences	subscript character mode	15
	superscript character mode	15
$\overline{F}$	syntax	7
feeder mode	$\overline{T}$	
Form feed 8		
	tab settings	13
G	$\overline{U}$	
graphics		
graphics	underline mode	16
	User reset	
H	Oser reset	
horizontal tab	V	
L	vertical tab	13
left margin 11		

# BAR CODE CONTROL

# **CONTENTS**

1.	INT	FRODUCTION	3
2.	PR	INT BAR CODES OR EXPANDED CHARACTERS	4
3.	DE	FINITION OF PARAMETERS	5
	3.1.	Bar Code Mode	5
	3.2.	Bar Code Style, Expanded Character Shading, Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing Shading	5
	3.3.	Bar Code Scaling (Width only)	7
	3.4.	Bar Code Human Readable Line On or Off	7
	3.5.	Quiet Zone	7
	3.6.	Bar Code, Expanded Character Unit, Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing Units	7
	3.7.	Bar Code, Expanded Character, Line, Block Drawing & Box Drawing Offset in the X-axis	8
	3.8.	Bar Code & Expanded Character Offset in the Y-axis	8
	3.9.	Bar Code, Expanded Character, Line, Block Drawing & Box Drawing Height	8
	3.10.	Expanded Character, Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing Width	8
	3.11.	Expanded Character Rotation	8
	3.12.	Bar Code Data Start	9
	3.13.	Box Drawing	10
	3.14.	Line Block Drawing	10
	3.15.	Expanded Character Data Start	10
	3.16.	Table of Code(EAN) 128 set C	.11
1	EV	AMDI E DDOCDAM I ISTINGS	10

# 1. INTRODUCTION

Some of the HL series printers can print bar codes in the HP LaserJet, EPSON FX-850, and IBM Proprinter XL emulation modes, refer to the printer User guide for information.

# 2. PRINT BAR CODES OR EXPANDED CHARACTERS

ESC i n ... n \ (27)(105)n ... n (92) <1Bh><69h>n ... n <5Ch>

Creates bar codes or expanded characters according to the parameters "n - n". For further information about the parameters, see the following "Definition of Parameters." This command must end with the "\" code (5CH).

#### 3. DEFINITION OF PARAMETERS

This bar code command can have the following parameters in the parameter segment (n ... n). Parameters are effective only within the single command sequence using the syntax **ESC i n ... n** \. They do not take effect in any subsequent bar code commands. If any parameters are not specified, they take the default settings. The last parameter must be the bar code data start identifier ("b" or "B") or the expanded character data start identifier ("l" or "L"). Other parameters can be specified in any sequence. The prefix of each parameter can be either a lower-case or upper-case character, - for example, "t0" or "T0", "s3" or "S3", etc.

#### 3.1. Bar Code Mode

```
(All Model)
n = "t0" \text{ or } "T0"
                                  CODE 39 (default)
n = "t1" \text{ or } "T1"
                                  Interleaved 2 of 5
n = "t3" \text{ or } "T3"
                                  FIM (US-Post Net)
n = "t4" \text{ or } "T4"
                                  Post Net (US-Post Net)
n = "t5" \text{ or } "T5"
                                  EAN 8, EAN 13, or UPC A
n = "t6" \text{ or } "T6"
                                  UPC E
n = "t9" \text{ or } "T9"
                                  Codabar
n = "t12" \text{ or } "T12"
                                  Code 128 set A
n = "t13" or "T13"
                                  Code 128 set B
n = "t14" \text{ or } "T14"
                                  Code 128 set C
n = "t130" \text{ or } "T130"
                                  ISBN (EAN)
n = "t131" or "T131"
                                  ISBN (UPC-E)
n = "t132" or "T132"
                                  EAN 128 set A
n = "t133" or "T133"
                                  EAN 128 set B
n = "t134" or "T134"
                                  EAN 128 set C
(only HL-
```

L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW)

```
n = "t137" or "T137"
                              Code 93
n = "t138" \text{ or } "T138"
                              Code 93 Extend
n = "t139" or "T139"
                              GS1 Databar Omnidirectional
n = "t140" or "T140"
                              GS1 Databar Truncated
n = "t141" or "T141"
                              GS1 Databar Stacked
                              GS1 Databar Stacked Omnidirectional
n = "t142" or "T142"
n = "t143" or "T143"
                              GS1 Databar Limited
n = "t144" or "T144"
                              GS1 Databar Expanded
n = "t145" or "T145"
                              GS1 Databar Expanded Stacked
n = "t146" or "T146"
                              MSI
n = "t147" or "T147"
                              MSI + CHK10
n = "t148" \text{ or } "T148"
                              MSI + CHK11 IBM
n = "t149" or "T149"
                              MSI + CHK11 NCR
n = "t150" \text{ or } "T150"
                              MSI + CHK10 + CHK10
n = "t151" or "T151"
                              MSI + CHK11 IBM + CHK10
n = "t152" or "T152"
                              MSI + CHK11 NCR + CHK10
n = "t200" \text{ or } "T200"
                              PDF417
n = "t201" \text{ or } "T201"
                              Compact PDF417
n = "t202" \text{ or } "T202"
                              Macro PDF417
```

This parameter selects the bar code mode as above. When n is "t5" or "T5", the bar code mode (EAN 8, EAN 13, or UPC A) varies according to the number of characters in the data.

# 3.2. Bar Code Style, Expanded Character Shading, Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing Shading

• Bar Code Style

```
n = "s0" or "S0" 3 : 1 (default)

n = "s1" or "S1" 2 : 1

n = "s3" or "S3" 2.5 : 1
```

This parameter selects the bar code style as above. When the EAN 8, EAN 13 or UPC-A bar code mode is selected, this bar code style parameter is ignored.

• Expanded Character shading

```
"S" 0 = White
1 = Black
2 = Vertical stripes
3 = Horizontal stripes
4 = Cross hatch
e.g. "S" n1 n2
n1 = Background fill pattern
n2 = Foreground fill pattern
```

If "S" is followed by only one parameter, the parameter is a foreground fill pattern.

• Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing Shading

```
"S" 1 = Black
```

- 2 = Vertical stripes
- 3 = Horizontal stripes
- 4 =Cross hatch

### 3.3. Bar Code Scaling (Width only)

```
n = "mnnn" \text{ or "Mnnn"} \quad (nnn = 0 \sim 32767)
```

This parameter specifies the bar code width scaling. The unit of "nnn" is %. The default value is m100 (100%).

#### 3.4. Bar Code Human Readable Line On or Off

```
n = "r0" or "R0" Human readable line OFF

n = "r1" or "R1" Human readable line ON
```

Default: Human readable line ON when the following barcode types are selected.

- (1) "T5" or "t5"
- (2) "T6" or "t6"
- (3) "T130" or "t130"
- (4) "T131" or "t131"

Default: Human readable line OFF

All others

This parameter specifies whether or not the printer prints the human readable line below the bar code. Human readable characters are always printed with OCR-B font at 10 cpi pitch—and all the current character style enhancements are masked. Note that the default setting is subject to the bar code mode selected by "t" or "T".

#### 3.5. Quiet Zone

```
n = "onnn" or "Onnn" (nnn = 0 \sim 32767)
```

Quiet Zone is the space on both side of the bar codes. Its width can be specified using the units which are set by the "u" or "U" parameter. (For the description of "u" or "U" parameter, see the next section.) The default setting of Quiet Zone width is 1 inch.

# 3.6. Bar Code, Expanded Character Unit, Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing Units

```
n = "u0" \text{ or } "U0"
                            Millimeters (default)
n = "u1" \text{ or } "U1"
                            1/10"
n = "u2" \text{ or } "U2"
                            1/100"
n = "u3" or "U3"
                            1/12"
n = "u4" or "U4"
                            1/120"
n = "u5" \text{ or } "U5"
                            1/10 Millimeter
n = "u6" \text{ or } "U6"
                            1/300"
n = "u7" \text{ or } "U7"
                            1/720"
```

This parameter specifies the measurement units of X-axis offset, Y-axis offset and bar code height.

# 3.7. Bar Code, Expanded Character, Line, Block Drawing & Box Drawing Offset in the X-axis

```
n = "xnnn" \text{ or "Xnnn"}
```

This parameter specifies the offset from the current print position in the "u"- or "U"-specified units.

#### 3.8. Bar Code & Expanded Character Offset in the Y-axis

```
n = "ynnn" or "Ynnn"
```

This parameter specifies the downward offset from the current print position in the "u"- or "U"-specified units.

#### 3.9. Bar Code, Expanded Character, Line, Block Drawing & Box Drawing Height

n = "hnnn", "Hnnn", "dnnn", or "Dnnn"

Default heights

(1) EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A, ISBN (EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A),

ISBN (UPC-E): 22 mm

(2) UPC-E: 18 mm

(3) Others: 12 mm

Expanded characters 2.2 mm (default)

Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing 1 dot

This parameter specifies the height of bar codes or expanded characters as above. It can take the prefix "h", "H", "d", or "D". The height is specified in the "u"- or "U"-specified units. Note that the default setting of the bar code height (12 mm, 18 mm or 22 mm) is subject to the bar code mode selected by "t" or "T".

# 3.10. Expanded Character, Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing Width

(except HL-

L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW)

n = "wnnn" or "Wnnn"

Default widths

Expanded character 1.2 mm

Line Block Drawing & Box Drawing 1 dot

This parameter specifies the width of expanded characters in the selected units as above.

## 3.11. Expanded Character Rotation

(except HL-

L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW)

n = "a0" or "A0" Upright (default)

n = "a1" or "A1" Rotated 90 degrees clockwise

n = "a2" or "A2" Upside down, rotated 180 degrees clockwise

n = "a3" or "A3" Rotated 270 degrees clockwise

#### 3.12. Bar Code Data Start

```
n = "b" \text{ or } "B"
```

- Data that follows "b" or "B" is read in as bar code data. Bar code data must end with the "\display" code (5CH), which also terminates this command. The acceptable bar code data is subject to the bar code mode selected by "t" or "T" as listed below.
- When the CODE 39 is selected with the parameter "t0" or "T0":

Forty three characters "0" to "9", "A" to "Z", "-", " . ", " (space)", "\$", "/", "+", and "%" can be accepted as bar code data. Other characters cause data error. The number of characters for bar codes is not limited. The bar code data automatically starts and ends with an asterisk " \* " (start character and stop character). If the received data has an asterisk " \* " at its beginning or end, the asterisk is regarded as a start character or stop character. When you put "?" on the end of the data, a check digit is automatically added.

• When the Interleaved 2 of 5 is selected with the parameter "t1" or "T1":

Ten numerical characters "0" to "9" can be accepted as bar code data. Other characters cause data error. The number of characters for bar codes is not limited. Since this mode of bar codes require even characters, if the bar code data has odd characters, the zero character "0" is automatically added to the end of the bar code data. When you put "?" on the end of the data, a check digit is automatically added.

• When the FIM (US-Post Net) is selected with the parameter "t3" or "T3":

Characters "A" to "D" are valid and 1 digit of data can be printed. Uppercase and lowercase alphabet characters can be accepted.

• When the Post Net (US-Post Net) is selected with the parameter "t4" or "T4":

Characters "0" to "9" can be accepted as bar code data and it must be terminated by a check digit. "?" can be used in place of a check digit.

• When the EAN 8, EAN 13, or UPC A is selected with the parameter "t5" or "T5":

Ten numerical characters "0" to "9" can be accepted as bar code data. The number of characters for bar codes is limited as follows.

EAN 8: Total 8 digits (7 digits + 1 check digit)
EAN 13: Total 13 digits (12 digits + 1 check digit)
UPC A: Total 12 digits (11 digits + 1 check digit)

Any number of characters other than as above causes a data error and the bar code data is printed as normal print data. If the check digit is incorrect, the printer calculates it and replaces it with the correct check digit so that the correct bar code data will be printed. When EAN13 is selected, adding "+" and a 2-or 5-digit number after the data will create the add-on code.

When UPC-E is selected with the parameter "t6" or "T6":

The numerical characters "0" to "9" can be accepted as bar code data.

8 digits Standard format. The first character must be "0" and the data must be terminated by a check digit.

Total 8 digits = "0" + 6 digits + 1 check digit

6 digits The first character "0" and the last check digit are removed from the 8 digit data.

\*1: For 8 digits, "?" can be used in place of a check digit.

\*2: Adding "+" and 2- or 5-digit number after the data creates an add-on code for all 6 and 8 digit formats.

• When Codabar is selected with the parameter "t9" or "T9":

Characters "0" to "9", "-", " . ", "\$", "/", "+", " : " can be printed. Characters "A" to "D" can be printed as a start-stop code, which can be uppercase or lowercase. If there is no start-stop code, an error will occur. The check digit cannot be added and "?" causes an error.

• When Code 128 Set A, Set B, or Set C is selected with the parameter "t12" or "12," "t13" or "T13," or "t14" or "T14" respectively:

Code sets A, B and C are individually selectable. Set A encodes characters in the range Hex 00 to 5F. Set B encodes characters in the range Hex 20 to 7F. Set C encodes numeric pairs in the range 00 to 99.

- Switching is allowed between the code sets by sending %A, %B, or %C.
- FNC 1, 2, 3, and 4 are produced with %1, %2, %3, and %4.
- The SHIFT code, %S, allows temporary switching (for 1 character only) between set A and set B and vice versa.
- To print the "%" character, it must be sent twice.

When you put "?" on the end of the data, a check digit is automatically added.

• When ISBN (EAN) is selected with the parameter "t130" or "T130":

The rules are the same as for "t5" or "T5"

• When the ISBN (UPC-E) is selected with the parameter "t131" or "T131":

The rules are the same as for "t6" or "T6"

• When EAN 128 set A, set B or set C is selected with the parameter "t132" or "T132," "t133" or "T133" or "t134" or "T134" respectively: Same rules apply as for "t12" or "T12," "t13" or "T13", or "t14" or "T14."

#### 3.13. Box Drawing

(except HL-

L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW)

```
ESC i ... E (or e)
```

"E" or "e" is a terminator.

#### 3.14. Line Block Drawing

(except HL-

L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW)

```
ESC i ... V (or v)
```

"V" or "v" is a terminator.

#### 3.15. Expanded Character Data Start

(except HL-

L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/L8250CDN/L8350CDW/L9200CDW/L9300CDW/L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW)

```
n = "1" or "L"
```

Data that follows "I" or "L" is read in as expanded character data (or labeling data). Expanded character data must end with the "\" code (5CH), which also terminates this command. To print the "\" character, you must input "\\".

# 3.16. Table of Code(EAN) 128 set C

Code(EAN) 128 set C describes an original command. The correspondence table is as follows.

No.	Code 128 Set C	Input command	Hex
0	00	NUL	0x00
1	01	SOH	0x01
2	02	STX	0x02
3	03	ETX	0x03
4	04	EOT	0x04
5	05	ENQ	0x05
6	06	ACK	0x06
7	07	BEL	0x07
8	08	BS	0x08
9	09	HT	0x09
10	10	LF	0x0a
11	11	VT	0x0b
12	12	NP	0x0c
13	13	CR	0x0d
14	14	SO	0x0e
15	15	SI	0x0f
16	16	DLE	0x10
17	17	DC1	0x10
18	18	DC2	0x12
19	19	DC3	0x13
20	20	DC4	0x14
21	21	NAK	0x15
22	22	SYN	0x16
23	23	ETB	0x17
24	24	CAN	0x18
25	25	EM	0x19
26	26	SUB	0x1a
27	27	ESC	0x1b
28	28	FS	0x1c
29	29	GS	0x1d
30	30	RS	0x1e
31	31	US	0x1f
32	32	SP	0x20
33	33	1	0x21
34	34	"	0x22
35	35	#	0x23
36	36	\$	0x24
37	37	%	0x25
38	38	&	0x26
39	39	1	0x27
40	40	(	0x28
41	41	)	0x29
42	42	*	0x2a
43	43	+	0x2b
44	44	,	0x2c
45	45	-	0x2d
46	46		0x2e
47	47	/	0x2f
48	48	0	0x30
49	49	1	0x31
50	50	2	0x32
51	51	3	0x33

No.	Code 128 Set C	Input command	Hex
52	52	4	0x34
53	53	5	0x35
54	54	6	0x36
55	55	7	0x37
56	56	8	0x38
57	57	9	0x39
58	58	:	0x3a
59	59	;	0x3b
60	60	<	0x3c
61	61	=	0x3d
62	62	>	0x3e
63	63	?	0x3f
64	64	@,	0x40
65	65	A	0x40
66	66	B	0x41 0x42
67	67	С	0x42 0x43
68	68	D	0x43 0x44
69	69	E E	0x44 0x45
70	70	F	0x45 0x46
71	70	G G	0x46 0x47
			0x47 0x48
72	72	Н	0x48 0x49
73	73	I	
74	74	J K	0x4a
75	75		0x4b
76	76	L	0x4c
77	77 78	M	0x4d
78	, •	N	0x4e
79	79	0	0x4f
80	80	P	0x50
81	81	Q	0x51
82	82	R	0x52
83	83	S	0x53
84	84	T	0x54
85	85	U	0x55
86	86	V	0x56
87	87	W	0x57
88	88	X	0x58
89	89	Y	0x59
90	90	Z	0x5a
91	91	L	0x5b
92	92	\\	0x5c5c
93	93	]	0x5d
94	94	^	0x5e
95	95		0x5f
96	96	,	0x60
97	97	a	0x61
98	98	b	0x62
99	99	c	0x63
100	Set B	d	0x64
101	Set A	e	0x65
102	FNC 1	f	0x66

#### 4. EXAMPLE PROGRAM LISTINGS

< Sample 19 >

```
10 'Barcode
20 WIDTH "LPT1:", 255
30 ' CODE 39
40 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it0r1s0x00y00b123456\";
50 'INTER LEAVED
60 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it1r1s0x70y00b123456\";
70 'EAN-13
80 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it5r1s0x00y020b123456789012?\";
90 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it5r1s0x70y020b123456789012?+12345\";
100 ' UPC-A
110 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it5r1s0x00y050b12345678901?\";
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it5r1s0x70y050b12345678901?+12345\";
130 ' EAN-8
140 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it5r1s0x00y080b1234567?\";
150 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it5r1s0x70y080b1234567?+12345\";
160 ' UPC-E
170 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it6r1s0x00y110b0123456?\";
180 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it6r1s0x70y110b0123456?+12344\";
190 ' CODABAR
195 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it9r1s0x00y140bA123456A\";
210 ' POST NET
220 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it4r1x70y140b1234567?\";
230 'FIM
240 LPRINT CHR$(27); "iT3R1x130Y140BA\";
250 ' ISBN
260 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it130r1s0x00y170b123456789012?+12345\";
270 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it130r1s0x70y170b12345678901?+12345\";
280 LPRINT CHR$(27); "it130r1s0x00y200b1234567?+12345\";
300 'LABEL PRINT
310 LPRINT CHR$(27); "ih10w10x25y230lSample\";
320 LPRINT CHR$(27); "ix90y230s4h10w10f2g2e";
330 LPRINT CHR$(27); "ix105y230s4h10w10v";
400 LPRINT CHR$(&HC);
```

# **CHAPTER 9**

HP-GL GRAPHICS LANGUAGE

# **C**ONTENTS

1.	COM	MAND LIST	3
2.	INTR	ODUCTION	4
	2.1.	HP-GL Syntax	
	2.2.	Font Selection	4
	2.3.	Coordinate System and Printing Area	4
	2.3.1.		
	2.3.2.	Printing area	5
3.	СОМ	MANDS	6
	3.1.	Initialization and Default Setting Instructions	6
	3.2.	Plot Area and Unit Setting Instructions	7
	3.3.	Pen Control and Plot Instructions	8
	3.4.	The polygon Group	13
	3.5.	Plot Function Instructions	18
	3.6.	Character Plot Instructions	20
	3.7.	Dual Context Extensions	26
4	INDE	·Y	27

# 1. COMMAND LIST

DF	Default set instruction	6
IN	Initialize set instruction	6
IP	Input scaling point	7
SC	Scale	7
IW	Input window	8
RO	Rotate coordinate system	8
PG	Page feed	8
PU	Pen up	9
PD	Pen down	9
PA	Plot absolute	9
PR	Relative coordinate pen move	10
AA	Draw absolute arc	11
AR	Draw relative arc	11
CI	Circle plot	12
EA	Edge rectangle absolute	13
ER	Edge rectangle relative	14
EW	Edge wedge	15
RA	Fill rectangle absolute	16
RR	Fill rectangle relative	16
WG	Fill wedge	17
FT	Fill type	18
LT	Line type selection	18
PW	Pen width	19
SM	Symbol mode	19
SP	Select pen	19
TL	Tick length	19
XT	X-axis tick	20
YT	Y-axis tick	20
PT	Pen thickness select	20
CS	Standard character set	20
CA	Alternate character set	20
SS	Select standard character set	21
SA	Select alternate character set	21
DT	Define label terminator	21
LB	Character plot	22
DI	Absolute direction	22
DR	Relative direction	23
CP	Character plot	23
SI	Set absolute character size	23
SR	Set relative character size	24
SL	Character slant	24
UC	User-defined character	25
EscCRRO, EscCRRL, EscC	RRM, EscCRRD	
	Set high resolution control (Brother original)	26
EscCR!#R	User reset (Brother original)	26
EscCRFD	Factory reset (Brother original)	26

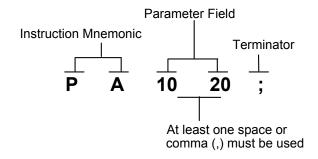
#### 2. INTRODUCTION

The HP-GL graphics mode emulates 40 out of 56 instructions for the HP 7475A plotter made by Hewlett-Packard.

Default measurement unit in the HP-GL graphics mode is 1/1016"(0.025mm).

#### 2.1. HP-GL Syntax

A command consists of a two-letter instruction mnemonic, a parameter field (not needed for some instructions) and a terminator. Parameters following the instruction mnemonic must be separated from each other by at least a single space or comma.



Numeric values used in the parameter field are in one of the following four formats.

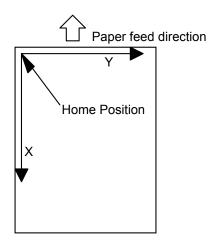
- (1) Integer integers between  $-2^{30}$  and  $2^{30}$ -1. Real numbers specified for a parameter that should be an integer are rounded to the nearest integer.
- (2) Clamped integers integers between -32768 and 32767. Values outside this range are converted to the nearest integer within the range. Real numbers are rounded to the nearest integer.
- (3) Real real numbers between  $-2^{30}$  and  $2^{30}$  -1.
- (4) Clamped Real real numbers between -32768 and 32767. Values outside this range are converted to the nearest real number within the range.

#### 2.2. Font Selection

Eighteen character sets compatible with the HP 7454A are available.

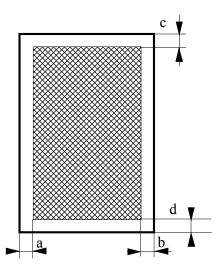
#### 2.3. Coordinate System and Printing Area

#### 2.3.1. Coordinate system



The home position is at the upper left corner of the area where printing is possible.

# 2.3.2. Printing area



	a	b	c	d (mm)
A4	4	5	5	5
A3	4	5	5	5 (HL-3400CN/3260N/3450CN)
Letter	6	5	5	5
Legal	6	5	5	5

# 3. COMMANDS

# 3.1. Initialization and Default Setting Instructions

#### **DF - Default set instruction**

DF[;]

- Returns the graphics mode to the default conditions.
- The following are the default settings.

Function	Equivalent	Condition
	Instruction	
Plot mode	PA;	Absolute plotting
Relative character direction	DR 1,0;	Horizontal
Line type	LT;	Solid line
Line pattern length	LT;	4% of distance from P1 to P2
Window	IW;	Set at limits of printable area
		according to paper size
Relative character size	SR;	Width= $0.75\%$ of $ P2x - P1x $
		Height=1.5% of  P2y - P1y
Symbol mode	SM;	Off
Tick length	TL;	X-axis: 0.5% of  P2y - P1y
_		Y-axis: 0.5% of  P2x - P1x
Standard character set	CS 0;	Character set 0
Alternate character set	CA 0;	Character set 0
Character set	SS;	Standard character set selected
Character slant	SL 0;	0 degrees
Scaling	SC;	Off
Label terminator	DT chr\$(3)	chr\$(3)
Chord angle		5 degrees
Fill type	FT;	Bi-directional fill, type 1
Fill distance	FT;	1% of distance from P1 to P2
Fill slant	FT;	0 degrees
Pen Thickness	PT;	Set at 0.3 mm

*NOTE:* The location of the scaling points(P1, P2) remains constant.

#### **IN - Initialize set instruction**

IN[;]

• Returns the graphics mode to the following initial conditions;

	ı	
Function	Equivalent	Condition
	Instruction	
Plot mode	PA;	Absolute
Relative character direction	DR 1,0;	Horizontal
Line type	LT;	Solid line
Line pattern length	LT;	4% of distance from P1 to P2
Window	IW;	Set at limits of printable
		area according to paper size
Relative character size	SR;	Width=0.75% of  P2x-P1X
		Height=1.5% of  P2y-P1y
Symbol mode	SM;	Off
Tick length	TL;	X-axis: 0.5% of  P2y-P1y
		Y-axis: 0.5% of  P2x-P1x
Standard character set	CS 0;	Character set 0
Alternate character set	CA 0;	Character set 0
Character set	SS;	Standard character set
		selected
Character slant	SL 0;	0 degrees
Scaling	SC;	Off
Label terminator	DT chr\$(3)	chr\$(3)
Chord angle		5 degrees

Function	Equivalent	Condition
	Instruction	
Fill type	FT;	Bi-directional fill, type 1
Fill distance	FT;	1% of distance from P1 to P2
Fill slant	FT;	0 degrees
Pen thickness	PT;	Set at 0.3 mm
Pen condition	PU;	Pen up
Rotation	RO;	Set at 0 degrees
Scaling points	IP;	Initialized according to
		paper size

# 3.2. Plot Area and Unit Setting Instructions

Instruction	Function
IP	Scaling point
SC	Scale
IW	Input window
RO	Rotate coordinate system
PG	Page output

#### IP - Input scaling point

```
IP [ P1x, P1y [, P2x, P2y]] [;]
P1x; x coordinate of P1
P2x; x coordinate of P2
P2y; y coordinate of P2
```

- The coordinate values used are absolute values in graphics units.
- Sets the location of the scaling points(P1, P2).
- Coordinate values for P1x, P1y, P2x and P2y are given as integer numbers. The IP instruction is ignored when the set coordinates are outside the print area.
- Using this instruction without a parameter field initializes the scaling points(P1, P2).
- P2X and P2Y may be omitted. (If P2X and P2Y are omitted, P2 is set automatically so as not to alter the distance between P1 and P2).

#### SC - Scale

#### SC Xmin, Xmax, Ymin, Ymax

Xmin ; X coordinate of P1Xmax ; X coordinate of P2Ymin ; Y coordinate of P1Ymax ; Y coordinate of P2

- Sets the scale for the coordinates the user wants to establish.
- Coordinate values for Xmin, Xmax, Ymin and Ymax are given as real numbers.
- Using this instruction without a parameter field turns the scaling off.
- The technical terms user unit and graphics unit as used in this manual are defined as follows;

User unit : the unit of the coordinates set by the SC instruction

Graphics unit: the unit (1/1016 of an inch) of the coordinates not set by the SC instruction

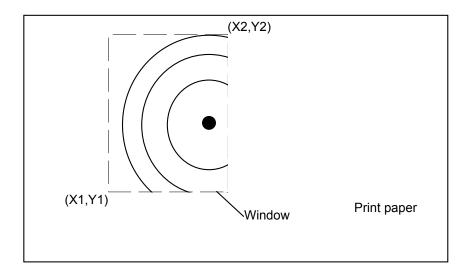
#### **IW - Input window**

IW [  $X_1$ ,  $Y_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $Y_2$  ] [;]

X1-Window lower left X coordinate X2-Window upper right X coordinate

Y1-Window lower left Y coordinate Y2-Window upper right Y coordinate

- This instruction sets the window inside which plotting can be performed.
- Graphic units are always used.
- Coordinate values for X1, Y1, X2 and Y2 are integer numbers from 0 to 32,767.
- The order of the pairs (X1, Y1) and (X2, Y2) may be reversed with no change in the window created: "IW X1, Y1, X2, Y2" is identical in effect to "IW X2, Y2, X1, Y1".
- Using this instruction without a parameter field releases any previous limitations on the plot area.



#### **RO** - Rotate coordinate system

RO [q] [;]

q: Angle in degrees through which the coordinate system is rotated.

- This instruction rotates the coordinate system.
- A value of 0 or 90 must be used for q.
- Using this instruction without a parameter field sets the rotation of the coordinate system to 0 degrees.

#### PG - Page feed

PG [;]

- Executes a page feed
- After page feeding, the cursor position return to the home position (0, 0).

#### 3.3. Pen Control and Plot Instructions

Instruction	Function
PU	Pen Up
PD	Pen Down
PA	Plot Absolute
PR	Relative Coordinate Pen Move
AA	Absolute Arc Plot
AR	Relative Arc Plot
CI	Circle

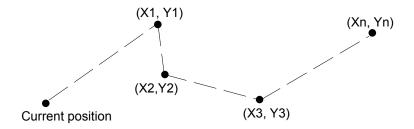
#### PU - Pen up

#### PU [ X,Y [,...]] [;]

X; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- X and Y are either relative or absolute, depending on whether a PA or a PR was the last plot command executed. The absolute coordinates are set as default.
- Moves the cursor to the specified coordinates after raising the pen.
- Using this instruction without a parameter field raises the pen without changing the cursor position.
- When scaling is on, user coordinates are used.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When scaling is off graphics units are used.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinates values for X and Y are integer numbers.

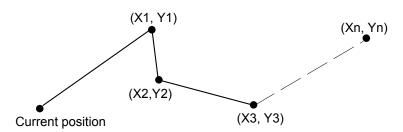


#### PD - Pen down

X; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- X and Y are either relative or absolute, depending on whether a PA or a PR was the last plot command executed. The absolute coordinates are set as default.
- Moves the cursor to the specified coordinates after lowering the pen. (This plots a straight line.)
- Using this instruction without a parameter lowers the pen without changing the cursor position. (One dot is plotted.)
- When scaling has been performed, the cursor is moved by user coordinates.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the cursor is moved by absolute coordinates in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.



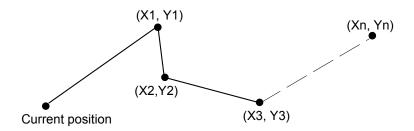
#### PA - Plot absolute

#### PA [X, Y [,...]] [;]

X; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- X and Y are absolute values in user units or graphics units.
- Moves the cursor to the specified coordinates.
- Plots a straight line only when the pen is down.
- When scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are integer numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the cursor is moved by absolute coordinates in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.



```
10 '*** PAEX1 ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;"
30 LPRINT "PA2000,6000;PD0,6000,2000,7500,2000,6000;PU2500,6000;"
40 LPRINT "PAPD4500,6000,2500,7500,2500,6000;PU10365,500;"
50 END

<Sample 62>

10 ' *** PAEX2 ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;SC0,100,0,100;"
30 LPRINT "PA50,30;PD25,30,50,50,50,30;PU55,30;"
40 LPRINT "PAPD80,30,55,50,55,30,PU;"
50 END

<Sample 63>
```

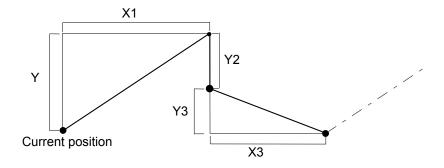
#### PR - Relative coordinate pen move

#### PR [X, Y [,...]] [;]

X; X coordinate of the cursor movement destination

Y; Y coordinate of the cursor movement destination

- Coordinates are relative to the current position in user units or graphics units.
- Plots a straight line only when the pen is down.
- When scaling has been performed, the cursor is moved by relative coordinates in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the cursor is moved by relative coordinates in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.



```
10 ' *** prex 1 ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;"
30 LPRINT "PA5000,4500,;PDPR-2000,0,2000,2000,0,-2000;PU500,0;"
40 LPRINT "PD2000,0,-2000,2000,0,-2000;PU;"
50 END

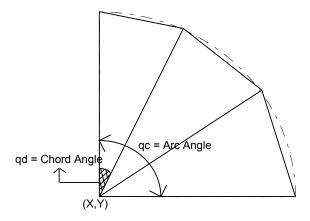
<Sample 64>
```

#### AA - Draw absolute arc

#### AA [ X, Y, qc [, qd ]] [;]

X; Arc centre X coordinate Y; Arc centre Y coordinate qc; Arc angle in degrees qd; Chord angle in degrees

- X and Y coordinates are absolute coordinates in user units or graphics units.
- Starting from the current position, plots an arc centred on the absolute coordinates X, Y having the specified arc angle and chord angle, with the radius being the distance between the current position and the point X,Y.
- After plotting, the cursor position moves to the plot end point.
- Plotting is performed only when the pen is down.
- When the pen is up, plotting is not performed but the cursor position moves to the plot end point.
- When scaling has been performed, the cursor is moved by absolute coordinates in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the cursor is moved by absolute coordinates in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer number.
- The value for pc is a clamped real number.
- When qc is positive, counterclockwise plotting from the current point is performed.
- When qc is negative, plotting is made clockwise from the current position.
- The value for qd is a clamped real number.
- When qd is not specified, the chord angle is the default value (5 degrees).



```
10 '*** AAEX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;IP2650,1325,7650,6325;"
30 LPRINT "SC0,100,0,100;"
40 LPRINT "PA0,30;"
50 LPRINT "PD;PA0,45;AA0,50,180;PA0,70;"
60 LPRINT "AA0,100,90;PA45,100;AA50,100,180;PA70,100;"
70 LPRINT "AA100,100,90;PA100,55;AA100,50,180;PA100,30;"
80 LPRINT "AA100,0,90;PA100,55;AA100,50,180;PA70,100;"
90 LPRINT "AA100,0,90;PA55,0;AA50,0,180;PA30,0;AA0,0,90;"
100 LPRINT "PU;PA50,50,CI20;"
110 END

<Sample 68>
```

#### AR - Draw relative arc

#### AR X, Y, qc(, qd)[;]

X; Arc centre X coordinate Y; Arc centre Y coordinate qc; Arc angle in degrees qd; Chord angle in degrees

- X and Y coordinates are relative coordinates in user units or graphics units.
- Starting from the current cursor position the command plots an arc whose centre is at the relative coordinate position (X,Y) and which has the specified arc and chord angles. The radius of the arc is the distance between the current position and the point (X,Y).
- After plotting the cursor position changes to the plot end point.

- Plotting is performed only when the pen is down.
- When the pen is up, plotting is not performed but the cursor position moves to the plot end point.
- When scaling has been performed, the cursor is moved by relative coordinates in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the cursor is moved by relative coordinates in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.
- The value for qc is a clamped real number.
- When gc is positive, counterclockwise plotting from the current point is performed.
- When qc is negative, plotting is made clockwise from the current position.
- The value for qd is a clamped real number.
- When qd is not specified, the chord angle is the default value (5 degrees).

```
10 '*** AREX1 ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;IP2650,1325,7650,6325;"
30 LPRINT "SC-100,100,-100,100;"
40 LPRINT "PA-80,-80;PD;AR0,50,90;AR50,0,90;PU;"
50 END

<Sample 69>

10 ' *** AREX2 ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;IP2650,1325,7650,6325;"
30 LPRINT "SC-100,100,-100,100;"
40 LPRINT "PA-100,70;PD;PR30,0;AR-,-70,-90;AR70,0,90;PR60,0;PU;"
50 END
100 END

<Sample 70>
```

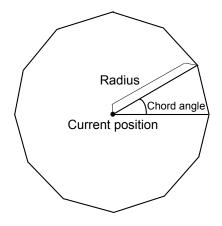
#### CI - Circle plot

#### CI r(, qd)[;]

r: Radius of circle (in user units or graphic units)

qd: Chord angle (in degrees)

- Plots a circle centred on the current position with a radius r and chord angle qd.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin at the centre of the circle.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- When scaling has been performed, the circle is plotted in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the value for r is a real number.
- When scaling is off, the circle is plotted in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate value for r is an integer number.
- When qd is not specified, the chord angle is the default value (5 degrees).



```
10 '*** CIEX1 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; IP2650, 1325, 7650, 6325; "
30 LPRINT "SC-100,100,-100,100;"
40 LPRINT "PA-60,50;CI40,45;"
50 LPRINT "PA60,50;CI40,30;"
60 LPRINT "PA-60,-50;CI40,15;"
70 LPRINT "PA60,-50;CI40,5;"
80 END
<Sample 65>
10 '*** CIEX2 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; IP2650, 1325, 8650, 7325; "
30 LPRINT "SC0,170,0,170;"
40 LPRINT "PA100,100;LT;CI10,5;LT0;CI-20,5;LT1;CI30,5;"
50 LPRINT "LT2; CI-40,5; LT3; CI50,5; LT4; CI-
60,5;LT5;CI70,5;LT6;CI80,5;"
60 END
<Sample 66>
10 '*** CIEX3 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; IP2650, 1325, 7650, 6325;"
30 LPRINT "SC-1000,1000,-1000,1000;"
40 LPRINT "PA-800,800;"
50 GOSUB 130
60 LPRINT "PA200,800;"
70 GOSUB 130
80 LPRINT "PA-800, -200;"
90 GOSUB 130
100 LPRINT"PA200, -200;"
110 GOSUB 130
120 END
130 LPRINT "CI70; PR600, 0; CI70; PR-300, -300; CI250; "
140 LPRINT "PR-300, -300; CI70; PR600, 0; CI70; "
150 RETURN
<Sample 67>
```

#### 3.4. The polygon Group

Instruction	Function
EA	Edge Absolute Rectangle
ER	Edge Relative Rectangle
EW	Edge Wedge
RA	Fill Absolute Rectangle
RR	Fill Relative Rectangle
WG	Fill Wedge

#### EA - Edge rectangle absolute

#### EA X, Y[;]

X; X coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle

Y; Y coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle

- X and Y coordinates are absolute coordinates in user units or graphics units.
- Plots the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite angle specified by X and Y.
- After plotting the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- When scaling has been performed, the rectangle is plotted in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the rectangle is plotted in graphics units.

• When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.



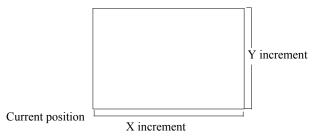
```
10 '*** EAEX ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; PA7000, 4000; "
30 LPRINT "PT.3; FT1; RA6000, 3000; "
40 LPRINT "SP3, ; EA6000, 3000; "
50 LPRINT "SP4; FT3, 100; RA8000, 3000; "
60 LPRINT "SP3, ; EA8000, 3000; "
70 LPRINT "SP5; PT.3; FT2; RA8000, 5000; "
80 LPRINT "SP3; EA8000, 5000; "
90 LPRINT "SP6; FT4, 100, 45; RA6000, 5000; "
100 LPRINT "SP3; EA6000, 5000; PG"
110 END

<Sample 72>
```

#### ER - Edge rectangle relative

#### ER X, Y[;]

- X; X coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle
- Y; Y coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle
- Coordinates are relative to the current position in user units or graphics units.
- Plots the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite angle specified by X and Y.
- After plotting the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- When scaling has been performed, the rectangle is plotted in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the rectangle is plotted in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.



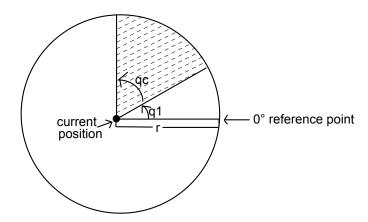
```
10 '*** EREX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;PA5000,5000;"
30 LPRINT "PT.3;FT1;RR500,500;"
40 LPRINT "SP3,;ER500,500;"
50 LPRINT "PR500,0"
60 LPRINT "SP4;FT3,;RR500,500;"
70 LPRINT "SP3,;ER500,500;"
80 LPRINT "PR0,500;"
90 LPRINT "SP5;PT.3;FT2;RR500,500;"
100 LPRINT "SP3;ER500,500;"
110 LPRINT "SP3;ER500,500;"
110 LPRINT "SP3;ER500,500;"
120 LPRINT "SP3;ER-500,500;PG"
130 END

<Sample 74>
```

#### EW - Edge wedge

#### EW r,q1,qc(,qd)[;]

- r; Radius in user units or graphics units q1; Start point angle qc; Arc angle qd; Chord angle
- Plots a wedge centred on the current position with radius r, start point angle q1, arc angle qc and chord angle qd.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- When scaling has been performed, the circle is plotted in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the value for r is a real number.
- When there is no scaling, the circle is plotted in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate value for r is an integer number.
- The value for q1 is a clamped real number.



- q1 specifies the wedge starting point related to the 0 degree reference point.
- When q1 is positive, the positive direction of the X axis relative to the current position is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought in the counterclockwise direction. The opposite occurs when q1 is negative: the negative X axis is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought by going clockwise.
- qc specifies the angle of the wedge in degrees.
- The value for qc is a real number.
- Plotting proceeds counterclockwise when qc is positive and clockwise when negative.
- The value for qd is a clamped real number.
- When qd is not specified, the chord angle is the default value (5 degrees)

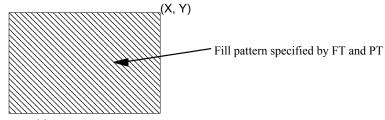
```
10 ' *** EWEX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP2;FT3,100;"
30 LPRINT "PA5000,4000;"
40 LPRINT "WG1250,90,180,5;"
50 LPRINT "SP3;EW1250,90,180,5;"
60 LPRINT "SP4,FT4,100,45;"
70 LPRINT "WG1250,270,120;"
80 LPRINT "SP3;EW1250,270,120;"
80 LPRINT "SP1;PT.3;FT1;"
100 LPRINT "SP1;PT.3;FT1;"
110 LPRINT "SP3;EW1250,30,60;"
110 LPRINT "SP3;EW1250,30,60;"
120 END

<Sample 76>
```

#### RA - Fill rectangle absolute

#### RA X, Y[;]

- X; X coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle
- Y; Y coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle
- X and Y coordinates are absolute coordinates in user units or graphics units.
- Fill in the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite angle specified by X and Y.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- When scaling has been performed, the rectangle is plotted in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the rectangle is plotted in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.



```
Current position
```

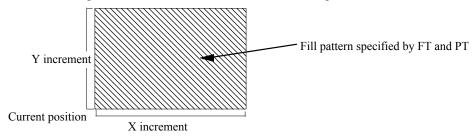
```
10 '*** RAEX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;PA5000,4000;"
30 LPRINT "PT.3;FT1;RA4250,3250;"
40 LPRINT "FT3,100;RA5750,3250;"
50 LPRINT "FT2;RA5750,4750;"
60 LPRINT "FT4,100,45;RA4250,4750;"
70 END

<Sample 71>
```

#### RR - Fill rectangle relative

#### RR X, Y[;]

- X; X coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle
- Y; Y coordinate of opposite angle for the rectangle
- Coordinates are relative to the current position in user units or graphics units.
- Fill in the rectangle formed by the current position and the opposite angle specified by X and Y.
- After plotting the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- When scaling has been performed, the rectangle is plotted in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the values for X and Y are real numbers.
- When there is no scaling, the rectangle is plotted in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate values for X and Y are integer numbers.



```
10 '*** PREX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;PA5000,5000;"
30 LPRINT "PT.3;FT1;RR500,500;"
35 LPRINT "PR500,0;"
40 LPRINT "FT3,70;RR500,500;"
45 LPRINT "PR0,500;"
50 LPRINT "FT2;RR500,500;"
60 LPRINT "FT4,70,45;RR-500,500;"
70 END

<Sample 73>
```

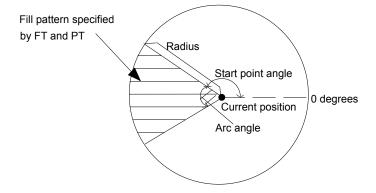
#### WG - Fill wedge

#### WG r,q1,qc(,qd)[;]

r; Radius in user units or graphics units q1; Start point angle

qc; Arc angle qd; Chord angle

- Fill in a wedge centred on the current position with radius r, start point angle q1, arc angle qc and chord angle qd.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- When scaling has been performed, the circle is plotted in user units.
- Also, when scaling has been performed, the value for r is a real number.
- When there is no scaling, the circle is plotted in graphics units.
- When there is no scaling, the coordinate value for r is an integer number.
- The value for *q1* is a clamped real number.
- When q1 is positive, the positive direction of the X axis relative to the current position is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought in the counterclockwise direction. The opposite occurs when q1 is negative: the negative X axis is set at 0 degrees and the start point is sought by going clockwise.
- The value for qc is a clamped real number.
- Plotting proceeds counterclockwise when qc is positive and clockwise when it is negative.
- The value for qd is a clamped real number.
- When qd is not specified, the chord angle is the default value (5 degrees).



```
10 ' *** WGEX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP2;FT3,100;"
30 LPRINT "PA5000,4000;"
40 LPRINT "WG1250,90,180,5;"
50 LPRINT "SP4;FT4,100,45;"
60 LPRINT "WG1250,270,120;"
70 LPRINT "SP1;PT.3;FT1;"
80 LPRINT "WG1250,30,60;PG;"
90 END
```

<Sample 75>

#### 3.5. Plot Function Instructions

Instruction	Function
FT	Fill Type
LT	Line Type
PW	Pen Width
SM	Symbol Mode
SP	Select Pen
TL	Tick Length
XT	X Tick
YT	Y Tick
PT	Pen Thickness

#### FT - Fill type

FT [ n [, d [, q]]] [;]

n: Fill type

d : Fill interval (interval between the parallel lines of the area being filled)

q: Fill angle (degrees)

• Sets the fill type, interval and angle when filling an area.

• The value for n is a clamped integer number.

Solid lines (bi-directional fill)

Solid lines (single direction fill)

Parallel lines

Crosshatching

- The fill interval when n is 1 or 2 is the interval set by the pen thickness (PT) instruction.
- Any value given for d when n is 1 or 2 will be ignored.
- If d is omitted, the fill interval already specified will be used.
- If d is 0, the default value will be used (1% of distance from P1 to P2.)
- The value of d is a clamped real number.
- If q is omitted, the fill angle already specified will be used.
- The value of q is a clamped real number.

#### LT - Line type selection

LT [, n [, p ]] [;]

n; Line pattern number

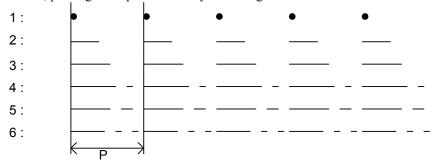
p; Line pattern length (percentage or millimeters of distance between P1 and P2)

- Specifies the line type and pattern length.
- When the n parameter field is omitted a solid line is selected.
- When the p parameter field is omitted the pattern length is 4% of the distance between P1 and P2 (default value).
- The value of *n* is a clamped integer number.
- The value of p is a clamped real number from 0.0000 to 127.9999.
- When p is omitted the previously set line pattern length is used.

Default :Solid line

:For straight line, start and end points are plotted.

:For an arc, plotting takes place for every chord angle that is set.



#### PW-Pen width

#### PW n[;]

w; width (unit = 1/300 inch)

- This command specifies the width of the currently selected pen.
- The value of w is an integer number from 1 to 10.

#### SM - Symbol mode

#### SM c[;]

c; ASCII character or symbol code

- The command specifies the symbol to be drawn.
- When the PA, PR, PD or PU instruction is used, the specified symbol will be drawn at the end of each vector.
- The specified symbol will be drawn at the end of each vector even if the pen is up when the PA or PR instructions are used.
- Omitting the parameter field cancels the symbol mode.

```
10 '*** SMEX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP1;SM*;PA500,1500;"
30 LPRINT "PD600,1590,670,1860,850,1960,1320,1900,1940,2350:"
40 LPRINT "PU;SM;PA500,500;SM3;"
50 LPRINT "PA550,800,680,720,800,950,1150,1230,1870,1350;PU;"
60 LPRINT "SM;PA1850,600;PD;SMY;PA3000,1450;"
70 LPRINT "SMZ;PA3300,1150;SMX;PA1850,600;PU;"
80 END
<Sample 78>
```

#### SP - Select pen

#### SP [ n ] [;]

n; Pen number

- Selects the pen specified by the pen number.
- The value for n must be an integer from 0 to 6.

#### TL - Tick length

```
TL 11(,12)[;]
```

l1-Length of ticks in the positive X- and Y-axes

2-Length of ticks in the negative X- and Y-axes

- Tick length is a percentage of the vertical and horizontal distances between P1 and P2.
- Sets the length of tick marks for the XT and YT instructions.
- Values for l1 and l2 are clamped real numbers.
- When the parameter field is omitted, the default values for tick length are used, for both 11 and 12, these are 0.5% of the horizontal and vertical distances between P1 and P2.

```
10 '*** TLEX ***
30 FOR I=1 TO 10
40 LPRINT "PR800,0;XT;"
50 NEXT I
60 LPRINT "TL; PU; PA300, 279; PD; "
70 GOSUB 1000
80 LPRINT "TL1,0;PU;PA1100,279;PD;"
20 LPRINT "IN; PA300, 279; SP2; PD; TL90; XT; ";
90 GOSUB 1000
100 LPRINT "TL0,5; PU; PA1900,279;"
110 GOSUB 1000
120 LPRINT "PA300,6759;TL80;YT;PU;"
130 END
1000 '* SUBROUTINE DRAW TICKS *
1010 FOR J=1 TO 8
1020 LPRINT "PRO,720;YT;"
1030 NEXT J
1040 RETURN
<Sample 77>
```

#### XT - X-axis tick

XT [;]

- Plots vertical tick marks as specified by the TL instruction from the current position.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.

#### YT - Y-axis tick

YT [;]

- Plots horizontal tick marks as specified by the TL instruction from the current position.
- After plotting, the cursor returns to its point of origin.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.

```
10 '*** XTYTEX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;PA300,279;SP2;PD";
30 LPRINT "PR1300,0;XT;PR1300,0;XT;PU;"
40 END
```

#### PT - Pen thickness select

PT [d] [;]

d : Fill line interval (mm)

- Sets the line interval when filling in with solid lines.
- The value for d is a clamped number from 0.0000 to 5.0000.
- The default value (0.3 mm) is used when d is omitted.

#### 3.6. Character Plot Instructions

Instruction	Function
CS	Standard Set Definition
CA	Alternate Set Definition
SS	Select Standard Font
SA	Select Alternate Font
DT	Define Label Terminator
LB	Define Label
DI	Absolute Direction
DR	Relative Direction
CP	Character Plot
SI	Set Absolute Character Size
SR	Set Relative Character Size
SL	Set Character Slant
UC	User-defined Character

#### CS - Standard character set

CS n[;]

n; Character set number(\*)

- Specifies the standard character set.
- When the parameter field is omitted, character set 0 is specified.
- The value for n is a clamped integer number in the range of 0 to 4, 6 to 7, 9 or 30 to 39.

#### CA - Alternate character set

CA n[;]

n; Character set number (\*)

- Specifies the alternate character set.
- When the parameter field is omitted, character set 0 is specified.
- The value for n is a clamped integer number in the range of 0 to 4, 6 to 7, 9 or 30 to 39.

n	Character Set
0	ANSI ASCII
1	9825 Character Set
2	French/German
3	Scandinavian
4	Spanish/Latin American
6	JIS ASCII
7	ROMAN 8 Extensions
9	ISO IRV
30	ISO Swedish
31	ISO Swedish for Names
32	ISO Norway, Version 1
33	ISO German
34	ISO French
35	ISO Kingdom
36	ISO Italian
37	ISO Spanish
38	ISO Portuguese
39	ISO Norway, Version 2

#### SS - Select standard character set

#### SS [;]

Selects the standard character set specified by the CS instruction.

#### SA - Select alternate character set

#### SA [;]

Selects the alternate character set specified by the CA instruction.

```
10 '*** SASSEX ***
20 LPRINT "PA5000,5000;"
30 LPRINT "SP2;CS4;CA9;SS;LBS_E_T_4";CHR$(14);"S_E_T_9";CHR$(3)
40 ENDØ

<Sample 79>
```

#### **DT - Define label terminator**

#### DT c [;] c : Character

- The specified character is used as the character plotter terminator.
- The character plot mode is canceled by sending a terminator at the end of a character plot string.
- The parameter field used for this command must be only one character in length.
- The default value (chr\$(3)) is used when the parameter field is omitted.

```
10 '*** DTEX ***

20 LPRINT "IN;SP2;SC0,5000,0,5000;"

30 LPRINT "PA0,4500;LBDefault control character
ETX";CHR$(13);CHR$(3);

40 LPRINT "LBterminates by performing end-";CHR$(13);CHR$(3):
50 LPRINT "LBof-text function.";CHR$(3);
60 LPRINT "PA0,3500;DT@;LBPrinting characters
terminate,";CHR$(13):"@";
70 LPRINT "LBbut are also printed.@";
80 LPRINT "PA0,3000;DT";CHR$(13);";LBcontrol characters
terminate";CHR$(10);CHR$(13)

90 LPRINT "LBand perform their function.";CHR$(13)

100 END

<Sample 80>
```

#### **LB** - Character plot

#### LB [ cs ] < terminator > [;]

cs: character string

- Plots character strings, numerical expressions, variables etc.
- Plotting is performed whether the pen is up or down.
- After plotting, the cursor moves to the position of the next character.

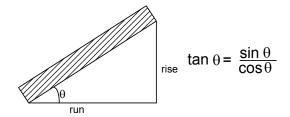
```
10 '*** LBEX1 ***
20 LPRINT "SP2; PA1000, 4000; "
30 X = 30
40 LPRINT "LB", X, X+1, X+2, CHR$(3)
50 END
<Sample 81>
10 '*** LBEX2 ***
20 LPRINT "SP2; PA4000, 5000; "
40 LPRINT "LB"; X; X+1; X+2, CHR$ (3)
70 END
<Sample 82>
10 '*** LBEX3 ***
20 LPRINT "SP2; PA5000, 6000;"
30 X=30
40 LPRINT "LB";X;"
                      ";X+1;" ";X+2,CHR$(3)
70 END
<Sample 83>
```

#### DI - Absolute direction

#### DI [ run, rise ] [;]

run : X direction component rise : Y direction component

- rise . I direction component
- Specifies the character plot direction.Values for the run and rise are clamped real numbers.
- The instruction is ignored when the values for both run and rise are 0.
- When the parameter field is omitted, the default value (horizontal direction) is used.



```
10 '*** DIEX ***
15 DEG=-45
16 RAD3.1416/180*DEG
20 LPRINT "IN;SP2;PA3050,4450;"
30 LPRINT "DI0,2;LB_*_1988";CHR$(3);"DI2,2;LB_*_1989";CHR$(3)
40 LPRINT "DI2,0;LB_*_1990";CHR$(3);"DI2,-2;LB_*_1991";CHR$(3)
50 LPRINT "DI0,-2;LB_*_1992";CHR$(3);DI-2,-2;LB_*_1993";CHR$(3)
60 LPRINT "DI-2,0;LB_*_1994";CHR$(3);"DI-2,2;LB_*_1995";CHR$(3)
70 LPRINT
"PA3500,5350;DI",COS(0),SIN(0);"LB_*_2000";CHR$(13);CHR$(3);
80 LPRINT "DI",COS(RAD);SIN(RAD);"LB_RETURN
POINT";CHR$(13);CHR$(3)
90 END

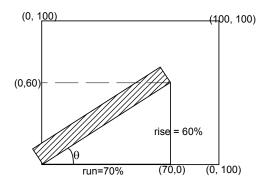
<Sample 84>
```

#### **DR** - Relative direction

#### DR [ run, rise ] [;]

run : X direction component rise : Y direction component

- A percentage of the distance in the X and Y directions between P1 and P2 is used as the units
- Specifies the character plot direction.
- Values for the run and rise are clamped real numbers.
- The instruction is ignored when values for both run and rise are 0.
- When the parameter field is omitted, the default value (horizontal direction) is used.



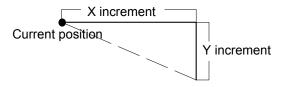
#### **CP - Character plot**

CP X,Y [;]

X; the number of text spaces the pen position is moved.

Y; the number of text lines the pen position is moved.

- Moves the cursor the specified number of characters.
- Values for X and Y are clamped real numbers.
- When the parameter field is omitted, the cursor is not moved along the X-axis but it is moved 1 character in the negative direction along the Y-axis (identical to executing CP 0, -1;).



```
10 '*** CPEX ***
20 LPRINT "DF;SP1;PA1000,3000;PDPR3000,0;PU;PR-3000,0;"
30 LPRINT "CP5,.55;LBABOVE THE LINE";CHR$(3);"PA2000,3000;"
40 LPRINT "XT;CP0,-1.15;LBBELOW THE LINE";CHR$(13);CHR$(10);"AND WITH A NEAT";CHR$(3)
50 LPRINT "CP;LBMARGIN";CHR$(3)
60 END

<Sample 85>
```

#### SI - Set absolute character size

#### SI [ width, height ] [;]

width: the width in centimeters of printed characters height: the height in centimeters of printed characters

- Specifies the size of characters to be plotted.
- Values for width and height are clamped real numbers.
- When the parameter field is omitted, the default values are used (width: 0.1879 cm, height: 0.2690 cm).

```
10 '*** SIEX1 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; PA1000, 1000; "
30 LPRINT "SI2,1.5; LBLASER"; CHR$(3)
40 END
<Sample 86>
10 '*** SIEX2 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; PA5000, 3000:"
30 LPRINT "SI-.35,.35; LBCHARACTER"; CHR$ (3)
40 END
<Sample 87>
10 '*** SIEX3 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; PA5000, 3000; "
30 LPRINT "SI.35, -.35; LBCHARACTER"; CHR$ (3)
40 END
<Sample 88>
10 '*** SIEX4 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP1; PA5000, 3000; "
30 LPRINT "SI-.35, -.35; LBCHARACTER"; CHR$ (3)
40 END
<Sample 89>
```

#### SR - Set relative character size

#### SR [ width, height ] [;]

width; the width of printed characters expressed as a percentage of the x-component of the distance between P1 and P2.

*height*; the height of printed characters expressed as a percentage of the y-component of the distance between P1 and P2.

- Specifies the size of characters to be plotted.
- Values for width and height are clamped real numbers.
- When the parameter field is omitted, the default values are used (width: 0.7500%, height: 1.5000%).

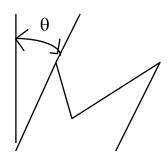
```
10 ' *** SREX ***
20 LPRINT "IN;SP2;PA100,7000;LBDEFAULT SIZE";CHR$(3)
30 LPRINT "IP 2000,2000,6500,6500;PA100,6500;"
40 LPRINT "LBNEW P1 AND P2 CHANGE LABEL SIZE";CHR$(3);"SR5,5;"
50 LPRINT "PA100,6000;LBNEW SR INSTRUCTION";CHR$(13);CHR$(3);
60 LPRINT "LBCHANGE LABEL SIZE";CHR$(3);
<Sample 90>
```

#### SL - Character slant

#### SL [ tan **b** ] [;]

 $\tan \phi$  - tangent of character slant angle  $(\phi)$ 

- Specifies the slant of characters to be plotted.
- Value for  $\tan \theta$  is a clamped real number.
- When the parameter field is omitted, the default value is used (0 degree character slant).



```
10 '"*** SLEX ***
20 LPRINT "DF;SP1;SI1.3,1.3;PA100,6000;"
30 LPRINT "SL2;LBLASER";CHR$(3)
40 LPRINT "SL-2;PR3000,0;LBLASER";CHR$(3)
50 END
<Sample 91>
```

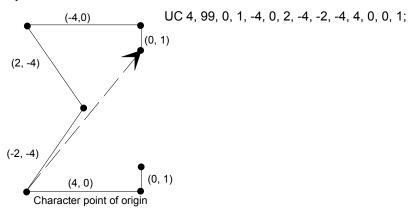
#### UC - User-defined character

UC X1, Y1, X2, Y2..., Xn, Yn[;]

Xi: Number of grids in X direction

Yi: Number of grids in Y direction

- Draws user-generated character or symbol.
- Values for Xi and Yi are clamped real numbers.
- If a value between 99.0000 and 127.9999 is entered between(Xi, Yi) and (Xi+1, Yi+1), the pen will be lowered at that point.
- If a value between -128.0000 and -99.0000 is entered between (Xi, Yi) and (Xi+1, Yi+1), the pen will be raised at that point.



```
10 '*** UCEX1 ***
20 LPRINT "IN; SP2; PA2000, 2000; "
30 FOR AA=19 TO 89 STEP 10
40 A = AA/100
50 LPRINT "SI", A, A*1.7
60 LPRINT "UC4,7,99,0,1,-4,0,2,-4,-2,-4,4,0,0,1;"
70 NEXT AA
80 LPRINT "PA2000,3750;"
90 FOR BB=19 TO 89 STEP 10
100 B=BB/100
110 LPRINT "SI", B, B*1.7
120 LPRINT "LBE"; CHR$(3)
130 NEXT BB
140 END
<Sample 92>
10 '*** UCEX2 ***
20 LPRINT "SP1; PA3000, 5000; SI.5, .8"
30 LPRINT "UCO,4,99,1.75,0,1.5,4,3,-8,3,8,3,-8,3,8,3,-
8,1.5,4,1.75,0;"
40 LPRINT "CP5,0;LB1000 ohms";CHR$(3)
50 END
<Sample 93>
10 '*** UCEX2 ***
20 LPRINT "SP1; PA3000, 4500; SI.5, .8"
30 LPRINT "UCO,8,99,3.5,0,3,8,6,-16,6,16,6,-16,6,16,6,-
16,3,8,3.5,0;"
40 END
<Sample 94>
```

#### 3.7. Dual Context Extensions

#### Set High resolution control (Brother original)

#### EscCRRO

This command sets high resolution control off.

#### **EscCRRL**

This command sets high resolution control light level.

#### EscCRRM

This command sets high resolution control medium level.

#### EscCRRD

This command sets high resolution control dark level.

#### User reset (Brother original)

#### EscCR!#R

- # can be 0, 1 or 2.
- #0 indicates the current setting are restored.
- #1 indicates the user settings 1 are restored.
- #2 indicates the user settings 2 are restored. (Except for HL-7050)

#### Factory reset (Brother original)

#### EscCRFD

- This command causes a factory reset to be performed, restoring all the printer's factory default settings.
- You can also perform a factory reset using the printer's control panel (see the User Guide).

#### 4. INDEX

A	P	
Absolute direction	Pen down	9
Alternate character set	Pen thickness select	
	Pen up	9
	Pen width	
$\boldsymbol{C}$	Plot absolute	9
	printing area	5
Character plot		
character set		
Character slant 24	R	
Circle plot		
	Relative coordinate pen move	
$\overline{D}$	Relative direction	
D	Rotate coordinate system	8
Default set instruction		
Define label terminator21	$\overline{S}$	
Draw absolute arc		
Draw relative arc	Scale	7
	Select alternate character set	21
	Select pen	19
$\boldsymbol{E}$	Select standard character set	
	Set absolute character size	23
Edge rectangle absolute	Set relative character size	24
Edge rectangle relative	Standard character set	20
Edge wedge	Symbol mode	19
	syntax	
$\overline{F}$		
D	$\overline{T}$	
Factory reset 26		
Fill rectangle absolute	Tick length	19
Fill rectangle relative		
Fill type	***	
Fill wedge 17	$oldsymbol{U}$	
	User reset	26
H	User-defined character	25
High recolution control		
High resolution control	V	
nome position	X	
I	X-axis tick	20
Initialize set instruction	Y	
Input scaling point		
Input window	Y-axis tick	20
L		
Line type selection 10		
Line type selection		

# CHAPTER 10 CARBON COPY FUNCTION

#### **CONTENTS**

1. OUTI	LINE	3
1.1.	Outline of the function	3
o ope	OUTLOATIONS	4
	CIFICATIONS	
2.1. E	Explanation of each function	4
2.1.1.		
2.1.2.	5	
2.1.3.		
2.1.4.	3 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
2.2. H	How to set each function	5
2.2.1.	Setting on the control panel	5
2.2.2.		
2.2.3.		
2.2.4.	Setting with the PJL command	8
2.3. E	Example	9
2.3.1.	Setting on the control panel	9
2.3.2.	Setting with the PJL command	9
3. DETA	AILED INFORMATION	10
3.1.	Details on the specifications	10
3.1.1.	Usable emulation	10
3.1.2.	About tray selection	10
3.1.3.		
3.1.4.	The state of the s	
3.1.5.	About the reprint function	
3.1.6.		
3.2. L	Limited items	
3.2.1.	r work and page and an and print during mining and	
3.2.2.	About the <esc><cr> command of the print data</cr></esc>	10

#### 1. OUTLINE

#### 1.1. Outline of the function

This function allows you to print two or more copies of the one page data on the printer side. The function also allows you to select the paper tray and register an additional macro for each copy. Therefore it is possible to change the printing format for each copy by selecting the paper tray to change the paper type or registering different macros.

The main purpose of this function is to support the carbon copy printing on the laser printer, which has been provided on the dot printer.

This function is supported on the HL-

6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300D W/L6400DW printers.

#### 2. SPECIFICATIONS

#### 2.1. Explanation of each function

#### 2.1.1. Carbon copy mode setting

Sets the carbon copy function to ON or OFF.

ON: Turns on the carbon copy function.

OFF: Turns off the carbon copy function.

AUTO: Turns on the carbon copy function when the @PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is not included in the print data, and turns off when the @PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is included.

PARALLEL: Turns on the carbon copy function when the print data is received through the parallel interface, and turns off when it is received through other interface such as USB, Net,

The factory setting is OFF.

#### 2.1.2. Setting of the number of copies

Sets the number of carbon copies.

The number can be set to 1 (one) to 8 (eight).

The factory setting is 1 (one).

#### 2.1.3. Paper tray selection setting

Selects the paper tray for each copy.

• AUTO/REMAINING

All trays can be selected when AUTO is set.

When the one tray is selected to fix for other copy, the AUTO setting is switched to REMAINING, and other trays than the fixed one can be selected.

If REMAINING is set when all trays are fixed, the Tray 1 is fixed.

MPTRAY

The paper tray is fixed to the MP tray.

• TRAY1

The paper tray is fixed to the Tray 1.

• TRAY2 (Only when the Tray 2 is installed)

The paper tray is fixed to the Tray 2.

• TRAY3 (Only when the Tray 3 is installed) (Only HL-5270DN/5280DW/5380DN Printer) The paper tray is fixed to the Tray 3.

The factory setting is AUTO for all pages.

#### 2.1.4. Additional macro setting

Sets the additional macro for each copy.

The macro data of the PCL emulation which is registered in the storage device or memory can be used.

The macro is registered by using the printer driver, macro registration command of the PCL emulation or other.

Select OFF when any macro is not added.

The factory setting is OFF for all pages.

#### 2.2. How to set each function

#### 2.2.1. Setting on the control panel

#### (HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN)

PRINT	CARBON	CARBON COPY	=OFF/ON/AUTO	Sets the carbon copy mode.
MENU	MENU		/ PARALLEL	
		COPIES	=1 - 8	Sets the number of copies.
		COPY 1 TRAY	=AUTO/REMAINING	Selects the paper tray.
			MPTRAY	
			TRAY 1	
			TRAY 2	
			TRAY 3 *	
		COPY 1 MACRO	=OFF	Sets the additional macro.
			(ID number)	(Note) When no macro is
				set, 'NO MACRO
				DATA' is indicated,
				and the display
				returned.
		COPY 2 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 2 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 3 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 3 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 4 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 4 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 5 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 5 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 6 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 6 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 7 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 7 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 8 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 8 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)

<sup>\* (</sup>Only HL-5270DN/5280DW/5380DN Printer)

When CARBON COPY=OFF is set, other carbon menu is not indicated.

The setting indication of each copy is shown on the control panel for the number of copies which is set in the CARBON COPIES menu to set the paper tray and macro.

The setting of each copy is saved even if it is not indicated.

When implementing FACTORY RESET, all settings are initialized.

#### 2.2.2. Setting on the control panel

(HL-L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW)

PRINT MENU	CARBON MENU	CARBON COPY	=OFF/ON/	Sets the carbon copy mode.
MENU	MENU	COPIES	=1 - 8	Sets the number of copies.
		COPY 1 TRAY	=MPTRAY TRAY 1	Selects the paper tray.
			TRAY 2 TRAY 3	
			TRAY 4 TRAY 5	
		COPY 1 MACRO	=OFF	Sets the additional macro.
			(ID number)	(Note) When no macro is
				set, 'NO MACRO
				DATA' is indicated,
				and the display
				returned.
		COPY 2 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 2 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 3 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 3 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 4 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 4 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 5 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 5 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 6 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 6 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 7 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 7 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 8 TRAY	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)
		COPY 8 MACRO	(Same with COPY 1)	(Same with COPY 1)

When CARBON COPY=OFF is set, other carbon menu is not indicated.

The setting indication of each copy is shown on the control panel for the number of copies which is set in the CARBON COPIES menu to set the paper tray and macro.

The setting of each copy is saved even if it is not indicated.

When implementing FACTORY RESET, all settings are initialized.

#### 2.2.3. Setting with the PJL command

This function supports each of the SET, DEFAULT, INQUIRE and DINQUIRE commands in the PJL commands.

(HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN)

PJL command  CARBONMODE  OFF ON AUTO PARALLEL  PARALLEL  CARBONCOPIES  OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF: Turns off the function. ON: Turns on the function. AUTO: Turns on when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is not included. Turns off when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is included. PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.  CARBONCOPIES  1 - 8  OFF OFF OFF: Turns off the function. ON: Turns on when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is included.  Turns off when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is included.  Sets the number of copies.
ON: Turns on the function. AUTO PARALLEL  LANGUAGE command is not included. Turns off when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is include PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.
AUTO PARALLEL  AUTO: Turns on when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is not included. Turns off when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is includ PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.
PARALLEL  LANGUAGE command is not included.  Turns off when the PJL ENTER  LANGUAGE command is included.  PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.
included. Turns off when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is includ PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.
Turns off when the PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is includ PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.
LANGUAGE command is includ PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.
PARALLEL: Turns on when the data is received through the paralle interface.
received through the paralle interface.
interface.
CARBONCOPIES   1 - 8   1   Sets the number of copies.
CARBON1TRAY = REMAINING   REMAINING   Selects the paper tray.
MP When the Tray2/*Tray3 is not installed, it
TRAY1 invalid to select the Tray2/*Tray3.
TRAY2
*TRAY3 *Only HL-5270DN/5280DW/5380DN
CARBON1MACRO =OFF OFF Sets the additional macro.
ON OFF: The macro is not added.
ON: The macro is added.
CARBON1MACROID = (ID) 0 Specifies the macro.
When the macro is not set, NULL is
returned even if sending the INQUIRE or
DINQUIRE command.
$\begin{array}{c cccc} CARBON2TRAY & \rightarrow & \rightarrow & (Same with CARBON1TRAY) \end{array}$
$\begin{array}{c ccc} CARBON2MACRO & \rightarrow & \rightarrow & (Same with CARBON1MACRO) \end{array}$
CARBON2MACROID → → (Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CADDONICED AV \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
$\begin{array}{c cccc} CARBON3TRAY & \rightarrow & \rightarrow & (Same with CARBON1TRAY) \end{array}$
CARBON3MACRO → → (Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON5MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON5MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON5MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON5MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON5MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON6TRAY       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON5MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON6TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON6MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON6MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON5MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON6MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON6MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON5MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON6TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON6MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON6MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON7TRAY       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON5MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON6TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON6MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON6MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON7TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON7MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON7MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON3MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON3MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON4TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON4MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON4MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON5TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACRO)         CARBON5MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON6TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON6MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON7TRAY       →       →       (Same with CARBON1TRAY)         CARBON7MACRO       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)         CARBON7MACROID       →       →       (Same with CARBON1MACROID)

#### 2.2.4. Setting with the PJL command

This function supports each of the SET, DEFAULT, INQUIRE and DINQUIRE commands in the PJL commands.

(HL-L5000D/L5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW)

PJL command	Setting value	Default value	Descriptions
CARBONMODE	=OFF	OFF	OFF: Turns off the function.
	ON		ON: Turns on the function.
CARBONCOPIES	1 - 8	1	Sets the number of copies.
CARBON1TRAY	=MPTRAY	TRAY1	Selects the paper tray.
	TRAY1		
	TRAY2		
	TRAY3		
	TRAY4		
	TRAY5		
CARBON1MACRO	=OFF	OFF	Sets the additional macro.
	ON		OFF: The macro is not added.
			ON: The macro is added.
CARBON1MACROID	=(ID)	0	Specifies the macro.
			When the macro is not set, NULL is
			returned even if sending the INQUIRE or
	_	_	DINQUIRE command.
CARBON2TRAY	$\rightarrow$	<b>→</b>	(Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON2MACRO	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON2MACROID	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON3TRAY	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON3MACRO	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON3MACROID	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON4TRAY	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON4MACRO	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON4MACROID	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON5TRAY	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON5MACRO	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON5MACROID	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON6TRAY	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON6MACRO	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON6MACROID	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON7TRAY	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON7MACRO	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON7MACROID	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACROID)
CARBON8TRAY	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1TRAY)
CARBON8MACRO	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACRO)
CARBON8MACROID	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	(Same with CARBON1MACROID)

#### 2.3. Example

The following sections describe the setting method of the example below.

The number of copies is 4 (four).

The carbon copy function is enabled by sending the data only through the parallel interface.

1st page: The paper is fed from the Tray 1. The ID=128 macro is added. 2nd page: The paper is fed from the Tray 2. The ID=129 macro is added.

3rd page: The paper is fed from the MP tray. No macro is added. 4th page: The paper is fed from the MP tray. No macro is added.

#### 2.3.1. Setting on the control panel

```
PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → CARBON COPY = PARALLEL
```

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPIES = 4

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 1TRAY = TRAY1

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 1 MACRO = 128

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 2 TRAY = TRAY2

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 2 MACRO = 129

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 3 TRAY = MPTRAY

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 3 MACRO = OFF

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 4 TRAY = MPTRAY

PRINT MENU → CARBON MENU → COPY 4 MACRO = OFF

#### 2.3.2. Setting with the PJL command

**UEL** 

- @PJL DEFAULT CARBONMODE = PARALLE
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBONCOPIES = 4
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON1TRAY = TRAY1
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON1MACRO = ON
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON1MACROID = 128
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON2TRAY = TRAY2
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON2MACRO = ON
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON2MACROID = 129
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON1TRAY = MP
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON3MACRO = OFF
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON4TRAY = MP
- @PJL DEFAULT CARBON4MACRO = OFF

UEL

#### 3. DETAILED INFORMATION

#### 3.1. Details on the specifications

#### 3.1.1. Usable emulation

Only the PCL emulation can be used since the macro is supported only on the PCL emulation. For the request to use the EPSON / IBM emulation, however, the filter function which converts the EPSON / IBM emulation data to the PCL emulation one is provided.

#### 3.1.2. About tray selection

When the carbon copy function is enabled, the normal tray selection function is ignored, and the carbon copy function takes priority (excluding the PRIORITY command).

Ignored tray command	SOURCE, MP FIRST, MP SIZE, MANUAL FEED,TRAY1 SIZE, TRAY2 SIZE, TRAY3 SIZE, TRAY4 SIZE, TRAY5 SIZE, DUPLEX
Valid tray command	PRIORITY

#### 3.1.3. About the duplex setting

When the carbon copy function is enabled, the duplex printing function cannot be used. (The duplex setting is ignored both on the control panel and with the PJL command.)

#### 3.1.4. About the USER DEFINED SIZE paper

Since the user defined size paper is often used with the carbon copy function, it can be fed from the Tray 1 and Tray 2. However, the paper which cannot be fed from the selected tray is not supported. (Ex. A6 size or others with the Tray 2)

#### 3.1.5. About the reprint function

When the carbon copy function is enabled, the reprint function cannot be used.

#### 3.1.6. About the spool data

The carbon copy function cannot be used even if the function is turned on for the spool data.

#### 3.2. Limited items

#### 3.2.1. About the page break of the print data

When the print data is two or more pages, it is required to insert the FORM FEED command (<FF>) or RESET command (<ESC>E) into the page break.

For the print data which breaks a page only with the form feed code, the problem that the macro cannot be added correctly, or that the data is not printed in the correct order will occur since the page break is not known.

#### 3.2.2. About the <ESC><CR> command of the print data

If the <ESC><CR> command is sent when the carbon copy function is enabled, the printer stops the carbon copy process and disables the carbon copy function when it recognizes the <ESC><CR> command.

While the filter program is being operated, the printer does not stop the process and disable the carbon copy function.

## APPENDIX A COMPARISON LIST

### **CONTENTS** PCL5 (TRAY: IF PJL TRAYCOMMAND IS NORMAL.)......12 PCL5 (TRAY: IF PJL TRAYCOMMAND IS SPECIAL.) .......15 HP-GL/2......42 IBM PROPRINTER XL......46 BAR CODE ......48 HP-GL 49 PJL ......51

PCL Specific Variables	109
PostScript Specific Variables	112
EPSON Specific Variables	114
IBM Specific Variables	116

In this chapter, you can find which commands are supported by your printer.

#### PCL5 (Paper Size)

											•							
COMMAND	HL-1050/1070	HL-1250/1270N/ P2500	HL-1450/1470N	HL-1660e/2060	HL-2400C/Ce	HL-2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN	HL-3450CN	HL-1650/1670N	HL-1850/1870N	HL-5040/5050/ 5070N	HL-5140/5150D/ 5170DN	HL-2070N	HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN	HL- 5240/50D/70DN/ 80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N
		€	Z	0						Z	Z	)/	)/		)/	Z		
Esc&l1A	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size Executive		Ý		, ,		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	v		·
Esc&l2A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size Letter		,	,	, ,			•	•		,	•	•	•	•	•	v		, ,
Esc&l3A	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size Legal						<u> </u>								· ·				
Esc&l6A	·				•			✓	✓								i	✓
Paper Size Ledger																		
Esc&I10A Paper Size Oficio	·				•				•								i	
Esc&l24A	<del></del>																	
Paper Size A6	·				•				•								i	
Esc&l25A		+		$\vdash$														
Paper Size A5	·	✓	✓		•		✓		•	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l26A						,	,			<b>√</b>			,	<b>√</b>	,	,	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size A4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc&l27A								✓	✓									✓
Paper Size A3	<u> </u>							•	·									<b>v</b>
Esc&l45A	,	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Paper Size JIS B5		,					,	•		•	•	•	,	•	•	•		,
Esc&l46A	<b> </b>				•			✓	✓								i	✓
Paper Size JIS B4		<u> </u>																
Esc&I100A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size B5	<b></b>	<b></b>		<b>——</b>	<u> </u>													
Esc&I110A Paper Size JIS Envelop #3	·				•				•								i	
Esc&I111A	<b>—</b>	<del>                                     </del>		$\vdash$														
Paper Size JIS Envelop #4	·				•				•								i	
Esc&I1024A		$\vdash$																
Paper Size B6	✓	✓	✓	✓	•				•	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Esc&l44A																		
Paper Size JIS B6	·				•				•								i	
Esc&I1025A	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>				✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Paper Size A5		<b>,</b>	·	v			v				•	•	•	V	v	•		
Esc&I1026A	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	•				•	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size A6	· ·	\ \ \		ľ	•				•	•	V	•	•	•	•	'		'
Esc&I1028A								<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>									
Paper Size 13"X19"	·				•			•	Ý								i	
Esc&I1029A																		
Paper Size A4 ShortEdge			<u> </u>													<u> </u>		
Esc&I1030A	l		l <sup></sup>		1				1									
Paper Size Letter		<b></b>			<b></b>				L									
Esc&I1033A	<b>l</b> '		1 '		1				1		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	•	
Paper Size Organizer J		<b>──</b>	igwdard	igwdapprox igwedge	<del></del>	<b> </b>			<b></b>									
Esc&l1034A Paper Size Organizer K	<b>l</b> '		1 '		1				1		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	•	
irapei Size Organizer K	<u> </u>				<u> </u>		<u> </u>			<u> </u>						<u> </u>		

COMMAND	HL-1050/1070	HL-1250/1270N/ P2500	HL-1450/1470N	HL-1660e/2060	HL-2400C/Ce	HL-2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN	HL-3450CN	HL-1650/1670N	HL-1850/1870N	HL-5040/5050/ 5070N	HL-5140/5150D/ 5170DN	HL-2070N	HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN	HL- 5240/50D/70DN/ 80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N
Esc&I17A Paper Size 16K(197x273mm)																		
Esc&l34A Paper Size 16K(195x270mm)																		
Esc&l89A Paper Size 16K(184x260mm)																		
Esc&I101A Paper Size Free Size						✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-4040CN/40 50CDN/4070CD W	HL- 2150N/2170W	HL- 5340D/5350DN/53 70DW/5380DN	HL- 3070CW/3075C W	HL- 4140CN/4150CD N/4570CDW	HL- 2250DN/2270D W	HL- 5440D/5450DN/54 70DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CD	HL- L8250CDN/L8350 CDW(T)/ L9200CDW(T)/L92 00CDW(T)	HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/ L2365DW/2560DN/2 569DW	HL- L6200DW/L6300D W/L6400DW	HL- L5000D/5580D/L 5100DN/L5200D W	HL-L8260CDN/ L8260CDW/L8360CD W/L8360CDWT/L931 0CDW
Esc&l1A	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	√ ·	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size Executive	•		,	·	ľ	,	,	·	,	•	,	·	·	·	,	
Esc&l2A Paper Size Letter	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l3A Paper Size Legal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l6A Paper Size Ledger														✓	✓	✓
Esc&I10A																<b>1</b>
Paper Size Oficio																
Esc&l24A Paper Size A6														✓	✓	✓
Esc&l25A	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size A5	· ·	· ·	•	•	· ·	·	•	· ·	V	· ·	· ·	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	· ·	· ·	· ·
Esc&l26A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size A4 Esc&l27A														-		
Paper Size A3														✓	✓	✓
Esc&l45A Paper Size JIS B5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l46A														✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Paper Size JIS B4 Esc&I100A	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>/</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size B5	•		·	•	, i	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	
Esc&I110A Paper Size JIS Envelop #3																✓
Esc&I111A																<b>√</b>
Paper Size JIS Envelop #4																<b>V</b>
Esc&I1024A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size B6 Esc&l44A																1
Paper Size JIS B6						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1025A			1	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	1	✓
Paper Size A5			·	•					·			·	·	•		<u> </u>
Esc&I1026A	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size A6 Esc&I1028A		1			1			<b></b>			<b></b>				<b></b>	<del></del>
Paper Size 13"X19"								ĺ						✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1029A		1			1			1						<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size A4 ShortEdge														ν	, ,	
Esc&I1030A Paper Size Letter														✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1033A								<del>                                     </del>			<del>                                     </del>	,			<del></del>	<del></del>
Paper Size Organizer J			✓		✓	✓						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1034A			✓		✓	✓						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Size Organizer K																<u> </u>

					_								_			
COMMAND	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-4040CN/40 50CDN/4070CD W	HL- 2150N/2170W	HL- 5340D/5350DN/53 70DW/5380DN	HL- 3070CW/3075C W	HL- 4140CN/4150CD N/4570CDW	HL- 2250DN/2270D W	HL- 5440D/5450DN/54 70DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CD	HL- L8250CDN/L8350 CDW(T)/ L9200CDW(T)/L92 00CDW(T)	HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/ L2365DW/2560DN/2 569DW	HL- L6200DW/L6300D W/L6400DW	HL- L5000D/5580D/L 5100DN/L5200D W	HL-L8260CDN/ L8260CDW/L8360CD W/L8360CDWT/L931 0CDW
Esc&l1035A			<b>√</b>		1	✓						✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
Paper Size Organizer L			,		,	,						·	,	•	,	,
Esc&I1036A Paper Size Organizer M			✓		✓	✓						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1037A Paper Size DL Long Edge Feeding			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1038A Paper Size Folio			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l1039A Paper Size 3"X5"			<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓
Esc&l1040A Paper Size Envelop #4														✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc&l1041A Paper Size Envelop Max														✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc&l2048A Paper Size A4 Long	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓								✓	✓	✓
Esc&l2050A Paper Size Wide Letter														✓	✓	✓
Esc&l71A Paper Size POSTCARD(HAGAKI)			✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l80A Paper Size Monarch	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l81A Paper Size COM 10	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l90A Paper Size DL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l91A Paper Size C5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l1042A Paper Size A5 Long Edge					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1043A					<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
Paper Size A4 Short Esc&I1044A									·					· ·	· ·	· ✓
Paper Size JIS Envelop #3 Esc&I1045A														· ·	· ·	<i>,</i> ✓
Paper Size JIS Envelop #4 Esc&I1046A														· /	· ·	<i>,</i>
Paper Size Mexican Legal Esc&I1047A														<b>v</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size Indian Legal														<b>v</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>Y</b>

COMMAND	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-4040CN/40 50CDN/4070CD W	HL- 2150N/2170W	HL- 5340D/5350DN/53 70DW/5380DN	HL- 3070CW/3075C W	HL- 4140CN/4150CD N/4570CDW	HL- 2250DN/2270D W	HL- 5440D/5450DN/54 70DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CD	HL- L8250CDN/L8350 CDW(T)/ L9200CDW(T)/L92 00CDW(T)	HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/ L2365DW/2560DN/2 569DW	HL- L6200DW/L6300D W/L6400DW	HL- L5000D/5580D/L 5100DN/L5200D W	HL-18260CDN/ L8260CDW/L8360CD W/L8360CDWT/L931 0CDW
Esc&I17A Paper Size 16K(197x273mm)						<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc&l34A Paper Size 16K(195x270mm)						<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc&l89A Paper Size 16K(184x260mm)						<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>		·	1	<b>~</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>~</b>	✓
Esc&I101A Paper Size Free Size	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L 2372DN/2590DN/B20 50DN/L2376DVM1237 5DW/L2376DVWB208 0DW/L2385DW/L238 6DW/L2385DW/	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CD W/L3230CDN/L3210C W/3190CDW/3160CD W
Esc&l1A	✓	✓
Paper Size Executive Esc&l2A		
Paper Size Letter	✓	✓
Esc&l3A Paper Size Legal	✓	✓
Esc&l6A Paper Size Ledger	✓	✓
Esc&I10A	✓	✓
Paper Size Oficio Esc&l24A	✓	✓
Paper Size A6 Esc&l25A	<u> </u>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size A5 Esc&l26A	<b>*</b>	<b>v</b>
Paper Size A4 Esc&l27A	<b>√</b>	
Paper Size A3	✓	✓
Esc&l45A Paper Size JIS B5	✓	✓
Esc&l46A Paper Size JIS B4	✓	✓
Esc&l100A Paper Size B5	✓	✓
Paper Size B5 Esc&I110A Paper Size JIS Envelop #3	✓	✓
Esc&l111A	✓	✓
Paper Size JIS Envelop #4 Esc&I1024A	✓	✓
Paper Size B6 Esc&l44A	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Paper Size JIS B6 Esc&I1025A	./	
Paper Size A5 Esc&I1026A	•	<b>,</b>
Paper Size A6	✓	✓
Esc&I1028A Paper Size 13"X19"	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc&I1029A Paper Size A4 ShortEdge	✓	✓
Esc&I1030A	✓	<b>✓</b>
Paper Size Letter Esc&I1033A	✓	✓
Paper Size Organizer J Esc&I1034A	✓	✓
Paper Size Organizer K		<u> </u>

HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L 2372DN/2590DN/B20 50DN/L2376DW/L237 5DW/L2376DW/B208 0DW/L2385DW/L238	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CD W/L3230CDN/L3210C W/3190CDW/3160CD W
✓	✓
·	
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	<b>√</b>
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
✓	✓
	HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L 2372DN/2590DN/B20 5072DN/L2370DN/L2377 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$

COMMAND	HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L 2372DN/2590DN/B20 50DN/L2370DW/L237 5DW/L2376DW/B208 0DW/L2385DW/L238 6DW/Z585DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CD W/L3230CDN/L3210C W/3190CDW/3160CD W/
Esc&I17A Paper Size 16K(197x273mm)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc&l34A Paper Size 16K(195x270mm)	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc&l89A Paper Size 16K(184x260mm)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc&I101A Paper Size Free Size	✓	✓

# PCL5 (Tray: If PJL TRAYCOMMAND is NORMAL.)

COMMAND	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-P2500/ 1250/1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-2400C/Ce	HL-2700CN/ 2600CN	HL-3400CN	HL-3450CN	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL- 5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-5040/5140
Esc&l0H Paper Eject	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1H Primary Tray	✓	Feeder1	Upper C	Cassette						Tray1					
Esc&l2H	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Manual Feed Esc&l3H								Feed fo	rom Manua	al Feed					
Envelope Esc&l4H								ı ecu ii	OIII Wanu	arr eeu					
Secondary Tray Esc&I5H		Feeder2	Lower C	Cassette		Tra	ay2				MP	Tray			Tray2
Esc&l5H Optional Tray			Lower C	Cassette						Tray2					
Esc&l6H															
Esc&l7H			✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Automatic Selection Esc&l8H			•	,	·	·				·		· ·	·		
Optional Tray							Tra	ay3						Tray3	
Esc&l9H Optional Tray															
Esc&l10H															
Optional Tray															
Esc&I100H Tray ID 1															
Esc&I101H															
Tray ID 2															
Esc&I102H Tray ID 3															
Esc&I103H															
Tray ID 4															
Esc&l1001H Fixed Tray						✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l1002H															
Auto Selection											✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL- 2070N/2150N/2170W	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/ 5380DN/ L9200CDW(T)	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570 CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL- 5440D/5450DN/5470DW /6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/ L9200CDW(T)
Esc&l0H Paper Eject	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1H							1	Tray1							
Primary Tray Esc&l2H	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
Manual Feed Esc&l3H		,	·	·	<u> </u>	•				·	·	·	·	•	·
Envelope Esc&I4H							Feed	from Manu	ıal Feed						
Esc&l4H Secondary Tray		MP Tray					MP Tray			MP Tray		MP	Tray		MP Tray
Esc&l5H		Tra	ay2				Tra	ay2		Tray2		Tr	ay2		Tray2
Optional Tray								-,-		,_					,_
Esc&16H															
Esc&I7H Automatic Selection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l8H Optional Tray		Tra	ау3					Tray3					Tray3		
Esc&l9H		Tre	ay4										Tray4		
Optional Tray Esc&I10H													11ay4		
Optional Tray		Tra	ay4												
Esc&I100H			Tray	ID 1									Tray ID 1		
Tray ID 1 Esc&l101H			Tray	ID 2									Tray ID 2		
Tray ID 2 Esc&I102H													Tray ID 2		
Tray ID 3			Tray	ID 3									Tray ID 3		
Esc&I103H Tray ID 4			Tray	ID 4									Tray ID 4		
Esc&I1001H					<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<i>√</i>		<b>✓</b>
Fixed Tray Esc&I1002H					·	<b>Y</b>	Ý	·	· ·	·	v	, v	·		· ·
Auto Selection					✓			✓					✓		

COMMAND	HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/L23 65DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL- L5000D/5580D/L5100DN /L5200DW/	HL- L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400 DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8 360CDW/L8360CDWT/L93 10CDW	HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372 DN/2590DN/B2050DN/ L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/ B2080DW	HL- L2385DW/L2386DW/2595 DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3 230CDN/L3210CW/3190C DW/3160CDW
Esc&l0H Paper Eject	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1H				T1			
Primary Tray				Tray1			
Esc&I2H	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Manual Feed Esc&l3H	-						
Envelope			Feed	d from Mai	nual Feed		
Esc&l4H		MP	Trav			MP Tray	
Secondary Tray			i i ay			Wii TTay	
Esc&I5H Optional Tray		Tray2	Tray2	Tray2			
Esc&I6H							
Esc&l7H Automatic Selection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I8H		T2	T0	T0			
Optional Tray		Tray3	Tray3	Tray3			
Esc&I9H		Tray4	Tray4	Tray4			
Optional Tray Esc&l10H		•	•	•			
Optional Tray			Tray5	Tray5			
Esc&I100H							
Tray ID 1							
Esc&I101H							
Tray ID 2 Esc&l102H							
Tray ID 3							
Esc&I103H							
Tray ID 4							
Esc&l1001H	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Fixed Tray			•	,	·	,	,
Esc&I1002H							
Auto Selection	I						

# PCL5 (Tray: If PJL TRAYCOMMAND is SPECIAL.)

,	_	_									1							
COMMAND	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-P2500/1250/1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-2400C/Ce	HL-2700CN/ 2600CN	HL-3400CN	HL-3450CN	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-5040/5140			
Esc&I0H	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Paper Eject Esc&I1H																		
Primary Tray	✓	Feeder1	Upper (	Cassette						Tray1								
Esc&l2H Manual Feed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Esc&l3H								Feed fo	rom Manua	al Feed								
Envelope Esc&l4H								1 000 11	om wand	ar r ccu								
Secondary Tray		Feeder2	Lower (	Cassette					Tray2									
Esc&l5H			Lower (	Cassette	Tray2													
Optional Tray Esc&l6H			Lower					1		TTUYE								
						Tra	ay2				MP	Tray			Tray2			
Esc&I7H			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Automatic Selection Esc&l8H																		
Optional Tray							Tra	ay3						Tray3				
Esc&I9H																		
Optional Tray																		
Esc&l9H																		
Optional Tray Esc&I100H																		
Tray ID 1																		
Esc&I101H																		
Tray ID 2																		
Esc&I102H																		
Tray ID 3 Esc&I103H						<del>                                     </del>												
Tray ID 4																		
Esc&I1001H						,					,	,	,	,				
Fixed Tray						✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Esc&I1002H											,	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓			
Auto Selection											✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b> "			

			_												
COMMAND	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/ L9300CDW(T)	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)
Esc&I0H	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
Paper Eject Esc&l1H										·					
Primary Tray								Tray1							
Esc&l2H	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Manual Feed		, i	·	<u> </u>	,	,	•	·	•	Ý	•	,	, i	•	
Esc&l3H Envelope							Feed f	rom Manua	al Feed						
Esc&I4H	т.	0	МВ	T			т.	0		т о		т.	0		T - 0
Secondary Tray	ır	ay2	MP Tray				116	ay2		Tray2		I fa	ay2		Tray2
Esc&l5H		Tra	ay2				Tra	ay2		Tray2		Tra	ay2		Tray2
Optional Tray Esc&l6H				1									-		<del> </del>
		MP Tray			Tray2		MP Tray			MP Tray		MP	Tray		MP Tray
Esc&l7H	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Automatic Selection						·									
Esc&l8H Optional Tray		Tra	ay3					Tray3					Tray3		
Esc&I9H		-	4												
Optional Tray		Tra	ay4										Tray4		
Esc&l9H															
Optional Tray		1													
Esc&I100H Tray ID 1			Tray	' ID 1									Tray ID 1		
Esc&I101H			_	ID 0									T 1D.0		
Tray ID 2			Tray	' ID 2									Tray ID 2		
Esc&I102H Tray ID 3			Tray	' ID 3									Tray ID 3		
Esc&I103H Tray ID 4			Tray	ID 4									Tray ID 4		
Esc&l1001H					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Fixed Tray		<u> </u>			<u> </u>								<u> </u>	-	<u> </u>
Esc&I1002H Auto Selection					✓			✓					✓		
Mulo OcicoliOH					1			I		1					

COMMAND	HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2 569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L836 0CDWT/L9310CDW	HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2 050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B 2080DW	HL-L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L321 0CW/3190CDW/3160CDW
Esc&IOH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper Eject Esc&I1H							
Primary Tray				Tray1			
Esc&i2H	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Manual Feed Esc&l3H					<u> </u>		
Envelope			Feed fi	om Manu	al Feed		
Esc&l4H		Tray2	Tray2	Tray2			
Secondary Tray		mayz	Hayz	mayz			
Esc&l5H Optional Tray		Tray2	Tray2	Tray2			
Esc&l6H							
		MP	Tray			MP Tray	
Esc&17H	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Automatic Selection Esc&I8H							
Optional Tray		Tray3	Tray3	Tray3			
Esc&l9H		Tray4	Tray4	Tray4			
Optional Tray		11ay4	11ay4	11ay4			
Esc&l9H Optional Tray			Tray5	Tray5			
Esc&I100H							
Tray ID 1							
Esc&I101H							
Tray ID 2							
Esc&I102H Tray ID 3							
Esc&I103H							
Tray ID 4							
Esc&l1001H	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
Fixed Tray	· ·	<b>v</b>	<b>,</b>	<b>,</b>	·	<b>v</b>	<b>v</b>
Esc&I1002H							
Auto Selection							

# PCL5 (Others)

-																		
COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc&n# Media type selection													✓					✓
Esc&k#G Line Termination	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&s#C End of Line Wrap	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EscY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Display Function ON EscZ	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Display Function OFF Esc&I0S				<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Simplex Esc&I1S																		
Duplex Long-Edge Binding				✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l2S Duplex Short-Edge Binding				✓		✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#U	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Long-edge Offset Esc&l#Z	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Short-edge Offset Esc&l#X					<u> </u>		<u> </u>		#: 1 ~	32767	<u> </u>							
Copy Volume Esc&l#T	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Job Separation EscE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Printer Reset EscCR!#R				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
User Reset																		

		•		•							•	•						
COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Escz Self-test	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc%-12345X UEL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&u#D	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Unit of Measure Esc&a#L	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Left Margin Esc&a#M																		
Right Margin	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc9 Clear Side Margin	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#E Top Margin	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#C	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Line Pitch Esc&k#H	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Character Pitch Esc&l#D	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Line Spacing Esc&l#F	· ✓	· ·	· ·	· ·	<i>√</i>	<i>'</i>		· ✓	· ✓		· ·	· ·	· ·	· ✓	<i>·</i>	· ·	· ·	· ·
Text Length Esc&l#P				-			✓			✓					·			
Page Length	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#L Perforation Skip	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&a#R Vertical Position(line)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*p#Y Position(dot)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Ir.	<u> </u>	1		1	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		1	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					
COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc&a#V Vertical Position(decipoint)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&a#C Horizontal Position(column)	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&a#H Horizontal Position(decipoint)	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓
Esc*p#X Horizontal Position(dot)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f0S Push Cursor Position	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f1S Pop Cursor Position	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc= Half-line Feed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#O		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	1	1	1	1	#: 0, ·	1, 2, 3	<u> </u>	1	1					·
Print Orientation Esc&a#G	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<i>'</i>	<i>√</i>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Paper Side Selection EscCR!#H																		
Scalable Font Ratio(Horizontal)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
EscCR!#V Scalable Font Ratio(Vertical)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EscCR!#E Execute Card Data	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&a#P Print Direction	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc(3@, Esc)3@	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SO Secondary Font Select	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SI Primary Font Select	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#R Symbol Set ID Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(f#W  Define Symbol Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#S Symbol Set Control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(symbol ID Selecting the Symbol Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s#C, Esc)s#C Character Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc(s#P, Esc)s#P Fixed Pitch or PS Esc(s#H,	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc)s#H	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
Character Pitch Selection Esc&k#S Character Pitch Selection Esc(s#V,	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc)s#V Point Size	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc(s#S, Esc)s#S Italics or Upright	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓

																_		
COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc(s#B, Esc)s#B Stroke Weight	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s#T, Esc)s#T Typeface	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&p#X Transparent Print	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&d#D, Esc&d@ Auto Underline	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>~</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc*c#D Download Font Font ID Set	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#F Download Font Control	#: 0	) ~ 6							#: (	) ~ 6, 1020	6, 1028, 10	029						
Esc(#X Set to Primary Font	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc)#X Set to Secondary Font	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(#@ Font Default Setting(Primary) Esc)#@	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc)#@ Font Default Setting(Secondary)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc)s#W  Download Font Header	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>

COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc*c#E Character Code Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s#W	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>1</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Download Character Esc*v#N	·					·				·					·			
Select Source Transparency Mode	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*v#O Select Pattern Transparency Mode	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#G Pattern ID Setting	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#W Define Pattern	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*p#R Set Pattern Reference Point	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc*c#Q User-defined Pattern Control	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc*v#T Select Pattern		1	1	1					#: 0 ~ 4,	130, 258	1		1					
Esc*c#A Pattern Horizontal Size(dot)	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#H Pattern Horizontal	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Size(decipoint) Esc*c#B Pattern Vertical Size(dot)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>

COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc*c#V Pattern Vertical Size(decipoint)	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#P									#: 0 ~ 5,	130, 258								
Print Pattern Esc*t#R																		
Resolution Setting Esc*r#F								#: 75	, 100, 150	, 200, 300	, 600							
Raster Graphics Presentation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc*r#T	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Raster Height Esc*r#S	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
Raster Width	·	·	•	· ·	· ·	· ·	· ·	<b>V</b>	· ·	· ·	·	· ·	•	v	· ·	· ·	· ·	·
Esc*b#Y Raster Y Offset	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*b#M Set Compression Mode	#: 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 1024, 1027, 1028, 1152	#: 0, 1, 2 1027, 10	2, 3, 5, 9, 28, 1152	#: 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 1024, 1027, 1152	#: 0, 1, 2, 1026, 1	3, 5, 9, 10 1027, 1152 2049	024, 1025, 2, 2048,				#: 0, 1, 2	3, 5, 9, 1	024, 1025	i, 1026, 10	27, 1152			
Esc*r#A Begin Raster Graphics	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Esc*b#W Transfer Data	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*b#C Compression Transfer	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
		VP2500	OZ	ő	JOCN		9CN	Ż	Ż	370N	170DN	)50DN	1/80DW					170W
Esc*rB End Raster Graphics	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*rC End Raster Graphics	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc%#B Enter HP-GL/2 Mode	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c0T Set Picture Frame Anchor Point	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc*c#Y Picture Frame Vertical size	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#X Picture Frame Horizontal size	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
Esc*c#L HP-GL2 Plot Vertical Size	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#K HP-GL2 Plot Horizontal Size	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc&f0X Start Macro Definition	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f1X End Macro Definition	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f2X Execute Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f3X Call Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f4X Macro Overlay ON	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

	1	1	1	1	ı	ı	ı	1	1		1	ı	1	ı	1	1	1	<del>- 1</del>
COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc&f5X Macro Overlay OFF	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f6X Delete All Macros	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f7X Delete Temporary Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f8X Delete Current Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f9X Make Temporary Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f10X Make Permanent Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f1030X			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Delete All Macro from Card			•	Ý	<b>v</b>	· ·	<b>v</b>	•	<b>V</b>	•	Ý	· ·	•	<b>,</b>	<b>V</b>	•	•	· ·
Esc&f1036X Delete Current Macro			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
from Card Esc&f1038X																		
Save Current Macro into Card			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*s#T Set Status Readback	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓
Location Type Esc*s#U Set Status Readback	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Location Unit Esc*s#l Inquire Status	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Readback Entity Esc*s1M Free Memory Space	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-1070	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL- 5040/ 5050/5070N	HL- 5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
Esc&r#F Flush All Pages	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*s#X Echo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc&n# Media type selection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&k#G	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Line Termination Esc&s#C	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
End of Line Wrap EscY																
Display Function ON	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EscZ Display Function OFF	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I0S Simplex		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&I1S Duplex Long-Edge Binding		<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>		✓	<b>~</b>	✓	<b>~</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓
Esc&l2S Duplex Short-Edge Binding		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#U Long-edge Offset	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#Z Short-edge Offset	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#X Copy Volume	#: 1	~ 999	#: 1 ~ 32767	#: 1 ^	~ 999	#: 1 ~ 32767	#: 1 ~ 999	#: 1 ~ 32767		#: 1 ~ 999			#	#: 1 ~ 3276	67	
Esc&l#T Job Separation			✓			✓										
EscE Printer Reset	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
EscCR!#R User Reset	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓

COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Escz Self-test			✓			✓										
Esc%-12345X UEL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&u#D Unit of Measure	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&a#L	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
Left Margin Esc&a#M	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Right Margin Esc9	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	√ ·
Clear Side Margin Esc&l#E	·	· ·	· ✓	√	<i>√</i>	<i>,</i> ✓	· ✓	· ✓	· ·	·	· ✓	· ✓	·	√	· ·	<i>,</i> ✓
Top Margin Esc&l#C																-
Line Pitch	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&k#H Character Pitch	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#D Line Spacing	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#F Text Length	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#P Page Length	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#L	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Perforation Skip Esc&a#R Vertical Position(line)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*p#Y Position(dot)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>

					1	1			1	I	1		1		1	
COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc&a#V Vertical	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
Position(decipoint) Esc&a#C		-												-		
Horizontal Position(column)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&a#H Horizontal Position(decipoint)	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*p#X	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Horizontal Position(dot) Esc&f0S Push Cursor Position	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc&f1S Pop Cursor Position	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc= Half-line Feed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&l#O Print Orientation	✓	<b>√</b>	#: 0, 1, 2, 3	✓	<b>√</b>	#: 0, 1, 2, 3	✓		1	1	:	#: 0, 1, 2, <b>:</b>	3	1	1	
Esc&a#G Paper Side Selection	✓	✓	<b>-</b> , <i>-</i>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EscCR!#H Scalable Font Ratio(Horizontal)	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
EscCR!#V Scalable Font Ratio(Vertical)	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EscCR!#E Execute Card Data			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>										
Esc&a#P Print Direction	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc(3@, Esc)3@			✓			✓										
SO Secondary Font Select	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SI Primary Font Select	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#R Symbol Set ID Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(f#W Define Symbol Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#S Symbol Set Control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(symbol ID Selecting the Symbol Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s#C, Esc)s#C Character Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc(s#P, Esc)s#P Fixed Pitch or PS	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc(s#H, Esc)s#H Character Pitch Selection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc&k#S Character Pitch Selection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s#V, Esc)s#V Point Size	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc(s#S, Esc)s#S Italics or Upright	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>

COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc(s#B, Esc)s#B Stroke Weight	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
Esc(s#T, Esc)s#T Typeface	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓
Esc&p#X Transparent Print	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&d#D, Esc&d@ Auto Underline	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#D Download Font Font ID Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	~
Esc*c#F Download Font Control	#: 0	) ~ 6	#: 0 ~ 6, 1026, 1028, 1029	#: 0	~ 6	#: 0 ~ 6	, 1026, 102	28, 1029		#: 0 ~ 6			5, 1026, , 1029	#: 0 ~ 6	#: 0 ~ 6	#: 0 ~ 6, 1026, 1028, 1029
Esc(#X Set to Primary Font			✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc)#X Set to Secondary Font			✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(#@ Font Default Setting(Primary)			✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc)#@ Font Default Setting(Secondary)			<b>√</b>			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc)s#W  Download Font Header	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc*c#E Character Code Set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s#W Download Character	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*v#N Select Source Transparency Mode	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*v#O Select Pattern Transparency Mode	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
Esc*c#G Pattern ID Setting	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#W Define Pattern	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*p#R Set Pattern Reference Point	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc*c#Q User-defined Pattern Control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*v#T Select Pattern								#: 0 ~ 4,	130, 258							
Esc*c#A Pattern Horizontal Size(dot)	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓
Esc*c#H Pattern Horizontal Size(decipoint)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#B Pattern Vertical Size(dot)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND  Esc*c#V	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Pattern Vertical Size(decipoint)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#P Print Pattern								#: 0 ~ 5,	130, 258							
Esc*t#R Resolution Setting							#: 75	5, 100, 150	, 200, 300	, 600						
Esc*r#F Raster Graphics Presentation	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
Esc*r#T Raster Height	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*r#S Raster Width	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*b#Y Raster Y Offset	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*b#M Set Compression Mode	1027, 10	2, 3, 5, 9, 25, 1026, 30, 1152, , 2049	#: 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1030, 1152	#: 0, 1, 2 1024, 10 1027, 10 2048,	25, 1026,	#: 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1030, 1152	#: 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1030, 1152, 2048, 2049	#: 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1030, 1152, 2010	1026, 1	3, 5, 9, 10 1027, 1030 2048, 2049	), 1152,	#:	0, 1, 2, 3,	5, 9, 1030	), 1032, 20	010
Esc*r#A Begin Raster Graphics	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*b#W Transfer Data	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*b#C Compression Transfer	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

			T		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	1				1	1	1
COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc*rB End Raster Graphics	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*rC End Raster Graphics	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc%#B Enter HP-GL/2 Mode	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c0T Set Picture Frame Anchor Point	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#Y Picture Frame Vertical size	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc*c#X Picture Frame Horizontal size	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#L HP-GL2 Plot Vertical Size	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*c#K HP-GL2 Plot Horizontal Size	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f0X Start Macro Definition	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f1X End Macro Definition	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f2X Execute Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f3X Call Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f4X Macro Overlay ON	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc&f5X Macro Overlay OFF	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f6X Delete All Macros	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f7X Delete Temporary Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f8X Delete Current Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f9X Make Temporary Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f10X Make Permanent Macro	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc&f1030X Delete All Macro from Card			✓			✓		✓				✓	✓			<b>✓</b>
Esc&f1036X Delete Current Macro from Card			✓			✓		✓				✓	✓			✓
Esc&f1038X Save Current Macro into Card			✓			✓		✓				✓	✓			<b>✓</b>
Esc*s#T Set Status Readback Location Type	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*s#U Set Status Readback Location Unit	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
Esc*s#l Inquire Status Readback Entity	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*s1M Free Memory Space	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

COMMAND	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3070CW/3075CW/4140CN	HL-4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL-L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL- L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310C DW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/ 2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/ L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/ 3160CDW
Esc&r#F Flush All Pages	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc*s#X Echo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Typerace Selecti	- ( - /																	
Command	Typeface	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1070/ 1270N/1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-5040/ 5050/5070N	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-2460/ 3260N/7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W	HL-4040CN /4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5340D/50DN/70DW/80DN
Esc(s129T	Anelia																	
Esc(s128T	Brougham																	
Esc(s130T	Letter Gothic	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s104T	OCR-A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s110T	OCR-B	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s152T	Helsinki																	
Esc(s153T	Tennessee																	
Esc(s154T	Helsinki Narrow																	
Esc(s155T	Atlanta		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s156T	Brussels		,	,	,						,			,	,		,	
Esc(s157T	Copenhagen		✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc(s158T	Portugal		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓
Esc(s159T	Calgary		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
F/-4404T	DO T	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>			<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>		<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc(s4101T Esc(s4143T	PC Tennessee PC Brussels	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓ ✓
Esc(\$41431 Esc(\$4148T	Utah	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc(s4362T	Alaska	<b>√</b>	<b>→</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>→</b>
Esc(s4168T	Antique Oakland	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	✓	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√ ·
Esc(s4099T	Brougham	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4140T	Cleveland Condensed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4116T	Connecticut	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4197T	Guatemala	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4102T	Letter Gothic	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4297T	Maryland	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4113T	Oklahoma	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s16686T	BR Symbol	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc(s16602T	Helsinki	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
Esc(s16901T	Tennessee	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓
Esc(s31402T	W Dingbats	✓	<b>v</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>

Command	Typeface	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1070/ 1270N/1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-5040/ 5050/5070N	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-2460/ 3260N/7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W	HL-4040CN /4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5340D/50DN/70DW/80DN
	Bermuda Script		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Germany		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
	San Diego		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
ESC(s135T	US Roman		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Command	Typeface	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL-L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/ L9300CDW(T)	HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL-L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/ L8360CDWT/L9310CDW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/ L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/ L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CD W/3160CDW
Esc(s129T	Anelia														0
Esc(s128T	Brougham														
Esc(s130T	Letter Gothic	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc(s104T	OCR-A	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc(s110T	OCR-B	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Esc(s152T	Helsinki														
Esc(s153T	Tennessee														
Esc(s154T	Helsinki Narrow														
Esc(s155T	Atlanta	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s156T	Brussels														
Esc(s157T	Copenhagen	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s158T	Portugal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s159T	Calgary	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4101T	PC Tennessee	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4143T	PC Brussels	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4148T	Utah	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
Esc(s4362T	Alaska	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4168T	Antique	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
`	Oakland	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Esc(s4099T	Brougham Cleveland														
Esc(s4140T	Condensed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4116T	Connecticut	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4197T	Guatemala	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4102T	Letter Gothic	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4297T	Maryland	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s4113T	Oklahoma	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s16686T	BR Symbol	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s16602T	Helsinki	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s16901T	Tennessee	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Esc(s31402T	W Dingbats	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓

Command	Typeface	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL-4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3170CDW	HL-L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/ L9300CDW(T)	HL- L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL-L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW	HL-L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/ L8360CDWT/L9310CDW	HL-L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/ L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/ L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CD W/3160CDW
ESC(s134T	Bermuda Script	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ESC(s132T	Germany	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ESC(s133T	San Diego	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
ESC(s135T	US Roman	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

# HP-GL/2

	HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/
COMMAND	5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/ 2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3070CW/3075CW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/2250DN/2270DW/ 5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/ L9300CDW(T)/L2360DN/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW/L5000D/5580DN/15200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/ L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310CDW/ L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2386DW/2595DW/ L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW
DF	✓
IN	✓
IP	✓ ·
IR	✓ ·
SC	✓
IW	✓
RO	✓
PU	✓
PD	✓
PA	✓ ·
PR	✓ ·
AA	✓ ·
AR	✓ ·
AT	✓ ·
RT	✓ ·
PE	✓
CI	✓
BR	✓
BZ	✓
PM	✓
EA	✓
ER	✓ ·
EP	✓ ·
EW	✓ ·
RA	✓
RR	✓ ·
WG	✓
FP	✓
AC	✓
FT	✓
LA	✓
LT	✓
PW	✓
RF	✓
SM	✓
SP	✓
SV	✓
TR	✓
UL	✓
WU	✓ ·
SD	✓ ·
AD	✓ ·
SS	✓ ·
SA	✓ ·
<u> </u>	

I -	
COMMAND	HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/3070CW/3075CW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/2250DN/2270DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/ L9300CDW(T)/L2360DN/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW/L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/L9310CDW/L2371DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW
FI	✓
FN	✓
LB	✓
DT	✓
LO	✓
DI	✓
DR	<b>√</b>
DV	<b>√</b>
CP	✓
CF	✓
SI	✓
SR	✓
SL	<b>√</b>
SB	✓
ES	<b>√</b>
TD	·
CO	<b>✓</b>
PG	<b>√</b>
RP	<b>√</b>
NP	<b>✓</b>

# Epson FX-850

	HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/
Command	5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050DN/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/
Command	5050/507/0N/5150D/3170DN/2600CN/5450DN/5050/0050/0050DN/6050DN/6050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/3250DN/5270DN/5260DW/ 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW
SP	5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5360DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW
BS	, ✓
CR	· ✓
LF	· ✓
FF	· ✓
Esc SP n	· ✓
Esc a n	· ✓
Esc \$ n1 n2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Esc \ n1 n2	✓
Esc <	· ,
Esc >	· /
Esc#	· ✓
Esc @	<b>,</b>
Esc CR!#R	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc EM n	<b>√</b>
Esc C n	<b>,</b>
Esc C NUL n	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc C NUL n Esc I n	<b>∨</b>
Esc Q n	<b>,</b>
	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc N n	<b>√</b>
Esc O Esc 2	<b>√</b>
	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc 0	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc 1	<b>√</b>
Esc A n	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc 3 n	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc J n	<b>∨</b>
Escjn	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc D n1 n2 n3 NUL	<b>√</b>
HT	<b>√</b>
Esc B n1 n2 n3 NUL	<b>√</b>
Esc b n m1 m2 m3 NUL	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc / n	
VT Foo D	✓ ✓
Esc P	<b>√</b>
Esc M	<b>√</b>
Esc p n	<u> </u>
SI	·
Esc SI	<b>√</b>
DC2	<b>√</b>
Esc E	<b>√</b>
Esc F	<b>√</b>
Esc G	<b>√</b>
Esc H	<b>√</b>
Esc W n	<b>√</b>
SO SO	<b>√</b>
Esc SO	<b>√</b>
DC4	<b>√</b>
Esc 4	✓

	HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/
Command	5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/
	5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW
Esc 5	✓
Esc S n	✓
Esc T	✓
Esc w n	✓
Esc -n	✓
Esc!n	✓
Esc 6	✓
Esc 7	✓
EscIn	✓
Esc R n	✓
Esc t n	✓
Esc&NUL n1 n2	✓
Esc % n NUL	✓
Esc:000	✓
Esc * m n1 n2	✓
Esc?nm	✓
Esc ^ a n1 n2	✓
Esc K n1 n2	✓
Esc L n1 n2	✓
Esc Y n1 n2	✓
Esc Z n1 n2	✓

## IBM ProPrinter XL

Command	HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/ 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW
ESC	3340D/3330DN/3370DW/3380DN/3440D/3430DN/3470DW/0180DW/E3000D/3380D/E3100DN/E3200DW/E0200DW/E0300DW/E0400DW/  ✓
SP	, √
BS	· ✓
CR	· ✓
LF	· ✓
FF	· ·
Esc 5 n	· ·
DC1	· ✓
Esc Q 22	· ✓
Esc Q 3	· ·
Esc CR!#R	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Esc EM n	· ✓
Esc C n	<b>→</b>
Esc C NUL n	<b>√</b>
Esc X m n	<b>√</b>
Esc N n	<b>→</b>
Esc O	<b>√</b>
Esc 0	<b>√</b>
	<b>→</b>
Esc 1	<b>∀</b>
Esc A n	<b>√</b>
Esc 2	<b>∀</b>
Esc 3 n	<b>√</b>
Esc J n	<b>∀</b>
Esc D n1 n2 n3 NUL	<b>√</b>
Esc B n1 n2 n3 NUL	<b>√</b>
HT VT	<b>∨</b> ✓
VT Fac D	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc R	<b>∨</b> ✓
Esc 7	<b>∀</b>
Esc 6	<b>∨</b> ✓
DC2	<b>√</b>
Esc:	<b>√</b>
Esc P n	<b>∨</b> ✓
SI	
Esc E	✓ ✓
Esc F SO	<b>√</b>
	✓ ✓
DC4	<b>√</b>
CAN	<b>√</b>
Esc W n	<b>√</b>
Esc S n	
Esc T	<b>√</b>
Esc - n	<b>√</b>
Esc_n	<b>√</b>
Esc [ @ n1n2n3n4n5n6	
Esc \ n1 n2	<b>√</b>
Esc ^	<b>√</b>
EscIn	<b>√</b>
Esc = n1 n2 20 n3	<b>∀</b>

Command	HL-1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/ 5050/5070N/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/ 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW
Esc K n1 n2	V
Esc L n1 n2	✓
Esc Y n1 n2	✓
Esc Z n1 n2	✓

## BAR CODE

1		
Command	HL- 1050/1070/1250/1270N/1450/1470N/P2500/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/16 50/1670N/3260N/2460/7050/1850/1870N/5050/ 5070N/5150D/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/2070 N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW/ 4040CN/4050CDN/4070CDW/2150N/2170W/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN/307 0CW/3075CW/4140CN/4150CDN/4570CDW/ 2250DN/2270DW/5440D/5450DN/5470DW/6180DW/S7000DN/L8250CDN/L8350C DW(T)/L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)/ L2360DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/2560DN/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/L5100DN/L5200DW/L6200DW/L6300DW/L6400DW/ L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDWT/L9310CDW/ L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590DN/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2376DW/B 2080DW/L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW/ L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW
CODE 39	✓	✓
Interleaved 2 of 5	✓	✓
FIM(US-Post Net)	✓	✓
Post Net	✓	✓
EAN8,EAN13,	<b>√</b>	✓
UPC A	·	·
UPC E	$\checkmark$	✓
Codabar	$\checkmark$	✓
UPS Code128	✓	<b>√</b>
set A	, in the second	·
UPS Code128	✓	✓
set B		
UPS Code128	✓	✓
set C	,	,
ISBN(EAN)	✓	<b>√</b>
ISBN(UPC-E)	✓	<b>√</b>
EAN128 set A	✓	<b>√</b>
EAN 128 set B	✓	<b>√</b>
EAN 128 set C	✓	<b>√</b>
Code93		<b>√</b>
GS1 DataBar		<b>√</b>
MSI		<b>√</b>
PDF417		<b>√</b>

## HP-GL

III-GL																	
COMMAND	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1070/ 12470N/1470N	HL-1660e/2060	HL-2400c/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1650/1670N	HL-1850/1870N	HL-5040/5050/ 5070N	HL-5140/5150D/ 5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL- 5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
DF			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
IN			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
IP			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
SC			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
IW			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓							✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	
RO			<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>							✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
PG			✓ ✓	✓ ✓	√ √	√ √							✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	
PU PD			✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓							✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	
PA PA			<b>∨</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>							<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<del>                                     </del>
PR			<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
AA			<i>'</i>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<i>√</i>							<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<i>,</i>	
AR			√ ·	<i>✓</i>	· ✓	<i>√</i>							· ✓	<i>✓</i>	<i>√</i>	· ✓	
CI			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
EA			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
ER			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
EW			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
RA			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
RR			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
WG			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
FT			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
LT			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	
PW			<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
SM			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
SP			✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓							✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	
TL XT			<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	┡──
YT			<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	
PT			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>							<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	-
CS			<i>'</i>	<i>√</i>	<i>,</i> ✓	<i>,</i> ✓							<i>'</i>	<i>√</i>	<i>√</i>	·	<del>-  </del>
CA			√ ·	√ ·	√ ·	<i>√</i>							√ ·	√ ·	√ ·	· ✓	-
SS			√ ·	√ ·	√ ·	<i>√</i>							√ ·	√ ·	√ ·	· ✓	
SA			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>					<b>1</b>		✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
DT			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
LB			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
DI			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
DR			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
CP			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
SI			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	
SR			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
SL			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
UC			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	

COMMAND	HL-1050/1250/ 1450/P2500	HL-1070/ 12470N/1470N	HL-1660e/2060	HL-2400c/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1650/1670N	HL-1850/1870N	HL-5040/5050/ 5070N	HL-5140/5150D/ 5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL- 5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N/2150N/2170W
DC			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
DP			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
DP EX			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
IM			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QA			✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QC			✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QD			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QE			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QF			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QH			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QI			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QQ			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QP			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QS			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	
QW			✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓	✓	✓	

Command	HL-1050	HL-1250/1450	HL-1070	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-1660e/2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-5040/5050/ 5070N	HL-5140/5150D/ 5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/ 80DW	HL-8050N
ESC%-123245X	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = personality																
PCL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PCLXL	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EPSON	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IBM	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
POSTSCRIPT			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
HPGL						✓	✓	✓	✓							
@PJL EXECUTE operation																
SHUTDOWN	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>							
DEMOPAGE	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓		✓	
RESIFONT	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
PERMFONT	√	· ✓	<u> </u>	· ✓	√	· ✓	<i>✓</i>	√ ·	· ✓	√	<u> </u>	√ ·	· ✓	√ ·	· ✓	<u>·</u>
TESTPRINT	•	•	_	•	•	•	•	•	_	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
PRTCONFIG										<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>V</b> ✓
	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	/		<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>V</b> ✓
@PJL COMMENT remarks [ <cr>]<lf> @PJL JOB [NAME = "job name"] [START =</lf></cr>		V	<b>v</b>	<b>v</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	✓	✓	<b>V</b>	<b>v</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	٧	<b>v</b>	
first page] [END = last page] [PASSWORD = "password"] [ <cr>] <lf></lf></cr>			1	[NAME = "	job name"	] [START :	= first page	e] [END =	last page]	[PASSWC	RD = "pas	ssword"] [<	:CR>] <lf></lf>	•		
@PJL EOJ [NAME = "job name"] [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL DEFAULT [LPARM : personality] variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INITIALIZE [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	· /
@PJL RESET [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>																
@PJL SET [LPARM : personality] variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL ECHO [ <words>][<cr>]<lf></lf></cr></words>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
@PJL INFO ID [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>
ŭ i	Y	٧	, v	_ v	٧	٧	٧		· ·	Y	, v	٧	٧	٧	, v	_ v
@PJL INFO CONFIG [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	,		,	,	/	/	,			/	,	/	,	/		
@PJL INFO MEMORY [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
@PJL INFO STATUS [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
@PJL INFO VARIABLES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO USTATUS [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>									, PAGE, TI							
@PJL INFO PAGECOUNT [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO PHYSICALMEMORY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO FEATURES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			

Command	HL-1050	HL-1250/1450	HL-1070	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-1660e/2060	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	HL-3400CN/ 3450CN	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-5040/5050/ 5070N	HL-5140/5150D/ 5170DN	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/ 80DW	HL-8050N
@PJL INFO DRUMLIFE [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
@PJL USTATUS variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>					<u> </u>		DEV	ICE, JOB	, PAGE, T	MED						
@PJL USTATUSOFF [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL OPMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Command	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W	HL-5340D/5350DN/ 5370DW/5380DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL-4140CN/4150CDN/ 4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D	HL- 5450DN 6180I	HL-S7000DN
	60N	160	050	70N	OCN	/4070CDW	0N/2170W	5350DN/ 5380DN	I/3045CN	//3075CW	4150CDN/ :DW	/2270DW	2240D	40D	5450DN/5470DW/ 6180DW	00DN
ESC%-123245X	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = personality		<u> </u>		<u> </u>				·			·	•	·	•		<u> </u>
PCL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
PCLXL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
EPSON	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓						✓	✓	
IBM	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓						✓	✓	
POSTSCRIPT	✓	✓	✓			✓		✓		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓
HPGL																
@PJL EXECUTE operation																
SHUTDOWN																
DEMOPAGE	,			✓			✓	✓		,		,		,		
RESIFONT	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PERMFONT	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
TESTPRINT	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PRTCONFIG	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
@PJL COMMENT remarks [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
@PJL JOB [NAME = "job name"] [START =		= "job nam	e"l ISTAR	T = first												
first page] [END = last page] [PASSWORD =		ND = last p			✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
					•	ľ	•	v	•	l '	·	,	v	•	·	•
"password"] [ <cr>] <lf></lf></cr>		password"														
@PJL EOJ [NAME = "job name"] [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL DEFAULT [LPARM : personality] variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INITIALIZE [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL RESET [ <cr>1<lf></lf></cr>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
@PJL SET [LPARM : personality] variable =																
value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality]		<b>/</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>					·					,					·	
@PJL ECHO [ <words>][<cr>]<lf></lf></cr></words>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO ID [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO CONFIG [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		,	/		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO MEMORY [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO STATUS [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO VARIABLES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	· ✓	√	√ ·	√ ·	· ✓	√ ·	√	√ ·	√ ·	· /	<i>√</i>	√	√ ·	√	√ ·	· ✓
@PJL INFO VARIABLES ( <cr>)<lf></lf></cr>								ICE, JOB,			,	•	,	•	•	
<u> </u>		/	/		/	/		ICE, JOB,				/		-	/	
@PJL INFO PAGECOUNT [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
@PJL INFO PHYSICALMEMORY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO FEATURES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>				✓			✓									

Command	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W	HL-5340D/5350DN/ 5370DW/5380DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL-4140CN/4150CDN/ 4570CDW	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D	HL- 5450DN/5470DW/ 6180DW	HL-S7000DN
@PJL INFO DRUMLIFE [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
@PJL USTATUS variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>							DEV	ICE, JOB,	PAGE, TI	MED						
@PJL USTATUSOFF [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
@PJL OPMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓

Command	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL-1112/HL- 1118	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200 CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL- L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/ 2260/	2305W/ 360DN/ N/L2360DW/ DW/2569DW	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200D W(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250 DW/ L6300DW(T)/ L6400DW(T)/L6402DW	HL- L2385DW/L2386DW/Z595DW/L2370 DW/L2370DWXL/L2375DW/L2375D WR/L2376DW/B2080DW/L2370DN/ L2370DNR/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590 DN/B2050DN	HL-2290/L2310D/L2312D/ L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/ L2336D/L2335D/2295D/ L2336D/L2335DW/L2350DW/L2350 B2000D/L2325DW/L2357DW/ L2352DW/L2351DW
ESC%-123245X		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = personality												
PCL			✓	✓	✓		✓		<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	
PCLXL			✓		✓					✓	✓	
EPSON										✓		
IBM										✓		
POSTSCRIPT			✓		✓					✓	✓	
HPGL												
@PJL EXECUTE operation										<del> </del>		
SHUTDOWN				<b>√</b>					✓			
DEMOPAGE				<u> </u>					·			
RESIFONT		_			<b>√</b>		✓	<b>√</b>		✓	<b>√</b>	
PERMFONT					· /		· /	<b>✓</b>		<b>,</b>	<b>√</b>	
TESTPRINT		<u>√</u>		<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
		<del></del>		<b>✓</b>			· ·	<b>✓</b>		<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
PRTCONFIG		<u>√</u>		<b>✓</b>	✓ ✓		<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
@PJL COMMENT remarks [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		٧		٧	· ·		<b>v</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>v</b>	V	V	V
@PJL JOB [NAME = "job name"] [START = first page] [END = last page] [PASSWORD =		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
"password"] [ <cr>] <lf></lf></cr>												
@PJL EOJ [NAME = "job name"] [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
@PJL DEFAULT [LPARM : personality]											·	
variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INITIALIZE [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL RESET [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL SET [LPARM : personality] variable =		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	✓		<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>								·		·	·	
@PJL INQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality]		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	1		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		٧		· ·	· ·			<b>v</b>				
@PJL ECHO [ <words>][<cr>]<lf></lf></cr></words>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO ID [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO CONFIG [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO MEMORY [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO STATUS [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO VARIABLES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO USTATUS [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>							DEVIC	E, JOB, P	AGE, TIM	1ED		
@PJL INFO PAGECOUNT [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO PHYSICALMEMORY		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL INFO FEATURES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>				✓	✓		✓		✓			

Command	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL-1112/HL- 1118	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200 CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)	HL- L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/ 2260/	2260DW/L2305W/ L2340D/L2360DN/ L2361DN/2560DN/L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/E590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200D W(T)/L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250 DW/ L6300DW(T)/ L6400DW(T)/L6402DW		HL-2290/L2310D/L2312D/ L2310DR/L2330D/L2331D/ L2336D/L2335D/2295D/ B2000D/L2325DW/L2350DW/L2350 DWR//L2357DW/ L2352DW/L2351DW
@PJL INFO DRUMLIFE [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
@PJL USTATUS variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>							DEVIC	CE, JOB, F	PAGE TIM	IFD		
@PJL USTATUSOFF [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓		✓	✓		√ J	✓	√ √	✓	✓	✓
@PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓			✓		✓	✓				
@PJL OPMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓			<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	✓				
@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "message" [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>		✓			✓		✓	✓				

Command	HL- .3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3 .160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW
ESC%-123245X	✓
PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = personality	
PCL	✓
PCLXL	<b>√</b>
EPSON	
IBM	
	1
POSTSCRIPT	· ·
HPGL	
@PJL EXECUTE operation	
SHUTDOWN	
DEMOPAGE	
RESIFONT	<b>✓</b>
PERMFONT	✓
TESTPRINT	✓
PRTCONFIG	<b>√</b>
@PJL COMMENT remarks [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL JOB [NAME = "job name"] [START = first page] [END = last page] [PASSWORD = "password"] [ <cr>] <lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL EOJ [NAME = "job name"] [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL DEFAULT [LPARM : personality] variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL INITIALIZE [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL RESET [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>√</b>
@PJL SET [LPARM : personality] variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL INQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL DINQUIRE [LPARM : personality] variable [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL ECHO [ <words>][<cr>]<lf></lf></cr></words>	✓
@PJL INFO ID [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL INFO CONFIG [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL INFO MEMORY [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL INFO STATUS [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL INFO VARIABLES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL INFO USTATUS [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	
@PJL INFO PAGECOUNT [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	<b>✓</b>
@PJL INFO PAGECOONT [CCR2] <lf2 @pjl="" info="" physicalmemory<="" td=""><td></td></lf2>	
<u> </u>	<b>,</b>
@PJL INFO FEATURES [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	

	_
Command	HL- L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3 160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW
@PJL INFO DRUMLIFE	<b>√</b>
[ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	Ţ
@PJL USTATUS variable = value [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	
@PJL USTATUSOFF [ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	✓
@PJL RDYMSG DISPLAY = "message"	
[ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	
@PJL OPMSG DISPLAY = "message"	
[ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	
@PJL STMSG DISPLAY = "message"	
[ <cr>]<lf></lf></cr>	

General PJL Environment Variables												
General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
COPIES	1 ~	200					1~	999				-
PAPER												
LETTER	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
LEGAL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EXECUTIVE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
COM10	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MONARCH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓
C5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓
JISB5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			✓	✓
A5			✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
B6									✓	✓	✓	✓
JISB6												
A6			✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓
A4LONG	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							✓
ANY												✓
DLL												✓
POSTCARD												✓
ORGANIZERJ												✓
ORGANIZERK												✓
ORGANIZERL												✓
ORGANIZERM												<b>√</b>
FOLIO												<b>√</b>
USERDEF												✓
LEDGER								✓				<b></b>
P3X5 ENVYOU4												
ENVYOU4												<del></del>
ENVCHOU3												
JENVCHOU4 JENVCHOU3												
JENVCHOU3 A5L					-		-					<del></del>
A3L A3		<del> </del>			<del>                                     </del>		<del>                                     </del>	<b>√</b>				<del>                                     </del>
JISB4		1			<del>                                     </del>		<del>                                     </del>	<b>∨</b>				
A3PLUS								<b>√</b>				
LTRS		1			<del>                                     </del>		<del>                                     </del>	<b>∨</b>				
A4S		1			<del>                                     </del>		<del>                                     </del>	<b>√</b>				
EXECUTIVES		1			<del>                                     </del>		<del>                                     </del>					
B5S												
838		<u> </u>										<u> </u>

		<u> </u>				ı						т
General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
ROC16K												
SIXTEENK195X270 SIXTEENK184X260												
ORIENTATION		•				PORTRAIT,	LANDSCAPE					
FORMLINES						5 ~	128					
MANUALFEED						ON,	OFF					
RET	LIGHT, MEDIUM, DARK, OFF											
PAGEPROTECT					AU	TO, OFF, LET	TTER, LEGAL,	A4				
RESOLUTION	300	, 600	300, 600	, HQ1200			300, 600			30	00, 600, HQ12	00
PERSONALITY AUTO	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
PCL	<i>√</i>	<i>√</i>	<i>√</i>	✓	✓	<i>√</i>	<i>√</i>	<i>√</i>	√	√	<i>√</i>	<b>√</b>
IBM	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓		✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
EPSON	✓	√ √	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	√ √	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	√ √
POSTSCRIPT HPGL		· ·				✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>→</b>	<b>V</b>
TIMEOUTEMU		1 ~	99						1 ~ 99			
AUTOCONT						ON ,	OFF					
LOWTONER							CO	ONTINUE, STO	OP			
INTRAY1	LOCKED, UNLOCKED											
INTRAY2						LOCKED, U	JNLOCKED					

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
INTRAY3						LOCKED, U	JNLOCKED					
INTRAY4												
INTRAY5												
INTRAY6												
INTRAY1SIZE												
ANY												
LETTER						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
LEGAL						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL A4						✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓		
B5						<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>		
EXECUTIVE						· /	· /	· /	·	<b>√</b>		
DL						<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		
COM10						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
MONARCH									✓	✓		
C5									✓	✓		
JISB5								✓				
A5									<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		
B6 JIS B6									✓	✓		
JIS 86			-						✓	✓		-
A4LONG									•	•		
CUSTOM												
A3								✓				
LEDGER								✓				
JISB4								✓				
A3PLUS								<b>√</b>				
LTRS								<b>√</b>				
A4S EXECUTIVES								✓				<u> </u>
B5S												<del>                                     </del>
DLL												
POSTCARD	1	1	i e	1		1	1	1			1	<del>                                     </del>
ORGANIZERJ			İ									i l
ORGANIZERK												
ORGANIZERL												
ORGANIZERM												

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
FOLIO												
P3X5												,
ENVYOU4												
ENVCHOU3												
JENVCHOU4												
JENVCHOU3												
A5L USERDEFINED												
USERDEFINED												
USERDEF												
NOCASSETTE												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY2SIZE						-	-	-	-	-		
A4LETTER												
B5EXECUTIVE												
ENVELOPES												
ANY												
LETTER												
LEGAL												<u> </u>
MEXICANLEGAL												<u> </u>
INDIALEGAL												<u> </u>
A4												<u> </u>
B5												
EXECUTIVE												
DL												
COM10												
MONARCH												<u> </u>
C5												<b></b>
JISB5												<b>└──</b>
A5												<b></b>
B6												<b></b>
JIS B6												<b></b>
A6												<b></b>
A4LONG							<b>.</b>					<b>├</b>
DLL		ļ	ļ	ļ		ļ	<b>!</b>	ļ	ļ		ļ	——
POSTCARD		ļ	ļ	ļ		ļ	<b></b>	ļ	ļ		ļ	——
ORGANIZERJ												—
ORGANIZERK												—
ORGANIZERL												——
ORGANIZERM		<u> </u>	<b>.</b>	<b>.</b>		<b>.</b>	<b>.</b>	<b></b>	<b>.</b>		<b>.</b>	——
FOLIO												

-							_					
General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
P3X5												
ENVYOU4												
ENVCHOU3												
A5L												
USERDEFINED												
NOCASSETTE												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY3SIZE						-	-	-	-	-		
ANY												
LETTER												
LEGAL												
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4												
B5												
EXECUTIVE												
JISB5												
A5												
B6												
JISB6												
FOLIO												
A5L												
NOCASSETTE												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY4SIZE												
ANY												
LETTER												
LEGAL												
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4												
B5							ļ					<b></b>
EXECUTIVE							ļ					<b></b>
JISB5							ļ					<b></b>
A5							ļ					<b></b>
JISB6												
FOLIO							ļ					
A5L												1

			_									
General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270							<u> </u>	<del> </del>				<del></del>
SIXTEENK193X270												
INTRAY5SIZE												
ANY								<del> </del>				<del></del>
LETTER		i e	i	i	i	i	<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>				
LEGAL							1					
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4												
B5												
EXECUTIVE												
JISB5												<b>-</b>
A5												·
FOLIO												
A5L												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												1
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY6SIZE												
ANY												
LETTER												
LEGAL												
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4												<u> </u>
B5												<u> </u>
EXECUTIVE												<u> </u>
JISB5												
A5												<b></b>
FOLIO												
A5L												<b></b>
ROCK16K												<b></b>
SIXTEENK195X270							ļ	ļ				<b></b>
SIXTEENK184X260												<del></del>
SOURCETRAY		ļ					<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>				
AUTO							<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>			✓ ✓	✓ ✓
MPTRAY											✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>
TRAY1											✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>
TRAY2 TRAY3											· ·	
TRAY3												<del></del>
TRAY4												<u> </u>

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
TRAY5												
TRAYID1												
TRAYID2												
TRAYID3												
TRAYID4												
XOFFSET						-500	~ 500					
YOFFSET		-500 ~ 500										
DUPLEX									ON,	OFF		
BINDING									LONGEDGE,	SHORTEDGE		
FIRSTPRINT							NORM	MAL, MIDDLE,	HIGH			
DENSITY								1 ~ 15			-6	~ 6
LANG							1	1 10			0	ı
ENGLISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
FRENCH	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
GERMAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DUTCH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SPANISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ITALIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
NORWEGIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PORTUGUESE	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓		✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		
DANISH	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
SWEDISH		,	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		,			,		✓	✓
FINNISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b></b>	✓	✓	✓		ļ
CZECH							<del>                                     </del>					
POLISH HUNGARIAN												
RUSSIAN												
BULGARIAN						1	<del>                                     </del>					
ROMANIAN												
SLOVAKIAN							<del> </del>					
BRAZILIAN												
TURKISH						i e	<del>                                     </del>					
						-						

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N		
SLOVENE JAPANESE											<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		
CANADA			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>							•	·		
USA			<b>√</b>	✓										
CPLOCK									ON, OFF					
PASSWORD		<u>.                                    </u>				0 ~ 6	65535							
ECONOMODE						OFF	, ON							
ECONOLEVEL						0-	~3							
MPTRAY									CASSETTE, FIRST					
TIMEOUT		1~99												
AUTOFF		ON, OFF												
TIMEOUTFF						1 ~	- 99							
AUTOSLEEP		ON,	OFF						ON, OFF					
TIMEOUTSLEEP						1 ~	- 99							
CDCCHIGH		ON,	OFF											
DTRCTRL			~ 3								0 -	~ 3		
XOFFTIMINGSEL		0, 1, 2, 3												
POWERSAVE														
POWERSAVETIME														
MEDIATYPE														
REGULAR	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		
THICK THICK2	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓		
TRANSPARENCY	<u>√</u>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>		
THIN	•		<i>,</i> ✓	✓	· ✓		√		-		· ✓	·		
BOND											✓	✓		
ENVELOPES											✓	✓		
ENVTHICK											<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		
ENVTHIN RECYCLED											✓	✓		
POSTCARD														
LABEL							1	i						
GLOSSY														

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
COLOR												
HOLEPUNCHED												
REPRINT												
PRIORITY		EPSO	N, IBM						EPSON, IBM			
IBMCHARE1						BETA, I	ESSZET					
KEEPPCL		ON,	OFF						ON, OFF			
DOUBLESTRIKE		ON,	OFF								ON,	OFF
COLLATE												
HOLD												
HOLDTYPE												
HOLDKEY												
TIMESETYEAR												
TIMESETMONTH TIMESETDAY												
TIMESETHOUR												
TIMESETMIN												
TIMESETSEC												
TIMESTYLE												
SUMMERTIME												
ZONESET TIMEZONE												
RENDERMODE												
APTMODE												
COLORADAPT												

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1050	HL-1070	HL-1250/ 1270N	HL-1450/ 1470N	HL-P2500	HL-2400C/Ce/ 2600CN	HL-2700CN	hl-3400cn/ 3450CN	HL-1660e	HL-2060	HL-1650/ 1670N	HL-5040/ 5050/ 5070N
STRINGCODESET												

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
PAPER				I		<u>'</u>	333	I				
LETTER	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
LEGAL	· ✓	<i>,</i> ✓	<i>,</i> ✓	·	· ✓	·	<i>,</i>	·	<i>,</i> ✓	<i>,</i> ✓	· ✓	·
MEXICANLEGAL					-							-
INDIALEGAL												
A4	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
B5	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
EXECUTIVE	√ ·	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
DL	√ ·	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
COM10	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
MONARCH	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
C5	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
JISB5	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓		✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
A5	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
B6	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>		✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
JISB6												
A6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
A4LONG	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
ANY	✓	✓	✓	✓								
DLL	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
POSTCARD	✓	✓	✓	✓		ì	1		✓	✓	✓	✓
ORGANIZERJ	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	
ORGANIZERK	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	
ORGANIZERL	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	
ORGANIZERM	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	
FOLIO	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	✓
USERDEF	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓			
LEDGER						✓						
P3X5										✓	✓	
ENVYOU4										✓	✓	
ENVCHOU3										✓	✓	
JENVCHOU4												
JENVCHOU3												
A5L												
A3						✓						
JISB4						✓						
A3PLUS												
LTRS						✓						
A4S						✓						
EXECUTIVES						✓						
B5S						✓						

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
ROC16K SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK195X270 SIXTEENK184X260												
ORIENTATION						PORTRAIT,	LANDSCAPE					
FORMLINES						5 ~ 128						5 ~ 128 (onlyHL- 2150N/2170W)
MANUALFEED						ON,	, OFF					
RET	LIGHT,	MEDIUM, DAF	RK, OFF		L	IGHT, MEDIL	JM, DARK, OF	F				
PAGEPROTECT				AUTO, OF	F, LETTER, L	EGAL, A4						AUTO, OFF, LETTER, LEGAL, A4
RESOLUTION	300, 600, HQ1200	300, 600, 1200	30	00, 600, HQ12	00	300, 600	300, 600, HQ1200	300, 600, 1200	300, 600, HQ1200			300, 600, HQ1200
PERSONALITY												
AUTO PCL	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓		✓ ✓	√ (onlyHL-
IBM	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			2150N/2170W)
EPSON	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓			
POSTSCRIPT HPGL	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓			✓	
TIMEOUTEMU					1 ~ 99							1 ~ 99 (onlyHL- 2150N/2170W)
AUTOCONT		<u> </u>				ON	, OFF					
LOWTONER		CONTINUE, STOP		CONTINUE, STOP	CONTINUE, STOP							
INTRAY1				LOCKED, U						LOCKED, U	NLOCKED	
INTRAY2						LOCKED,	UNLOCKED		•			

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
INTRAY3				LOCKED, U	JNLOCKED						LOCKED, UNLOCKE D	
INTRAY4					LOC	KED, UNLOC	KED					
INTRAY5						LOCKED, U	JNLOCKED					
INTRAY6												
INTRAY1SIZE												
ANY		✓		✓				✓		✓	✓	
LETTER		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	
LEGAL		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL							,					
A4		✓ ✓		✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓	<b>√</b>		✓ ✓	✓ ✓	
B5 EXECUTIVE		✓ ✓		✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓		✓ ✓	✓ ✓	
DL		<b>∨</b>		<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>		<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	
COM10		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
MONARCH		<b>√</b>		·	·	<b>√</b>	· /	·		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
C5		√ ·		·	· ✓	<i>√</i>	· ✓	· ✓		<i>√</i>	✓ ·	
JISB5		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
A5		<b>√</b>		✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
B6		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	
JIS B6												
A6		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	
A4LONG		✓		✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
CUSTOM							✓					
A3						<b>√</b>						
LEDGER						<b>√</b>						
JISB4						✓						
A3PLUS LTRS						✓						
A4S				1		<b>✓</b>	<del>                                     </del>		<del>                                     </del>			
EXECUTIVES						<b>√</b>						
B5S						<b>√</b>						
DLL		<b>√</b>		✓						✓	<b>√</b>	
POSTCARD		√ ·		·						<i>√</i>	✓ ·	
ORGANIZERJ		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>						<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
ORGANIZERK		✓		✓						✓	✓	
ORGANIZERL		✓		✓						✓	✓	
ORGANIZERM		✓		✓						✓	✓	

							1	1				
General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
FOLIO		✓		✓						✓	✓	
P3X5										✓	✓	
ENVYOU4										✓	✓	
ENVCHOU3										✓	✓	
JENVCHOU4												
JENVCHOU3												
A5L		,		,	,							
USERDEFINED		✓		✓	✓					,	,	
USERDEF										✓	✓	
NOCASSETTE					✓							
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260 INTRAY2SIZE						_						
A4LETTER		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	-	-	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>				
B5EXECUTIVE		<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>			<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>				
ENVELOPES		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>				
ANY		•		•			<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
LETTER		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>						√ ·	<i>,</i>	
LEGAL		✓		✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4		✓		<b>√</b>						✓	✓	
B5		✓		✓						<b>√</b>	✓	
EXECUTIVE		✓		✓						✓	✓	
DL												
COM10												
MONARCH												
C5												
JISB5		<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>						<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	
A5		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>			<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
B6		✓		✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
JIS B6		,		,			,	,			,	
A6		✓		✓			✓	<b>√</b>		✓	✓	
A4LONG								✓				
DLL		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>								
POSTCARD		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>								
ORGANIZERJ ORGANIZERK												
ORGANIZERK												
ORGANIZERM												
FOLIO		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>						<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
FOLIO		¥		· ·						*	· ·	

[					_							
General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
P3X5												
ENVYOU4												
ENVCHOU3												
A5L												
USERDEFINED												
NOCASSETTE		✓		✓				✓				
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY3SIZE		-		-	-	-	-	-				
ANY											<b>✓</b>	
LETTER											<b>√</b>	
LEGAL											✓	
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4											✓	
B5											✓	
EXECUTIVE											<b>√</b>	
JISB5											✓ ✓	
A5											✓ ✓	
B6 JISB6											<b>√</b>	
FOLIO											✓	
A5L NOCASSETTE												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK195X270 SIXTEENK184X260					1		<del>                                     </del>					
INTRAY4SIZE				-	_	-	-	_				
ANY				-	<del>-</del>	-	<del></del>	-				
LETTER												
LEGAL												
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL							1					
A4					1		<del>                                     </del>					
B5					Ì							
EXECUTIVE												
JISB5												
A5												
JISB6												
FOLIO												
A5L												
7101												

-												
General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY5SIZE						-	-	-				
ANY												
LETTER												
LEGAL												
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4												
B5												
EXECUTIVE												
JISB5												
A5												
FOLIO												
A5L												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY6SIZE												
ANY												
LETTER												
LEGAL												
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4												
B5 EXECUTIVE												
JISB5												
A5					1							
FOLIO												
A5L												
ROCK16K					1							
SIXTEENK195X270					1							
SIXTEENK193X270 SIXTEENK184X260												
SOURCETRAY												
AUTO	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
MPTRAY	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	· ✓	· ✓	<u> </u>	· ✓	· ·	· ✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
TRAY1	<i>√</i>	·	·	<i>,</i> ✓	<b>√</b>	· /	·	·	<b>√</b>	<i>,</i> ✓	<i>,</i> ✓	<b>√</b>
TRAY2	<i>√</i>	· ✓	· ✓	<i>,</i> ✓	·	·	·	· ✓			<i>,</i>	
TRAY3	-			<i>√</i>	·	<i>√</i>	· ✓	· ✓				
TRAY4					· ✓	√ ·	· ·	<i>√</i>				
11///14								-				

HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN HL-1850/ 1870N General PJL Environment Variables	HL-8050N HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
TRAY5								
TRAYID1			<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>				
TRAYID2			<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>				
TRAYID3			✓ ✓	✓ ✓				
TRAYID4			· ·	V				
XOFFSET -500 ~ 500		-104 ~ 500			-500	~ 500		
YOFFSET	-500 ~	500				-50 ~	500	-500 ~ 500
DUPLEX	ON, OFF						ON, OFF	
BINDING LO	NGEDGE, SHORTI	EDGE					LONGEDG E, SHORTED GE	
FIRSTPRINT								
DENSITY -6 ~ 6		-2	~ 2		-6 ~ 6			-6 ~ 6
LANG							1	
ENGLISH ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FRENCH ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GERMAN ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DUTCH ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SPANISH ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ITALIAN ✓ ✓ ✓	<b>√</b> ✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
NORWEGIAN ✓ ✓ ✓	✓		✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
PORTUGUESE ✓	<b>√</b>				<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
DANISH ✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
SWEDISH ✓ ✓	✓ ✓		✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓
FINNISH CZECH	v				· ·	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>
POLISH	+		1			<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
HUNGARIAN HUNGARIAN	+					<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>
						<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
RUSSIAN						•	,	•
RUSSIAN						✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
RUSSIAN BULGARIAN						✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>
RUSSIAN BULGARIAN ROMANIAN								
RUSSIAN BULGARIAN ROMANIAN SLOVAKIAN						✓	✓	✓
RUSSIAN BULGARIAN ROMANIAN						✓	✓	✓

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
SLOVENE JAPANESE	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>									
CANADA	•		•				1					
USA												
CPLOCK						ON,	OFF					
PASSWORD						0 ~ 6	65535					
ECONOMODE						OFF	F, ON					
ECONOLEVEL				0-	~3							
MPTRAY				CASSETT	ΓE, FIRST					CASSETT	E, FIRST	
TIMEOUT						1 -	~ 99					
AUTOFF							, OFF					
TIMEOUTFF						1 -	~ 99					
AUTOSLEEP						ON,	, OFF					
TIMEOUTSLEEP		1 ~ 99				1~.	240			0~2	240	1~240
CDCCHIGH												
DTRCTRL XOFFTIMINGSEL		0 -	~ 3				1					
POWERSAVE												
POWERSAVETIME												
MEDIATYPE												
REGULAR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
THICK	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
THICK2	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	,	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
TRANSPARENCY	√ √	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓
THIN BOND	<u>√</u>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
ENVELOPES	•	· ✓	<i>√</i>	√ ·			·	· ✓	<i>√</i>	· ✓	· ✓	·
ENVTHICK			✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	✓
ENVTHIN		✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	✓
RECYCLED		✓		✓					✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
POSTCARD LABEL										✓ ✓	✓ ✓	
GLOSSY		<del>                                     </del>					<del>                                     </del>			,		

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
COLOR HOLEPUNCHED												
REPRINT										OFF,	IOR	OFF,ON,JOB
					EPSON, IBM					011,	008	011,014,000
PRIORITY						_						
IBMCHARE1				Ŀ	BETA, ESSZE							
KEEPPCL				ON,	OFF						ON, OFF	
DOUBLESTRIKE				ON,	OFF							ON, OFF
COLLATE												
HOLD										OFF, S	TORE	
HOLDTYPE												
HOLDKEY										0000~9999	0000~9999	
TIMESETYEAR												
TIMESETMONTH												
TIMESETDAY TIMESETHOUR												
TIMESETMIN												
TIMESETSEC												
TIMESTYLE										YMD, DN	MDY, 1Y	
SUMMERTIME										DIV.		
ZONESET												
TIMEZONE										001.00.05	MAY (00 A   F	
RENDERMODE										COLOR, GR AUTOC	COLOR	
APTMODE										OFF, ON, ON	N4, B8, B8H	
COLORADAPT										OFF,	ON	

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-1850/ 1870N	HL-6050/ 6050D/6050DN	HL-5140/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-5240/50DN/70DN/80DW	HL-8050N	HL-3260N	HL-2460	HL-7050	HL-2070N	HL-4040CN	HL-4050CDN/ 4070CDW	HL-2140/2150N/2170W
STRINGCODESET										HPROMAN8 ISO8	8595	HPROMAN8, ISO88592, ISO88595 JISX02011976

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
PAPER			I			<u>'</u>	333					
LETTER	✓		✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
LEGAL	<b>√</b>		· ·	· ·	<b>√</b>	· ·	· ·	<b>→</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<u>√</u>
MEXICANLEGAL	•		•	,	•	•	,	•	•	•	•	· ·
INDIALEGAL												
	<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
A4 B5	<b>✓</b>		<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	
							1					
EXECUTIVE	<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
DL	✓		✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
COM10	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
MONARCH	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
C5	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
JISB5	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
A5	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
B6	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
JISB6			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
A6	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
A4LONG	✓		✓									
ANY												
DLL	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
POSTCARD	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	
ORGANIZERJ			<b>√</b>									
ORGANIZERK			· ✓									
ORGANIZERL			· ✓									
ORGANIZERM			·									
FOLIO	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
USERDEF	•		•	·	•	•	, ,	,	· ·	· ·	·	· ·
LEDGER				<del> </del>			1	<del> </del>				<del>                                     </del>
P3X5	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	
ENVYOU4	<b>∨</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<del>                                     </del>
ENVCHOU3	<b>∨</b>		<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<del>                                     </del>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<del>                                     </del>
	v		· ·	· ·	· ·	*	· ·	-	· ·	· ·	· ·	<b> </b>
JENVCHOU4 JENVCHOU3												<b> </b>
	<b>√</b>				,		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b> </b>
A5L	· ·		✓	✓	✓	✓	· ·	✓	٧	✓	· ·	
A3			<b></b>	<del>                                     </del>			-					<b> </b>
JISB4				ļ								
A3PLUS			ļ	<b></b>				ļ				<b> </b>
LTRS												
A4S												<u> </u>
EXECUTIVES												<u> </u>
B5S			Ī				I					

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
ROC16K			✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
SIXTEENK195X270 SIXTEENK184X260			✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	
ORIENTATION							LANDSCAPE					
FORMLINES	5 ~ 128				5 ~	128				5 ~ 128		
MANUALFEED				ON,	OFF					ON, OFF		
RET												
PAGEPROTECT	AUTO, OFF, LETTER, LEGAL, A4											
RESOLUTION	300, 600, HQ1200, 1200			300, 600	;	300, 600, 120	0	600		600		300, 600
PERSONALITY AUTO	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
PCL	<b>√</b>		✓	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	✓			✓	✓
IBM	✓						✓					
EPSON POSTSCRIPT	✓ ✓		✓	✓			✓ ✓	✓			✓	✓
HPGL	, ,		,	•			· ·	,			•	•
TIMEOUTEMU	1 ~ 99			1 ~	99		1 ~	99		1 ~ 99		
AUTOCONT			ON , OFF				ON ,	, OFF		ON , OFF		
LOWTONER												
INTRAY1	LOCKED, UNLOCKED			LOCKED, UNLOCKED			LOCKED, I	UNLOCKED				
INTRAY2						LOCKED, I	UNLOCKED					

[ <del></del>												
General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
INTRAY3	LOCKED, UNLOCKED			LOCKED, UNLOCKED			LOCKED, I	UNLOCKED				
INTRAY4	LOCKED, UNLOCKED							LOCKED, UNLOCKED				
INTRAY5								LOCKED,				
INTRAY6								UNLOCKED				
INTRAY1SIZE												
ANY	<b>√</b>			✓			✓	✓				
LETTER				✓			✓	✓				
LEGAL	✓			✓			✓	✓				
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4	<b>✓</b>			<b>√</b>			✓	<b>√</b>				
B5	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>				
EXECUTIVE	✓ ✓			✓ ✓			✓ ✓	✓				
DL COM10				<b>√</b>			<b>∨</b>					
MONARCH	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>∨</b>					
C5				<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>					
JISB5				· /			·	<b>√</b>				
A5				<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>				
B6				✓			✓					
JIS B6							✓	✓				
A6	✓			✓			✓	✓				
A4LONG	✓											
CUSTOM												
A3			ļ	<b></b>		ļ	ļ	<b></b>				
LEDGER												
JISB4 A3PLUS												
LTRS				-			-	-				
A4S												
EXECUTIVES			t	<del>                                     </del>		t	t	<del>                                     </del>				
B5S												
DLL	<b>√</b>		İ	<b>√</b>		İ	<b>√</b>					
POSTCARD	✓		ì	✓		ì	✓	✓				
ORGANIZERJ												
ORGANIZERK												
ORGANIZERL												
ORGANIZERM												

Conceal P.J. Environment	<u> </u>		1		,		T	1					T
FOLIO	General PJL Environment Variables	:370DW/53	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
Paxs	FOLIO	✓							✓				
ENVYOUQ	P3X5	✓			✓			✓	✓				
ENVCHOU3	ENVYOU4	✓			<b>√</b>			✓					
JENVCHOUS	ENVCHOU3	✓			✓			✓					
ASL	JENVCHOU4												
USERDEF													
USERDEF	A5L	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>				
NOCASSETTE	USERDEFINED												
ROCK16K SIXTEENH194X260 SIXTEENH194X260 NITRAY2SIZE ALLETTER B5EXECUTIVE ENVELOPES ANY	USERDEF	✓						✓					
SIXTEENK196X270	NOCASSETTE												
SIXTEENK184X260	ROCK16K												
INTRAY2SIZE													
ALETTER B5EXECUTIVE ENVELOPES  ANY	SIXTEENK184X260				✓			✓					
BSEXECUTIVE													
ENVELOPES  ANY	A4LETTER												
ANY	B5EXECUTIVE												
LETTER													
LEGAL													
MEXICANLEGAL	LETTER												
INDIALEGAL	LEGAL	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
A4	MEXICANLEGAL												
B5	INDIALEGAL												
EXECUTIVE									✓	✓	✓	✓	
DL COM10													
COM10  MONARCH  C5  JISB5		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>			· ·	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	
MONARCH  C5  JISB5													
C5													
JISB5													
A5		-/	./	./	./			./	./	-/	-/	-/	
B6       ✓							1						1
JIS B6	AS								•	•	•	•	
A6		,								<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
A4LONG  DLL  POSTCARD  ORGANIZERJ  ORGANIZERK  ORGANIZERL  ORGANIZERM  ORGANIZERM  ORGANIZERM		<b>√</b>											
DLL         Image: Control of the control of the	A4I ONG	•		·				<u> </u>		*	*	*	
POSTCARD         ✓								<del>                                     </del>					
ORGANIZERJ		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>			✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
ORGANIZERK	ORGANIZER	-		*				<del>                                     </del>					
ORGANIZERL ORGANIZERM ORGANIZERM	ORGANIZERO							<del>                                     </del>					
ORGANIZERM	ORGANIZERI							1					
	ORGANIZERA						1	<del>                                     </del>					1
		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>		Ì	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	

			T		1	T	•	T				T 1
General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
P3X5												
ENVYOU4												
ENVCHOU3												
A5L	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	
USERDEFINED									<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	
NOCASSETTE												
ROCK16K											,	
SIXTEENK195X270									<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
SIXTEENK184X260									✓	✓	✓	
INTRAY3SIZE	,											
ANY	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>				
LETTER	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>				
LEGAL	✓			✓			✓	<b>√</b>				
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL							,					
A4	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	✓				
B5 EXECUTIVE	✓ ✓			✓ ✓			✓ ✓	<b>√</b>				
JISB5	<b>∨</b>			<b>∨</b>			<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>				
A5	<b>✓</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>				
B6	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	•				
JISB6	•			•			•					
FOLIO	✓			<b>√</b>			✓	✓				
A5L	•			•			<u> </u>	•				
NOCASSETTE												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY4SIZE	-											
ANY								✓				
LETTER								✓				
LEGAL								✓				
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4								✓				
B5												
EXECUTIVE								✓				
JISB5								✓				
A5								✓				
JISB6												
FOLIO								✓				
A5L							-					

	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	Ŧ	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	Ħ.		HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW			HL-3150CDW/3150CDN		HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
	)/5:	HL-3040CN/3045CN	-30	ξ	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	2 _	ェ	_	315	エ	1 1
	350	24	70	41	250	-21	∓ 42	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	ÖC	HL-3170CDW	10.  12
General PJL Environment	8 D E	Š	CV	≥ 50 <del>I</del>	ğ	130	70	870	31.	ĺΩV	17	五五
Variables	N 85'	√3	V/3	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	12	/2:	D 40	00	400	N/3	8	77
	37	04	07:	Ę	27(	<u>2</u> 40	/ <sub>6</sub> D	Ď	×	315	DV	11.
	8	5C	5C	157	Ď	Ō	180	_		00	<	8 H
	N.	Z	>	000	>		Ď			P		-
	53			Ŭ			>			_		
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY5SIZE												
ANY								✓				
LETTER								✓				
LEGAL								✓				
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4								<b>√</b>				
B5												
EXECUTIVE								<b>√</b>				
JISB5								✓ ✓				
A5 FOLIO								<b>✓</b>				
A5L							-	·				
ROCK16K							-					
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
INTRAY6SIZE												
ANY												
LETTER												
LEGAL												
MEXICANLEGAL												
INDIALEGAL												
A4							1					
B5												
EXECUTIVE												
JISB5												
A5												
FOLIO												
A5L												
ROCK16K												
SIXTEENK195X270												
SIXTEENK184X260												
SOURCETRAY		,	,	,	,	,	ļ.,,	,		,	,	
AUTO	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
MPTRAY	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		,		
TRAY1	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
TRAY2	<b>✓</b>			· ·			· ·	<b>✓</b>				
TRAY3	· ·		-500 ~ 500					<b>√</b>				
I RAY4		I	-5UU ~ 5UU		I			٧				

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
TRAYS												
TRAYID1												
TRAYID2	2											
TRAYIDS	3											
TRAYID4	ļ											
XOFFSET	-500 ~ 500		-500 ~ 500- 50 ~ 500					-500 ~ 500				
YOFFSET	-500 ~ 500		-50 ~ 500					-500 ~ 500				
DUPLEX	ON, OFF			ON, OFF (only HL- 4150CDN/4570 CDW)	ON, OFF	ON, OFF (only HL- 2240D)	ON,	OFF		ON,	OFF	
BINDING	LONGEDGE , SHORTEDG F			LONGEDGE, SHORTEDGE(onl y HL- 4150CDN/4570C DW)	,	LONGEDGE, SHORTEDGE (only HL- 2240D)	LONG SHOR			LONG SHOR	EDGE, TEDGE	
FIRSTPRINT				,								
DENSITY						-6	~ 6					-6 ~ 6
LANG												
ENGLISH	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	
FRENCH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
GERMAN	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
DUTCH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
SPANISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
ITALIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
NORWEGIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
PORTUGUESE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
DANISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
SWEDISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
FINNISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
CZECH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
POLISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
HUNGARIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
RUSSIAN	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
BULGARIAN	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
ROMANIAN	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
SLOVAKIAN	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
BRAZILIAN	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	
TURKISH	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
CROATIAN	l I		I			Ī			✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
SLOVENE JAPANESE				<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	√ √	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	
CANADA				· ·	•	•	•	•	•		•	
USA												
CPLOCK		ON,	OFF				ON,	OFF		ON, OFF		
PASSWORD		0 ~ 6	5535				0 ~ 6	5535		0 ~ 65535		
ECONOMODE						OFF	, ON					
ECONOLEVEL												
MPTRAY	CASSETTE, FIRST			CASSETTE, FIRST			CASSETT	ΓE, FIRST				
TIMEOUT						1 ~ 99						
AUTOFF				ON, OFF			ON,	OFF		ON,	OFF	
TIMEOUTFF				1 ~ 99					1 ~	99		
AUTOSLEEP						ON,	OFF					
TIMEOUTSLEEP	1~210			0~210			1~210	0-90				
CDCCHIGH												
DTRCTRL XOFFTIMINGSEL												
POWERSAVE										ON, OFF		
POWERSAVETIME										0~90		
MEDIATYPE												
REGULAR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
THICK	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	√ ✓	√ √	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	√ √	√ √	✓ ✓	
THICK2 TRANSPARENCY	✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>V</b>	✓	✓	· ·		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	
THIN	<b>,</b> ✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	
BOND	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
ENVELOPES	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
ENVTHICK	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
ENVTHIN	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	√ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>
RECYCLED POSTCARD	·	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<u>√</u>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	·
LABEL		<i>√</i>	· ✓	√ ·	· ✓	√	<i>✓</i>	·	· ✓	· ✓	√ ·	
GLOSSY									✓	✓	<b>√</b>	

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118
COLOR												
HOLEPUNCHED	OFF,ON,JO											
REPRINT	В		OFF, JOB		OFF, C	N, JOB	OFF	, JOB		OFF, JOB		
PRIORITY	EPSON, IBM						EPSO	N, IBM				
IBMCHARE1	BETA, ESSZET						BETA, I	ESSZET				
KEEPPCL	ON, OFF		ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF		ON,	OFF			ON, OFF	
DOUBLESTRIKE	ON, OFF											
COLLATE												
HOLD	OFF, STORE Only HL- 5380DN	OFF, S	STORE		OFF	, PROOF , ST	ORE		OFF	, PROOF , ST	ORE	
HOLDTYPE					PUBLIC,	PRIVATE		PUBLIC, PRIVATE,P ERSONAL	PL	JBLIC, PRIVA	TE	
HOLDKEY	0000~9999 Only HL- 5380DN				0000~9999					0000~9999		
TIMESETYEAR												
TIMESETMONTH TIMESETDAY												
TIMESETHOUR												
TIMESETMIN												
TIMESETSEC TIMESTYLE		YMD,										
SUMMERTIME												
ZONESET TIMEZONE												
RENDERMODE		COLOR GR	AYSCALE, A	UTOCOLOR					COL	OR, GRAYSO	CALE	
		202011, 011	,/\	- : 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0							<del></del>	
APTMODE		OFF,	ON, ON4, B8,	B8H					OFF,	ON, ON4, B8	, B8H	
COLORADAPT			OFF, ON							OFF, ON		

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- 5340D/5350DN/5370DW/53 80DN	HL-3040CN/3045CN	HL-3070CW/3075CW	HL- 4140CN/4150CDN/4570CD W	HL-2250DN/2270DW	HL-2130/2240D	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW	HL-3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL-
STRINGCODESET	HPROMAN8 , ISO88592, ISO88595 JISX020119 76	HPROMAN8	3, ISO88592, 8595	HPROMANE		SO88595, JIS 8599	X02011976,	HPROMAN8 , ISO88592, ISO88595, JISX020119 76, ISO88599,U TF-8		18, ISO88592, 1976, ISO885		

				_					_		
General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1615NW/ 1618NW/1618W/ MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1910WE/ 1911W/1911WW/1915W/19	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
COPIES					1	~ 999				1 ~ 999	
PAPER											
LETTER	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
LEGAL	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓		
MEXICANLEGAL								<b>√</b>	✓		
INDIALEGAL								<b>√</b>	✓		
A4	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	√ ·	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
B5	· ✓	√ ·	<i>√</i>	· /	·	<i>√</i>			· ✓	<i>✓</i>	✓ ·
EXECUTIVE	·	<i>,</i> ✓	· ·	· /	·	·	<b>√</b>	<i>√</i>	· /	·	· /
DL	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	· ·	· ·	•	·	<b>→</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
COM10	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	· ·	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>→</b>
	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>				<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>		
MONARCH					<b>√</b>					<b>√</b>	✓
C5	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓
JISB5	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	,	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
A5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
B6											
JISB6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
A6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
A4LONG											
ANY											
DLL											
POSTCARD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		
ORGANIZERJ									Ì		
ORGANIZERK											
ORGANIZERL											
ORGANIZERM											
FOLIO	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	i		
USERDEF											
LEDGER				Ì							
P3X5	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			
ENVYOU4	√ ·	√ ·	√ ·	·	· ✓			<i>✓</i>			
ENVCHOU3	· ·	<b>√</b>	· ✓	· /	·			,			
JENVCHOU4	•			<del>'</del>	<del></del>			<b>√</b>			
JENVCHOU3								<b>√</b>			
A5L	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
A3L A3	*			<del>-                                    </del>	<u> </u>	<b>—</b>	,	<u> </u>		Ť	<u> </u>
JISB4											
A3PLUS									-		
LTRS				ļ							
A4S											
EXECUTIVES											
B5S											

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L > 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D >	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208 >	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610W/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1615NW/ 1616NW/1618W// MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1910WE/ 1911W/1911NW/1915W/19 16NW//1919NW/	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6402DW	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D	
SIXTEENK195X270	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>→</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	
SIXTEENK184X260	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓				
ORIENTATION					PORTRAIT	, LANDSCAP	E			ORTRAI NDSCAI		
FORMLINES			5 ~ 128				5 ~ 128	5 ~ 128		5 ~ 128		
MANUALFEED			ON, OFF							ON, OFF	:	
RET												
PAGEPROTECT												
RESOLUTION			300,	600			600	300,600,HQ1200,TR1200	300,600	),HQ1200 0	),TR120	
PERSONALITY AUTO	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			✓				
PCL			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>		✓				
IBM								✓				
EPSON POSTSCRIPT								<b>√</b>				
HPGL								·				
TIMEOUTEMU			1 ~ 99					1 ~ 99				
AUTOCONT			ON , OFF					ON, OFF				
LOWTONER												
INTRAY1	LOCKED, U	JNLOCKED						LOCKED, U	NLOCKE	ED		
INTRAY2	LOCKED, UNLOCKED											

[											
General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1615NW/ 1618WW/1612WR/1910WE/ 1911W/1911WW/1915W/19 16NW/1919NW	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
INTRAY3	LOCKED, I	JNLOCKED						LOCKED, UNLOCKED			
INTRAY4		LOCKED, UNLOCKED						LOCKED, UNLOCKED			
INTRAY5								LOCKED, UNLOCKED			
INTRAY6		1						LOCKED, UNLOCKED			
INTRAY1SIZE								EGGREB, GIVEGGREB			
ANY											
LETTER	✓	✓						✓			
LEGAL	✓	✓						✓			
MEXICANLEGAL								✓			
INDIALEGAL								✓			
A4	✓	✓						✓			
B5	✓	✓						✓			
EXECUTIVE	✓	✓						✓			
DL	✓	✓						✓			
COM10	✓	✓						✓			
MONARCH	✓	✓						✓			
C5	✓	✓						✓			
JISB5	✓	✓						✓			
A5	✓	✓						✓			
B6											
JIS B6	✓	✓						✓			
A6	✓	✓						✓			
A4LONG											
CUSTOM											
A3											
LEDGER											
JISB4											
A3PLUS											
LTRS											
A4S											
EXECUTIVES											
B5S											
DLL											
POSTCARD	✓	✓						✓			
ORGANIZERJ											
ORGANIZERK											
ORGANIZERL											
ORGANIZERM											1 ]

I	_										
General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1618W/ MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1915W/19 16NW/1919NW	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW/(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
FOLIO	✓	✓						✓			
P3X5	✓	✓						✓			
ENVYOU4	✓	✓						✓			
ENVCHOU3	✓	✓									
JENVCHOU4								✓			
JENVCHOU3								<b>√</b>			
A5L	✓	✓						✓			
USERDEFINED											
USERDEF											
NOCASSETTE											
ROCK16K	✓	✓						<b>√</b>			
SIXTEENK195X270	✓	✓						✓			
SIXTEENK184X260	✓	✓						✓			
INTRAY2SIZE											
A4LETTER											
B5EXECUTIVE											
ENVELOPES											
ANY											
LETTER	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
LEGAL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MEXICANLEGAL								✓	✓	✓	✓
INDIALEGAL								✓	✓	✓	✓
A4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B5											
EXECUTIVE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DL											
COM10											
MONARCH											
C5											
JISB5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
A5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B6											
JIS B6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						
A6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
A4LONG							✓				
DLL				<u> </u>							
POSTCARD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
ORGANIZERJ											
ORGANIZERK											
ORGANIZERL											
ORGANIZERM											
FOLIO	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

T											
General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1618W/ MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1915W/19 1611W/1911W/1915W/19	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
P3X5											
ENVYOU4											
ENVCHOU3											
A5L	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
USERDEFINED											
NOCASSETTE		,									
ROCK16K	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			
SIXTEENK195X270	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓
SIXTEENK184X260	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		<b>√</b>	✓			
INTRAY3SIZE											
ANY											
LETTER	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>						<b>√</b>			
LEGAL	✓	✓						<b>√</b>			
MEXICANLEGAL								<b>√</b>			
INDIALEGAL								<b>√</b>			
A4	✓	✓						✓			
B5 EXECUTIVE								,			
	✓ ✓	√ √						<b>√</b>			
JISB5	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>						✓ ✓			
A5 B6	· ·	V						<b>v</b>			
JISB6	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>									
FOLIO	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>						✓			
A5L	•	•						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
NOCASSETTE	-										
ROCK16K	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>						✓			
SIXTEENK195X270	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>						<b>√</b>			
SIXTEENK184X260	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>						<b>,</b>			
INTRAY4SIZE								-			
ANY											
LETTER		✓						✓			
LEGAL		<b>√</b>						<b>√</b>			
MEXICANLEGAL								✓			
INDIALEGAL								✓			
A4		✓						✓			
B5								_			
EXECUTIVE		✓						✓			
JISB5		✓						✓			
A5		✓						<b>√</b>			
JISB6		✓									
FOLIO		✓						<b>√</b>			
A5L											

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1615NW/ 1616NW/1618W/ MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1910WE/ 1911W/1911WW/1915W/19	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DW(T)/5590DW/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
ROCK16K		✓						✓			
SIXTEENK195X270		✓						<b>√</b>			
SIXTEENK184X260		✓						<b>√</b>			
INTRAY5SIZE											
ANY											
LETTER								<b>√</b>			
LEGAL								<b>√</b>			
MEXICANLEGAL								<b>√</b>			
INDIALEGAL								<b>√</b>			
A4								✓			
B5								,			
EXECUTIVE								<b>√</b>			
JISB5								<b>√</b>			
A5								<b>√</b>			
FOLIO								<b>√</b>			<u> </u>
A5L											<u> </u>
ROCK16K								<b>√</b>			
SIXTEENK195X270								<b>√</b>			
SIXTEENK184X260								<b>√</b>			
INTRAY6SIZE											
ANY											
LETTER								<b>√</b>			
LEGAL								<b>√</b>			
MEXICANLEGAL								<b>√</b>			
INDIALEGAL								<b>√</b>			
A4								✓			
B5											<b>-</b>
EXECUTIVE								<b>√</b>			<b>-</b>
JISB5								<b>√</b>			
A5								<b>√</b>			
FOLIO								✓			
A5L								✓			
ROCK16K								<b>√</b>			
SIXTEENK195X270 SIXTEENK184X260								<b>√</b>			<b>  </b>
SIXTEENK184X260 SOURCETRAY								٧			<b>  </b>
	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
AUTO MPTRAY	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	· ·	· ·	· ·	· ·	Y	<b>√</b>	· ·		
TRAY1	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
TRAY1	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	· ·	· ·	· ·	· ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<b>√</b>	· ·		
TRAY2	v	ν						<b>√</b>			<b>  </b>
				<b>-</b>				<b>√</b>			
TRAY4				l				▼			1

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1618W/ 1616NW/1618W/ 1619WW/1912WR/1910WE/ 1911W/1911NW/1915W/19 16NW/1919NW	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6250DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
TRAY5								✓			
TRAYID1											
TRAYID2											
TRAYID3 TRAYID4											
XOFFSET						-500	0 ~ 500				
YOFFSET						-500	0 ~ 500				
DUPLEX	ON,	OFF						ON,OFF			ON,OF F
BINDING		EDGE, TEDGE						LONGEDGE, SHORTE	DGE		LONGE DGE, SHORT EDGE
FIRSTPRINT											
DENSITY						_	-6 ~ 6			L	
LANG							Ĭ				
ENGLISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FRENCH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GERMAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DUTCH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SPANISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ITALIAN	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
NORWEGIAN	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
PORTUGUESE	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓		<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓
DANISH SWEDISH	<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>		<b>∨</b> ✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>
FINNISH	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>
CZECH	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>
POLISH	<b>√</b>	·	·	·	·		· ·	· ✓	<i>'</i>	·	<b>√</b>
HUNGARIAN	<b>√</b>	·	·	·	·		· ·	·	<i>'</i>	·	<b>√</b>
RUSSIAN	<b>√</b>	√	·	·	√ ·		<i>√</i>	<i>√</i>	√ ·	√ ·	√ ·
BULGARIAN	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ROMANIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SLOVAKIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
BRAZILIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
TURKISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
CROATIAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1615NW/ 1616NW/1618W/ MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1910WE/ 1911W/1911NW/1915W/19 16NW/1919NW	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DNL5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6402DW	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
SLOVENE	· /	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
JAPANESE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
CANADA											
USA											
CPLOCK	ON,	OFF		ON,	OFF			ON, OFF			
PASSWORD	0 ~ 6	55535		0 ~ 6	5535			0 ~ 65535			
ECONOMODE						OF	F, ON				
ECONOLEVEL											
MPTRAY	CASSET	TE, FIRST						CASSETTE, FIRST			
TIMEOUT			1 ~ 99					1 ~ 99			
	ON	OFF	1 00	ON	OFF						
AUTOFF	ON,	OFF		ON,	OFF			ON, OFF			
TIMEOUTFF					1	~ 99					
AUTOSLEEP								ON, (	OFF		
TIMEOUTSLEEP								0-9	00		
CDCCHIGH											
DTRCTRL XOFFTIMINGSEL											
POWERSAVE								ON, OFF			
POWERSAVETIME		•	0~90	1	1		0~90			0~50	
MEDIATYPE REGULAR	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
THICK	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>	· ·	·	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
THICK2	<u> </u>	· ✓	<b>→</b>	<b>√</b>	·			<b>→</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
TRANSPARENCY											
THIN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
BOND	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
ENVELOPES ENVTHICK	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓			<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓
ENVTHICK	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>∨</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>			<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>∨</b>
RECYCLED	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓	<i>√</i>	· ✓	✓	✓	<i>√</i>	√	√	✓ ·
POSTCARD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
LABEL	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
GLOSSY	✓	✓									

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W/1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1615NW/ 1616NW/1612WR/1618W// 1616NW/1618W/ MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1910WE/ 1911W/1911NW/1915W/19 16NW/1919NW	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
COLOR HOLEPUNCHED								✓ ✓			$\vdash$
REPRINT								•			
PRIORITY											
IBMCHARE1											
KEEPPCL			ON, OFF					ON, C	OFF		
DOUBLESTRIKE											
COLLATE								ON, C	OFF		
HOLD	OFF, PROC	OF , STORE									
HOLDTYPE	PUBLIC,	PRIVATE									
HOLDKEY	0000	~9999									
TIMESETYEAR											
TIMESETMONTH TIMESETDAY											
TIMESETHOUR											
TIMESETMIN TIMESETSEC											
TIMESTYLE											
SUMMERTIME											
ZONESET TIMEZONE											<b></b>
RENDERMODE	COLOR, G	RAYSCALE									
APTMODE	OFF, ON, O	N4, B8, B8H									
COLORADAPT	OFF	, ON									
<u> </u>					l .				I		

General PJL Environment Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L 9200CDW(T)	HL-L9300CDW(T)	L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L23 21D/2260/2260D W/	L2305W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560DN /L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569D W	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	HL-1212W/1210W/ 1210WR/1212WR/ 1210WE/1211W/1218W/DC P-1610W//1610WR/ 1610WE/1617NW/ 1612W/1612WR/1615NW/ 1616NW/1618W/ MFC- 1910W/1912WR/1915W/19 161W/1911NW/1915W/19	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/	HL-L2330D	HL-2290	HL-B2050DN/2295D
STRINGCODESET	HPROMAN8,	ISO88592, IS	O88595, JISX 8	(02011976, IS	O88599,UTF-		HPROMAN8 ISO88592 ISO88595 ISO88599 JISX02011976 UTF-8	HPROMAN8 ISO88592 ISO88595 ISO88599 JISX02011976 UTF-8	 	PROMAN SO88592 SO88595 SO88595 X020119 UTF-8	2 5 9

PAPER	General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
LETTER			I				1~999			ı	1	1				
LEGAL		,	,										,			
MEXICANLEGAL		✓	✓			✓	✓								✓	
NIDIALEGAL	LEGAL															
No.   No.	MEXICANLEGAL															
BS																
EXECUTIVE	A4	<b>✓</b>		✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓				✓		✓	✓	
DL	B5	✓	✓					✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DL	EXECUTIVE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓
COM10		<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
MONARCH			<b>√</b>					<b>/</b>						<b>✓</b>	_	
C5																
JISB5																
A5				,	•	•	,									
B6					,											
JISB6	A5	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	· ·	· ·	<b>√</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>√</b>	· ·	<b>V</b>
A4LONG A1V A4LONG ANY DLL POSTCARD ORGANIZERJ ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERK  ORGANIZERM FOLIO LEDGER P3X5 ENVYOU4 ENVCHOU3 JENVCHOU4 JENVCHOU4 JENVCHOU3 JENVCHOU4 JENVCHOU3 JENVCHOU4 A3 JISB4 A3PLUS LTRS A4S A4S A4S A4S A4S A4S A4S A4S A4S A4																
A4LONG ANY DILL POSTCARD ORGANIZERJ ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERK  ORGANIZERBH  ORGANIZERBH  ORGANIZERBH  FOLIO  V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V																
ANY		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DLL																
POSTCARD	ANY															
ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERM ORGANIZERM  FOLIO  FOLIO  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V																
ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERK ORGANIZERM ORGANIZERM  FOLIO  FOLIO  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V  V	POSTCARD											✓		✓		
ORGANIZERK         ORGANIZERL           ORGANIZERM         ORGANIZERM           FOLIO         V	ORGANIZERJ		Ì								ĺ					
ORGANIZERL         ORGANIZERM         ORGANIZ	ORGANIZERK															
ORGANIZERM         FOLIO         ✓	ORGANIZERI															
FOLIO	OPGANIZERM															
USERDEF	FOLIO			1	1				1	1	1	_	1	1	_/	
LEDGER					•			,	,	•	<u> </u>	H	,			,
P3X5							1				-					
ENVYOU4 ENVCHOU3 JENVCHOU4 JENVCHOU3  A5L																
ENVCHOU3  JENVCHOU4  JENVCHOU3  A5L	P3X5		-	<del>                                     </del>			-	<b>—</b>			1	<b>-</b>				
JENVCHOU4       JENVCHOU3         A5L       ✓ <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td><b>.</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>							<b>.</b>									
JENVCHOU3																
A5L																
A3																
JISB4		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A3PLUS	A3															
A3PLUS	JISB4															
LTRS																
A4S V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V			Ì													
EXECUTIVES							1	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	$\overline{}$				
										-						
	B5S															

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
ROC16K SIXTEENK195X270	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>								<b>√</b>				<b>√</b>	
SIXTEENK195X270 SIXTEENK184X260	•									Ť				•	
ORIENTATION							PORTRAI	T, LANDSC	APE						
FORMLINES							5	5 ~ 128							
MANUALFEED							С	N, OFF							
RET															
PAGEPROTECT															
RESOLUTION					300,60	0,HQ1200,T	R1200					300,600	,HQ1200	300,600	300,600, HQ1200
PERSONALITY															
AUTO		✓		✓		✓		✓	✓		<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓
PCL		✓		✓		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
IBM		✓		✓		✓		<b>√</b>	✓		✓				
EPSON POSTSCRIPT		✓ ✓		√ √		✓ ✓		√ √	✓ ✓		<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
HPGL		·		•		•		•	•		Ť	•	•	•	·
TIMEOUTEMU								1 ~ 99							
AUTOCONT							0	N , OFF			_				
LOWTONER															
INTRAY1							LOCKE	D, UNLOCKI	ED						
INTRAY2							LOCKE	D, UNLOCKI	ED						

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
INTRAY3															
INTRAY4															
INTRAY5															
INTRAY6															
INTRATO INTRAY1SIZE											$\vdash$				
ANY															
LETTER	<b>√</b>						<b>-</b>		<b>√</b>						
LEGAL	<b>✓</b>								<b>√</b>						<b></b>
MEXICANLEGAL	<b>✓</b>								<b>√</b>						<b></b>
MEXICANLEGAL															
INDIALEGAL	<b>√</b>								<b>√</b>						
A4	<b>√</b>								✓						
B5	<b>√</b>								✓						
EXECUTIVE	<b>√</b>								✓						
DL	<b>√</b>								✓						
COM10	✓								✓						
MONARCH	✓								✓						
C5	✓								✓						
JISB5	✓								✓						
A5	✓								✓						
B6															
JIS B6	✓								✓						
A6	✓								✓						
A4LONG															
CUSTOM															
A3															
LEDGER															
JISB4															
A3PLUS															
LTRS															
A4S															
EXECUTIVES															
B5S															
DLL															
POSTCARD	✓								✓						
ORGANIZERJ															
ORGANIZERK															
ORGANIZERL															
ORGANIZERM															

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
FOLIO	✓					<u> </u>			✓						
P3X5	<b>√</b>								✓						
ENVYOU4	<b>√</b>								✓						
ENVCHOU3															
JENVCHOU4	<b>√</b>								<b>√</b>						
JENVCHOU3	✓								<b>√</b>						
A5L	✓								<b>√</b>						
USERDEFINED	✓								<b>√</b>						
USERDEF															
NOCASSETTE															
ROCK16K															
SIXTEENK195X270	✓								✓						
SIXTEENK184X260						Î	1								
INTRAY2SIZE						Î									
A4LETTER															
B5EXECUTIVE															
ENVELOPES															
ANY															
LETTER	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
LEGAL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
MEXICANLEGAL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
INDIALEGAL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
A4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B5												✓	✓	✓	✓
EXECUTIVE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DL												✓	✓	✓	✓
COM10												✓	✓	✓	✓
MONARCH												✓	✓	✓	✓
C5												✓	✓	✓	✓
JISB5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B6															
JIS B6				,						<u> </u>	L			,	
A6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A4LONG															
DLL									,		لب ا				
POSTCARD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		
ORGANIZERJ											<u> </u>				
ORGANIZERK											<u> </u>				
ORGANIZERL											<u> </u>				
ORGANIZERM									,		$\vdash$				
FOLIO	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
P3X5															
ENVYOU4															
ENVCHOU3															
A5L	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
USERDEFINED															
NOCASSETTE															
ROCK16K															
SIXTEENK195X270	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
SIXTEENK184X260															
INTRAY3SIZE															
ANY															
LETTER															
LEGAL															
MEXICANLEGAL															
INDIALEGAL															
A4															
B5															
EXECUTIVE															
JISB5															
A5															
B6															
JISB6 FOLIO															
A5L NOCASSETTE															
ROCK16K															
SIXTEENK195X270											-				
SIXTEENK184X260															
INTRAY4SIZE															
ANY															
LETTER															
LEGAL															
MEXICANLEGAL					i						$\Box$				
INDIALEGAL		Ì													
A4															
B5															
EXECUTIVE															
JISB5															
A5															
JISB6															
FOLIO															
A5L															

			2	프	< 5.	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	L2	_		l _	∓		_	
			HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	37:	$\mathfrak{Z}$	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW		HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN		HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	
		_	음	23	12[	2D	ð	Ė	Ė		<u>                                      </u>	.32	ェ	31	_
	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	ř	70	52	Ž	Ė	ž	33	エ	237	70	HL-L3230CDW	60	HL-L3210CW
General PJL Environment	-2	ф	23	Ď	.23 D	0 22 -	23; 35		6	HL-B2000D	90	CL	<u> </u>	22	Ė
Variables	59	20	HL- 325[ W	≤	HL- 310[ )W/L	HL- 2370 DWF	HL- 335D 51D\	HL- 2376 DW	Ĭ	22	ž	×	23	×	Ν̈́
variables	50	50	₽'	Ņ	[2 D	▮ ᅍ음 '	≷	7 6 -	<u> </u>	ĕ	Γ.		00	//3	0
	≶	9	_ ≤	370	35 35	Ž	23	×	23	ŏ	13	32	Ď	19(	8
		_	23	ğ	23	≥	33	/B	35		]57	30	<	00	
			350	≶	<b>≥</b> 57	23	Ď	20	V		$\leq$	임		DV	
			Ď	~	ν <del>'</del>	75	12	80	_		_	ž		<	
ROCK16K															
SIXTEENK195X270															
SIXTEENK184X260															
INTRAY5SIZE						1									
ANY															
LETTER						1	<b>.</b>								
LETTER															
LEGAL															
MEXICANLEGAL															
INDIALEGAL															
A4															
B5															
EXECUTIVE															
JISB5															
A5						1									
FOLIO															
A5L															
ROCK16K															
SIXTEENK195X270															
SIXTEENK184X260															
INTRAY6SIZE															
ANY															
LETTER															
LEGAL															
MEXICANLEGAL															
INDIALEGAL															
A4						1									
B5															
EXECUTIVE						1	<b>.</b>								
JISB5															
A5															
FOLIO															
A5L															
ROCK16K															
SIXTEENK195X270															
SIXTEENK184X260															
SOURCETRAY															
AUTO	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
MPTRAY	<i>√</i>					<del>                                     </del>			· ✓	<del>                                     </del>					
TRAY1	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
TRAYI	· ·	<u> </u>		*					•	<del>–</del> –		4	4	· ·	*
TRAY2						<b>.</b>	ļ			<b>.</b>					
TRAY3															
TRAY4															

General PJL Environment Variables TRAY5	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
TRATS															
TRAYID2															
TRAYID3															
TRAYID4															
XOFFSET		-500 ~ 500													
YOFFSET	-500 ~ 500														
DUPLEX							ON,O	FF							
BINDING		LONGEDGE, SHORTEDGE													
FIRSTPRINT															
DENSITY										<u> </u>					
LANG															
ENGLISH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FRENCH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GERMAN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DUTCH	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓
SPANISH ITALIAN	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>								✓	✓ ✓	√ √	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>
II ALIANI		./	./		./	./	./	./	./				v	. ,	
	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	√ √	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			1	1	
NORWEGIAN	✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓ ✓ ✓	✓	✓ ✓	✓	√ √	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE		✓	✓	✓			✓		✓		✓				✓
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH	√ √	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓ ✓
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH	√ √ √	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓	√ √ √	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	\frac{}{}	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	√ √ √ √ √	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	\frac{}{}		✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	\frac{}{}
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH POLISH	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	√ √ √ √ √	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{\frac{1}{3}}{3}	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	\frac{}{}
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH POLISH HUNGARIAN	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\frac}}}}}}}}{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{}{}	\frac{}{}	\frac{\frac{1}{\finn}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}	\frac{}{}	\frac{\frac}}}}}}}}{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH POLISH HUNGARIAN RUSSIAN	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{}{}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\frac{}{}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{}{}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH POLISH HUNGARIAN RUSSIAN BULGARIAN	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}} \frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}	\frac{\frac}}}}}}}}{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frace{\frac}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{}{}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\frac{}{}	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH POLISH HUNGARIAN RUSSIAN BULGARIAN ROMANIAN	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}} \frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH POLISH HUNGARIAN RUSSIAN BULGARIAN ROMANIAN SLOVAKIAN	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \frac{1}{\sqr	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{\frac}}}}}}}{\frac}}}}}}}}{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\fracc}}}}}}}}{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac}	\frac{}{}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}
NORWEGIAN PORTUGUESE DANISH SWEDISH FINNISH CZECH POLISH HUNGARIAN RUSSIAN BULGARIAN ROMANIAN	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}} \frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\frac{\sqrt{\chi}}{\sqrt{\chi}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} \)	\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
SLOVENE JAPANESE	<b>✓</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>✓</b>
CANADA	•	_		· ·	· ·	•	· ·	•	· ·	·	· ·	· ·	•	· ·	
USA															
CPLOCK							C	N, OFF							
PASSWORD							0	~ 65535							
ECONOMODE							C	FF, ON							
ECONOLEVEL															
MPTRAY	CASSE TTE, FIRST								CASSETT E, FIRST						
TIMEOUT	111101						<u> </u>	1 ~ 99						<u> </u>	
AUTOFF								N, OFF							
TIMEOUTFF															
AUTOSLEEP							C	N, OFF				<u> </u>		<u>I</u>	
TIMEOUTSLEEP								0-90							
CDCCHIGH															
DTRCTRL															
XOFFTIMINGSEL															
POWERSAVE							C	N, OFF							
POWERSAVETIME								0~50							
MEDIATYPE															
REGULAR	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
THICK	✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>	✓	√ √	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	<b>√</b>
THICK2 TRANSPARENCY	✓		✓	<b>V</b>	✓	<b>~</b>		✓	· ·	✓	✓	<b>V</b>		· ·	✓
THIN	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
BOND	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>→</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
ENVELOPES	· ✓	· ✓	<i>'</i>	√ ·	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓	· ✓	√	<i>√</i>	· ✓	· /	<i>√</i>
ENVTHICK	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
ENVTHIN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
RECYCLED	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
POSTCARD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		
LABEL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
GLOSSY												✓	✓	✓	✓

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW	
COLOR																
HOLEPUNCHED																
REPRINT																
PRIORITY																
IBMCHARE1																
KEEPPCL							C	N, OFF								
DOUBLESTRIKE																
COLLATE							C	N, OFF								
HOLD																
HOLDTYPE																
HOLDKEY																
TIMESETYEAR																
TIMESETMONTH TIMESETDAY																
TIMESETHOUR																
TIMESETMIN																
TIMESETSEC																
TIMESTYLE																
SUMMERTIME																
ZONESET																
TIMEZONE  RENDERMODE												(	OLOR, GI	RAYSCAL	F	
TENDER (WODE														UNIOUAL		
APTMODE												Ol	FF, ON, O	N4, B8, B8	вн	
COLORADAPT												OFF, ON				

General PJL Environment Variables	HL-2595DW	HL-B2050DN	HL- L2310D/L2325DW/L2350D W	HL-L2370DW/L2370DWXL	HL- L2312D/L2310DR/L2357D W/L2352DW/L2350DWR	HL- L2372DN/L2370DNR/L2375 DWR	HL- L2331D/L2335D/L2336D/L2 351DW	HL- L2371DN/L2376DW/B2080 DW	HL-L2386DW/L2385DW	HL-B2000D	HL-L2370DN/L2375DW	HL-L3270CDW/L3230CDN	HL-L3230CDW	HL-3160CDW/3190CDW	HL-L3210CW
STRINGCODESET		HPROMAN8 ISO88592 ISO88595 ISO88599 JISX02011976 UTF-8													

## **PCL Specific Variables**

-	5							
PCL Specific Variables	HL-1050/1070/ 1250/1270N/1450/ 1470N/P2500	HL-1660e/2060/ 2400C/Ce/3400CN/ 2600CN/3450CN/ 2700CN	HL-1650/1670N	HL-1850/1870N/ 5040/5050/5070N/ 5140/5150D/ 5170DN/2070N/2150N/21 70W	HL-6050/6050D/ 6050DN/8050N	hl-3260N/2460/ 7050	HL-4040CN/ 4050CDN/ 4070CDW/5240/5250DN/5 340D/5350DN/5370DW/30 70CW/3075CW/4140CN/4 150CDN/4570CDW/2250D N/2270DW	HL- 5270DN/5280DW/5380DN
FONTSOURCE	I. S	I, C, C1, S	I,	S	I, C, S	I, C1, C2, S	I. S	I, C, S
FONTNUMBER	0,1,2	, n	<u> </u>	0 - 0x7F		, - , - , -	0,1,2	
PITCH			0.44, 0.4	5 ~ 99.99			0.44 ~	
PTSIZE			4.00, 4.25	5 ~ 999.75			4.00 ~	999.75
LEFTMARGIN	0 ~ 145columns	0 ~ 126 columns	0 ~ 145	columns	0 ~ 126	columns	0 ~ 1450	columns
RIGHTMARGIN	10 ~ 155 columns	10 ~ 136 columns	10 ~ 155	columns	10 ~ 136	columns	10 ~ 155	columns
TOPMARGIN				0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0	0, 1.5, 2.0 inch			
BOTMARGIN				0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0	), 1.5, 2.0 inch			
FORMLINES				5 ~ ON,				
AUTOLF								
AUTOCR				ON,				
AUTOWRAP				ON,				
AUTOSKIP				ON,	OFF			
SYMSET	ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC775, PC1004, WINL1, WINL2, WINL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO25, ISO16, ISO17, ISO21, ISO25,ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT SYMBOL OCRA, OCRB WDINGS HEBREW7	ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC775, PC1004, WINL1, WINL2, WINL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO16, ISO17, ISO21, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT	PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC1004, WINL1, WINL2, WINL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO16, ISO17, ISO201, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT, SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB, WDINGS, HEBREW7, ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775	ISO85, WIN30, HP MCTEXT, SYMBC WDINGS, HEBREW ISOL2, ISOL5, ISC ABIINTL, RUSSIAN, PC8LG, PC851, W	2, WINL5, WINBALT, T, VNINTL, VNUS, PSMATH, VNMATH, 2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO16, ISO16, ISO21, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, PSMATH, VNMATH, PSMAN, PSM	PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC1004, WINL1, WINL2, WONL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PASMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO21, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT, ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775	PC8, PC8DN, PC8: PC1004, WINL1, WINL DESKTOP, PSTEX MSPUBL, MATH8, F PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO: ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO85, WIN30, HF MCTEXT, ROMAN8, I ISOL6, PC775, ABIBF UKRAINIAN, PC86: WINGREEK, ISOLC, PC855, PC857, PC8 PC863, PC865, PC PC8G, PC8PC, GR ROMAN9, ROMANE: OCR-A, OCR-B, WI	L2, WINL5, WINBALT, CT, VNINTL, VNUS, PSMATH, VNMATH, 2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO16, ISO16, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, PGERM, HPSPAN, SOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, PABIINTL, RUSSIAN, ISOGREEK, PC851, ISOGREEK, PC853, 858, PC860, PC861, 869, ISOL9, PC8B, REEK8, TURKISH8, XT, WINC, SYMBOL,

PCL Specific Variables	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180D W	HL-S7000N	HL-3140CW/ 3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	HL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/ L9200CDW(T)/L9300CDW (T)	HL- L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2 321D/2260/2260DW/L230 5W/L2340D	L2360DN/L2361DN/2560D N/L2360DW/ L2365DW/L2366DW/2569 DW
FONTSOURCE	I, C, S	I,C1,S		I, C1, S		I, S		I,C1,S
FONTNUMBER	0 - 0x7FFFFFF	0- 0x47		0 ~ 0x7FFFFF		0 ~ 0x7FFFFFF		0 ~ 0x7FFFFF
PITCH	0.44 ~ 99.99			0.44 ~ 99.99		0.44 ~ 99.99		0.44 ~ 99.99
PTSIZE	4.00 ~ 999.75			4.00 ~ 999.75		4.00 ~ 999.75		4.00 ~ 999.75
LEFTMARGIN	0 ~ 126columns	0 ~ 96columns		0 ~ 126columns		0 ~ 126columns		0 ~ 126columns
RIGHTMARGIN	10 ~ 136 columns	10 ~ 106 columns		10 ~ 136 columns		10 ~ 136 columns		10 ~ 136 columns
TOPMARGIN	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.	0 15 20 inch		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,
IOFINANGIN	0, 0.33, 0.3, 1.	U, 1.U, Z.U IIIUII		2.0 inch		2.0 inch		2.0 inch
BOTMARGIN	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0	0 15 20 inch		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,
	, , ,	, ,		2.0 inch		2.0 inch		2.0 inch
FORMLINES	5~			5 ~ 128		5 ~ 128		5 ~ 128
AUTOLF	ON,			ON, OFF		ON, OFF		ON, OFF
AUTOCR	ON,			ON, OFF		ON, OFF		ON, OFF
AUTOWRAP	ON,			ON, OFF		ON, OFF		ON, OFF
AUTOSKIP	ON,	UFF		ON, OFF		ON, OFF		ON, OFF
SYMSET	PC8, PC8DN, PC89 PC1004, WINL1, WINI DESKTOP, PSTEX MSPUBL, MATH8, F PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO0 ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO85, WIN30, HF MCTEXT, ROMAN8, I ISOL6, PC775, ABIBF UKRAINIAN, PC865 WINGREEK, ISOLC, PC855, PC857, PC8 PC863, PC865, PC PC863, PC865, PC PC86, PC8PC, GR ROMAN9, ROMANE OCR-A, OCR-B, WI	L2, WINL5, WINBALT, CT, VNINTL, VNUS, PSMATH, VNMATH, 2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO16, ISO16, ISO9, ISO84, PGERM, HPSPAN, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, PABIINTL, RUSSIAN, ISO, PC8ER, PC851, ISOGREEK, PC853, 1858, PC860, PC861, 1869, ISOL9, PC8B, REEK8, TURKISH8, XT, WINC, SYMBOL,		PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC1004, WiNL1, WINL2, WINL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO69, ISO64, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT, ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775, ABIBP, ABINTL, RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN, PC866, PC8LG, PC851, WINGREEK, ISOLC, ISOGREEK, PC853, PC850, PC860, PC861, PC863, PC860, PC861, PC863, PC865, PC869, ISOL9, PC8B, PC86, PC8PC, GREEK8, TURKISH8, ROMAN9, ROMANEXT, WINC, SYMBOL, OCR-A, OCR-B, WDINGS,		PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC1004, WiNL1, WINL2, WINL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO25, ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT, SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB, WDINGS, HEBREW7, ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775, ABIBP, ABIINTL, RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN, PC866, PC8LG, PC851, WINGREEK, ISOLC, ISOGREEK, PC853, PC857, PC857, PC858, PC860, PC861, PC863, PC86, PC861, PC863, PC86, PC86, PC867, GREEK8, TURKISH8, ROMANEXT, WINC		PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC8TK, PC1004, WiNL1, WINL2, WINL5, WINBALT, DESKTOP, PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS, MSPUBL, MATH8, PSMATH, VNMATH, PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2, ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11, ISO14, ISO15, ISO57, ISO60, ISO61, ISO69, ISO69, ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM, HPSPAN, MCTEXT, SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB, WDINGS, HEBREW7, ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775, ABIBP, ABIINTL, RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN, PC866, PC8LG, PC851, WINGREEK, ISOLC, ISOGREEK, PC853, PC850, PC861, PC863, PC861, PC861, PC861, PC861, PC868, PC86, PC869, ISOL9, PC88, PC86, PC8PC, GREEK8, TURKISH8, ROMANS, ROMANEXT, WINC

The state of the s						
	12	픋	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DWL5102DW/ L5100DW(T)/5590DW/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6205DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW/T)/ L6402DW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/L8360CDW/T/L8310CDW/	HL- L2370DN/L2371DN/L2372DN/2590D N/B2050DN/L2370DW/L2375DW/L2 376DW/B2080DW/L2385DW/L2386 DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/ L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW	.3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3 160CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW
	HL-12 1210v 210WE,	HL-1200/1201/1202/1208	020 020 020 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 15	70D 205	HL- 270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CD L3210CW/3190CDW/3160CDW	30C
	HL-1212W, 1210W 1210WR, 1212WR, 10WE, 1211W, 121	20	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D 5595DWL5102DW/ L5100DW(T)/5590DW/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250WL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DWL6250DW/ L6250DW/	N/L ODI 'B2	OCV	Ö D X
		9/1	L5000D/5580D/5585 5895DNL5102DW/ 5100DN(T)/5590DW/ 2500DW(T)/L5202DW/ 2200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6250DW/L625DW/ 200DW(T)/L6400DW/ 200DW(T)/L640DW/ 200DW/ 200DW(T)/L640DW/ 200	237 V/L2 080 DV	V/L3	//\21
DCI Cracific Variables	12W, 1210W, VR, 1212WR, 1211W, 1218W	120	0600 (T)N(T)N(T)N(T)N(T)N(T)N(T)N(T)N(T)N(T)N	HL- 2371 DN/L 237 DW/L 237 ODW/L DW/L 238 DW/2595 DW/	H 1230 190	900
PCL Specific Variables	1 <sub>1</sub> ×	01/	558 17/1 17/1 162 162 162 163	595 VLZ VLZ VLZ VLZ	887	OCE O
	v, 1210W 1212WR, 11W, 121	12	0D/ 02[ 559  5520 620 620 620 250 250 7/L	N/L N/L 238 DW	W/S	ĭ X E
	10 2W	02	558 500/ 500/ 500/ 520/ 520/ 520/ 520/ 520/	72D 72D 237 5DN	1132 1161	323
	22,70 €	1.	% (T)	V/L 5D N/2	0C 130	100
	8 · · ·	208	CDW	238 238	W CD	× ×
FONTOGUE		ω				
FONTSOURCE			I,S	I,S	I,S	I,S
FONTNUMBER			0 ~ 0x7FFFFF	0 ~ 0x7FFFFF	0 ~ 0x7FFFFF	0 ~ 0x7FFFFFF
PITCH			0.44 ~ 99.99	0.44 ~ 99.99	0.44 ~ 99.99	0.44 ~ 99.99
PTSIZE			4.00 ~ 999.75	4.00 ~ 999.75	4.00 ~ 999.75	4.00 ~ 999.75
LEFTMARGIN			0 ~ 126columns	0 ~ 126columns	0 ~ 126columns	0 ~ 126columns
RIGHTMARGIN			10 ~ 136 columns	10 ~ 136 columns	10 ~ 136 columns	10 ~ 136 columns
TOPMARGIN			0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,
101 100 11 (011)			2.0 inch	2.0 inch	2.0 inch	2.0 inch
BOTMARGIN			0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5,
			2.0 inch	2.0 inch	2.0 inch	2.0 inch
FORMLINES			5 ~ 128	5 ~ 128	5 ~ 128	5 ~ 128
AUTOLF			ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF
AUTOCR			ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF
AUTOWRAP			ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF
AUTOSKIP			ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF
			PC8, PC8DN, PC850,	PC8, PC8DN, PC850,	PC8, PC8DN, PC850,	PC8, PC8DN, PC850,
			PC852, PC8TK, PC1004,	PC852, PC8TK, PC1004,	PC852, PC8TK, PC1004,	PC852, PC8TK, PC1004,
			WINL1, WINL2, WINL5,	WINL1, WINL2, WINL5,	WINL1, WINL2, WINL5,	WINL1, WINL2, WINL5,
			WINBALT, DESKTOP,	WINBALT, DESKTOP,	WINBALT, DESKTOP,	WINBALT, DESKTOP,
			PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS,	PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS,	PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS,	PSTEXT, VNINTL, VNUS,
			MSPUBL, MATH8,	MSPUBL, MATH8,	MSPUBL, MATH8,	MSPUBL, MATH8,
			PSMATH, VNMATH,	PSMATH, VNMATH,	PSMATH, VNMATH,	PSMATH, VNMATH,
			PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2,	PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2,	PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2,	PIFONT, LEGAL, ISO2,
			ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11,	ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11,	ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11,	ISO4, ISO6, ISO10, ISO11
			ISO14, ISO15, ISO16,	ISO14, ISO15, ISO16,	ISO14, ISO15, ISO16,	ISO14, ISO15, ISO16,
			ISO17, ISO21, ISO25,	ISO17, ISO21, ISO25,	ISO17, ISO21, ISO25,	ISO17, ISO21, ISO25,
			ISO57, ISO60, ISO61,	ISO57, ISO60, ISO61,	ISO57, ISO60, ISO61,	ISO57, ISO60, ISO61,
			ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM,	ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM,	ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM,	ISO69, ISO84, ISO85, WIN30, HPGERM,
			HPSPAN, MCTEXT,	HPSPAN, MCTEXT,	HPSPAN, MCTEXT,	HPSPAN, MCTEXT,
SYMSET			SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB,	SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB,	SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB,	SYMBOL, OCRA, OCRB,
OT MOET			WDINGS, HEBREW7,	WDINGS, HEBREW7,	WDINGS, HEBREW7,	WDINGS, HEBREW7,
			ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2,	ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2,	ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2,	ROMAN8, ISOL1, ISOL2,
			ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775,	ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775,	ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775,	ISOL5, ISOL6, PC775,
			ABIBP, ABIINTL,	ABIBP, ABIINTL,	ABIBP, ABIINTL,	ABIBP, ABIINTL,
			RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN,	RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN,	RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN,	RUSSIAN, UKRAINIAN,
			PC866, PC8LG, PC851,	PC866, PC8LG, PC851,	PC866, PC8LG, PC851,	PC866, PC8LG, PC851,
			WINGREEK, ISOLC,	WINGREEK, ISOLC,	WINGREEK, ISOLC,	WINGREEK, ISOLC,
			ISOGREEK, PC853,	ISOGREEK, PC853,	ISOGREEK, PC853,	ISOGREEK, PC853,
			PC855, PC857, PC858,	PC855, PC857, PC858,	PC855, PC857, PC858,	PC855, PC857, PC858,
			PC860, PC861, PC863,	PC860, PC861, PC863,	PC860, PC861, PC863, PC865, PC869, ISOL9,	PC860, PC861, PC863, PC865, PC869, ISOL9,
			PC865, PC869, ISOL9, PC8B, PC8G, PC8PC,	PC865, PC869, ISOL9, PC8B, PC8G, PC8PC,	PC865, PC869, ISOL9, PC8B, PC8G, PC8PC,	PC865, PC869, ISOL9, PC8B, PC8G, PC8PC,
			GREEK8, TURKISH8,	GREEK8, TURKISH8,	GREEK8, TURKISH8,	GREEK8, TURKISH8,
			ROMAN9, ROMANEXT,	ROMAN9, ROMANEXT,	ROMAN9, ROMANEXT,	ROMAN9, ROMANEXT,
			WINC	WINC, HEBREW8	WINC, HEBREW8	WINC, HEBREW8
				, ,	,	

## PostScript Specific Variables

PostScript Specific Variables	HL-1050/ 1250/1450/ P2500	HL-1070	HL-1270N/ 1470N	HL-1660e/ 2060/ 2400C/Ce/ 3400CN/ 2600CN/ 3450CN/ 2700CN	HL-1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/ 5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN	HL-3260	HL-2460	HL-7050/6050/ 6050D/6050DN/ 8050N/5240/5250DN/5270DN/5280DW	HL-4050CDN /4070CDW	HL-5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380DN	HL- 3070CW/3075CW/4140CN/4150CDN/457 0CDW	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL-3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN	HL-3170CDW	hL-1110/HL-1111/HL-1112/HL-1118/HL- 1200/HL-1201/HL-1202/HL-1208
PRTPSERRS							ON,	OFF							ON, OFF	
ORIENTATION		PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE							PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE							
CRLFCONV APPLETALKPS		ON, OFF ON, OFF														

PostScript Specific Variables	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200CDW(T) /L9300CDW(T)	HL- L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/ L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DN/L2361DN/2560 DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/2569DW	HL-1212W, 1210W, 1210WR, 1212WR, 1210WE, 1211W, 1218W	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/5595DN/ L5102DW/L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/L6200DW(T)/ L6202DW/L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/L6402DW	L8260CDN/L8260CDW/L8360CDW/L836 0CDWT/L9310CDW	HL-L2385DW/L2386DW/2595DW	HL- L3270CDW/L3230CDW/L3230CDN/L321 0CW/3190CDW/3160CDW	L3270CDW/3190CDW/L3230CDW/3160 CDW/L3230CDN/L3210CW
PRTPSERRS	ON, OFF				ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF	ON, OFF
ORIENTATION	PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE			PORTRAIT,LA NDSCAPE	PORTRAIT,LAN DSCAPE	PORTRAIT,LAN DSCAPE	PORTRAIT,LAN DSCAPE	PORTRAIT,LAN DSCAPE
CRLFCONV APPLETALKPS								

## **EPSON Specific Variables**

EPSON Specific Variables	HL-1050/1070/1250/ 1270N/1450/1470N	HL-P2500	HL-1660e/2060/ 2400C/Ce/3400CN/ 2600CN/3450CN/2700CN	HL-1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/ 5050/5070N/ 5150D/5170DN/2270N/5240/525 0DN/5270DN/5280DW/5340D/53 50DN/5370DW/5380DN	HL-3260/2460/7050/ 6050/6050D/6050DN/ 8050N	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL- 3140CW/3150CDW/3150CD N/3170CDW	hL-1110/HL-1111/HL- 1112/HL-1118/HL-1200/HL- 1201/HL-1202/HL-1208	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9 200CDW(T)/L9300CDW(T)
ORIENTATION			PORTRAIT,	LANDSCAPE						
LEFTMARGIN	0 ~ 145		0 ~ 126 columns	0 ~ 145 columns	0 ~ 126	columns				
RIGHTMARGIN	10 ~ 155 columns		10 ~ 136 columns	10 ~ 155 columns	10 ~ 136	columns				
TOPMARGIN	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0			0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0	), 1.5, 2.0 inch					
BOTMARGIN	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0			0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0	), 1.5, 2.0 inch					
FORMLINES	5~128			5 ~						
FONTNUMBER	0,1,2,n		0, 1, 2, n		0-0x7FFFFFFF					
PITCH	0.44, 0.45 ~ 99.99			0.44, 0.45	5 ~ 99.99					
PTSIZE	4.00, 4.25 ~ 999.75			4.00, 4.25	~ 999.75					
SYMSET	USASCII, GERMAN, UKASCI1, FRENCH1, DANISH1, ITALY, SPANISH, SWEDISH, JAPAN, NORWEG, DANISH2, UKASCI2, FRENCH2, DUTCH, SAFRICA, PC8, PC8D1, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK		USASCII, GERMAN, UKASCI1, FRENCH1, DANISH1, ITALY, SPANISH, SWEDISH, JAPAN, NORWEG, DANISH2, UKASCI2, FRENCH2, DUTCH, SAFRICA, PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK	DANISH1, I JAPANESE, NO FRENCH2, D	RMAN, UKASCII TALY, SPANISH, RWEGIAN, DANI UTCH, SOUTHAF , PC852, PC860, PC8TK	SWEDISH, SH2, UKASCII2, FRICAN, PC8,				
AUTOLF	ON, OFF			ON,						
AUTOMASK	ON, OFF			ON,						
SELREADOUT	ON, OFF			ON,						

EPSON Specific Variables	HL- L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L232 1D/2260/2260D/L2305W/L23 40DW/L2360DW/L2361DN/25 60DN/L2360DW/L2365DW//L 2366DW/2569DW	HL-L5000D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DN/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/
ORIENTATION		PORTRAIT,LANDSC APE
LEFTMARGIN		0 ~ 126 columns
RIGHTMARGIN		10 ~ 136 columns
TOPMARGIN		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch
BOTMARGIN		0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch
FORMLINES		5 ~ 128
FONTNUMBER		0-0x7FFFFFFF
PITCH		0.44, 0.45 ~ 99.99
PTSIZE		4.00, 4.25 ~ 999.75
SYMSET		USASCII,GERMAN,U KASCII1,FRENCH1,D ANISH1,ITALY,SPANI SH,SWEDISH,JAPAN ESE,NORWEGIAN,D ANISH2,UKASCII2,F RENCH2,DUTCH,SO UTHAFRICAN,PC8,P C8DN,PC850,PC852, PC860,PC863,PC865
AUTOLF AUTOMASK		ON, OFF ON, OFF
SELREADOUT		ON, OFF

## IBM Specific Variables

IBM Specific Variables	HL-1050/1070/1250/ 1270N/1450/1470N	HL-P2500	HL-1660e/2060/2400C/Ce/ 3400CN/ 2600CN/3450CN/ 2700CN	HL-1650/1670N/ 1850/1870N/ 5050/5070N 5150D/5170DN/2070N/5240/5250DN/5270 DN/5280DW/5340D/5350DN/5370DW/5380 DN	HL-3260N/2460/7050/ 6050/6050D/6050DN	HL-5440D/ 5450DN/5470DW/6180DW	HL-S7000DN	HL- 3140CW/3150CDW/3150CDN/3170 CDW	hL-1110/HL-1111/HL-1112/HL- 1118/HL-1200/HL-1201/HL- 1202/HL-1208	HL- L8250CDN/L8350CDW(T)/L9200C DW(T)/ L9300CDW(T)	HL- L2300/L2300D/L2320D/L2321D/2260/2260D/ L2305W/L2340DW/L2360DW/L2361DN/2560 DN/L2360DW/L2365DW/L2366DW/Z569DW	HL-1212W, 1210W, 1210WR, 1212WR, 1210WE, 1211W, 1218W	HL-L500D/5580D/5585D/ 5595DN/L5102DW/ L5100DN(T)/5590DW/ L5200DW(T)/L5202DW/ L6200DW(T)/L6202DW/ L6250DN/L6250DW/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/ L6300DW(T)/L6400DW(T)/
ORIENTATION	PORTRAIT, LANDSCAP		PO	PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE									PORTRAIT,LAND SCAPE
LEFTMARGIN	0 ~ 145 columns		0 ~ 126 columns	nns columns 0 ~ 126 columns									0 ~ 126 columns
RIGHTMARGIN	10 ~ 155 columns		10 ~ 136 columns	10 ~ 155 columns	10 ~ 136	columns							10 ~ 136 columns
TOPMARGIN	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch			.33, 0.5, 1.0	), 1.5, 2.0	inch							0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch
BOTMARGIN	0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch		0, 0	.33, 0.5, 1.0	), 1.5, 2.0	inch							0, 0.33, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 inch
FORMLINES	5 ~ 128			5 ~ 1	128								5 ~ 128
FONTNUMBER	0, 1, 2, n		0, 1, 2, n	0 - 0	0x7FFFFF	FF							0-0x7FFFFFFF
PITCH	0.44, 0.45 ~ 99.99			0.44, 0.45	5 ~ 99.99								0.44, 0.45 ~ 99.99
PTSIZE	4.00, 4.25 ~ 999.75			4.00, 4.25	~ 999.75								4.00, 4.25 ~ 999.75
SYMSET	PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK			3, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK									PC8, PC8DN, PC850, PC852, PC860, PC863, PC865, PC8TK
AUTOLF	ON, OFF		ON, OFF									ON, OFF	
AUTOCR	ON, OFF		ON, OFF									ON, OFF	
AUTOMASK	ON, OFF		I	ON, OFF						I	I		ON, OFF

# APPENDIX B FLASH/PCMCIA CARD COMMANDS

<For HL-1270N/1470N/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/
1650/1670N/2460/3260N/7050/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/
2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/5270DN/5280DW/
5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN Only>

# **CONTENTS**

1.	IN.	TRODUCTION	3
2.	нс	OW TO READ THE CARD COMMANDS SPECIFICATION	1
۷.	2.1	Commands	
	2.2	Available Devices	
	2.3	Description	
	2.4	Error	4
3.	CC	DMMANDS	5
	3.1	Select Storage Device Command	
		HL-2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/ DDN Only)	
		Format Command	
	3.2		
	3.2	•	
	3.3	Save Data Command	7
	3.3	3.1 Save specified type	7
	3.4	Data	8
	3.4	.1 Save data	8
	3.4		
	3.5	Font	
	3.5	'	
	3.5	•	
	3.5 3.5		
	3.5	·	
	3.6	Macro	
	3.6		
	3.6		
	3.6	Save macro with specified ID	13
	3.6	Save image (Fixed printing location)	13
	3.6		14
	3.7 3450	Copy Card (For HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050/2600CN/ CN Only)	15
4.	US	SE CARD COMMANDS FROM PCL	16
	4.1	Execute Macros	16
	4.2	Use Download Fonts	17
5	110	SE CARD COMMANDS FROM POSTSCRIPT	1Ω

# 1. INTRODUCTION

The Flash/Card Commands described in this chapter are applicable to the HL-1270N/1470N/1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/1650/1670N/2460/3260N/7050/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050DN/8050N/2700CN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000D N printers only. The following types of devices can be used for the printers;

- 1) Flash memory card (HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN)
- ATA flash memory card (HL-1660e/1060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050/ 2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN)
- 3) Internal flash memory (HL-1270N/1470N/1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN)
- 4) Internal HDD (HL-2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050/2600CN/3450CN)

Both command and control panel operations allow you to read / write data onto these devices. The PostScript emulation recognizes device types 2), 3) and 4) as a hard disk and the PostScript file operator allows you to read / write data on these devices.

### For the HL-

1270N/1470N/1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/61 80DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN printer, please note that the part of the internal printer flash memory can be used as though it was a HDD.

For the HL-6050/6050D/6050DN printer, the internal printer flash memory is available after their firmware version 1.18.

# 2. HOW TO READ THE CARD COMMANDS SPECIFICATION

Each command is described in the following four sections of this manual.

# 2.1 Commands

Command data sequences and syntax.

ESC or CR stands for 0x1b or 0x0d as follows;

ESC ----0x1b CR ---- 0x0d

# 2.2 Available Devices

The supported memory card devices which can be used for each command are represented in this manual using the abbreviations as follows.

Abbreviation	Device Type
F	Flash memory card (HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/ 2600CN/3450CN)
A	ATA flash memory card (HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN)
Н	Internal IDE HDD (HL-2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050/2600CN/3450CN)
I	Internal flash memory (HL-1650/1670N/1270N/1470N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/6050/6050D/6050DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN)

# 2.3 Description

The detailed description about each command with command structure and syntax.

# 2.4 Error

Possible errors that may occur during cards operations.

# 3. COMMANDS

# 3.1 Select Storage Device Command

# (For HL-2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050/2600CN/3450CN/6050/6050D/6050DN Only)

# Command

```
** Slot No = 1
Slot No = 2 (Slot No. 2 is not used for the HL-2460/3260N.)
Slot No = 3 (Internal HDD)
Default = 1

For HL-6050/6050D/6050DN

** Slot No = 1 (ATA flash memory Card.)
Slot No = 2 (Internal flash memory.)
```

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H

# Description

The card is specified and controlled by the following commands.

For the detailed information on specific card operation commands, refer to the following sections which describe each command in detail.

	Command
Physical Format	ESC CR ! 12340F
Logical Format	ESC CR ! 12341F
Save Primary Font	ESC CR ! 12343F
Save Secondary Font	ESC CR ! 12344F
Save by Type	ESC CR ! 12345F
Save Data	ESC CR ! 12347F
Save Image (Fixed Printing Location)	ESC CR ! 12348F
Execute Data	ESC CR ! 12349F
Save Image (Infixed Printing Location)	ESC CR ! 12350F
Delete All Download Fonts	ESC * c 1028F
Delete Download Fonts of Specified ID	ESC * c 1026F
Save Download Fonts of Specified ID	ESC * c 1029F
Delete All Macros	ESC & f 1030X
Delete Macros of Specified ID	ESC & f 1036X
Save Macros of Specified ID	ESC & f 1038X
Copy Card	ESC CR ! 12357F

Default value is 1 (slot 1). The card is reset to the default value under the following circumstances:-

- 1) When the printer is turned on.
- 2) When the printer is reset on the control panel.

# **Error**

N/A

# 3.2 Format Command

# 3.2.1 Physical format

### Command

ESC CR ! 12340F

### **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# **Description**

This command executes a physical format for the storage device. This will delete all existing data on the device.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command formats the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command formats that device.

### **Error**

```
HL-1660e/2060/2400C:
```

- 43 CARD1 W ERROR
- 43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

- 43 DEVICE1 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE2 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE3 W ERROR
- HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:
- 43 CARD ERROR
- 43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

- 43 SERVICE E74
- HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:
- 43 CARD ERROR

# 3.2.2 Logical format

### Command

ESC CR ! 12341F

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# **Description**

This command executes a logical format.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command formats the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command formats that device.

### Error

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

# 3.3 Save Data Command

# 3.3.1 Save specified type

### Command

```
ESC CR ! 12345F type(4byte) size(4byte) data...
** type = MCRO, DATA
```

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H

# **Description**

This command saves data of the specified type with the data ID which is set with the ESC & f # Y (Macro ID Configuration) command.

If there is insufficient memory in the printer to store the data, a memory full error occurs.

When the printer supports two or more storage devices, the command saves the data onto the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is enabled, the command saves onto that device.

### **Error**

```
HL-1660e/2060/2400C:
```

- 34 MEMORY FULL
- 43 CARD1 W ERROR
- 43 CARD2 W ERROR
- HL-2400Ce/3400CN
- 43 DEVICE1 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE2 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE3 W ERROR
- HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:
- 43 CARD ERROR
- 43 HDD ERROR

HI.

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

- 43 SERVICE E74
- HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:
- 43 CARD ERROR

# 3.4 Data

### 3.4.1 Save data

### Command

```
ESC CR ! 12347F ID(2byte) size(4byte) data...
```

### **Available Devices**

F, A, H

# **Description**

This command saves data which is sent from the PC with the specified ID onto the device.

If there is insufficient memory in the printer to store the data, a memory full error occurs.

When the printer supports two or more storage devices, the command saves the data onto the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is enabled, the command saves onto that device.

### **Error**

```
HL-1660e/2060/2400C:
```

- 34 MEMORY FULL
- 43 CARD1 W ERROR
- 43 CARD2 W ERROR
- HL-2400Ce/3400CN
- 43 DEVICE1 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE2 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE3 W ERROR
- HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:
- 43 CARD ERROR
- 43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

43 CARD ERROR

### 3.4.2 Execute data

### Command

ESC CR ! 12349F ID(2byte)

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H

# **Description**

This command executes the specified ID data.

When the printer supports two or more storage devices, the command saves the data onto the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is enabled, the command saves onto that device.

### **Error**

N/A

### 3.5 Font

### Save primary font 3.5.1

# Command

ESC CR ! 12343F

### **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

### Description

This command saves the primary font which is currently selected into the device. The primary font can also be saved by control panel operation.

The ID specified with the ESC \* c # D (Font ID) command is used for registration.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command saves the font onto the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command saves the font onto that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HI.

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

43 CARD ERROR

# 3.5.2 Save secondary font

### Command

ESC CR ! 12344F

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# **Description**

This command saves the secondary font which is currently selected into the device. The secondary font can also be saved by control panel operation.

The ID specified with the **ESC** \* c # D (Font ID) command is used for registration.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command saves the font onto the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command saves the font onto that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

# **Error**

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74 HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

# 3.5.3 Delete all download fonts

# Command

ESC \* c 1028F

### **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# **Description**

This command deletes all the download fonts which are saved in the device.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command deletes the download fonts in the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command deletes the download fonts in that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

### **Error**

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

- 43 CARD1 W ERROR
- 43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

- 43 DEVICE1 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE2 W ERROR
- 43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

- 43 CARD ERROR
- 43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

43 CARD ERROR

# 3.5.4 Delete download font with specified ID

# Command

ESC \* c 1026F

### **Available Devices**

F. A. H. I

# **Description**

This command deletes the font with the ID which is specified with the ESC \* c # D (Font ID ) command from the device

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command deletes the download fonts in the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command deletes the download fonts in that device.

If any download fonts with the specified ID are not saved in the device, this command is ignored.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

# Error

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/34000CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

# 3.5.5 Save download font with specified ID

### Command

ESC \* c 1029F

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# Description

This command saves the font with the ID which is specified with the ESC \* C # D (Font ID) command.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command saves the download fonts in the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command saves the download fonts in that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

### **Error**

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

# 3.6 Macro

### 3.6.1 Delete all macros

### Command

ESC & f 1030X

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# **Description**

This command deletes all the macros which are saved in the device.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command deletes all the macros in the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command deletes all the macros in that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

### **Error**

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

43 CARD ERROR

# 3.6.2 Delete macro with specified ID

# Command

ESC & f 1036X

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# Description

This command deletes the macro with the ID which is specified with the ESC & f # Y (Macro ID Configuration) command from the device.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command deletes the macros in the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command deletes the macros in that device. If any macros with the specified ID are not saved in the device, the command is ignored.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

### **Error**

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

### 3.6.3 Save macro with specified ID

### Command

ESC & f 1038X

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# Description

This command saves a macro with the ID which is specified with the ESC & f # Y (Macro ID Configuration) command on the device.

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command saves the macros on the device specified by the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command saves the macros on that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

### **Error**

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

HL-2460/3260N/2600CN/3450CN/7050:

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

HL-

1650/1670N/1850/1870N/5070N/5170DN/5270DN/5280DW/5380DN/6180DW/5470DW/5450DN/5440D/S7000DN:

43 SERVICE E74

HL-6050/6050D/6050DN/8050N/2700CN:

43 CARD ERROR

# 3.6.4 Save image (Fixed printing location)

### Command

ESC CR ! 12348F

### **Available Devices**

F

# Description

After transferring the last print data into the image data area, this command saves the data with the ID which is specified with the ESC & f # Y (Macro ID Configuration) command as a PCL command on the device.

The printing location for the saved data is fixed on the page.

The data can be executed by the data execute command (ESC CR ! 12349 F).

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command saves the data on the device specified with the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command saves the data on that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

### Error

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN:

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

# 3.6.5 Save image (Printing location not fixed)

### Command

ESC CR ! 12350F

# **Available Device**

F

### **Description**

After transferring the last print data into the image data area, this command saves the data with the ID which is specified with the ESC & f # Y (Macro ID Configuration) command as a PCL command on the device.

The printing location for the saved data is not fixed on the page.

The move cursor command allows you to print the data anywhere you want when executing this command.

The data can be executed by the data execute command (ESC  $\,$  CR  $\,$ ! 12349  $\,$ F).

When two devices are installed into the printer, the command saves the data on the device specified with the select storage device command. When only one device is installed, the command saves the data on that device.

This command is only valid in PCL emulation.

### **Error**

HL-1660e/2060/2400C:

43 CARD1 W ERROR

43 CARD2 W ERROR

HL-2400Ce/3400CN/2600CN/3450CN:

43 DEVICE1 W ERROR

43 DEVICE2 W ERROR

43 DEVICE3 W ERROR

# 3.7 Copy Card (For HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/3260N/7050 /2600CN/3450CN Only)

### Command

ESC CR ! 12357F

# **Available Devices**

F, A

# **Description**

# 1) Flash memory card

After executing a logical format on the transfer device, this command copies to the transfer device only when the two devices have the same memory size. It is essential that the transfer device has already been formatted.

The specify device command allows you to specify the source device.

Specified Device	Copy Order
1	Slot $2 \rightarrow \text{Slot } 1$
2	$Slot\ 1 \to Slot\ 2$

<sup>\*\* &</sup>quot;Slot  $2 \rightarrow$  Slot 1" is the default setting.

# 2) ATA flash memory card

After executing a logical format on the transfer device, this command copies to the transfer device file by file from the master device.

If the memory runs short in the transfer device during the data transfer, the copy process is discontinued. Data written to the transfer device before the error is valid in the device.

The specify device command allows you to specify the source device.

Specified Device	Copy Order		
1	Slot $2 \rightarrow $ Slot 1		
2	Slot $1 \rightarrow \text{Slot } 2$		

<sup>\*\* &</sup>quot;Slot  $2 \rightarrow$  Slot 1" is the default setting.

# Error

43 CARD1 W ERROR 43 CARD2 W ERROR

# (HL-2460 / 3260N / 7050)

Specified Device	Copy Order		
1	Internal HDD $\rightarrow$ Slot 1		
2,3	Slot 1 $\rightarrow$ Internal HDD		

Note that this command cannot copy the spool data.

### **Error**

43 CARD ERROR

43 HDD ERROR

# 4. USE CARD COMMANDS FROM PCL

# 4.1 Execute Macros

### Command

ESC & 1 2 X Execute Macro
ESC & 1 3 X Call Macro
ESC & 1 4 X Macro Overlay

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# **Description**

The macros saved in the device can be executed from the PCL command language as well as saving macros in the printer memory.

The priority for searching is as follows;

- 1. Macro in printer memory
- 2. Macro in Card 1
- 3. Macro in Card 2
- 4. Macro in Internal HDD

The above priority is never affected by the select storage device command (ESC CR ! 12358F).

For HL-6050/6050D/6050DN printers, the priority for searching is as follows;

- 1. Macro in printer memory
- 2. Macro in Card
- 3. Macro in Internal flash memory

For HL-8050N/2700CN printers, the priority for searching is as follows;

- 1. Macro in printer memory
- 2. Macro in Card

# **Error**

N/A

# 4.2 Use Download Fonts

# Command

```
ESC ( # X Designates soft font # as Primary
ESC ) # X Designates soft font # as Secondary
**# = font ID number
```

# **Available Devices**

F, A, H, I

# **Description**

The download fonts saved in the device can be selected from the PCL command language as well as saving download fonts in printer memory.

The priority for searching is as follows;

- 1. Font in printer memory
- 2. Font in Card 1
- 3. Font in Card 2
- 4. Font in Internal HDD

The above priority is never affected by the select storage device command (ESC CR ! 12358F).

The download fonts can be also selected from the font select command in PCL.

For HL-6050/6050D/6050DN printers, the priority for searching is as follows;

- 1. Font in printer memory
- 2. Font in Card
- 3. Font in Internal flash memory

For HL-8050N/2700CN printers, the priority for searching is as follows;

- 1. Font in printer memory
- 2. Font in Card

# **Error**

N/A

# 5. USE CARD COMMANDS FROM POSTSCRIPT

The PostScript emulation recognizes the storage device as a hard disk (except a Flash memory card) and the PostScript file operation allows you to read/write data on these devices.

(i.e.)

Create the file named "test" and write the data, "This is a data string" onto the device which is inserted into Slot 1.

```
/fl (%disk0%test)(w)file def
fl (This is a data string) write
fl closefile
```

For PostScript, the following command should be used to specify the hard disk which is to be used;

```
(%disk#%)
** # = number
```

The above number corresponds to the slots of the HL-1660e/2060/2400C/2400Ce/3400CN/2460/2460N/ 7050/2600CN/3450CN/2700CN printer as follows;

Slot 1: (%disk0%)
Slot 2: (%disk1%)
Internal HDD: (%disk2%)

# APPENDIX C HBP MODE COMMANDS

<For HL-820/1020/1040 Only>

# **C**ONTENTS

1.	DE	SCRIPTIONS	3
2.	СО	OMMAND TO ENTER HBP MODE	4
3.		P COMMANDS	
•		Command List	
	3.2	Commands (Detailed Explanation)	6
	3.2.	1 Resolution setting commands	6
	3.2.		
	3.2.		7
	3.2.		8
	3.2.	-	
	3.2.		
	3.2.	-	
	3.2.		
	3.2.		
	3.3	Graphic Data Format	11
1	RF	COMMENDED COMMAND STRING	13

# 1. DESCRIPTIONS

The HBP mode commands can be used for the HL-820/1020/1040 printers only.

The following commands and syntax are used in these specifications.

Description:meaning or code

<Esc>: 0 x 1b

<Space>: 0 x 20

<LF>: 0 x 0a

\*: 1byte of data

+: sign for combining data (This is not a control code.)

(••••)B: character string enclosed in parentheses means 1 data byte described in binary format

CHR\$(•): character of the value (in decimal) enclosed in parentheses

••H: means hexadecimal value

# (Examples)

# <ESC>%-12345X@PJL<LF>

1bH 25H 2dH 31H 32H 33H 34H 35H

58H 40H 50H 4aH 4cH 0aH

# @L+(0000000)B

-> 40H 4cH 00H

# @J+CHR\$(0) + CHR\$(1)

-> 40H 4aH 00H 01H

# 2. COMMAND TO ENTER HBP MODE

# Command

<ESC>%-12345X@PJL<LF>

@PJL<Space>ENTER<Space>LANGUAGE<Space>=<Space>HBP<LF>

# **Function**

The printer enters the HBP mode when this command is received.

# **Explanation**

The printer can receive this command when it is in the idle condition (during HP emulation, IBM emulation, Epson emulation and Auto emulation for HL-1040). The printer reports an error if it receives this command when it is already in HBP mode. The printer enters HBP mode when it receives this command. This mode continues until one of following occurs.

- (1) The printer receives the Exit command.
- (2) The printer power is turned off.
- (3) InputPrime Signal is brought LOW.

The printer executes the following HBP commands in HBP mode.

# 3. HBP COMMANDS

An HBP command is composed of '@' + an Uppercase Alphabetic character + parameters (not necessary for some commands).

# 3.1 Command List

<character string=""></character>	<functions></functions>
@A	Reserved
@B	Reserved
@C	Not used
@D	Speed setting for Centronics I/F
@E	Economy mode setting
@F	Form feed
@G	Data input
@H	Not used
@I	Information request
@J	Settings for engine related items
@K	Execution for engine related items
@L	Resolution setting
@M	Mode setting
@N	Reserved
@O	Not used
@P	Reserved
@Q	Not used
@R	Reserved
@S	Not used
@T	Setting for sleep time
@U	Not used
@V	Not used
@W	Not used
@X	Exit
@Y	Not used
@Z	Not used

Not used: An error occurs in the printer if these character strings are sent as commands.

Reserved: These commands are not necessary to create the driver. Do not use these commands.

# 3.2 Commands (Detailed Explanation)

# 3.2.1 Resolution setting commands

# Command

@L + \*

### **Function**

This command sets the printer resolution.

Command	Resolution	<u>on</u>
@ L+ (0000000)B	600dpi	(Default)
@ L+ (00000101)B	300dpi	
@ L+ (00001010)B	150dpi	

# **Explanation**

The resolution is set when the printer receives this command.

This command is applied from the next page printed after the FormFeed command after this command is sent (i.e. the next complete page).

The resolution is valid until the one of the following occurs.

- (1) The printer receives the Exit command.
- (2) The printer power is turned off.
- (3) InputPrime Signal is brought LOW.

After (1) is sent, the printer resolution is uncertain. The driver must resend this command again after the HBP mode switch command is sent.

After (2) or (3), the resolution returns to default (600 dpi).

# 3.2.2 Economy mode setting commands

# Command

@E + \*

# **Function**

Command	Economy Mode
@ E+ (0000000)B	OFF (Default)
@ E+ (0000001)B	Level 1 (Darkest)
@ E+ (0000010)B	Level 2
@ E+ (0000011)B	Level 3 (Lightest)

# **Explanation**

This command is applied from the next page printed after the FormFeed command after this command is input. Default value is Economy Mode OFF.

The ECONOMY MODE is valid until the one of the following occurs.

- (1) The printer receives the Exit command.
- (2) The printer power is turned off.
- (3) InputPrime Signal is brought LOW.

After (1) is sent, the ECONOMY MODE value is uncertain. The driver must resend this command again after the HBP mode switch command is sent.

After (2) or (3), the ECONOMY MODE value returns to default. (OFF)

# 3.2.3 Sleep mode setting commands

### Command

@T+ \*

### **Function**

This command sets the sleep time in minutes.

# **Explanation**

This command is valid immediately after the printer receives the command.

The command is valid until one of the following occurs.

- (1) The printer receives the Exit command.
- (2) The printer receives a new sleep time setting command.
- (3) The printer power is turned off.
- (4) InputPrime Signal is brought LOW.

This command sets the time from the last printer operation (printing, key pressing, motor being driven) to entering sleep mode.

1 byte of binary data (0-255) after the @T command indicates the minute(s) delay to enter sleep mode. However, there are two exceptions. If the value is set to 0, the sleep time is set to 5 seconds. If the value is set to 255, the printer does not go into sleep mode.

For the HL-1040, the command is valid during HBP mode only, it is not effective after using the @X Exit command.

### Note1:

Sleep time means the time from the last operation (Key Pressing, Data receiving, Printing) to entering sleep mode.

### Note2:

HL-1040 also accepts the PJL command which sets the sleep time. The sleep time set by the PJL command is valid both in HBP mode and in Non-HBP modes. (PCL, EPSON or IBM emulation)

# 3.2.4 Mode setting commands

### Command

@M+\*

### **Function**

This command allows various error mode operations to be set. 1 byte, used as 8 bits, that follows the @M command select the settings for each mode.

- Bit0:0 = The printer clears the input buffer when a Paper Jam error or Undefined Code error occurs. The printer does not recover automatically from a Print Overrun error.
  - 1 = The printer does not clear the input buffer when a Paper Jam error or Undefined Code error occurs. The printer recovers automatically 10 seconds later from a Print Overrun error.

Bit1: Not used

- Bit2:0 = The printer generates an error when an undefined code is received.
  - 1 = The printer ignores any undefined codes.

Bit3: Not used

Bit4:0 = The printer does not ignore any illegal data which is received before entering the HBP mode. (The printer will ignore any illegal data until approx. 32kbyte is received, then the data after that is recognized as undefined code.)

Bit5: Not used

Bit6: Not used

Bit7: Select printer error messages ON or OFF. (HL-820/1020/1040)

- 0: The printer does not print an error message when an error occurs.
- 1: The printer prints an error message when an error occurs. The printer resets when an error occurs when Bit7:1. Therefore the setting of Bit0:1 is ignored.

This command works immediately after it is sent to the printer. The command actions apply to the data before printing.

The most appropriate value is as follows; @M<81H>

# 3.2.5 Engine related setting commands

### Command

@J+\*

### **Function**

This command allows the setting of engine related commands. Each setting depends on the value of the 3 byte command string.

# @**J+CHR**\$ (0) +**CHR**\$ (n): Sets Media Type

This command allows the printer to change the temperature control for the fuser unit when printing.

n=0: Regular (Default)n=1: Thick papern=2: Thicker papern=3: Transparency

# @J+CHR\$ (1) +CHR\$ (n): Sets the toner stirring time

The value of n (0-255) sets the toner stirring time in seconds. The value 0 gives the default setting of 30 seconds stored in the printer, and 1-6 is fixed at 6 seconds. Toner is stirred by the @K+CHR\$ (0) command. It is not necessary to set it from the driver.

# @J+CHR\$ (2) +CHR\$ (n): Indicates Envelope mode

n=0 Normal moden=1 Envelope mode

The driver sets the value to 1 if the paper length is from 180 mm to 250 mm, and the value to 0 when it is shorter or longer.

# @J+CHR\$ (3) +CHR\$ (n): Sets the envelope mode level

The value n sets the time limit in continuous envelope printing. The default (0) is 20 seconds, which represents a printing speed of 3 ppm.

When set to 0, the time limit in continuous envelope printing is set to 20 seconds.

The printing speed is fastest if the setting is shorter than normal loading speed, such as 1 second or 2 seconds. <u>It</u> is not necessary to set it from the driver.

# 3.2.6 Engine related execute commands

# Command

@K+\*

### **Function**

This is an immediately executed command.

**@K+CHR\$ (0):** Execute toner stirring

To set the toner stirring time, use the command, @J+CHR\$(1)+CHR\$(n).

It is not necessary to set this command from the driver.

# 3.2.7 Graphic data input commands

### Command

```
@G+[data length(3bytes)]+data
```

### **Function**

The 3 bytes of data following the @G command shows the length of the data, N. The N bytes following this 3 byte header is handled as graphic data.

(Example)

See section 2.3 for further details of the data format.

The printer driver can send the printer 1 page of print data divided into sections by sending these commands continuously. It is recommended to send 1 page of print data without dividing into sections when the 1 page print data is more than the printer memory (500 Kbytes) as the printer will print this ' on the fly' and sending it in one block will improve the print performance.

### 3.2.8 Formfeed commands

### Command

@F

Remark: The last raster scan on each page should be a white raster. For instance, the white raster command '@G<00H><01H><FFH>' should be sent before the @F command.

### **Function**

This command sets a page break.

The printer works as follows when it receives this command;

- (1) If 1 page of print data is less than the input buffer size in the printer, the printer recognizes the command as a page break and starts printing.
- (2) If 1 page of print data is more than the input buffer size in the printer, then since the printer has already started printing, this command is handled as a page break only.

When it is received after printing, a Print Overrun error occurs in the printer. If Bit0 is set to 1 in the mode setting command (@M+\*) mentioned in section 2.2.5., the printer ignores the data until it receives this form feed command when a Print Overrun error occurs.

# 3.2.9 Exit commands

# Command

@X

### **Function**

This command exits from HBP mode

The HL-1040 printer is restored to the default emulation mode by this command

# 3.3 Graphic Data Format

The data format, which follows the @G+ [number of data bytes (3 bytes)] command, is as shown below.

the number of command bytes for raster 1	command byte 1	modified data 1	command byte 2	modified data 2
the number of	command byte 1	modified data 1	modified data 2	modified data 3
command bytes	command byte 1	inodified data 1	inodified data 2	inodified data 3
for raster 2				
:				
:				
The number of	command byte 1	modified data 1		
command bytes				
for raster n				

The description of each byte

(1) the number of command bytes for raster n

This byte describes the number of command bytes for each raster.

In the case that the raster data is the same as the former raster, 00h is sent as the number of command bytes. In the case that the data is all white, FFh is sent as the number of command bytes and the data format, which should follow the number of command bytes, is not necessary.

(2) command byte

The operation of this byte is divided into the following 2 uses.

# Data replacement

0	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	
---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	--

b6, b5, b4, b3 the replacement position (4bits)

b2, b1, b0 the amount of replacement data (3bits): The input value is 1 less than the actual data count of the replacement data.

When both b6, b5, b4, b3 and b2, b1, b0 are overflow, the next byte shows the replacement position and the byte after the next byte shows the amount of replacement data.

# Repeated data replacement

			_	_	_	_	
1	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

b6, b5 the replacement position (2bits)

b4, b3, b2, b1, b0 the number of loops (5bits): The input value is 2 less than the actual number of loops. (Example)

The 4th byte of data onward is replaced by the three data bytes 00h, AAh, 55h

00100010b,00h,AAh,55h

The 15th byte of data onward is replaced by the two data bytes 33h, 44h and the 20th data onward (absolute value) is replaced by the two data bytes FFh.

01111001b,33h,44h,00100001b,FFh

The 5th byte data onward is replaced by the twelve data bytes AAh.

11101010b,02h,Aah

When the replacement position and the amount of replacement data are overflow, the next data byte becomes an Expansion Offset Byte. However, if the number is FFh, 00h is added.

The number of command bytes = 300, FFh+2Dh

The number of command bytes = 510, FFh+FFh+00h

If there are more than two command bytes for 1 raster, the replacement position for the second command byte onwards is indicated by the offset byte, starting from the data position replaced by the first command byte.

# 4. RECOMMENDED COMMAND STRING

The command strings below shows the recommended command stream for two pages of a print job.

<Esc>%-12345X@PJL<LF> used for HL-820/1020/1040 @PJL DEFAULT AUTOSLEEP=0<LF> used for HL-820/1020/1040

@PJL DEFAULT TIMEOUTSLEEP= 15<LF> used for HL-820/1020/1040

<Esc>%-12345X@PJL<LF>

@PJL ENTER LANGUAGE = HBP<LF> Enter into HBP mode
 @L<00H> Set 600 dpi resolution
 @E<00H> Set economy mode off

@T<0FH> Set Sleep time to 15 minutes

@M<81H> Set mode

Error Print on

@J<00H><00H> Set the MediaType (normal paper)

Thick paper : @J<00H><01H>]

@J<02H><00H> Normal Paper ( not Envelope)

Envelope [@J<02H><01H>]

@G<size(3byte)><data> 1 page of data (1st page)

@G+ <00H><00H><01H><FFH> white raster

@F Form feed (1st page)@G<size(3byte)><data> 1 page of data (2nd page)

@G+<00H><00H><01H><FFH> white raster

@F Form feed (2nd page)@X Exit from HBP mode

# **APPENDIX D**

REFERENCE LIST OF MX-2000/4000/5000/7000 SERIES UNIQUE COMMANDS

# **CONTENTS**

1.	INTRO	3	
2.	GENE	RAL SPECIFICATION	4
3.	COMN	MAND REFERENCE LIST	5
;	3.1. Co	ommands Descriptions	5
	3.1.1.	PJL output tray & mode setting	5
	3.1.2.	PJL mailbox protection & bin number setting	6
	3.1.3.	PJL avoidance of mailbox bin full	6
	3.1.4.	PCL output tray setting	7
	3.1.5.	PS output tray & mode setting	7
	3.1.6.	PS mailbox protection & bin number setting	9

# 1. INTRODUCTION

This manual covers the general specifications and the command reference list of the MX-2000 series (MX-2001 / MX-2002 / MX-2003), MX-4000 series (MX-4000 / MX-4100 / MX-4200 / MX-4300), MX-5000 and MX-7000 series (MX-7000 / MX-7005 / MX-7010 ) Mailbox units. The MX-2000 series Mailbox units are optionally installed onto the  $\underline{\text{HL}}$ -2060 printer, the MX-4000 is optionally installed onto the  $\underline{\text{HL}}$ -1060 printer, the MX-4300 is optionally installed onto the  $\underline{\text{HL}}$ -2460 printer, MX-5000 series are optionally installed onto the  $\underline{\text{HL}}$ -3260N printer, and MX-7000 series are optionally installed onto the  $\underline{\text{HL}}$ -7050 printer.

# Note:

While the MX-2001/4000/4100/7000 Mailbox unit is available in all countries, the MX-2003/4200/7010 is available in U.S. and Canada only, and the MX-2002/4300/7005 is available in the other countries than U.S. and Canada.

# 2. GENERAL SPECIFICATION

The Mailbox unit is an option for the HL-2060, HL-2460, HL-3260 or HL-7050 printer and the MX-2000/4000/7000 series composed of three types of units. The MX-2001/4100/7000 Lower Mailbox unit consists of five bins. The MX-2002/4200/7005 Upper Mailbox unit is additionally installed onto the MX-2001/4100 and also consists of five bins. The MX-4000 Mailbox unit consists of four bins. The MX-2003/4300/7010 Mailbox unit consists of ten bins. Once you have installed the unit, it works as a stacker, sorter and mailbox for the printer.

HL-2060: MX-2001/2002/2003 HL-2460: MX-4100/4200/4300

HL-3260: MX-5000

HL-7050: MX-7000/7005/7010 HL-L6300/L6400: MX-4000

Function	Description	
Stacker	Printed paper is ejected into the multiple output bins behaving as a single high-capacity tray.	
Sorter	Printed paper is ejected as a set for a print job into a bin when multiple sets of documents are printed and collated.	
Mailbox	Printed paper is ejected into the bin specified as your own mail box.	

# 3. COMMAND REFERENCE LIST

This section describes the specific commands as listed below used to support the functions of the Mailbox unit.

- 1) PJL output tray & mode setting
- 2) PJL mailbox protection & bin number setting
- 3) PJL avoidance of output bin full
- 4) PCL output tray setting
- 5) PS output tray & mode setting
- 6) PS mailbox protection & bin number setting

For the details on each command, refer to the following sections.

# 3.1. Commands Descriptions

# 3.1.1. PJL output tray & mode setting

### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT OUTBIN=TrayName

### **Parameter**

T V					
TrayName*					
• UPPER:	Select the printer face-down output tray.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN1:	Select the #1 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN2:	Select the #2 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN3:	Select the #3 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN4:	Select the #4 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN5:	Select the #5 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN6:	Select the #6 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN7:	Select the #7 bin of the Mailbox unit.)				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN8:	Select the #8 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN9:	Select the #9 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• OPTIONALOUTPUTBIN10:	Select the #10 bin of the Mailbox unit.				
• ALLSTACKER:	Select the stacker function. **				
• ALLSORTER:	Select the sorter function. **				

<sup>\* =</sup> The tray names are compatible with the HP tray naming.

Default = ALLSTACKER

# **Explanation**

- This command selects the specified output tray and output mode, trays defined as Mailboxes are numbered from the bottom of the unit upwards
- This command is ignored when there is no specified tray.
- The *ALLSTACKER* and *ALLSORTER* parameters are executed for all output trays other than the ones which are defined and protected as mailboxes. (Refer to Section 3.1.2 'PJL mailbox protection & tray number setting'.)
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

<sup>\*\* =</sup> These are unique tray names (parameters).

#### 3.1.2. PJL mailbox protection & bin number setting

#### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT MAILBOXPROTECT=TrayNumber

#### **Parameter**

TrayNumber

<HL-2060/2460/7050>

• Lower unit: #1 to 5 from bottom to top

• Lower unit + Upper unit: #1 to 10 from bottom to top

<HL-3260>

#1 to 4 from bottom to top

Default = 0

<HL-L6300/L6400>

HL-L6300/L6400 series do not support this command.

#### **Explanation**

- This command sets the bins with numbers larger than the TrayNumber specified as mailbox use only. They
  cannot then be used for either stacker or sorter functions.
- If the bin number is set to 0, the mailbox protection is released, then all bins can be used for stacker and sorter functions.
- If the bin number is set out of the effective range, this command is ignored.

#### <HL-2060/2460/7050>

	Setting type	Effective range
•	MX not installed	0
•	Lower unit installed	0, 1 ~ 5
•	Lower & upper unit installed	0, 1 ~ 10

#### <HL-3260>

Setting type		Effective range
•	MX not installed	0
•	MX installed	0, 1 ~ 4

<sup>•</sup> The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

#### 3.1.3. PJL avoidance of mailbox bin full

#### Command

@PJL SET/DEFAULT AVOIDMAILBOXFULL=ON/OFF

#### **Parameter**

ON/OFF

- OFF: Paper is ejected to the printer face-down output tray when the specified tray is full.
- ON: Paper is not ejected to the printer face-down output tray even when the specified tray is full.

Default = OFF

- When paper is ejected into a bin specified by a setting command which limits the bin selection, this command selects whether to eject automatically paper to the printer face-down output tray or not when the specified bin is full.
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

#### 3.1.4. PCL output tray setting

#### Command

Esc&1#G (27)(38)(108)#(71) <1Bh><38h><6ch>#<47h>

#### **Parameter**

# denotes the output tray.		
• 1:	Select the printer face-down output tray.	
· 3:	Select #1 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• <i>4</i> :	Select #2 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• 5:	Select #3 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• <i>6</i> :	Select #4 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• 7:	Select #5 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
· 8:	Select #6 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• <i>9</i> :	Select #7 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• <i>10</i> :	Select #8 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• <i>11:</i>	Select #9 bin of the Mailbox unit.	
• <i>12</i> :	Select #10 bin of the Mailbox unit.	

Default = 1

<HL-L6300/L6400>

HL-L6300/L6400 series do not support this command.

#### **Explanation**

- This command selects the specified output tray, trays defined as Mailboxes are numbered from the bottom of the unit upwards
- This command is ignored when the specified tray is not available.
- The PJL OUTBIN command is ignored when this command is executed.
- Refer to the Technical Reference Guide Section 4.1.2 'Output tray' in Chapter 2 'PCL'.

#### 3.1.5. PS output tray & mode setting

#### Command

<HL-2060>

#### # setoutputmode

<HL-2460/3260/7050>

<HL-L6300/L6400>

<</BROutbinMode #>> setpagedevice

#### **Parameter**

<HL-2060>

<HL-2460/3260/7050>

- 0: Select the printer face-down output tray.
- 1: Select the stacker function.
- · 2: Select the sorter function.
- 4~10: Select the printer face-down output tray.
- 11: Select #1 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- 12: Select #2 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- · 13: Select #3 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- 14: Select #4 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- 15 Select #5 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- Select #6 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- *16*: • 17: Select #7 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- · 18: Select #8 bin of the Mailbox unit. · 19: Select #9 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- 20: Select #10 bin of the Mailbox unit.

#### <HL-L6300/L6400>

#

- 0: Select the printer face-down output tray.
- 1 Select automatic output tray
- 2: Select the stacker function.
- 3: Select the sorter function.
- 4~10: Select the printer face-down output tray.
- 11: Select #1 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- 12: Select #2 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- 13: Select #3 bin of the Mailbox unit.
- 14: Select #4 bin of the Mailbox unit.

Default = 0

#### **Explanation**

- This operator selects the specified output tray and output mode.
- This operator is ignored when no tray is specified.
- The '1' and '2' parameters are executed for all output trays other than ones which are defined and protected as mailboxes.

<Example> (HL-2060)

This operator is registered in 'statusdict'.

statusdict begin 0 setoutputmode

end

(HL-2460/3260/7050)

<</BROutbinMode 0>> setpagedevice

#### 3.1.6. PS mailbox protection & bin number setting

#### Command

<HL-2060>

#### # setoutputprotect

<HL-2460/3260/7050>

<</BROutbinProtect #>> setpagedevice

#### **Parameter**

#

<HL-2060/2460/7050>

• Lower unit: #1 to 5 from bottom to top

• Lower unit + Upper unit: #1 to 10 from bottom to top

<HL-3260>

#1 to 4 from bottom to top

Default = 0

#### **Explanation**

- This operator sets the bins with numbers larger than the TrayNumber specified as mailbox use only. They cannot then be used for either stacker or sorter functions.
- If the bin number is set to 0, the mailbox protection is released, then all bins can be used for stacker and sorter functions.
- If the bin number is set out of the effective range, this operator is ignored.

#### <HL-2060/2460/7050>

	Setting type	Effective range
•	MX not installed	0
•	Lower unit installed	0, 1 ~ 5
•	Lower & upper unit installed	

#### <HL-3260>

	Setting type	Effective range
•	MX not installed	0
•	MX installed	0, 1 ~ 4

<Example>

(HL-2060)

This operator is registered in 'statusdict'.

statusdict begin

5 setoutputprotect

end

(HL-2460/3260/7050)

<</BROutbinProtect 4>> setpagedevice

# **APPENDIX E**

# REFERENCE LIST OF FS-5050 UNIQUE COMMANDS

# **C**ONTENTS

1.	INTRO	DUCTION	3
2.	GENEF	RAL SPECIFICATION	3
3.	COMM	AND REFERENCE LIST	3
3	8.1. Cor	mmands Descriptions	4
	3.1.1.	PJL output tray	4
	3.1.2.	PCL output tray	4
	3.1.3.	PS output tray Command	4
	3.1.4.	PJL staple on/off	5
	3.1.5.	PS staple on/off	5
	3.1.6.	PJL job offset on/off	6
	3.1.7.	PS job offset on/off	6
	3.1.8.	PCL job separate (Esc&l1T) Command	6

# 1. INTRODUCTION

This manual covers the general specifications and the command reference list of the FS-5050 Finisher/Stapler units, which are optionally installed onto the HL-3260 printer.

# 2. GENERAL SPECIFICATION

The Finisher/Stapler unit is an option for the HL-3260 printer.

Function	Description
Finisher/ Stapler	Printed pages can be sorted or stapled.

# 3. COMMAND REFERENCE LIST

This section describes the specific commands as listed below used to support the functions of the Finisher/Stapler unit.

- 1) PJL output tray
- 2) PCL output tray
- 3) PS output tray
- 4) PJL staple on/off
- 5) PS staple on/off
- 6) PJL job offset on/off
- 7) PS job offset on/off
- 8) PCL job separate

For the details on each command, refer to the following sections.

# 3.1. Commands Descriptions

#### 3.1.1. PJL output tray

#### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT OUTBIN=TrayName

#### **Parameter**

TrayName\*

• FINISHER: Select the tray of the Finisher/Stapler unit

Default = ALLSTACKER

#### **Explanation**

- This command selects the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

#### 3.1.2. PCL output tray

#### Command

Esc&l#G (27)(38)(108)#(71) <1Bh><38h><6ch>#<47h>

#### **Parameter**

# denotes the output tray.

• 100 Select the Finisher/Stapler unit.

Default = 1

#### **Explanation**

- This command selects the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.
- The PJL OUTBIN command is ignored when this command is executed.

#### 3.1.3. PS output tray

#### Command

<//BROutbinMode #>>setpagedevice

#### **Parameter**

#

• 3: Select the Finisher/Stapler unit.

Default = 0

#### **Explanation**

- This command selects the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.

<Example>

<</BROutbinMode 3>>setpagedevice

#### 3.1.4. PJL staple on/off

#### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT STAPLE=StapleName

#### **Parameter**

StapleName\*

The state of the s	
• UPPER LEFT:	Select the upper left of the Finisher/Stapler unit
• UPPER RIGHT:	Select the upper right of the Finisher/Stapler unit
• LOWER LEFT:	Select the lower left of the Finisher/Stapler unit
• LOWER RIGHT:	Select the lower right of the Finisher/Stapler unit
• <i>OFF</i> :	

Default = UPPER LEFT

#### **Explanation**

- This command selects the staple.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

#### 3.1.5. PS staple on/off

#### Command

<//BRStaple #>>setpagedevice

#### **Parameter**

#

- 0: Select off of the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- 1: Select the upper left of the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- 2: Select the upper right of the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- 3: Select the lower left of the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- 4: Select the upper right of the Finisher/Stapler unit.

Default = 0

## **Explanation**

- This command selects the staple.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.

<Example>

<</BRStaple 0>>setpagedevice

#### 3.1.6. PJL job offset on/off

#### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT JOBOFFSET=ON/OFF

#### **Parameter**

ON: Paper is ejected offset by each job.OFF: Paper is ejected together.

Default = ON

#### **Explanation**

- This command selects the job offset.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

#### 3.1.7. PS job offset on/off

#### Command

#### **Parameter**

#### bool

• *True*: Paper is ejected offset by each job.

• False: Paper is ejected together.

Default = false

# **Explanation**

- This command selects the job off set.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.

<Example>

<<BRjoboffset true>>setpagedevice

#### 3.1.8. PCL job separate (Esc&llT)

#### Command

Esc&llT (27)(38)(108)(49)(84) <1Bh><26h><6ch><31h><54h>

- This command separates the job.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.

# **APPENDIX F**

REFERENCE LIST OF SF-4000 UNIQUE COMMANDS

# **CONTENTS**

1.	INTRO	DDUCTION	3
2	GENE	RAL SPECIFICATION	3
3.	COMM	MAND REFERENCE LIST	3
	3.1. Co	ommands Descriptions	4
	3.1.1.	PJL output tray	4
	3.1.2.	PJL staple on/off	5
	3.1.3.	PJL job offset on/off	6

# 1. INTRODUCTION

This manual covers the general specifications and the command reference list of the SF-4000 Finisher/Stapler units, which are optionally installed onto the HL-L6300DW/L6400DW printer.

# 2. GENERAL SPECIFICATION

The Finisher/Stapler unit is an option for the HL- L6300DW/L6400DW printer.

Function	Description
Finisher/ Stapler	Printed pages can be sorted or stapled.

# 3. COMMAND REFERENCE LIST

This section describes the specific commands as listed below used to support the functions of the Finisher/Stapler unit.

- 1) PJL output tray
- 2) PJL staple on/off
- 3) PJL job offset on/off

For the details on each command, refer to the following sections.

# 3.1. Commands Descriptions

# 3.1.1. PJL output tray

#### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT OUTBIN=TrayName

#### **Parameter**

TrayName\*

• FINISHER: Select the tray of the Finisher/Stapler unit

Default = ALLSTACKER

- This command selects the Finisher/Stapler unit.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

# 3.1.2. PJL staple on/off

#### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT FINISH=STAPLE/NONE

#### Parameter

• STAPLE: Paper is stapled by each job.

• *NONE:* Paper is not stapled.

Default = NONE

- This command selects the staple.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.

# 3.1.3. PJL job offset on/off

#### **Format**

@PJL SET/DEFAULT JOBOFFSET=ON/OFF

#### Parameter

ON: Paper is ejected offset by each job. OFF: Paper is ejected together.

Default = OFF

- This command selects the job offset.
- This command is ignored when the Finisher/Stapler unit is not available.
- The difference between the SET and DEFAULT selection and the effective period of this setting follow the PJL specifications.